

*An Illustrated World Gazetteer*

**PEOPLES  
OF  
ALL NATIONS**

# **Details of the Volumes**

## **VOLUME ONE**

Abyssinia to Azerbaijan

## **VOLUME TWO**

Belgium to British Empire in America

## **VOLUME THREE**

British Empire in Asia to Canada

## **VOLUME FOUR**

Ceylon to Dahomey

## **VOLUME FIVE**

Danzig to England

## **VOLUME SIX**

Esthonia to France

## **VOLUME SEVEN**

Georgia to Iceland

## **VOLUME EIGHT**

India to Italy

## **VOLUME NINE**

Japan to Mexico

## **VOLUME TEN**

Monaco to Oman

## **VOLUME ELEVEN**

Palestine to Rumania

## **VOLUME TWELVE**

Russia to Sin-Kiang

## **VOLUME THIRTEEN**

South Africa to The Ukraine

## **VOLUME FOURTEEN**

The United States to Wales  
with General Index



*An Illustrated World Gazetteer*

**PEOPLES**  
**OF**  
**ALL NATIONS**  
**Their Life Today and**  
**Story of Their Past**



**VOLUME FOURTEEN**  
**THE UNITED STATES TO WALES**  
with  
**General Index**



*Edited by*  
**J.A. Hammerton**

**LOGOS PRESS, NEW DELHI**

*Printed & Published by*

**LOGOS PRESS**

Building No. 4788-90, Street No. 23, Ansari Road, Darya Ganj, New Delhi-110 002 (India)

# Editorial

Peoples and Nations are words that have been much on tongue and pen in recent years. Since the outbreak of the Great War national spirit has been more active in the minds of men than at any other time in history.

By its very existence the League of Nations recognizes the ineluctable fact of nationalism, though an eminent statesman, in describing the spirit of nationalism as “the curse of Europe,” looks to the League somehow to abolish that spirit, and one of our seers, among his after-war visions, has seen a “world state,” in which, presumably, national distinctions are blurred and all humanity exists in some strange neutral, tint.

## Survey of the Living World Today

In this brief note we cannot discuss the merits of nationalism or the “self-determination of small peoples.” These matters are mentioned merely to indicate the interest that has been awakened in the study of the world’s nationalities, whether that be in the hope of making them all pursue one ideal and conform to one pattern, or the better to understand how sharply they differ from each other.

Here we are concerned with things as they are, and it is the aim of this work to quicken the interest of the English-reading public in the peoples of other nations, their racial origins, their history, their manners and customs, at a time when the need for such knowledge will not be called in question either by those who see in the spirit of nationalism a good thing or by those who denounce it as a curse.

## “The Proper Study of Mankind is Man”

A proper knowledge of the races of mankind that are sharing with us in the life of the globe today is essential to anyone who would lay claim to be decently educated. It scarcely needed the Great War to make intelligent persons understand how the complex machinery of modern civilization has brought peoples of very distant areas of the earth into a relationship, the closeness of which is often realized only when some temporary breakdown in that machinery occurs.

The war at least made plain to the most unobservant that no nation can live unto itself alone, and in that degree it stimulated the sort of study which this work seeks to advance.

## A New Picture of the Post-War World

It was determined that the task of presenting an entirely new picture of the post-war world in its living actuality should be attempted, and, after due consideration, the national unit was found to offer the most practical method of treatment. By arranging the nations of the world in their alphabetical order, rather than following any geographical sequence, a pleasing variety of subject resulted.

Merely to describe the peoples of all nations in their habits as they live, and to illustrate them profusely, did not seem adequate to the purpose in hand; hence the historical chapters, in which every nation’s story is briefly retold by skilled historians.

**Only Writers of Accepted Authority**

That every country in the world should be depicted anew by a writer of accepted authority upon it was a cardinal condition of our plan. At the risk of being invidious in naming any of the hundred distinguished writers whose contributions have helped to make PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS the unique authority it may claim to be, the names of Sir Frederick Lugard, Sir Valentine Chirol, Dr. Grenfell, Sir Percy Sykes, and Sir Francis Younghusband, so eminently identified as these are respectively with West Africa, India, Labrador, Persia, and Tibet, may be noted merely as illustrative of this quality of our work.

**Entirely New Series of Pictorial Documents**

While great pains have been taken to ensure that our literary contents shall be the best that can be produced by our best writers, the labour and expense involved on the pictorial side of the work exceed anything ever before attempted in a publication of this kind; for it was felt that the easily obtainable views of places and racial types fell much below the standard aimed at here.

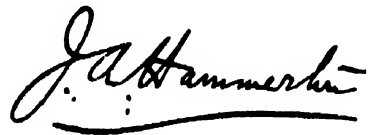
To bring together an entirely new collection of photographs of world-wide interest meant a great task, but a task that has been faced, and with what success let the pages that follow bear witness.

**An Unequalled Pageant of all Mankind**

Photographers in all parts of the world have been at work expressly to enrich our pages, and several of Britain's finest experts in camera craft have undertaken foreign journeys exclusively on behalf of PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS. Each photograph—and none but direct camera reproductions of actual life appear—has some lesson to teach, either in racial character, native craftsmanship, or custom.

With comparatively few exceptions the illustrations are printed here for the first time, and apart from the interest and authority of the literary contents, the richness and variety of the photographic collection provide a fascinating and unrivalled pageant of living mankind, the study of which cannot fail to prove of high educational value.

**The Fleetway House  
London E.C.4**

A handwritten signature in dark ink, reading "J. A. Hammerstein". The signature is written in a cursive style with a long, sweeping underline that extends to the right.

## Plan of the Work

The alphabetical arrangement facilitates reference to any particular country. States and peoples merged into large national groups are, with some exceptions, treated under the parent group, e.g., "British Empire," "French Colonial Empire," but nationalities of historic or peculiar interest though not politically independent, such as Annam and Dahomey, and self-governing dominions, like Canada and New Zealand, are individually dealt with in their alphabetical sequence.

Abyssinia	Rhodesia (See Rhodesia)	V. In Europe	England
Afghanistan	See also South Africa, Union of	Channel Islands	Isle of Man
Albania	Swaziland	Cyprus	Estonia
Algeria	West Africa	Gibraltar	Finland
Andorra	Nigeria	Malta	Fiume
Annam	Gambia	Bulgaria	Formosa
Arabia (See also Hejaz/Oman)	Gold Coast, Ashanti, and Northern Territories	Burma	France
Argentina	Sierra Leone	Cambodia	See also Algeria
Armenia	Togoland	Canada	<b>French Colonial Empire</b>
Australia	Cameroon	Central American Republic	I. In Africa
Azerbaijan	Zululand (See South Africa, Union of)	(See Guatemala, Honduras, and Salvador)	French Congo
Belgium	II. In America	Ceylon	(French Equatorial Africa)
Belgian Congo	Bermudas	Chile	Cameroon
Bhutan	Canada (See Canada)	Patagonia	Reunion
Bohemia (See Czechoslovakia)	Falkland Islands	China	French Somaliland
Bokhara	Guiana, British	See also Manchuria, Mongolia, Sin Kiang, Tibet	French West Africa and the Sahara
Bolivia	Honduras British	Cilicia (See Syria & Cilicia)	See also Dahomey
Brazil	West Indies	Colombia	Mauritania
<b>British Empire</b>	III. In Asia	Costa Rica	Morocco (See Morocco)
I. In Africa	Aden, Perim, Socotra, Bahrein Islands (Lahej)	Cuba	Togoland
Angio-Egyptian Sudan	Borneo & Sarawak	Czechoslovakia (Bohemia, Moravia, Silicia, Slovakia Ruthenia)	Tunis (See Tunis)
Ascension Island	Hong Kong	Dahomey	II. In America
British East Africa	India (See India)	Danzig	Guadeloupe
Kenya	Straits Settlements	Denmark	French Guiana
Tanganyika	Malay States	See also Iceland	Martinique
Uganda	IV. In Australasia and Oceania	Dominican Republic (See Santo Domingo)	St. Pierre and Miquelon Is.
Zanzibar	Papua	Ecuador	III. In Asia
Egypt (see Egypt)	New Guinea	Libyan Desert	French India
Mauritius, etc.	Fiji		French Indo-China
Nyasaland	Pacific Islands		See also Annam
Protectorate	See also Australia, New Zealand, Tasmania		Cambodia
St. Helena			IV. In Australasia and Oceania
Seychelles			New Caledonia
Somaliland			New Hebrides
Protectorate			Society Islands
South Africa			Tahiti
Basutoland			
Bechuanaland			

Marquesas etc.	Latvia	Dependencies	Empire in Africa
Georgia	Lebanon	Goa, Macao, Timor,	Spain
Germany	Liberia	Cape Verde Islands	Spanish colonies
Baden	Liechtenstein	Portuguese Guinea	Rio de Oro, Adrar
Bavaria	Lithuania	San Thome and	lini, Spanish
Prussia	Luxemburg	Principe, Angola	Guinea
Saxony		Mozambique	Fernando Po,
Wurtemberg	Madagascar		Spanish Morocco
Greece	Manchuria	Rhodesia	Sweden
Greenland (See	Mesopotamia (See Irak)	Rumania	Switzerland
Denmark)	Mexico	Russia	Syria & Cilicia
Guatemala	Monaco	See also Azerbaijan,	See also Lebanon
	Mongolia	Esthonia, Georgia	
Haiti	Moravia (See Czecho-	Latvia, Lithuania	Tasmania
Hawaii	Slovakia)	Siberia, Ukraine	Tibet
Hejaz	Montenegro		Tunis
Honduras	Morocco	Salvador	Turkistan
Hungary		Samoan Islands	See also Sin Kiang,
	Nepal	Western Samoa	Bokhara, Khiva
Iceland	Netherlands	San Marino	Turkey
India	Dutch East Indies	Sandwich Islands (See	See also Arabia, Syria
See also Burma,	Dutch West Indies	Hawaii)	
Nepal	Newfoundland	Santo Domingo	Ukraine
Irak	Labrador	Scotland	United States of
Ireland	New Zealand	Serbia, Croatia and	America
Italy	See also Samoan Is.	Slovenia	U.S. Territories
Italian Dependencies	Nicaragua	See also Montenegro	Alaska
Eritrea	Norway	Siam	Porto Rico
Italian Somaliland		Siberia	Virgin Islands
Tripoli & Cyrenaica	Oman	Yakutsk Republic	Guam
Tientsin Concession		Silesia (See Czecho-	See also Philippine
	Palestine	Slovakia, Germany,	Islands, Hawaii,
Japan	Panama	Poland)	Samoan Islands
See also Formosa	Paraguay	Sin Kiang	
Korea	Patagonia (See Chile)	South Africa Union	Uruguay
	Persia and Kurdistan	Cape of Good Hope	
Khiva	Peru	Natal & Zululand	Venezuela
Korea	Philippine Islands	Transvaal	
Kurdistan (See Armenia	Poland	Orange Free State	Wales
& Persia)	Portugal	S. W. Africa	
	Portuguese	Protectorate	Yugo-Slavia (See
		See also British	Serbia)

# A Gallery of Contributors

More than one hundred writers of distinction, and some three hundred expert photographers, have cooperated in furnishing the literary and pictorial contents of this work. Below we present seventy portraits representative of the distinguished group of explorers, travellers, and historians whose original contributions stamp with authority the pages of PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS



**Algernon E. Aspinall**  
Sec., West India Committee. Author, British West Indies. Contributes British Empire in America



**J.E.C. Bodley**  
Corresponding member. Institute of France. Author, France, etc. Here writes article. Spirit of France



**Demetrius C. Boulger**  
Joint Founder. Asiatic Quarterly. Writes Story of Belgian Congo and British Empire in Asia



**Arthur G. Bradley**  
Author, The Life of Wolfe, Making of Canada, Britain across the Seas. Outlines history of Canada



**Noel Buxton**  
Chairman Balkan Committee. Author, Travel and Politics in Armenia. Writes here on Armenia



**Emile Cammaerts**  
Belgian Poet. Author, Belgium from Roman Invasion to Present Day. Writes history of Belgium



**Edmund Candler**  
Author, The Unveiling of Lhasa, The Long Road to Baghdad. Describes life in Irak (Mesopotamia)



**Miss Edith F. Carey**  
Of Castle Carey, Guernsey. Author, The Channel Islands. Contributes article, The Channel Islands



**Sir Valentine Chirol**  
Late Director. Times Foreign Department. Author, Far Eastern Question. Writes articles on India



**Arthur Corbett-Smith**  
Author, dramatist, lecturer. Author, Evolution of Modern China, etc. Writes our description of China



**W.H. Dawson**  
Author and educationalist. Author, German Life in Town and Country, etc. Here writes on Germany



**Shaw Desmond**  
Author, Danish Lecturer. Author, Fru Denmark (in Danish), Soul of Denmark, etc. Contributes Denmark



**Sir George Douglas, Bt.**  
Lecturer in Scottish Literature. Author, History of Border Counties. Writes Scotland, historical



**Geoffrey Drage**  
Author, Politician. Author, Austria-Hungary, Russian Affairs, etc. Writes Austria, historical



**Frank Fox**  
Australian author and Journalist. Author, Bushman and Buccaneer. Describes life of Australia



**Dame Katharine Furse**  
Daughter of John Addington Symonds. Authority on Switzerland. Describes life of that country



**H. Hamilton Fyfe**  
Most widely travelled as special correspondents. Writes descriptions of British and foreign lands



**Lionel Giles**  
Of the Oriental Dept., British Museum. Author, The Sayings of Confucius. Outlines China's history



**Lord Edward Gleichen**  
Soldier and writer. Author, With the Mission to Menelik. Contributes Abyssinia, historical



**Dr. Wilfred Grenfell**  
Supt. Labrador Medical Mission. Author, Autobiography of a Labrador Doctor. Writes Labrador



**Francis H. Gribble**  
Author and critic Author  
Royal House of Portugal  
Geneva Writes historical  
Portugal Switzerland



**Stephen L. Gwynn**  
Author Highways and By-  
ways in Donegal Today  
and Tomorrow in Ireland  
Outlines Ireland's History



**J.A. Hammerton**  
Author of the Argentine  
Through English Eyes etc  
Describes Argentina,  
Bolivia Chile, Peru etc



**W.B. Harris**  
Times correspondent in  
Morocco Author, Morocco  
that Was, etc Writes histo-  
rical article on Morocco



**D.G. Hogarth**  
Keeper of Ashmolean Mu-  
seum Author, Penetration  
of Arabia Writes history  
of Arabia and Hejaz



**Sir Thomas Holdich**  
Soldier and geographer  
Author The Gates of India  
etc Writes descriptions of  
Afghanistan & Bhutan



**Dr. Charles Hose**  
Member Sarawak Govt  
State Council, ethnologist  
Author Pagan Tribes of  
Borneo Describes Borneo



**Sir Alexander Hosie**  
Professor of Chinese  
Oxford Author Manchuria  
Its People and Recent  
History Writes Manchuria



**Miss Rachel Humphreys**  
Traveller Author, Algiers  
the Sahara and the Nile  
Travels East of Suez Tells  
story of Algeria



**Edward Hutton**  
Author of Italy and the  
Italians etc Contributes  
our historical article on  
Italy



**Lt. Col. H.F. Jacob**  
Indian Army Political  
Service Author Perfumes  
of Araby Writes of Aden  
Perim and Socotra



**Sir H.H. Johnston**  
Explorer and Writer  
Author of many works on  
Africa Outlines history of  
British Empire in Africa



**Prof. J.H. Longford**  
Professor of Japanese  
London University Author  
Regeneration of Japan Writes  
on Formosa and Japan



**Sir Sidney Low**  
Author The Governance  
of England Special  
contribution on the Spirit  
of the British Empire



**Sir Frederick Lugard**  
Late Governor General  
Nigeria Author Our East  
African Empire Writes on  
British Empire in Africa



**Sir George Macartney**  
Late Consul-General  
Chinese Turkistan Con-  
tributes our article on Sin  
Kiang (Chinese Turkistan)



**F.A. Mekenzie**  
Special correspondent in  
many lands Author, The  
Unveiled East Writes here  
on Korea, Sibena etc



**Percy F. Martin**  
Author, Through Five  
Republics of South America  
Outlines histories of Salva-  
dor and other Republics



**G.E. Mitton (Lady Scott)**  
Author of A Bachelor Girl  
in Burma, etc Contributes  
our descriptive article on  
Ceylon



**Lord Morris**  
Premier of Newfoundland  
1909-1918 Writer on New-  
foundland Contributes  
Newfoundland, historical



**H.W. Nevineon**  
War correspondent Author  
The Dawn in Russia and  
Articles on the Caucasus  
Describes Georgia



**Frederick J. Niven**  
Author of Maple Leaf  
Songs and Many  
Canadian stories Writes  
our description of Canada



**Sir Bernard Pares**  
Professor of Russian  
London Univ Author, Russia  
and Reform Contributes the  
history of Russia



**Canon Parfitt**  
Late chaplain in Syria  
Author, Among the Druses  
Lebanon Describes  
Lebanon and Syria



**Prof. Flinders Petrie**  
Professor of Egyptology  
University College  
Author, History of Egypt  
Writes Egypt Historical





**G. Ward Price**  
Berlin correspondent, Daily Mail. Author articles on Germany, etc. Writes Germany, Prussia



**Maj. Hesketh Prichard**  
Well known Traveller. Author, Through the Heart of Patagonia etc. Writes on Haiti and Patagonia



**Sir Reginald Rankin, Bt.**  
War correspondent. Author, Inner History of the Balkan War etc. Contributes story of Bulgaria



**Hon. W. Pember Reeves**  
Late High Commissioner for New Zealand. Author, New Zealand, etc. Describes New Zealand



**Sir E. Denison Ross**  
Director, School of Oriental Studies. Author The Heart of Asia. Sketches histories of Tibet, Turkey



**A. MacCallum Scott**  
Author, Politician. Author of Barbary Through Finland etc. Writes Algeria, Finland, Morocco, Tunis



**Sir George Scott**  
Burmese and Siamese civil services, 24 years. Author, Burma, a Handbook, etc. Describes Burma



**Ikbal Ali Shah**  
Afghan nobleman. Examiner in Oriental Languages, Edinburgh Univ. Writes Bokhara, Khiva, Turkistan



**A. de Caste Sowerby**  
Explorer in China. Mongolia, Manchuria. Author, Fur and Feather in North China. Writes Mongolia



**Miss Winifred Stephens**  
Author, From the Crusades to the French Revolution, etc. Writes our historical sketch of France



**Sir Frank Swettenham**  
Late Gov. Straits Settlements. Author, Malay Sketches, etc. Writes Malay States, Straits Settlements



**Sir Percy M. Sykes**  
Author, Ten Thousand Miles in Persia. Contributes historical and descriptive articles Persia



**Miss Margaret Thomas**  
Author, traveller. Author, Denmark Past and Present. Writes outline of Denmark's history



**Sir Basil Thomson**  
Criminologist. Author, South Sea Yarns, etc. Contributes British Empire in Australasia and Oceania



**Mrs. Alec Tweedie**  
Writer, Traveller. Author, Through Finland in Carts, A Girl's Ride in Iceland. Describes Iceland



**Mme. Gabrielle Vassal**  
Author, On and Off Duty in Annam. Writes on Annam, Cambodia, French Indo-China



**Herbert Vivian**  
Author, Abyssinia, Tunisia, etc. Contributes articles, Abyssinia, Danzig, Monaco, San Marino



**Arthur E.P.B. Weigall**  
Egyptologist. Author, The Dweller in the Desert. Egypt from 1798 to 1914. Describes life of Egypt



**Rev. Walter Weston**  
British Chaplain in Japan, 16 years. Author, Mountaineering in the Japanese Alps. Describes Japan



**Lt.-Col. F.E. Whitton**  
Secretary, History of War Committee. Author, A History of Poland. Outlines Poland's history



**R.S. Gwatkin Williams**  
Lecturer and Writer. Author, In the Hands of the Senegal. Writes article Libyan Desert



**H. Charles Woods**  
Author and traveller. Author, War and Diplomacy in the Balkans. Here Describes Bulgaria



**W. Basil Worsfold**  
Author of History of South Africa, etc. Contributes historical article on South Africa



**Edward Wright**  
Part-author, The Great War, 1914-19. Writes here on French Empire in Africa, etc



**Sir F. Younghusband**  
President, Royal Geographical Soc. Author, Heart of a Continent, India and Tibet. Describes Tibet

## **Publisher's Note**

Finally, the Illustrated World Gazetteer—Peoples of All Nations, running into fourteen volumes, is in the hands of esteemed readers. It was out of print for a long time. We have made all possible efforts to maintain its original flavour. It not only attempts to describe the peoples of all nations in their habits as they live, and to illustrate them profusely, but it also tries to trace their racial origins, their history, their manners and customs. Enriched with 111 pages of coloured photographs and 12 pages of coloured maps, this totally illustrated gazetteer arranges the nations of the world in alphabetical order. Hope, it will serve the scholarly world.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<i>Editorial</i> .....	V
<i>Plan of the Work</i> .....	VII
<i>Gallery of Contributors (70 Portraits)</i> .....	IX
<i>Publisher's Note</i> .....	XII
<i>List of Coloured Plates</i> .....	XIII
<i>List of Maps (B&amp;W and Coloured)</i> .....	XIV
<i>List of Black &amp; White Illustrations</i> .....	XIV

## Volume Fourteen

### Descriptive and Historical Chapters

THE UNITED STATES	WALES
<i>by Hamilton Fyfe</i> .....	<i>by Hamilton Fyfe</i> .....
<i>by Hamilton Fyfe</i> .....	<i>by A.D. Innes</i> .....
<i>by A.D. Innes</i> .....	NATIONAL SPIRIT IN THE MODERN
URUGUAY	WORLD
<i>by L.E. Elliott</i> .....	<i>by J.A.R. Marriott</i> .....
<i>by W.H. Koebel</i> .....	DICTIONARY OF RACES
VENEZUELA	<i>by Northcote W. Thomas</i> .....
<i>by L.E. Elliott</i> .....	DISTRIBUTION OF RACES
<i>by W.H. Koebel</i> .....	<i>by Prof. G. Elliot Smith</i> .....
	GENERAL INDEX .....

### List of Colour Plates

UNITED STATES	Navaho Indian Weaving Blanket .....	5146
Representative of Siouan Family .....	Basket-worker of Arizona .....	5147
Indian Brave .....	Potter at Work .....	5148
Son of Kiowa Forebears .....	Yuma Mother and Papoose .....	5149
Sioux Chief and Squaw .....	Apache of New Mexico .....	5150
Ojibwa Maiden .....	Hopi Snake-dancer .....	5151
Hopi Indian .....	Chief's Gift from Lincoln .....	5152
Native Justice of the Peace .....	WALES	
Blackfeet Girls .....	Land Lassies in Country	
Walapai Squaw .....	Lane .....	<i>facing page 5296</i>

## List of Maps

### *Black & White*

United States ..... 5216	Wales ..... 5309
Uruguay ..... 5244	British Racial Origins ..... 5374
Venezuela ..... 5260	Anglo-Saxon Cession of England ..... 5375

### *Coloured*

Races of the World ..... 5377	Africa (Peoples) ..... 5383
Europe (Nations) ..... 5378	North and Central America (Peoples) ..... 5384
Europe (Peoples) ..... 5379	South America (Peoples) ..... 5385
Eastern Europe (Peoples) ..... 5380	Asia (Nations) ..... 5386
Balkan States (Peoples) ..... 5381	Asia (Peoples) ..... 5387
Africa (Nations) ..... 5382	India (Peoples) ..... 5388

## List of Black & White Illustrations

### **United States**

The Woolworth Building <b>5050</b> Interpreters of the Constitution <b>5052</b> Presidential Address to Congress <b>5053</b> Night Session of Political Convention <b>5054</b> New York Pleasure Seekers <b>5055</b> Choir Practice in S. Patrick's Cathedral, New York <b>5066</b> Easter Sunday Congregation <b>5067</b> Church Parade in Fifth Avenue, New York <b>5068</b> Manhattan Bridge <b>5069</b> Where Night Shines Like Noon <b>5070</b> Busiest Corner of New York <b>5071</b> New Traffic Tower in New York <b>5073</b> Broadway on Election Night <b>5074</b> Parade of the Elks through Los Angeles <b>5075</b> Clamour in "Paddy's Market" <b>5076</b>	Marketing in the Tenement District <b>5077</b> Two Little Piccaninnies <b>5078</b> Among the Black Population <b>5079</b> By the Suwannee River <b>5080</b> In "Mammie's" Sheltering Arms <b>5081</b> After Life's Duties <b>5082</b> Ability Rewarded <b>5082</b> Unfailing Comfort <b>5083</b> His 115th Birthday <b>5083</b> President Harding with Group of Indians <b>5084</b> Applying the Branding Iron <b>5085</b> Oklahoma Cow-punchers <b>5086</b> The Union Stockyards <b>5087</b> Mount Vernon <b>5088</b> Father Asks a Blessing <b>5089</b> End of a Farming Day <b>5089</b> Hot Night in Chicago <b>5090</b> Practical Cookery in a University <b>5091</b> An Old-fashioned Couple <b>5092</b> Throat and Teeth Inspection at a Public School <b>5093</b>	Learning to Vote <b>5094</b> Learning the Oath of Allegiance <b>5095</b> Citizens in the Making <b>5096</b> "Hitting the Grit" <b>5097</b> Moonshiners' Secret Still <b>5098</b> Pouring Liquor Down the Drains <b>5099</b> "Near Beer" Saloon <b>5100</b> Old-time Bowery Saloon <b>5101</b> In a Juvenile Court <b>5102</b> Cheerful Obedience to Scout Law <b>5103</b> Boy Scouts Round their Camp Fire <b>5104</b> Practice at Basket-ball <b>5105</b> Girl Scouts' Salute to "Old Glory" <b>5107</b> Liberty Greets the Immigrant <b>5108</b> Testing Mental Capacity of Immigrants <b>5109</b> Immigrants awaiting Examination <b>5110</b> In Hospital on Ellis Island <b>5111</b> Packing Oranges <b>5112</b>
---	---	---

Coloured Section, New York  
**5114**  
Picking Cotton in a Southern  
Plantation **5116**  
San Francisco's China town  
**5118**  
Sons of China **5119**  
In a New York Fire Station  
**5120**  
Fighting Fire and Ice  
Simultaneously **5121**  
Rescue Squad in Smoke  
Helmets **5122**  
West Point Cadets **5123**  
Cadets in their Historic  
Uniform **5123**  
Builders of Fantastic Towers  
**5124**  
Balancing Feats on the Giddy  
Heights **5126**  
Riveting Girders on a  
Skyscraper **5127**  
Fresh Supplies of Oysters  
**5128**  
Sardine Packing at San Diego  
**5129**  
Fishing the Rapids **5130**  
Bringing Home the Firewood  
**5131**  
Agricultural Industry on a  
Reservation **5132**  
Land Labourers **5132**  
Drying Yard of Almond  
Orchard **5133**  
On a Roadway in Ohio **5134**  
Apple-drying in Virginia **5135**  
Apples from a Country  
Orchard **5136**  
Gardening in a City School  
**5137**  
Harvesting Tobacco in  
Virginia **5138**  
Stripping, the "Fragrant  
Weed" **5140**  
Rolling Cigars **5141**  
Making Silken Hosiery **5143**  
Sorting Beans **5154**

Scene on an Ice Field **5155**  
Rural Postal Service **5156**  
Pneumatic Dispatch **5158**  
Letter Carrier Delivering Mail  
**5160**  
Quick Lunch Car on  
Pennsylvania Railroad **5161**  
Cab of a Freight Engine **5162**  
Oiling the Piston-rods **5163**  
Monster Steam Shovel **5164**  
Rolling Mill in Action **5166**  
Titanic Motor Tractor **5167**  
In the Grand Stand at Motor  
Race Meeting **5168**  
Racing Cars Lined Up **5169**  
Contest for Boxing  
Championship **5170**  
American Football Match  
**5171**  
Batsman and Catcher **5172**  
Where Society Takes Its Ease  
**5173**  
Enjoying the Californian  
Summer **5174**  
Beach of Atlantic City **5176**  
Board Walk, Atlantic City  
**5178**  
Coney Island **5179**  
Picnic Party, Ozark **5180**  
Seaside Suburb of Los  
Angeles **5182**  
The Promenade at Long  
Beach **5183**  
Robin Hood at Hollywood  
**5184**  
Rehearsal at Cinema Studio  
**5185**  
Open-air Shop in Sitka **5186**  
Preserving Fish in the Far  
North **5186**  
Native Woman of Alaska  
**5187**  
Alaskan's Quaint Craft **5187**  
Snow Huts in Temporary  
Village **5188**  
Images of Indian Totems  
**5188**

Eskimo Hunting Seal **5189**  
In a Hunter's Paradise **5189**  
Studies in Facial Expression  
**5190**  
Interior of Well-built Hut **5192**  
"The Stern Mother—  
Experience" **5193**  
Papoose Stands for his  
Portrait **5194**  
Head Man of Indian Tribe  
**5195**  
Indians Dancing the Tango  
**5196**  
Ceremony of the Hopi Indians  
**5197**  
Tribal Dance of the Hopi  
Indians **5198**  
Harvest Festival Celebrations  
**5200**  
Full Dress War Dance **5201**  
Masked Rain-bringers of  
Arizona **5203**  
Holiday in New Mexico **5204**  
Festival of S. Jerome at  
Pueblo de Taos **5205**  
Indian Domesticity **5206**  
Communal Village Structure  
**5207**  
The Art of the Loom **5208**  
Shady Spot on a Sandy  
Tableland **5210**  
Learning How to Play Cat's  
Cradle **5212**  
Of Proud Iroquoian Stock  
**5213**  
Southern Indian Brave **5214**  
**Uruguay**  
Plaza de la Independencia  
**5222**  
Healthy Girlhood **5224**  
Montevideo's Shoe-shine  
Society **5225**  
Fashionable Life at Pocitos  
Beach **5226**  
Immigrant Rancher's Property  
**5228**

Meat-preserving Process  
5229  
Meat-packing Factory 5230  
Portland Cement Factory  
5231  
Lassoing Horses in the Wilds  
5232  
Gauchos near Fray Bentos  
5234  
Feast-day Celebrations of  
Gauchos 5235  
Remnants of a Primitive  
People 5236  
Country Ferry 5238  
Bathing Beach of Montevideo  
5239  
Fiesta Among Gauchos 5240  
Survivors of the Old Charrua  
Race 5242  
On the Way to the Stockyards  
5245  
**Venezuela**  
Pack-Donkeys in a Street of  
Caracas 5246  
Daughter of Latin America  
5248  
Street in C  racas 5249  
Common Mode of Travel in  
the Mountains 5250  
Venezuelan Water-carrier  
5251  
Baskets in the Making 5252  
Bailing Cotton 5253  
Making Arrows 5253  
One of the Lake Dwellers  
5254  
Maquiritare Women 5254

Conservatism in the  
Backwoods 5255  
In Workaday Garb 5255  
Main Street of Pureto Cabello  
5256  
Lottery Tickets for Sale 5257  
Cleaning Orchids in a Tropical  
Forest 5259  
**Wales**  
In Industrial Cardiff 5262  
One of Cambria's Daughters  
5263  
In Old Welsh Garb 5265  
Washing Day in North Wales  
5266  
Carnaryon Eisteddfod 5267  
At Snowdon's Base 5268  
Welsh Family 5269  
Cottage in the Mountains  
5270  
Picturesque Procession 5271  
Fishwives of Llangwm 5272  
Grandmother and granddaugh-  
ter 5273  
In the Hayfield 5274  
Rustics' Modern Modes 5275  
Little Miss Wales 5276  
Stately Old Dame 5277  
On a Peak of Snowdon 5278  
Shepherd of the Highlands  
5279  
Wayside Fiddler 5280  
Mellow Age at Comfortable  
Ease 5282  
Native Dress and Humour  
5283  
Salmon Fisherman at Bangor  
5284

On a Welsh Estuary 5285  
In Upland Pastures 5286  
Back from the Fishing in  
Swansea Bay 5287  
Sawing Slate in Penbryn  
Quarries 5288  
In the Dinorwic Slate Quarry  
5289  
Mountaineering on Snowdon  
5290  
Herald Bard from  
Montgomeryshire 5291  
Members of Gorsedd 5292  
Women in National Dress  
5294  
Preliminary Assembly of  
Eisteddfod 5295  
Aspirants for Bardic Honours  
5296  
Gorsedd Circle, Aberystwyth  
5298  
Offering the Horn of Plenty  
5299  
Flowers at the Gorsedd  
Service 5300  
Presentation of Sword of  
Peace 5301  
Bardic Procession near  
Aberystwyth Castle 5302  
Bard Singing Pennillion 5303  
Druidical Symbolism 5304  
Crown for the Bard 5305  
South Dock Basin at Swansea  
5306  
Watermelon Market, Koprulu  
5312  
Aboriginies of America 5326  
Asiatic Womanhood 5372



**THE UNITED STATES**

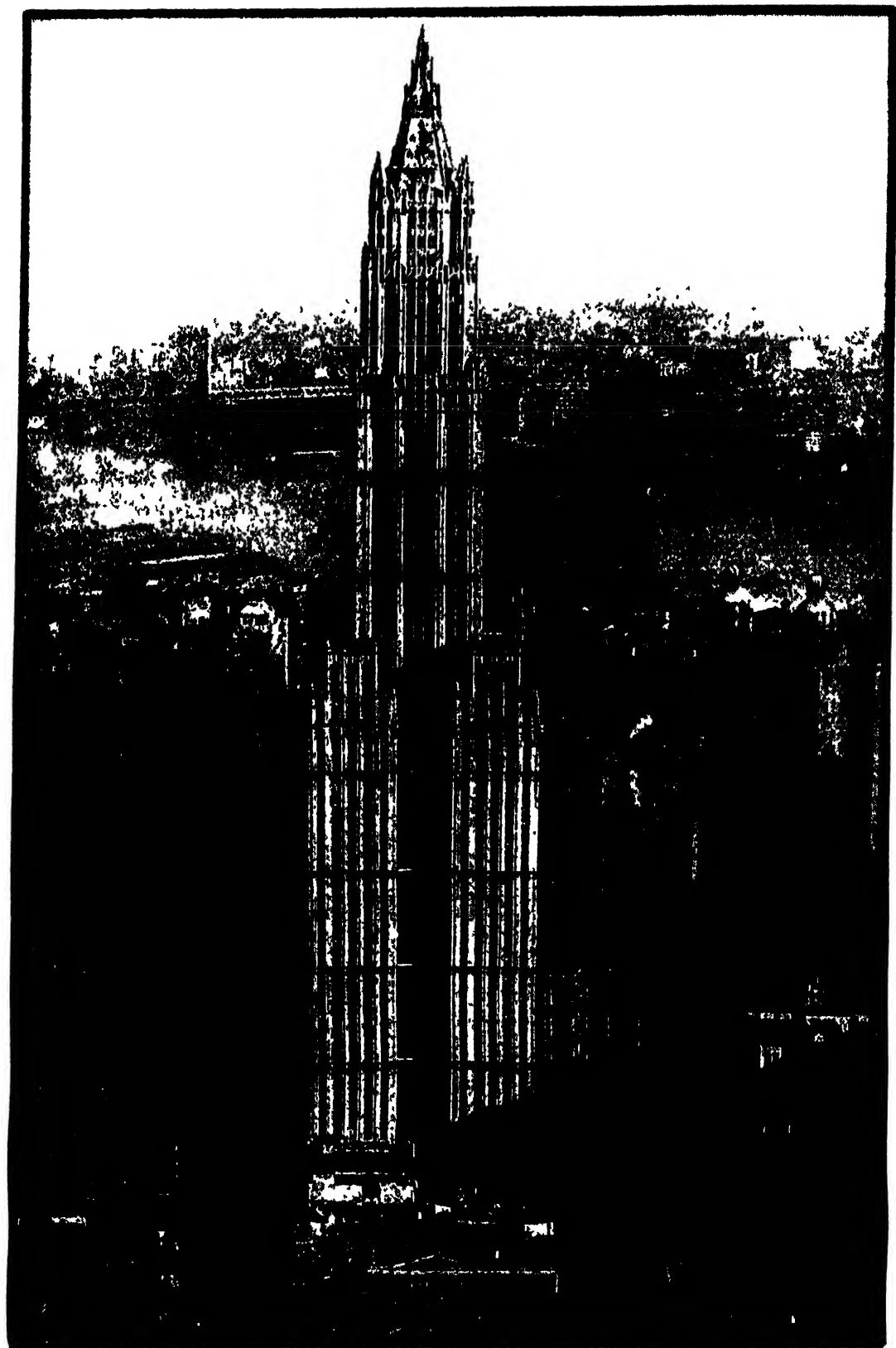
**TO**

**WALES**

**with**

**General Index**





### NEW YORK'S COMMERCIAL MASTERPIECE: THE WOOLWORTH BUILDING

Originating in the topographical necessity of vertical expansion of buildings in large cities, the American skyscraper is a marvellous product of architectural and engineering genius stimulated by a native inclination towards the spectacularly grandiose. A common height for these edifices is three hundred feet.

Most remarkable of them all is the Woolworth Building which has no fewer than fifty-five storeys

*Photo, Major Hamilton Maxwell*



# The United States

## I. Contrasts of American Life & Character

By Hamilton Fyfe

### I.

#### Problems of Racial Fusion and Mass Sentiment

**T**HE American nation has been made upon a novel plan. Its members have flocked from all parts of the earth in order to join a society which offered them benefits unattainable in the lands where they were born, abundant work, and the chance for every man to draw the full profits of his industry and enterprise.

A nation thus formed offers a specially fruitful field for study. Into what Mr. Zangwill named the Melting-Pot have gone all the strains of the Old World to be added to the aboriginal North American Indian strain. What is the result of the mixture to be? Perhaps it is too early even to guess.

Until the drawing together of the population which the Great War effected there scarcely existed an American nation. By far the larger number of the citizens of New York were foreign-born. In a city like Cleveland the foreign-born accounted for eighty per cent. of the population. Milwaukee was reckoned the third largest German city in the world. There were districts in many cities where only foreign languages could be heard. Hundreds of newspapers were published in German, Italian, Russian, Hungarian, Yiddish, and other alien tongues.

#### Peril of Unrestricted Immigration

For many years the flood of immigrants had poured in without check. The prevalent feeling was that the country needed population before anything else. Nothing was thought of but filling up the empty spaces. The inflow of new citizens brought profit to many interests. No heed was paid

to the few voices which were lifted up to suggest that the United States were swallowing more people than they could digest.

The upheaval in Europe gave these few a hearing. The danger of vast blocks of population remaining more attached to their first than to their second Fatherland was acutely impressed on the public mind. The necessity of teaching many recruits the Army words of command before they could obey their drill-sergeants proved how faulty the process of digestion had been. It was not so much a nation which had been brought together as the materials for a nation.

#### Anglo-Saxons now in a Minority

The war did more to fuse these materials and to breathe a national spirit into the heterogeneous masses inhabiting the United States than twenty years of peace could have done.

Although the Dutch settlers in New York State and Pennsylvania, the French in Louisiana, and the Spaniards in California left traces which still endure, the basis of the North American population was for more than two centuries British. The founders of the colony which became an independent Republic carried with them across the ocean the spirit of British law, the British ideals of liberty and justice. These were embodied in the constitutions of the Republic and of the states which composed it. A common language and literature, a common familiarity with the English Bible, a common ancestry and tradition, kept the American people Anglo-Saxons for a long period.



#### LEARNED AND UPRIGHT INTERPRETERS OF THE CONSTITUTION

At the head of the Federal judicial system in the United States is the supreme Court of Justice which sits at Washington from October to July every year. Created by the Constitution, it is now composed of nine judges nominated by the President with the concurrence of the Senate and irremovable except by impeachment. Above political strife, its impartiality has never been questioned

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

Up to the middle of the nineteenth century those who were not of British blood were an inconsiderable minority. Even up to the eighties the British element predominated. After that date the stream of immigration gathered force. In a generation the population nearly doubled. Now it is the Americans of British stock who are a minority.

The geography of the continent and the manner in which it has been colonised seem to split it up into separate regions, each with its own interests and each inhabited by people with characteristics of their own. In the east manufactures and shipping are the wealth-producing industries. The south makes its money out of cotton. The middle west grows grain; its prosperity has been built up on golden crops of wheat and maize (which the Americans call "corn"). Farther west cattle-raising, mining and timber have made

many men millionaires and spread a high level of general comfort. The Pacific Coast supplies itself with almost all that it needs.

Already there are one hundred millions of people inhabiting these different regions, distinct not only by reason of natural features and resources, not only by varying racial tendencies and economic interests, but also by reason of climates as far opposed as those of Norway and of Spain. Travelling in fast trains you find that the journey from one end of the country to the other consumes between four and five of your nights and days. To attempt to establish and maintain a sovereign state as large as this is an experiment. The only state that has been comparable with the American in size and population was Russia under the Tsars. That came to grief because it refused to move with the movement of the human mind. Whether

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

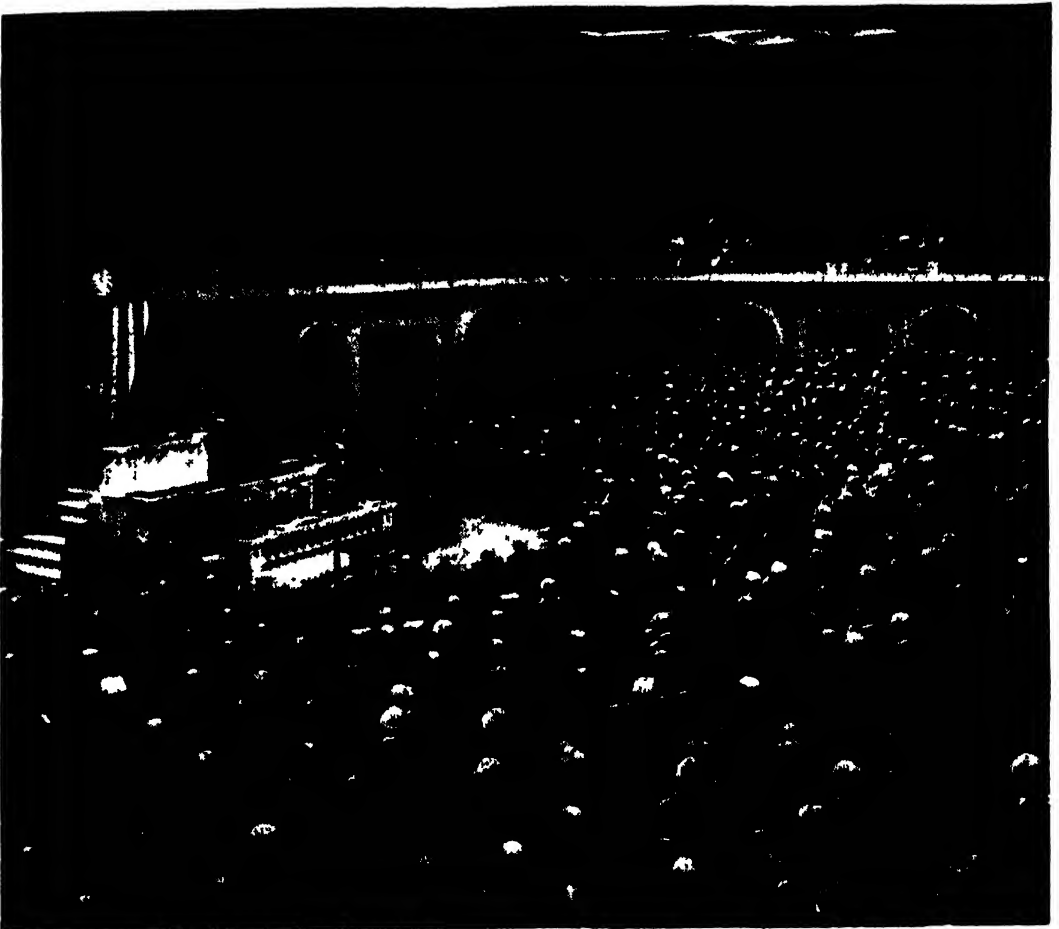
democracy, the rule of the people, can accomplish what could not be done by autocracy, or rather by bureaucracy, the rule of officials knit together in a closely-guarded and powerful caste, is the most interesting problem of our age for those who agree with Pope's precept that "the proper study of mankind is Man."

Man has tried many methods of government, but none which in complexity was comparable with this.

What makes possible the application of democratic federal authority to so huge an area is that this authority only concerns itself with such matters as are truly national. If the United States had been unlucky enough to adopt the same system (or want of system) of

parliamentary government which still exists in the British Isles, it would long ago have broken down. It is only the management of local affairs by local bodies which permits the national legislature and executive to deal with truly national affairs. The forty-eight states in the Union have their own legislatures, their own executives, and these are, within limits, sovereign bodies which can say "Yes" or "No" to measures which touch most intimately the social life and conditions of the people within their borders.

This system of differing laws in forty-eight districts varying in size from the sixty square miles of Columbia to the 260,000 square miles of Texas (omitting the 590,000 square miles of



### PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS TO CONGRESS AT WASHINGTON

Crowds flock to the Capitol when the President delivers an address to Congress. While not permitted to initiate legislation, he can emphasize its necessity in any direction, and as supreme controller of foreign affairs and official head of the administration, his pronouncements are of weighty importance. Ninety-six Senators and 435 Members of the House of Representatives compose the Congress

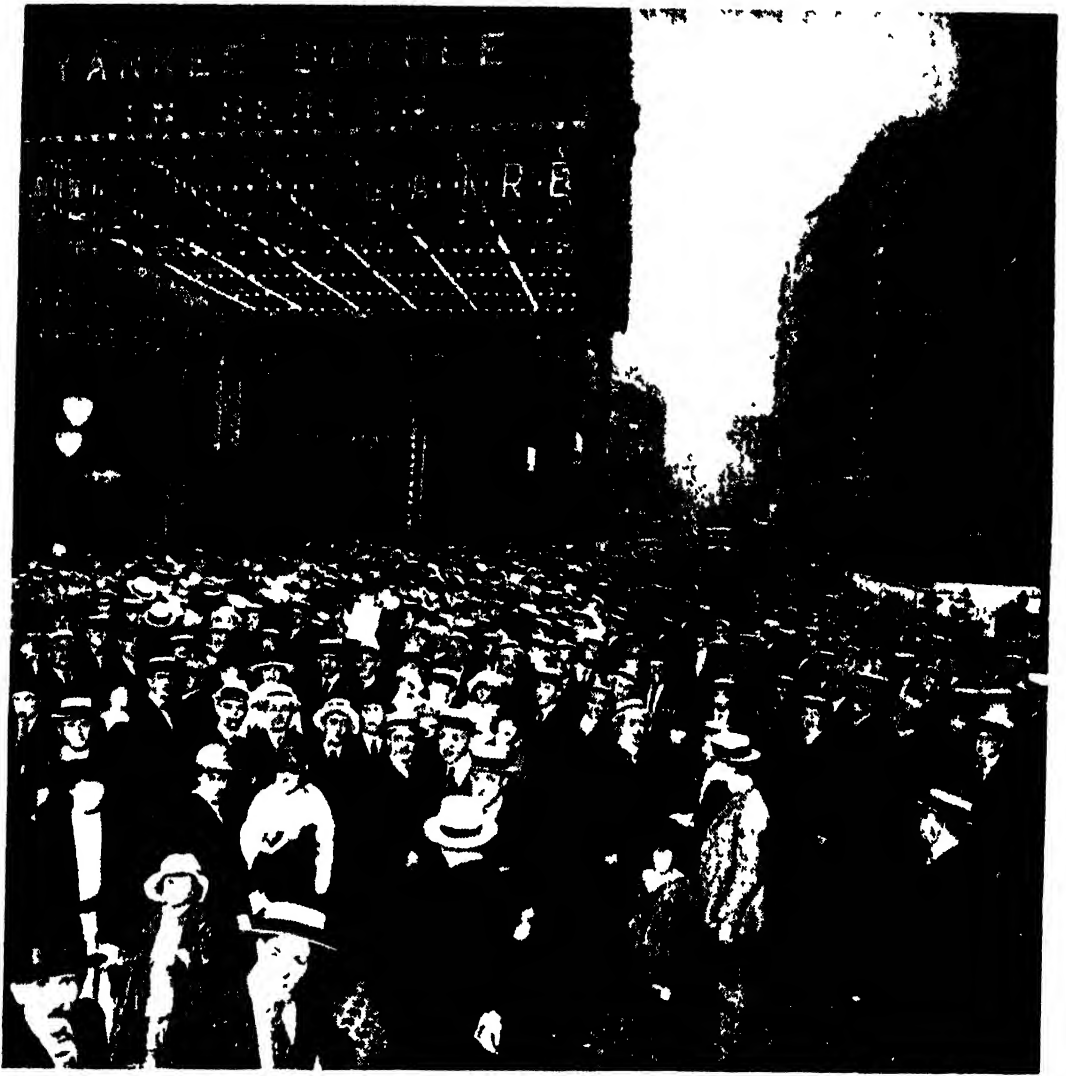
*Photo, Brown Brothers*



**WHEN PARTY SPIRIT BURNS WITH BRIGHTEST FLAME: NIGHT SESSION OF A POLITICAL CONVENTION**

American political organizers have an accurate understanding of the psychology of crowds and in the stage management of political meetings omit nothing likely to contribute to the unanimity of large audiences when the time comes for them to pass resolutions and to vote. An impressive spectacle is afforded by the conventions held in great centres, in enormous halls gaudy with bunting and brilliant with arc lamps and packed with serried rows of voters with all eyes turned on the flag-swathed platform whence practised orators work the spell that shall charm the audience to acquiescence in their party policy

*Photo, Brown Brothers*



#### NEW YORK PLEASURE SEEKERS FLOCKING TO THE PLAY

Theatre follows theatre in the section of Broadway between Madison Square and 42nd Street, and this stretch comprises the theatreland of New York. The fine Metropolitan Opera House stands between 39th and 40th Streets and a little higher up is the Broadway Theatre, a home of comedy and light opera, outside which this great crowd is waiting for admission to a matinee

Alaska) seems at first glance to be likely to prove in practice inconvenient and irritating. It does not in fact work out thus, save in rare instances. It might suggest also to a hasty critic that there would be great difficulty in reconciling these different laws running in so many "water-tight compartments" and that friction would be frequent between the state and the national powers

It must be remembered, however, that the states in the Union are not "water-tight compartments." They are not bound to the federal system by merely legal or political ties. The real tie which keeps the United States

together is the citizen, who is at the same time a citizen of his state and also a citizen of the Republic as a whole.

He votes for the state governor and for members of the state legislature; he also votes for a President of the United States and for a member of Congress. Thus he is constantly reminded that there are matters which concern a wider orbit than that of his state. He cannot think only of local interests. He is compelled at regular intervals to give his attention to the national point of view. In theory he chooses for state affairs the men best fitted to handle them, and for national affairs those who are capable of taking a wider survey.

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

Actually, until the last few years, he has been in the habit of accepting without reflection the candidates selected by party leaders and of voting both in state and national contests upon narrow party lines.

Politics — municipal, state and national alike—form a far more insistent part of American life than of life in the British Isles. To begin with, there are more elections, and there are a greater number of people to be elected. Almost every official must present himself to the electors and ask them to choose him. Even judges are under this necessity.

### Politicians and the Popular Will

In one election at Philadelphia the voters had lists presented to them containing four hundred names. They were supposed to pick out the men whom they considered most worthy. What they did was to vote a solid "party ticket"; that is, a list drawn up by a party, not with a view to good administration, but to reward persons who had done useful party work.

Until lately the same party lines prevailed at all elections; or perhaps it would be more correct to write, the same appearances of party lines. For in truth there is so little real difference between the principles of the Republican and the Democratic parties that they have hard work to make their programmes look unlike each other. Politicians in the United States are not leaders of the people, but followers of what they believe to be the popular will.

### Big Business and Public Opinion

Besides following the popular wishes, American politicians as a rule pay deferential attention to the voices of the big interests. In some states railway interests were known to be the real force behind the administration and the legislature. In California this position was occupied by the Southern Pacific; in New Hampshire by the Boston and Maine Railway. The revolt against the

predominance of business men intent solely upon increasing riches and cynically contemptuous of the public was brought to a head by the formation of the Progressive party and has made a good deal of way since then.

But the history of the prohibition of alcohol in the United States as a national measure proves that the captains of finance and industry are able to guide American opinion in what appear the most unlikely directions.

The advocates of Prohibition would never have persuaded the representatives of the people to agree—on July 1, 1919—to the suppression of all drinks containing alcohol if the big interests had not come to the conclusion that more work could be got out of the men and women who worked for them if they were deprived, or persuaded to deprive themselves, of alcoholic stimulants.

### The Power behind Prohibition

That Prohibition was hypocritically advocated by employers for their own ends was admitted even by Mr. Samuel Gompers, President of the American Federation of Labour. In a report which he wrote for the judicial committee of the Senate he pointed out that wealthy employers who advocated compulsory abstinence for the working class had spent huge sums in stocking their own wine-cellars.

It was by the efforts of women that the Prohibition issue was in the course of forty-five years made a live issue in American politics. During the year 1873 seventy women met in a chapel at a small town called Hillsboro in Ohio, and after prayers marched through the town to the drug-store of a certain William Smith, who sold whisky. They begged him to give up selling it. They prayed aloud for William Smith. Then they went to other drug-stores and made the same appeal. Two of the whisky-sellers promised to sell it no more. That was the beginning of the campaign against alcohol. Thus arose the Women's Christian Temperance

## Tribal Types of North American Indians



*Photo, Smithsonian Institute*

All the potent physical characteristics of his people appear concentrated in this magnificent old representative of the Siouan family.



*Photo, Brown Brothers*

Manly fortitude is their most characteristic virtue, vain yet valiant, the bravest of the Indian braves delights in bibs, beads, and baubles





*Photo, Smithsonian Institute*

His fine face is full of the repose unknown to his Kiowa forebears, so zealous in defending their hunting-grounds from white trespassers.



*Photo, Kadel & Herbert*

Pride of race is writ in the stern features and regal bearing of this Sioux chief and his squaw, seen in the ceremonial dress of their tribe.



*Photo, Brown Brothers*

She is an Ojibwa maiden, of the great Algonquian stock, gentle and soft-eyed as the lovely Laughing Water of Longfellow's famous poem.



*Photo, Ewing Galloway*

The Hopi Indians, of Shoshonian blood, hardy hunters of plain and prairie, are some of the most skilled craftsmen of aboriginal America.



*Photo, Leslie Clark*

Native Justice of the Peace in the Blackfeet Reservation, he teaches his Indian brothers to bury the hatchet and smoke the pipe of peace



*Photo, Ewing Galloway*

The Blackfeet girls, trained to the saddle from infancy, know well the divers paths of their habitat; by waterways, and through the great forests they ride, the bristling peaks of the Rockies, bathed in mystery, ever in the background.

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

Union, which remained all through the chief moving force of the "crusade."

If the sellers of drink had not followed their own selfish interests, caring nothing for the harm they did and the wretchedness they caused, the flame of enthusiasm for the Prohibition movement would have died away. If they had taken warning when it started and had put their houses in order, selling good beer instead of bad whisky, they could have smothered it.

One result of the suppression of drink in 1919 was an enormous increase in the sale of ice-cream. This had been consumed in very large quantities for many years. Two gallons of it a head was the national consumption even before the country "went dry." This was about doubled within twelve months. In one city which had been accustomed to drink 300,000 barrels of beer yearly at a cost of £600,000 the quantity of ice-cream sold went up to 3,000,000 gallons, for which the public paid £800,000. The sale of sweets or, as the Americans call them, "candies," became also very much larger.

### American Desire for Uniformity

Lord Northcliffe once chaffed the Americans upon their readiness to go in a mass in any direction that may be proposed to them. He playfully called them "white Chinese." It is this characteristic in them which accounts for such phenomena as Prohibition. They are more susceptible to what the hypnotists call "suggestion" than any other of the great nations, and when once they have become possessed by an idea, they are ready to carry it out fully, nor are they at all afraid of impinging upon personal liberty in doing so. They demand uniformity in regard to small matters as well as in the acceptance of the more important standards of conduct.

What can one make of a nation, many people asked with Mr. H. G. Wells, which tolerates so many iniquities, which has made divorce a farcical

process, which continues to look up to many persons, Benjamin Franklin for example, whose morals were of the worst, and yet, as in the case of Maxim Gorky a few years ago, falls upon a Russian ferociously because his domestic arrangements were—Russian?

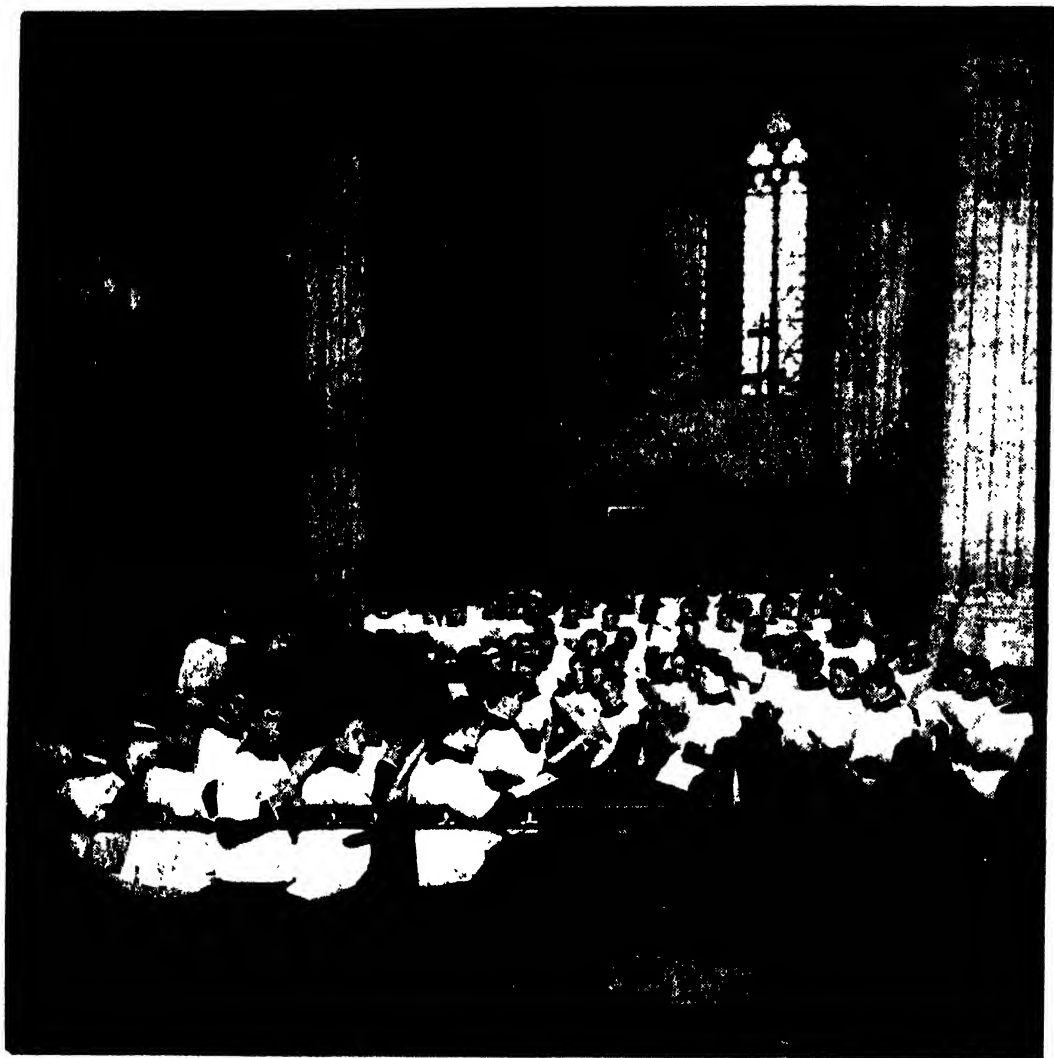
### Public Prejudice and the Press

The explanation I offer is that the great mass of the American people are very ignorant of foreign manners and customs, know very little about what goes on even in their own country, and imagine that the standards to which they are accustomed must be universal in their application. To this ignorance the American Press attunes its note. It believes that its readers expect moral indignation from them, and they take care to supply it, "good and plenty," as the American phrase goes. They, like the politicians, do not set up as leaders; they make it their rule to follow as nearly as they can what they believe to be the public desire.

The city populations are credulous beyond belief. They are hungry for sensation. They want some fresh thrill every day. The newspapers are, with of course some honourable exceptions, read for amusement, to pass the time, to get the stirring of interest or passion or emotion which the daily life in factory, office, store, subway or lift does not provide. Thus anything that is capable of exciting attention is written up with small regard for truth. "Sob-stories" are much in demand to draw the ready tear. Indignation of the frothiest kind is aroused by playing skilfully upon public prejudice.

### Oratory and the Mass Instinct

There may be insignificant differences of opinion within certain well-defined and narrow limits, such as the difference between Republicans and Democrats. There may even at moments in the life of the nation spring up divisions which seem to waken fierce animosities; an example of this was the Free Silver



#### CHOIR PRACTICE IN S. PATRICK'S CATHEDRAL, NEW YORK

New York became a Roman Catholic episcopal see in 1808, and an archdiocese in 1850. In that year the beautiful cathedral dedicated to S. Patrick was begun, to be completed in 1879, save for the Lady Chapel added in 1903. A large choir supplies the music for the services in this church, which in every respect is worthy of the high place it occupies in the Roman Catholic world

*Photo. Brown Brothers*

issue. But it died away as quickly as it came into being. No one took it seriously. It was an election cry. There are no perennial political plants in the American garden. All are annuals, torn up when they have served their purpose and thrown upon the rubbish heap.

As one travels over the United States one finds the mass of people in all the cities talking about the same things, using the same phrases, making the same jokes. Business has the foremost place in their conversation; after that the topics which the newspapers put

prominently forward. Even the same slang is heard from one end of the continent to the other. Vast as are the distances, the people in all the cities of the Union are more alike than those of, say, Sheffield and Bristol, or of Marseilles and Lille.

It is to the mass instinct that appeal is made by the proceedings which attend the election of a President. There is little argument, but a great deal of oratory. Not the reason but the senses of the voters are aimed at by the clever electioneers. Processions are marshalled many miles in length,





#### **EASTER SUNDAY CONGREGATION IN S. PATRICK'S CATHEDRAL**

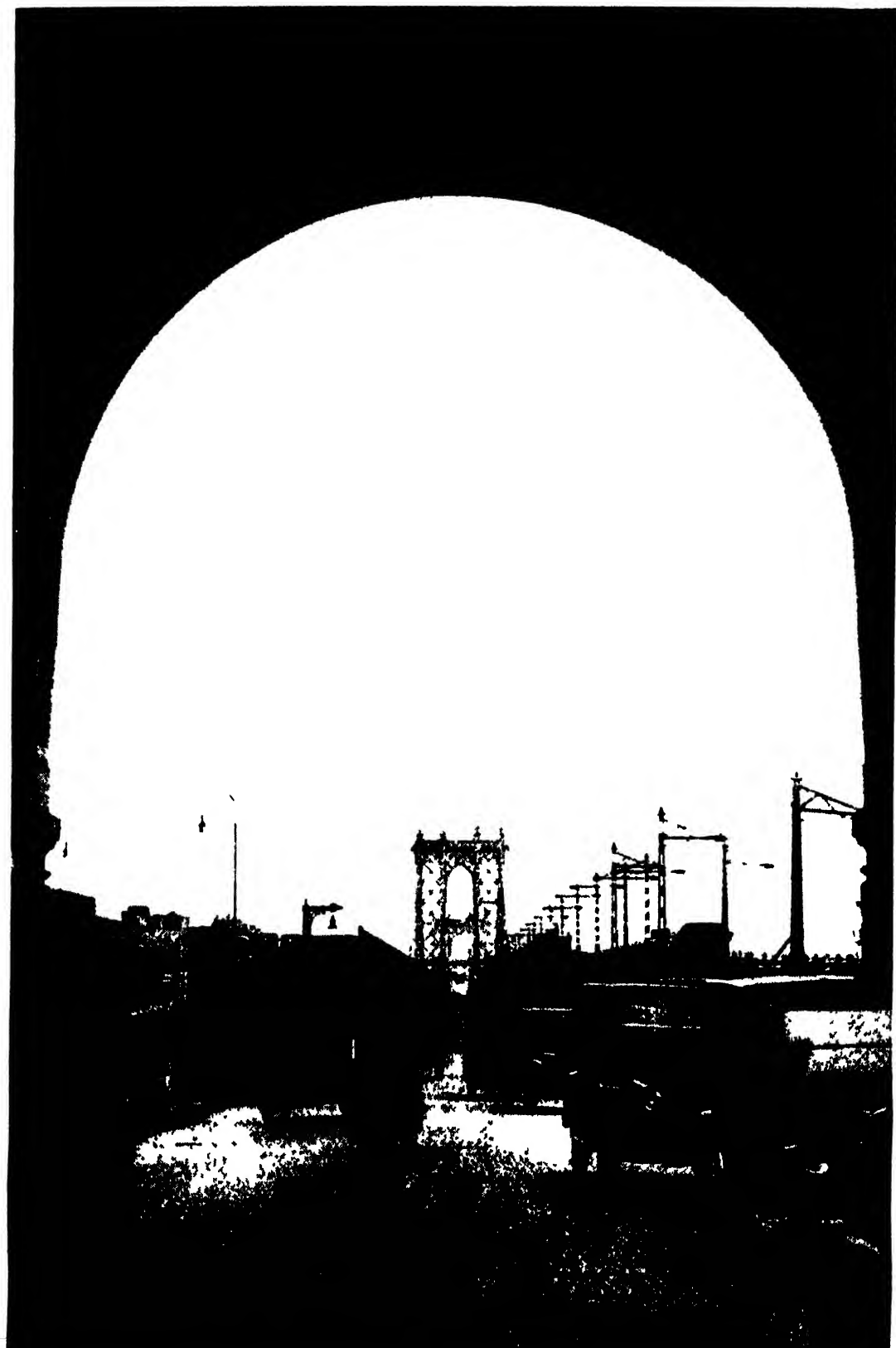
In S. Patrick's Cathedral, the Roman Catholics possess the finest ecclesiastical building in the United States. It stands in Fifth Avenue, between 50th and 51st Streets, a cruciform building of white marble in the decorated Gothic style, 400 feet long and 180 feet across the transepts, with beautiful spires and much good modern stained glass. Sitting and standing, 8,000 people can find place within it.



#### CHURCH PARADE IN FIFTH AVENUE ANY SUNDAY MORNING

Six miles in length over all from Washington Square to the Harlem River, Fifth Avenue is famous especially for the long section known as Millionaires' Row, where the world's greatest plutocrats have their mansions fronting Central Park. Wide and well paved, and lined with palatial buildings, the Avenue is a parade ground for the wealth and fashion of the city, particularly on Sunday in the season

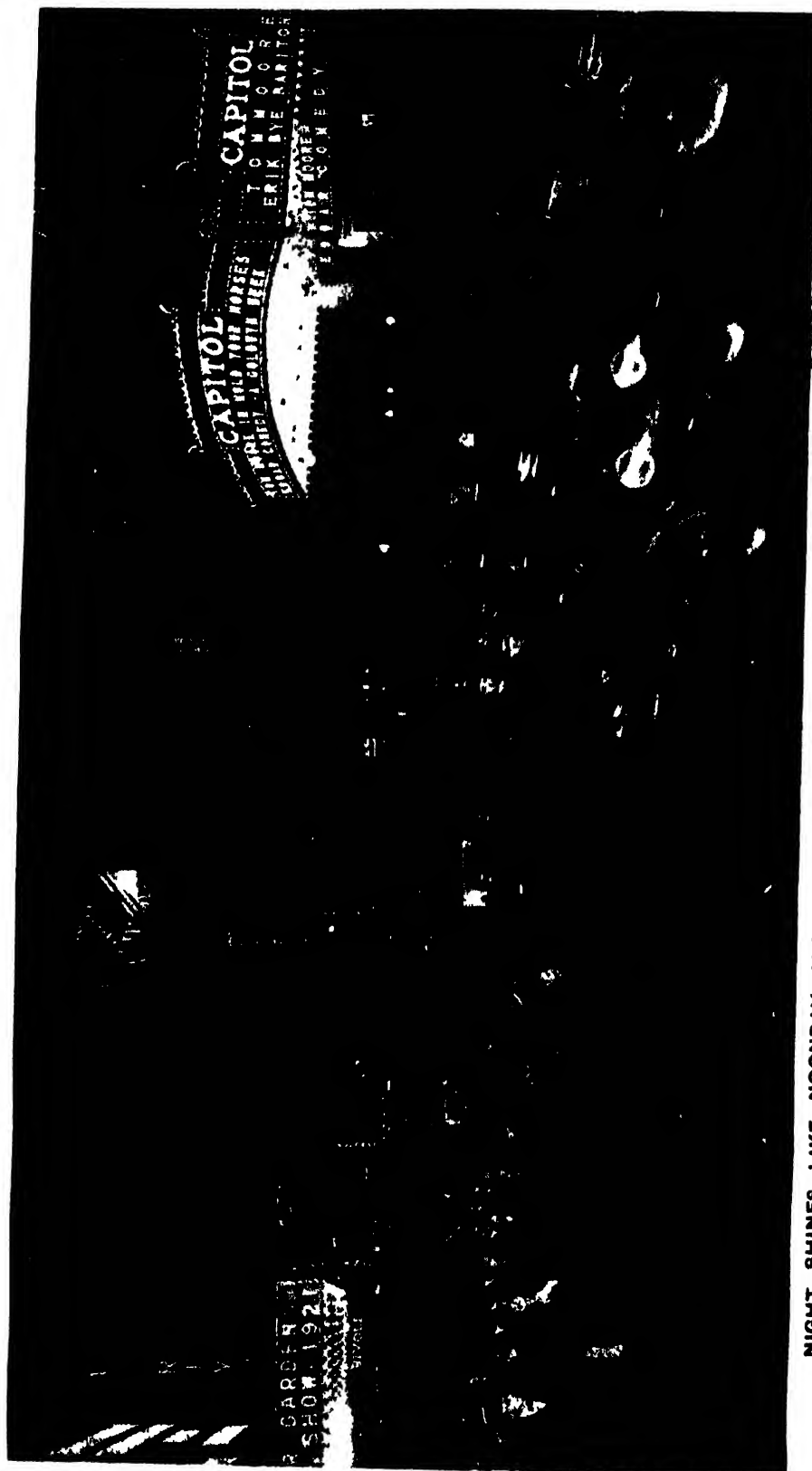
*Photo, Brown Brothers*



#### NEW YORK'S DAILY STREAMS OVER MANHATTAN BRIDGE

Hundreds of thousands of people daily cross the East river separating Brooklyn, "the dormitory of New York," from Manhattan, the business borough, by ferry, by tunnel, and by the Brooklyn, Manhattan, and Williamsburg Bridges. These cars are passing under Manhattan Arch to the track on the lower deck of Manhattan Bridge, which has a footway and railway tracks on an upper deck

*Photo, Underwood & Underwood*



**NIGHT SHINES LIKE NOONDAY ALONG THE GREAT WHITE WAY OF ELECTRICITY-LOVING NEW YORK**  
 New York is a city of late hours where with the aid of dazzling electricity night shines like the day. Broadway, when night falls, becomes the Great White Way, illuminated by the names of theatres and restaurants spelled out in steady lamps, and lit to brighter splendour by leaping rainbows, crawling snakes, dancing figures, and zigzag lightning flashes all turning blazing publicity on to all manner of wares. Under this electric phantasmagoria an endless stream of motor vehicles moves up and down among swarming crowds of pleasure-seeking pedestrians.  
*Photo, Brown Brothers*



#### BUSIEST CORNER IN THE HEART OF THE BUSINESS METROPOLIS OF THE UNITED STATES

There is continual turmoil and ceaseless movement in the streets of New York, and no brief description can convey a correct idea of the noise, the rush, and the press which are part and parcel of the outdoor life of the great city. Fifth Avenue is the chief thoroughfare, here a variety of architecture meets the eye, pure and crossbred styles including Rococo, Gothic, and a flavour of Byzantine and Mauresque. The wide, well paved avenue is beset with an endless moving throng of vehicles and pedestrians, and our photograph shows the new signal tower, installed near 42nd Street, whence street traffic is directed by New York policemen.

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

with brass bands and gaudy banners, with men in uniform, men in sashes, men in coloured capes or hats of unusual hue, men carrying scarlet or yellow umbrellas, floats (or platforms) on wheels bearing groups of allegorical figures. Trades send detachments in costume—bakers in white, broom-makers shouldering gilt brooms, glass-blowers carrying glass swords. As many as a hundred thousand have been known to march in such demonstrations.

### Propaganda by Processions

George Steevens, the famous correspondent of the "Daily Mail," who watched one take five hours and ten minutes to pass the window where he sat in Chicago, wrote of it: "The eye was blinded with colour, the ear deaf with music, the head dazed with the effort to get it all into focus. There was more colour and more noise and more men than you could conceive were in the whole world—a world of brilliant bunting and brass and horses, and moving men, men, men, till you gave up and let it sweep over you and conquer you and absorb you, annihilated into its titanic self."

### Influence of the Pilgrim Fathers

It is the demonstrative character of the Americans which distinguishes them from the race which sent out their ancestors to colonise Virginia and Massachusetts. By some the origin of it is sought in the admixture with the primal stock of Latin and Slav, of German Scandinavian elements. But it appeared before this admixture became considerable. Probably the Puritans who made New England, no less than the earliest Virginians, had a liking for outward show and spectacle. The Pilgrims even could not go to meeting on Sunday without a little ceremony. Their descendants have the same taste.

From Elizabethan and Jacobean colonists the Americans derived other of their still noticeable traits. In that age the English were of a material

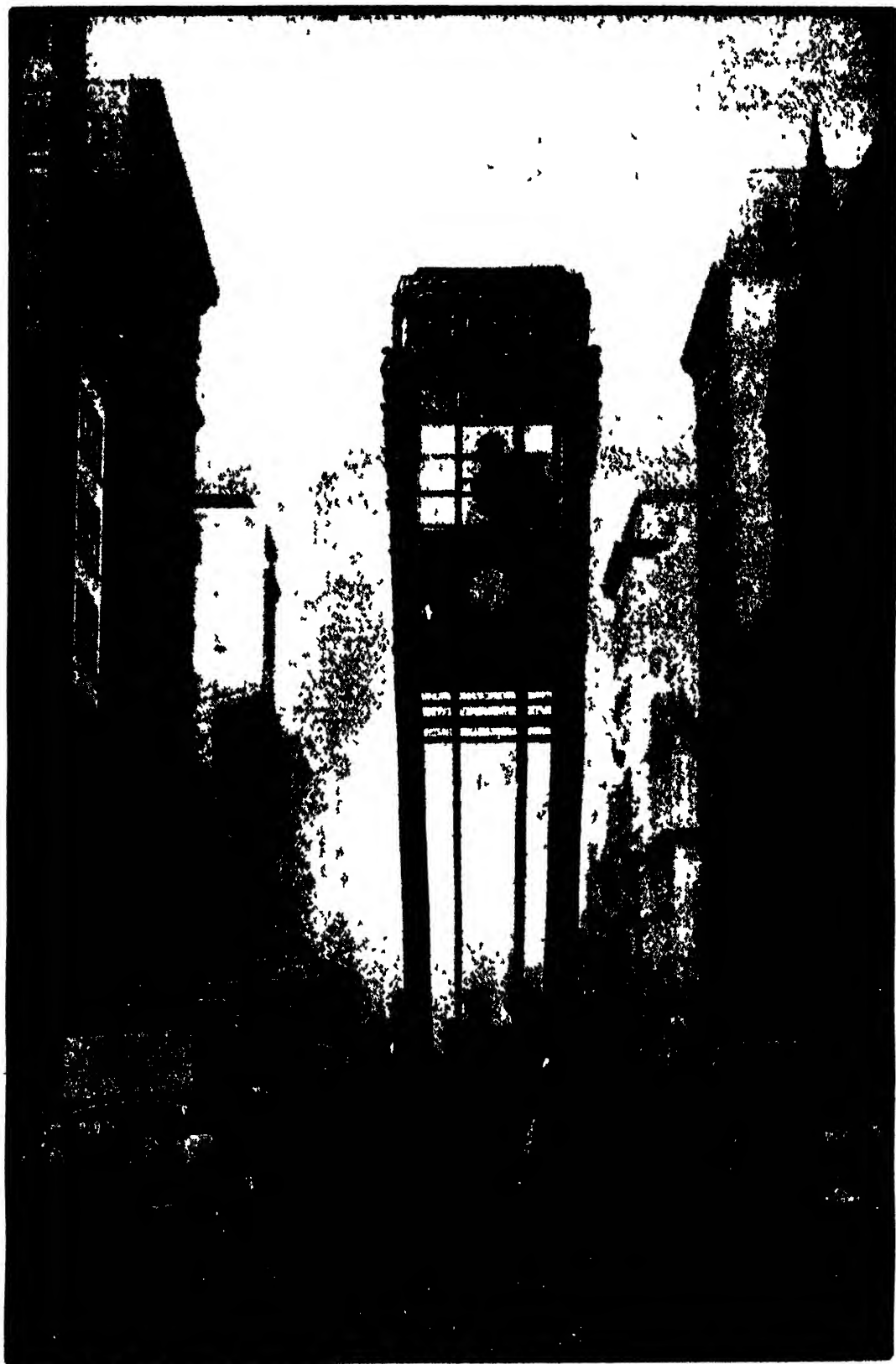
habit of mind. It was only in his old age that Shakespeare indulged in fancy. His feet all through maturity walked the solid earth. Ben Jonson never left the concrete for the fanciful. All the dramatists who made England a nest of singing-birds, whether they supped on horrors or held up their mirrors at the angle of comedy, put all their ideas into material form.

Materialism goes with the demonstrative character. It means believing in nothing that cannot be apprehended by the senses. Tell a citizen of Chicago that there is a strong feeling in favour of some candidate among his fellow-citizens. "Is that so?" he says, and gives your assurance no further thought. Show him one hundred thousand men who are prepared to show their favour by walking in procession and dressing up: that makes an impression.

### Meaning of "The Almighty Dollar"

The Americans have the reputation of being worshippers of money. They are supposed to care for business because they can make money by it. The truth is that they respect money simply because they respect the qualities by which it is earned. In itself they do not value it. No nation spends it more freely or more generously. I never met or even heard of an American miser. I cannot remember ever reading of one in fiction. The dollar is "almighty" in one way: it can purchase anything: or it may be more correct to say that there was a time when it could purchase anything. But it was never worshipped. Men who inherit large fortunes in the United States are not respected for their riches. They are despised, made fun of.

Dollars are the material proof of success. That is why they are valued. By the same token devotion to business is the one and only method by which most Americans can hope to show what stuff is in them. They long to prove their worth before the world. Success in business is their easiest road to the



**AFTER THE UNVEILING OF THE NEW TRAFFIC TOWER IN NEW YORK**  
In the place of the old tower, considered an eyesore, this solid bronze traffic tower now rears its head in Fifth Avenue, in New York City. It is of handsome construction, being made entirely of ornamental bronze. The designer was awarded first prize for this admirable work of art, which undoubtedly helps to beautify the city's most famous thoroughfare—the centre of wealth and fashion

*Photo, Kadel & Herbert*

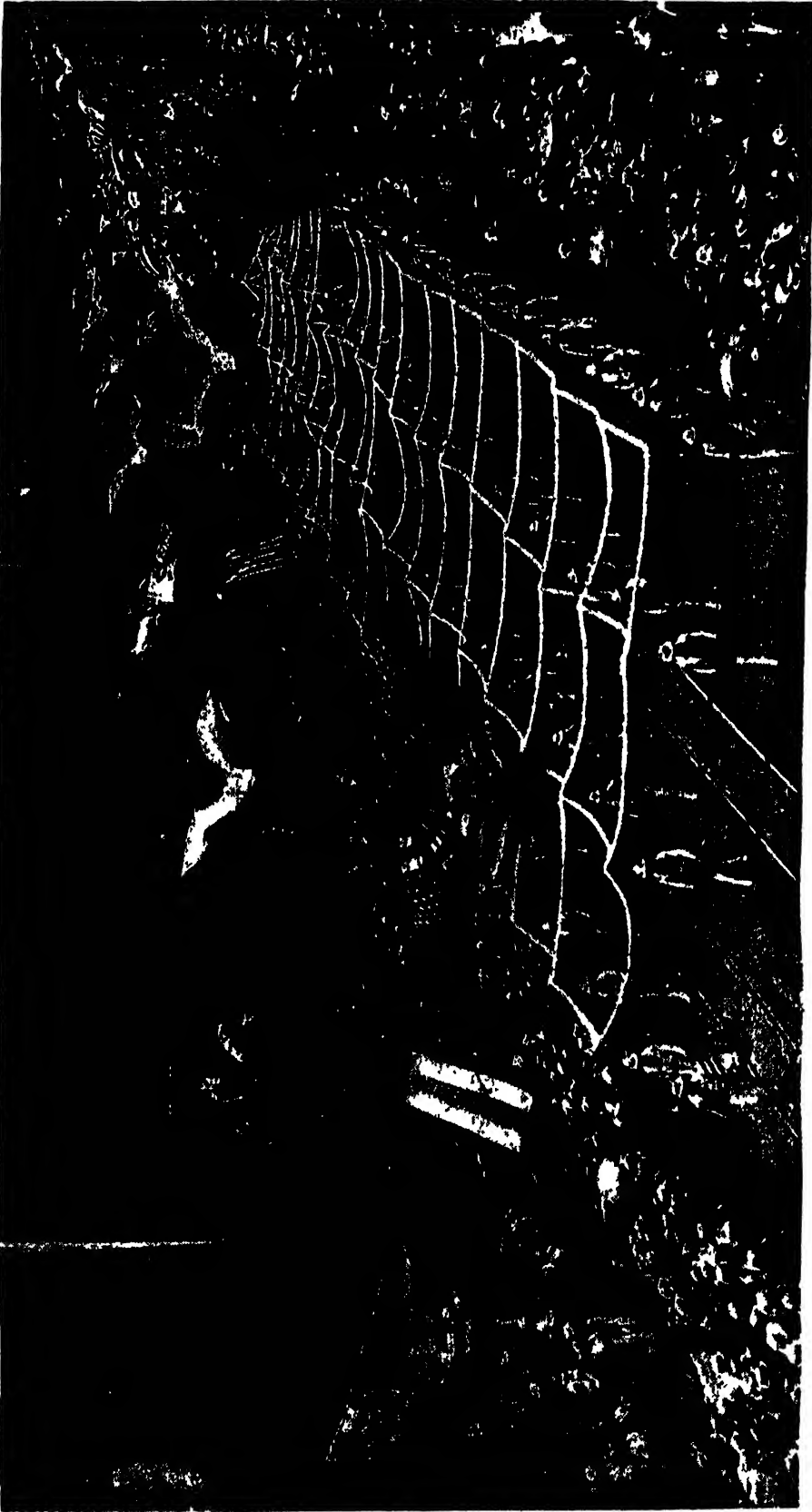


#### NEW YORKERS GATHERED IN BROADWAY AT NIGHT TO LEARN THE LATEST ELECTION RESULTS

One of the unforgettable sights of New York is Broadway at night, with the names of its theatres and restaurants picked out in brilliant points of electric light. Always animated, the great thoroughfare is never so packed with humanity as at election-time, when dense crowds gather about the offices of the "New York Times," near 42nd Street, to read the bulletins issued throughout the night of the results of the elections all over the country. Similar night scenes are enacted in every large city of the Union, so intense and universal is the political excitement

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

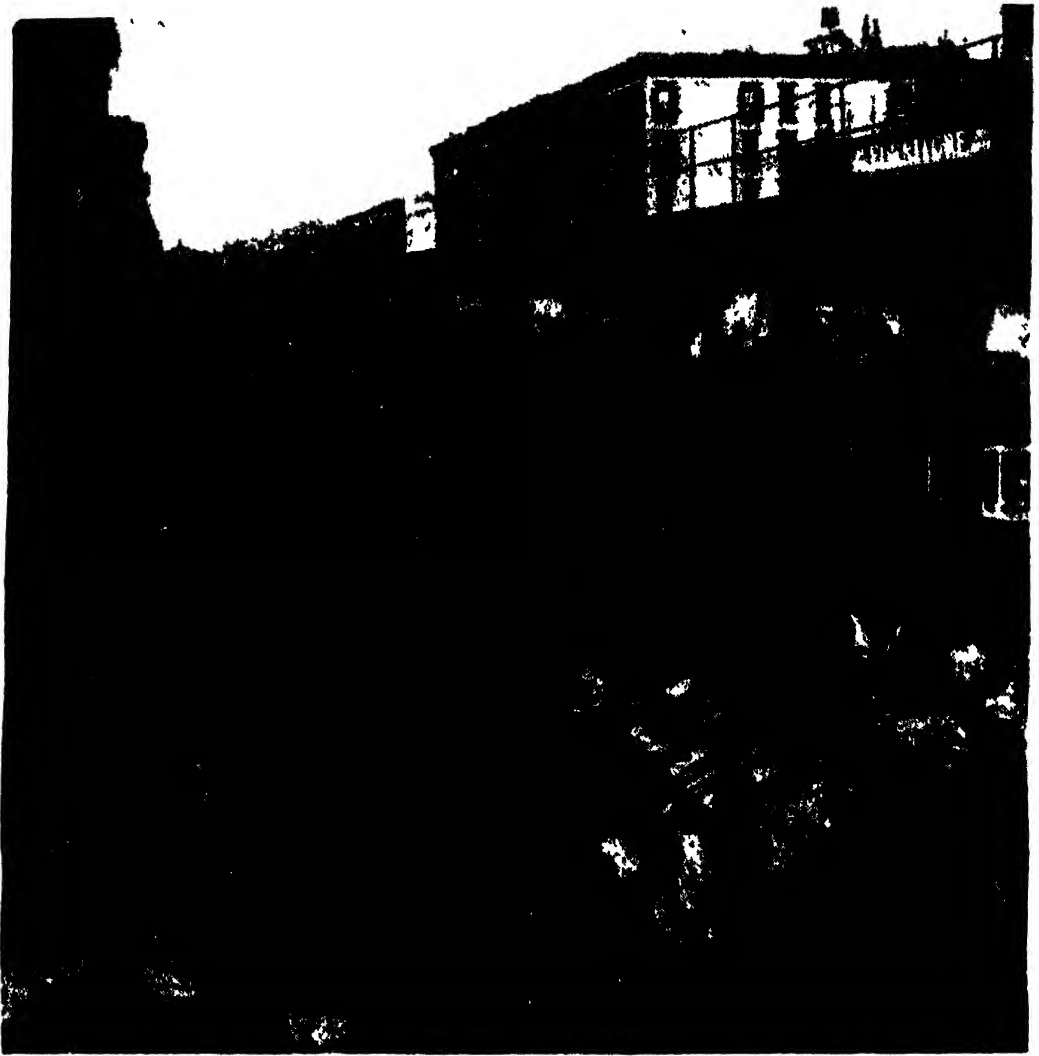




**MAMMOTH PARADE OF THE GREAT BROTHERHOOD OF THE ELKS THROUGH THE STREETS OF LOS ANGELES**

Americans seem to have an instinctive passion for demonstrations, and from the purely spectacular point of view the processions organized by propagandists to popularise their various movements leave nothing to be desired. Los Angeles, the beautiful city of California, is a favourite venue for conventions of all kinds, which put enormous sums of money into the pockets of the citizens. Here is shown a single section of a gigantic parade by the Elks, one of the leading friendly societies in the U.S.A., founded in New York City by an English actor and now numbering more than 1,500,000 members

*Photo, Brown Brothers*



#### CLAMOUR IN "PADDY'S MARKET" ON SATURDAY AFTERNOON

Its noise is the characteristic that most painfully affects visitors to New York. Electric railways borne overhead upon iron pillars and trams roaring their rapid way over streets paved with granite blocks keep up an incessant din which in the congested districts on the east side is intensified by the polyglot clamour of hucksters in the street markets, especially on Saturday afternoon

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

attainment of their ambition. That is why so many of them give up to business the best of their lives. To them commerce is not merely a means to earn a living. It is through commerce that they express themselves, as the sculptor does in marble or the poet in verse. Their horizon is bounded by material achievement.

Is it unfair to trace something of this back to the Puritan stock? Were they not materialists in their way? They would not consent to any institution for which they could not find warrant in the Bible. What was written was

written. Unless it was down in black and white between the covers of Holy Scripture, they would have no part or lot in it. That was why they left England for Holland, and why later they sailed from Holland for America. They were determined to read the Word of God literally; they shunned all contact with those who would not do as they did. They could not be content even to live in the same country with "those that walked in darkness." Is it fantastic to trace back to the Pilgrims the American desire for uniformity, for a world in which all



### MARKETING IN THE TENEMENT DISTRICT "WAY DOWN EAST"

Almost incredible overcrowding still persists in the tenement quarter of New York, perhaps the most densely populated spot in the world. In the small portion of Manhattan Island, south of 14th Street, and east of the Bowery, more than half a million people are herded together. Aliens from every land gather here, and their street markets ring with a bewildering confusion of tongues

*Photo, Underwood & Underwood*

accept the same standards of life, use the same expressions, and wear the same clothes?

Nowhere is fashion so powerful a slave-master as in the Land of the Free. At one time everybody will have their boots narrowed to a sharp point in front of the toes; at another all boots must carry a hideous large bump above the toes. The style of hat for each season, the cut of men's suits and women's "shirt-waists" (as they call blouses), even the shape of collars and the patterns of neckties are decreed. In summer all Americans up to fifty

wear identical costume, consisting of trousers supported by a narrow belt of leather, coat, no waistcoat, tie neatly secured to a print shirt by an unobtrusive "stick-pin." Very sensible, this dress, and worn with a pleasant regard for appearances. But sometimes one cannot help feeling that a shade more expression of individuality might be refreshing.

Nowhere has advertisement been more studied than in the United States, nowhere is it more effective. The two main lines of recommendation are these: (1) If everyone has it, can you be

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

without it? (2) "There's a difference. The first appeals to the mass instinct, the anxiety to look and act and think and talk like everyone else. The second bases itself upon the hopeful, enterprising side of the American nature. When once an Englishman has settled down to some brand of tooth-paste, some make of bread, some kind of breakfast food, he sticks to it. No amount of advertising will tempt him away from it. The American is more open-minded. He is ready to believe that there may be something better, something "with a difference." He is inclined for adventure, for experiment.

That open-mindedness distinguishes American life in all its material aspects. Thought and sentiment must be fenced

round, they are fixed and immovable. Social behaviour must conform to certain standards. But against all that must be set the magnificent American refusal to be bound by what is usual in mechanics, in methods of business, in industrial organization, in all the material activities of existence. The Englishman's placid willingness to go on doing a certain thing in a certain way "because it has always been done that way" finds no counterpart in the United States, save in the region of the spirit and the mind.

Men who have heaped together vast riches by striking out with daring disregard of tradition into new and uncharted waters of trade, men even who in their business have employed



### JUST TWO LITTLE PICKANINNIES

The little "black nigger chilluns" of the South are happy enough in their native haunts, tumbling about the log-cabins in careless infantile play, and stuffing themselves with corn-cake and sundry scraps of food. But the bigger "chilluns" in the mill and field work like grown-ups—little stunted specimens of humanity, with hardship writ large on their pinched features

*Photo, Brown Brothers*



#### AMONG THE BLACK POPULATION OF THE SOUTHERN STATES

The Republic is doing much to ameliorate the condition of her nine million negroes—that vast alien body of African origin which presents so many difficulties to the state legislation. The negro, though in the United States, is certainly not of it, nevertheless, he is responding eagerly to educational influences, is growing more thrifty and reliable, and developing into a property owner

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

methods which are scarcely distinguishable from crime, continue to attend the church or chapel to which their parents took them as children, continue to profess the same attachments as their parents felt to the code of morality, the explanation of the universe, the meaning of life which that church or chapel taught in their childhood. In this direction "What was good enough for our fathers is good enough for us" remains the creed of the mass of American business men.

But if you asked them to apply that motto to their business concerns, you would be considered insane!

Together with the ingenuity of the Americans in devising new machinery, new arrangements for getting more quickly and more cheaply at what they want, there has been supposed to go a

"lack of thoroughness" This is a peculiarly English reproach. They certainly do not aim at the same high finish which is the mark of English workmanship. They decide what will serve for the purpose immediately in view, beyond that they do not go. Instances of this could be quoted without number. Methods of cultivation are not as elaborate as on older soil. Factory methods are more rough-and-ready. The aim of American business men is to "get the business," and in order to get it, they have created organizations which are thorough for their purpose down to the most meticulous details.

Consider the department store, the shop covering acres of ground where everything that man, and more important, everything that woman needs

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

can be bought under one roof. This has been elaborated in America to an extent unknown before, at once to the public advantage, and as a money-making machine of the most ruthless and efficient design.

Prices are "cut" in order that certain "lines" may be got rid of with complete disregard of anything but the momentary gain. For example, one of the biggest of the department stores bought up some years ago a stock of bicycles which had been made to sell at £20 apiece. The manufacturers were in difficulties. They were glad to let the machines go cheap. A slight alteration was made in the gearing, the bicycles were then named after the proprietor of the store, and were offered at £13. As

they did not go off quickly enough at that price, it was dropped to £6 10s., and they were promptly got rid of. Even if no profit had been made, the advertisement was of immense value.

"Deals" of this character win universal admiration, except from small competitors in the lines which are exploited. They help to explain why business is the career which attracts most American young men and employs the best brains in the country. It is not staid and dull. It is an adventure. It gives scope for imagination, even for humour. It holds out possibilities of making a fortune by a single lucky stroke. It sifts out the capable and the quick-witted from the merely plodding and industrious. "Give the



"WHEN I WAS PLAYING WITH MY BROTHER, HAPPY WAS I"

This photograph, snapped a short distance from the banks of the Suwannee river, makes an excellent illustration for the second verse of the best-loved of all plantation songs: "The Old Folks at Home"—that famous classic of American balladry in which Stephen Foster, born nearly a hundred years ago, immortalised the river flowing through the states of Georgia and Florida.

*Photo, Underwood & Underwood*

world something it wants and no matter how young you are, it will give you in return whatever material reward you like to name."

Half the novels that won wide circulation a dozen years ago used to be about the successes of young business men. The stories in the "Saturday Evening Post," a periodical which prints millions of copies and indicates the taste of the average American, are often upon these lines still. There has come a reaction from the purely material view of life, and books which have in them what is called "uplift" have won popularity. But business remains, and is bound to remain for a very long while yet, the most prominent interest in American life.

Unlike English business, it makes men adaptable. They pass from one occupation to another with ease. Failure in one does not leave any mark, does not suggest incompetence. There are proprietors of widespread businesses who tried many times before they found their feet. Many a highly-paid manager will relate his experiences in half a dozen different trades.

The same qualities, if they are applied pertinaciously, may win success in any walk of life, but the American will not be content with the first opening that he sees. He will make the best of it while he looks round for something else. He goes on looking round until he feels he has got something to which he can apply himself heart and soul.

A change has been coming over this feature of American life. As the country has filled up, as in the east



IN "MAMMIE'S" SHELTERING ARMS

The "mamie," or coloured nurse of the South, exists only for the babies committed to her care, and cherishes them with all the fervour of her motherly nature. Often she remains with her "youngsters" until they marry and then nurses their babies

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

especially, conditions have become fixed, opportunities have become fewer. The feeling so common in England that a man who has a good job had better stick to it and be satisfied, now finds expression in America also. In the west there still abound golden chances, existence is still fluid. In the east, where it has crystallised, the probability is about equal that a man will stay in whatever line he has chosen to begin with. Those who are conscious of more than usual capacity push out into some other line. The others are afraid to take any risk.

As the country settles down, there is also a shortening of the rope which used to be allowed to business adventurers. During the early years of this century the cry against the rich men who were

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

supposed to be aiming at the enslavement of the people by means of colossal "rings" which would control the supply and therefore fix the prices of all necessities of life, was very loud and fierce. The novel in which Upton Sinclair described, with some exaggeration, the process of "packing" meat aroused a storm of indignation. The source of this indignation was not so much the inhuman treatment of the workers in "The Jungle," which it was the author's desire to expose and extirpate, as the nausea produced by his revelations of the manner in which tinned meat was prepared and packed.

A public inquiry was ordered into the state of Packing-town, as the stockyard and canning factory district of Chicago was called. The packers



### ABILITY REWARDED

High school graduate and college student, his all-round ability won for him nomination to the U.S. Naval Academy, Annapolis



### AFTER LIFE'S DUTIES LIFE'S PLEASURES

This is no "Broadway Stuff," but a real hardworking cotton-picker, whose year's work is completed and who is now taking life easy in his own particular way. For the moment he has not even a dim recollection of those toilsome plantation days

*Photos, Underwood & Underwood*

themselves hastily put their houses in order. Shortly after the scare I went through several of the yards and factories and found prevailing a state of cleanliness which seemed almost as exaggerated as Upton Sinclair's picture of filth and carelessness. The girls engaged in putting the meats in tins had a "manicure parlour" attached to their department and were obliged to submit their nails for frequent treatment.

The tinned meat trade was damaged by "The Jungle" and the outcry against trusts became more insistent. President Roosevelt took it up. The courts were asked under an anti-Trust Law to



## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER



### UNFAILING COMFORT

To this aged "mammie" enjoying a quiet smoke beside her log cabin, the pipe is an old friend, not a concession to the mode

dissolve certain combinations whose operations, it was said, were to the disadvantage of the community.

The attacks died away after a short time. Public interest, more fickle in the United States than in any other democracy, was attracted by other more exciting topics. Yet the violence of the short-lived tempest had accomplished in a brief time what an agitation upon sober, unsensational lines would have taken years to bring about. The trusts were frightened into less cynically piratical behaviour. Their claws were cut by legal enactment and decision. Most valuable result of all, it was

made clear that business which dealt in articles or systems of "public utility" could not be a private matter any longer, and could not be allowed to follow the old practices of free competition. It was established as a principle that regulation of such business in the public interest was necessary; that the advantage of the community outweighed the profit of powerful "corporations" or trusts.

About the same time began another manifestation of the cleansing fire which burned in the spirits of American reformers. This was the campaign against corruption in municipal government. Here also the magazines proved themselves forcible engines for the awakening of the public conscience. The writers who attacked mayors and



### CELEBRATING HIS 115TH BIRTHDAY

As the keeper of the grounds, "Uncle Tom" Cotton was known to every person who had ever visited the resort at Pinehurst, North Carolina. His mottoes: "Love everybody," "Keep busy," "Never worry," have helped him, he declares, to reach 115

*Photos, Underwood & Underwood*



**PRESIDENT HARDING WITH A GROUP OF INDIANS IN THE WHITE HOUSE GROUNDS AT WASHINGTON**

The White House, the corner-stone of which was laid by General Washington, is the official residence of the President of the United States and was first occupied in 1800 by John Adams. President Harding is here seen with some Indians who have come from all parts of the States to request the appointment of one of their race as Commissioner of Indian Affairs. On another occasion, full of moment for the American Indians, Chief Buffalo Bear of the Sioux tribe, whose photograph appears in page 5060, petitioned the President to set aside a holiday to commemorate the 2,000 Indians killed in the Great War

*Photo, Underwood & Underwood*



#### APPLYING THE BRANDING IRON TO A YOUNG STEER WHILE LASSOS CHECK RESISTANCE

Periodical "round-ups" take place on the ranches for the purpose of branding the young cattle. Parties of horsemen, well practised in the art, single out the young, unbranded steers from the rest by skilful riding, and a deft throw of the lasso brings the animal to the ground. Then, while the captive animal writhes like a fish on a line perhaps a second noose will descend and secure one of its wildly-ticking legs and the brander applies his red-hot iron with a sizzle and a puff of smoke. The animal is, however, a good deal more frightened than hurt and, a few minutes later, forgets all about it

*Photo, Underwood & Underwood*



#### OKLAHOMA COW-PUNCHERS WATCH AN EXHIBITION OF LASSOING

Oklahoma State lies between Texas and Kansas and its undulating plains support much cattle. These are tended by men who, in their dress, still show traces of the "wild and woolly West," popularised by schoolboy fiction and the cinematograph. The cowboys know their own reputation, and are sometimes inclined to give the stranger a little of what he expects

*Photo, Underwood & Underwood*

boards of aldermen and city councillors for mismanaging the affairs entrusted to them and for taking bribes, knew that they could get the ear of the nation for a little while.

They must therefore, they saw, exaggerate the evil; they must write in a style that would cause sensation and set everyone talking. They must denounce individuals, describe in detail particular instances of corrupt practice, give the impression that guilt was widespread, if not universal.

That is how American agitations have to be conducted. It is no use telling people the truth quietly. They must be shaken by it, roused to fury,

induced to demand instant remedy. In other lands the belief grew that American municipal government was more corrupt than any other. "Graft" was looked upon as something that was customary in local affairs of American cities, something that was peculiar to the American Continent. It was not understood that over-statement is required in order to induce the nation to pay heed.

In all countries there is municipal corruption. In some it is certainly more flagrant than it ever was in the United States. It is often accepted as a necessary part of the order of things and nothing is said about it. The very

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

attacks upon it which were made by American reformers proved that it was not inherent in the system, not tolerated by the mass of the people, nothing more than a cancerous growth which could be cut away. What the agitation brought into most striking relief was the readiness of the American people to try experiments in municipal government that aimed at making corruption impossible and at improving their cities for the benefit of all classes of their inhabitants.

The form which has been taken by the new city governments is in most cases

that which was first employed at Galveston after the city had been ruined by a tidal wave. The citizens entrusted the whole business of clearing up the mess and rebuilding to a small commission. They saw that the usual number of officials all of them elected by the voters was a hindrance to getting things done with rapidity and vigour. This plan spread and was in most places which tried it found to work well, though there were some failures.

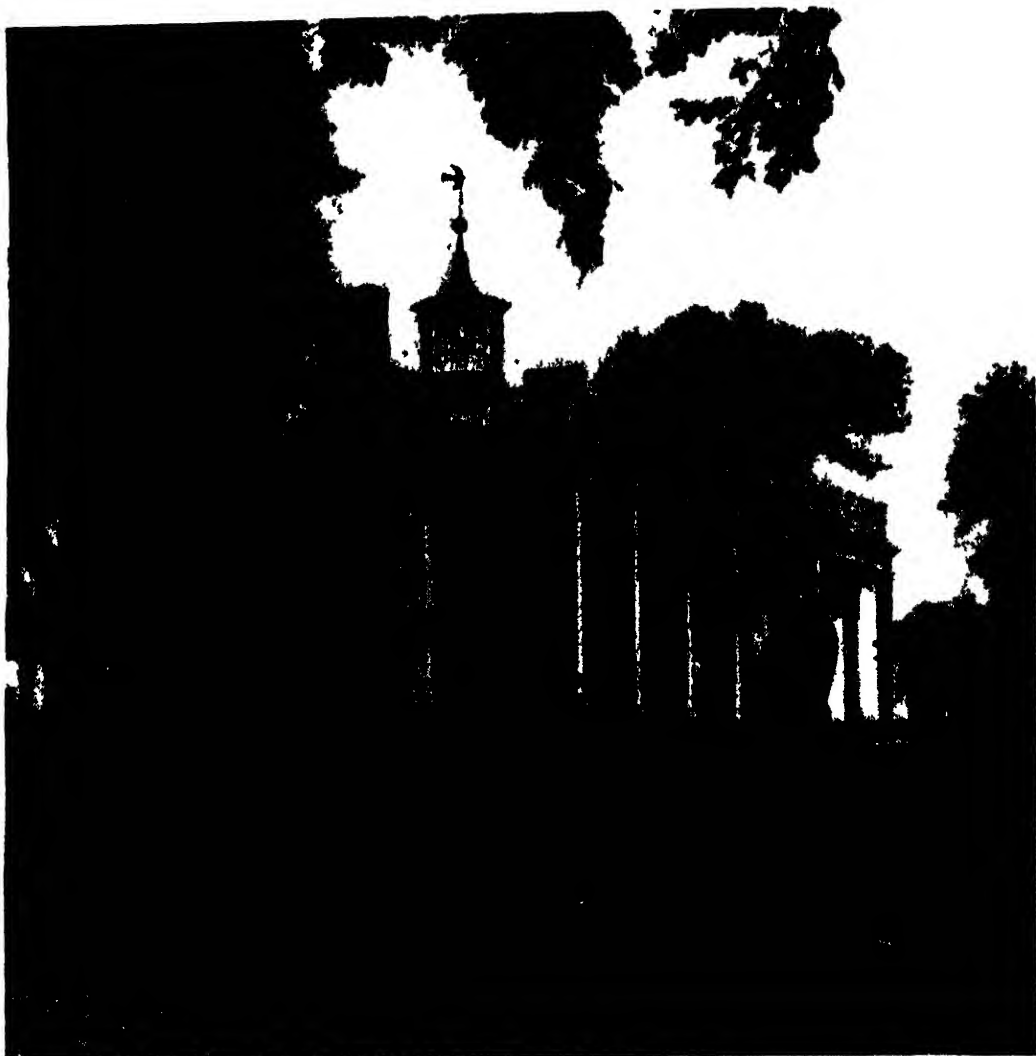
Another change which was supposed to be a further step towards managing the affairs of a city as those of private



### FIVE HUNDRED ACRES OF HOOF AND HORN: THE UNION STOCKYARDS

Chicago's stockyards are among the wonders of the world. Every year over sixteen million animals are assembled there. The yards cover five hundred acres and supply the great canned meat industry located in the same huge city. The animals are slaughtered wholesale by various ingenious devices, so that, of a pig, it is claimed that nothing is lost for export but the grunt

*Photo, Underwood & Underwood*



### MOUNT VERNON, HOME OF AMERICA'S FIRST PRESIDENT

George Washington inherited this pleasant Virginia home from his brother Lawrence in 1752. The house is built of wood and overlooks the River Potomac from a hill two hundred feet high. The estate was purchased by an association of ladies and is open for visitors who may see there the room in which the great man died, and on the balcony tiles brought from the Isle of Wight.

*Photo, Underwood & Underwood*

persons are managed was to make the mayor the one responsible manager: this was at one time warmly advocated, but the commission plan held the field more strongly.

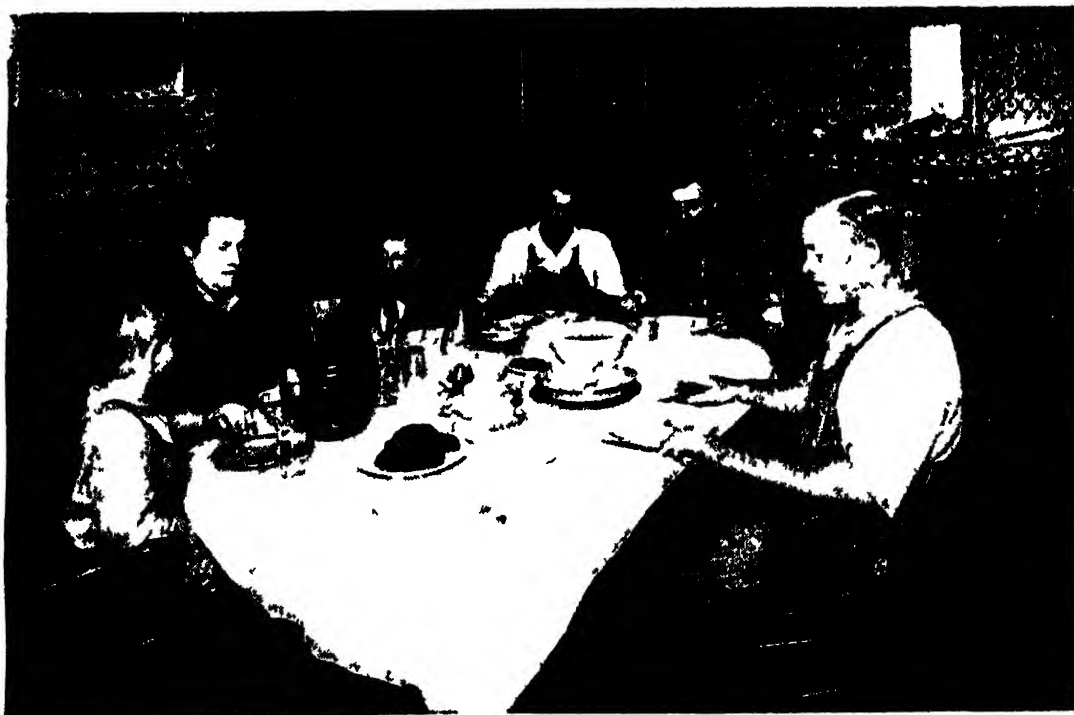
The one-man system, however, found favour in another shape. At Dayton, Ohio, in a time of crisis caused by the overflowing of the Mississippi, there was sore need of energy and initiative. The citizens decided to appoint a "city manager" and to make him responsible, giving him the same power that the manager of a private concern would exercise. This worked well and was copied by many other cities.

There are in the American character two main features. One is absorption in business, not so much, as I have suggested, for the purpose of making money for money's sake, as with the aim of showing superior qualities of will and brain. The other is idealism. No one who knows the American people well can overlook their desire to be better than they are. It is a desire often overlaid for a while, often forgotten in some sudden rush of anger or excitement; but it is permanent, while the other feelings pass quickly. If it had not existed, if the greed and callousness of business competition had been



#### FATHER ASKS A BLESSING ERE THE FAMILY FALL TO

For Sunday dinner there is a special spread in this New England farmstead and everyone is in clothes that are felt to be suitable to the occasion. Round the walls will be noticed a collection of ancient flint instruments, scrapers, arrow and spear-heads and harpoons, all dug up from the farm. In contrast to this archaeological exhibition is the telephone on the left.



#### ROUGH PLENTY AT THE END OF A FARMING DAY

Many a farmer pioneer has left Europe for the U.S.A., and after years of risk and work at length found himself in his own house on his own land and with sons round the family table at meal-times. A glance at the peaked, rough face of the father, heading the table, and another at his broad-shouldered sons will show the strides that an American country population may make in a generation.

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

unchecked by it, anarchy would have supervened.

The wish to improve can be traced in the smallest matters of daily life. Every American uses various toilet preparations designed to keep the hair, the skin, the teeth, in good order. Time and thought are devoted to methods of improving appearance as well as health. Nowhere is more attention paid to diet, nowhere is so much money spent on food advertisements. And alongside puffs of this and that breakfast cereal, warranted to convert itself into fierce energy, or of preparations which the weakest digestions can assimilate, are seen offers of teaching by correspondence; of instruction through the post in any trade, profession or occupation; of assistance in strengthening will-power, in cultivating concentration, and in the enlargement of individual earning capacity.

From their earliest school years American children are filled with the conviction that no limit can be set to the development of their faculties and their fortunes. They start life believing that all careers are open to them if they choose to work hard and to improve themselves by every means in their power. Some say the climate is responsible—dry, invigorating, energy-producing; others attribute the cause to heredity, to the restless anxiety of the Puritan settlers in New England (who sent their descendants into every part of the Union) about their souls' health and their relations with God. Whatever the cause may be, there is no doubt that in the American mind there is a strong eagerness for betterment and firm faith in its possibility.

If you see American life as a struggle between these two forces, material competition which accepts conditions



### WHEN THE NIGHT BRINGS NO SOLACE FOR THE DAY'S HEAT

If Chicago is one of America's most flourishing and live business centres it is also the place above all others to which attention has been drawn as a city of mean streets and evil conditions. In the hot season the night brings little relief. Here a weary mother has made her bed on the front doorstep, and from the "pram" a baby arm is thrust as if in exhaustion

*Photo, Brown Brothers*





#### PRACTICAL COOKERY IN AN AMERICAN UNIVERSITY

Cookery, as a branch of domestic science, is carried out on ideal lines in American universities, as may be seen by an examination of the apparatus used by these students. Indeed, there is as much of the laboratory as of the kitchen about the class-room, for the student of cooking is required also to be a chemist and an expert on dietetics. Further, she must eat what she cooks

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

as it finds them and is impatient of the suggestion that any motive other than selfish interest should be given play, and idealism which is incessantly aiming at the elimination of selfish interest, then you will be able to explain to yourself many things that would otherwise remain a puzzle.

Very often a man who profits by flagrant abuses of public right and callous trampling on others will be found eagerly supporting movements to purge some kindred sphere of activity from similar evils. He is not insincere, he is mentally short-sighted.

It was very hard for the American of the last generation to persuade himself that any course which was profitable could be really wrong. The present generation has a better-developed social sense. The change has come about partly because the pendulum of feeling

was bound to swing away from unrestricted competition with its waste and cruelty, partly by the danger that the land, public utilities, means of production, government, everything might fall into the clutches of a few groups of industrial and financial organizers, heedless of any aspect of their activities save that of private gain and power, and dangerously ignorant of the catastrophe they were certain to cause.

Here we have the key to the strange contrasts and extremes which we discover as soon as we look beneath the surface of American life. In no country, for example, has the study of child welfare been carried further than in the United States. Nowhere are experiments in the training and teaching of children more readily made. Yet there is no country where child labour is so pitilessly exploited. Conditions which



**IN A NEW ENGLAND FARMHOUSE: AN OLD-FASHIONED COUPLE**

With whitened hair in the winter of their life the husbandman and his wife look back on many ploughings and many a harvest. There is a sentimental tradition of agriculture about New England though the rocky soil is little suited to farming compared with the lands of the West. Each year more farms stand empty and the young generation goes citywards, leaving its parents behind.

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

were abolished in England three-quarters of a century ago still exist in the collieries of Pennsylvania, in the Southern cotton-mills, in factories widely scattered over the Union.

Even in New England child labour is used to swell the profits of the wealthy

Reaction soon came, and once it had begun, it went ahead quickly.

That all abuses, all cruelties, could be excused by the money advantage drawn from them was never a doctrine approved by the American people. When they became aware that the



### THROAT AND TEETH INSPECTION AT A PUBLIC SCHOOL

Education provided in the American public school is not regarded in any way as a charity, but as a fair return for rates and taxes, like the fire brigade. These schools correspond both to the Council and private school of England, and draw their pupils from the corresponding classes, and the spirit is not only democratic but also co-educational. Each state has its own public school system

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

manufacturer. In Massachusetts not long ago the Hon. J. F. Carey, member of the House of Representatives, told how small boys packed cloth into chemical bleaching vats, working naked and being bleached themselves until their bodies looked like those of lepers.

The last years of the nineteenth and the early years of this century were the worst years in the United States, the years in which business was worshipped with the most inhuman rites, in which idealism could make little headway against the universal desire to be rich.

practice of Big Business was based upon that anti-Christian, anti-social creed, they revolted from it with a movement of horrified indignation. They set to work to "clean" not only business, but public life also.

A new type arose, the young enthusiast for a saner, kindlier relation between classes. Often it was a young woman who took the lead in reform movements. Many a college graduate of independent means, instead of taking to mercantile pursuits or to a profession, threw himself into the battle against



#### YOUNG AMERICA LEARNS THE USE OF THE VOTING MACHINE

Election voting has raised so many complications and caused so much time to be wasted in re-counts in America, that various kinds of vote-recording machines have been permitted as constitutional in various states. A machine which has had widespread use provides a separate key for each candidate, the keys being numbered and lettered in rows according to party and office

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

privilege and corruption. The idealists who had been flouted and despised by the "bosses" and other party managers had now to be taken into account.

When Mr. Roosevelt wanted a new party to make him President for the third time, having failed to induce the Republicans to give him their nomination, it was to the idealists that he appealed. Those who gathered round him were not strong enough to carry him to the White House, but the result of their intervention between the two old parties was nevertheless to put an idealist there. The split Republican vote gave the Democrats victory, and their candidate was Woodrow Wilson.

Those who hold that "there's a divinity that shapes our ends, rough-hew them how we will," can point to the election of President Wilson as proof of their contention. If Mr. Roosevelt had never been President, it is most unlikely that Mr. Wilson would have got the

Democratic nomination. If President McKinley had not been assassinated there would have been no President Roosevelt, who succeeded in accordance with the provision that when a President dies in office, the Vice-President automatically succeeds him.

Mr. Roosevelt appealed over the heads of the "bosses" to the people, and the people gave him a second term. He did not break with his party, but he was strong enough to lead it instead of letting the party organization lead him. He did not take sides decisively against Big Business, but he let business men see that if they did not keep within the law, the law would, in his own familiar phrase, "get after them." He shook his Big Stick in a manner which pleased the Progressives more often than it gave satisfaction to those who were all for "leaving things alone."

The Presidency of Mr. Taft, wittily described as "a man of the very best

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

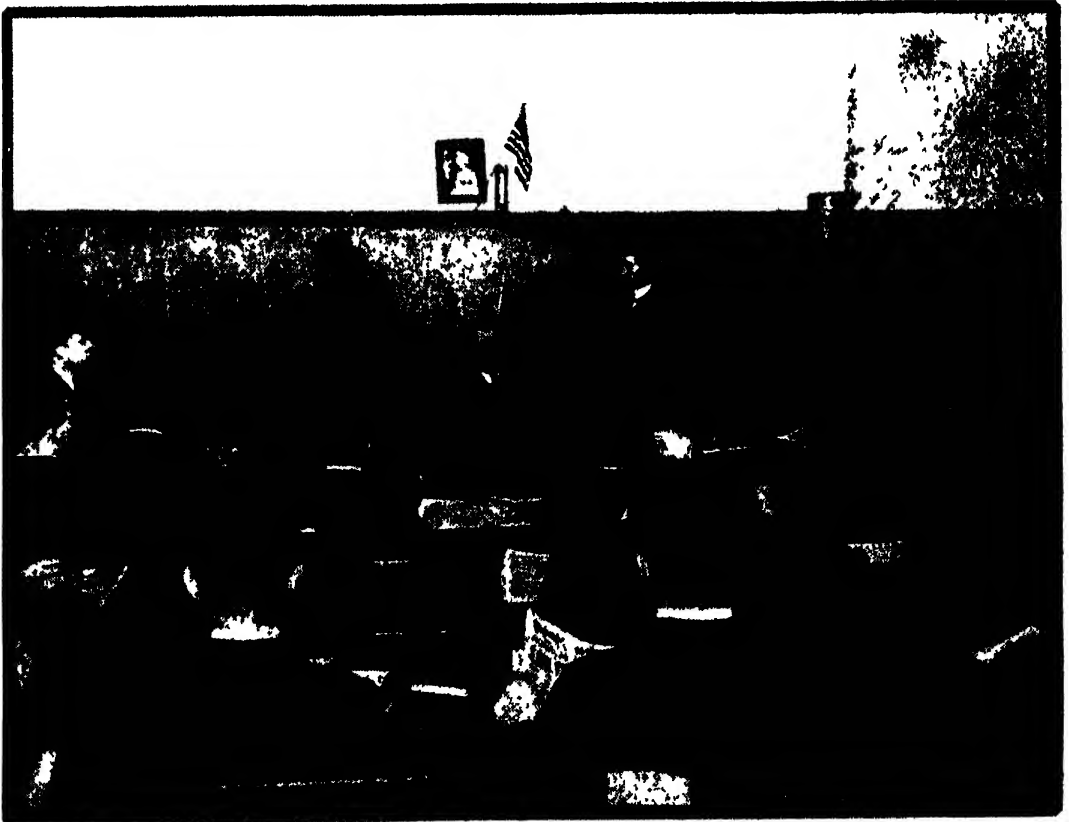
intentions, surrounded by a number of people who know exactly what they want," swelled the ranks of the idealists. The Progressive Party which they formed received support in every part of the country. It was clear to the Democratic managers that they could not rely upon a candidate of the usual type. They must have a man who understood and supported the new order in public life, the new standard set up for private business. They neither liked nor trusted idealists, but they saw that they must have as their candidate for the Presidency a man with ideals.

In Mr. Woodrow Wilson, then governor of the state of New Jersey, they found what they were looking for. He had been only a short time in politics, but in that short time he had proved that his face was towards the rising, not towards the setting, sun. Historian

and professor, he had been elected principal of Princeton University on account of his courage and executive force. In that post he had not been entirely successful. There was a time when he contemplated applying for a pension and retiring to write more history.

It was not until he entered public life that he found his true sphere of action. He showed unexpected mastery of political weapons. He even turned them against the "bosses" who had made him governor and expected him to show gratitude in the usual way.

Thus he drew upon himself the eyes of a wider range of spectators than that which, in the ordinary course of events, takes interest in the doings of a state governor, and, when the time came to nominate a Democratic candidate for the highest position in the land, the choice fell upon him. He was not the



### NEW AMERICANS LEARNING THE OATH OF ALLEGIANCE

Immigration is America's greatest problem, and the legislative authorities have been at pains to deal with the task of turning peoples of every nation into good citizens of one. In the photograph a class of aliens has been assembled for the purpose of assimilating the nature of the oath of allegiance. These classes, held in the evening, are an important part of the system of alien absorption.

*Photo, Brown Brothers*



#### CITIZENS IN THE MAKING UNDER IDEAL CONDITIONS IN A STATE SCHOOL

It is usual for all classes to send their sons to the same State schools up to the age of ten or thereabouts, and the son of the President and of the man who delivers his groceries learn side by side as a matter of course. There are eight grades and the ordinary age of entry is six or seven, while special kindergartens cater for children from four years old. Foreign languages and the classics are left in the hands of the high schools, which the more fortunate pupils may enter at sixteen

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

first choice of the wire-pullers. They intended to propose Mr. Gaynor, who had been mayor of New York, and had become known to all his fellow-countrymen by being the victim of an attempt to murder. A candidate for the Presidency must be widely known. In the Democratic Party there was no man whose name was sufficiently familiar to make him a really good candidate. The attempt on Mr. Gaynor's life put him in the running, but his uncertain temper threw the chance away. He wrote an injudicious letter to a newspaper editor in Texas, declining an invitation to appear as possible candidate. That letter, written under the influence of unreasonable annoyance or some other excitant, made him impossible. Then it was that Mr. Woodrow Wilson's name suggested itself. That piece of secret history illustrates the working of the American electoral system.

Mr. Wilson's course of action as President proved how strong the idealists had become. He leaned to their side from the beginning, though he did not, any more than Mr. Roosevelt, cut himself loose either from party ties or from the Big Business supporters of the party fund. The idealist attitude towards war was one of abhorrence. They considered it wrong for a country to send its young men to be killed and maimed for the protection of industrial or financial interests. They even protested against the notion that a country was



HOBOS "HITTING THE GRIT"

American tramps are distinguished from the vagrants of other lands by their habit of using the railways, "jumping trains" to travel free of expense. Tramps are numerous in New York which is said to be "the best town for bums in the U.S.A."

*Photo, Uroan Brothers*

bound to avenge outrages upon the lives or property of its subjects abroad.

Very soon after Mr. Wilson was elected a demand was raised that the United States should call Mexico to account for the murder of some two hundred American citizens in that country, and much material damage suffered by others. Against this it was argued that those who went to Mexico knew the risk they were running, and went because they hoped to make money. Why, it was asked, should other

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

Americans, who had no concern with Mexico, be taxed heavily and send their sons into battle for so remote a cause? With this view Mr. Wilson showed himself to be in agreement. He declared that the government would refuse to exert itself for the benefit of concession-hunters. Those who engaged in business

with contempt when the German Chancellor warned him of its gravity.

"Remember," said Herr Bethmann Hollweg, "that there are twenty million citizens of German descent in the United States."

"In the United States," replied the Ambassador, "there are twenty million



### MOONSHINERS' SECRET STILL, FORFEIT TO THE STATE

Despite the heavy penalties provided by the Prohibition Act of 1919, "boot-leggers" and "moonshiners" continue to try to supply alcohol to recalcitrants who resent compulsory total abstinence as an infringement on personal liberty. Chance sometimes helps the Federal authorities in their efforts to enforce the law, as here, where secret service agents, searching for a plant for making counterfeit coins, have uncovered an illicit still.

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

in a state like Mexico must do so, he warned them, at their own peril. He was the first ruler to say openly: "We renounce the practice of making war, whether to vindicate national honour or for the support of business men."

It was far more the strength of this feeling against war among a very large section of the American people than the fear of difficulties with German-Americans that forced President Wilson to walk so warily during the European conflict. The German-American danger was not taken very seriously. Mr. James W. Gerard, the United States Ambassador in Berlin, treated it almost

lamp-posts, and if the German-American gave trouble there would soon be one hanging from each lamp-post."

The detestation of war in millions of American hearts was the real reason why the United States did not decide to join the Powers allied against Germany until the spring of 1917. Mr. Wilson had to lead the idealists step by step, to prove to them by repeated experiments that no reliance could be placed in Germany's promises, to convince them that no course save war was open to a self-respecting nation.

When he at last managed to unite the mass of people and had put in hand





#### **GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS POURING LIQUOR DOWN THE DRAINS**

It was the "Big Business" interest, contending that total abstinence from alcoholic liquor made for clear thinking and productive power, that succeeded in the attempt begun by other agencies to persuade the Federal legislature to pass the Prohibition Act of 1919. The Act is being steadily enforced, and government officials search for illicit stores of liquor and pour it into the public sewers

*Photo, Brown Brothers*



**CUSTOMERS IN A NEW YORK "NEAR BEER" SALOON IMBIBING DRINKS THAT CANNOT INEBRIATE**  
 Immense stocks of beer, wines, and whisky were in the hands of the distillers and "the trade" generally when Prohibition came into force on July 1, 1919. After that date their sale was absolutely forbidden throughout the U. S. A., and the stocks were taken over by the government and retained for medicinal or mechanical use. Many saloons closed down altogether, and the rest adapted themselves to the new conditions and supply non-alcoholic beverages, such as "near beer"—a herbal substitute—mineral water, and refreshment from soda fountains, while ice-cream has attained an enormous sale.

*Photo, Brown Brothers*



#### IDLERS IN AN OLD-TIME BOWERY SALOON—SWEEP AWAY BY THE PROHIBITION ACT

Peter Stuyvesant, the despotic governor of New York from 1647 to 1664, spent the evening of his turbulent life on his farm called the Bouwerie, on Manhattan Island. Ironical fate decreed that, as the Bowery, the quiet place of his dignified retreat should become notorious as the noisiest and most lawless section of New York a hotbed of crime and vice, where saloons of the lowest class supplied poisonous liquor to roughts whose generic name, Bowery Boys, was a synonym for ruffians. Now the Bowery is being purged, and the Prohibition Act closed the last of its drinking dens

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

intensive preparations for sending an army to Europe, public opinion went through one of those rapid changes which are so disconcerting to observers from afar. For two years and a half the greater part of the nation had been pacifist in sentiment. A few months after the declaration of war the utterance of pacifist sentiments was punished by long terms of imprisonment. The United States were making "war against war." They were, in the President's phrase, making the world safe for democracy.

Thus idealism refused to disavow its principles, even while it shifted its view-point, and when Mr. Wilson became the foremost advocate of a League of Nations that should prevent all wars between civilized peoples, he seemed to have the solid support of idealist sentiment. Elections to Congress showed

that with a great many party bonds still prevailed over personal attachment, but in the long fight that followed between those who honestly desired the new order and those who sought to damage the President in order to benefit the Republican Party, Mr. Wilson claimed, and appeared, to have the idealists on his side. His defeat at the Peace Conference was seen to be due, not to any weakening of his faith, but to his failure in tactful diplomacy and to the numerical superiority of the adherents to the old order.

The whole march of events in the United States during the war proved what a change had come over the American spirit in less than a generation. From being a people devoted, as it seemed, to the pursuit of material aims, they became a community which



### MERCY AND JUSTICE IN AN AMERICAN JUVENILE COURT

Juvenile courts, aiming at the salvation and redemption instead of at the punishment of juvenile delinquents, are philanthropy's most beneficent product. Regarding the state as the over-parent and children as its wards, the Juvenile Court Acts define delinquency and dependency and can deal with all cases affecting children under eighteen years of age. These humane courts, controlled by sympathetic judges and officers, exist in many large cities of the U.S.A.

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

appeared to be ready to go any lengths in the direction of moral improvement.

Europe had not been well served by those who offered it enlightenment upon the American character. Because American life was utterly different in so many aspects from European life, travellers brought back for the most part unfavourable and usually sneering accounts of it. English travellers especially were inclined to moralise and to make fun in equally offensive veins. They did not allow for the difference of climate, for the effects of settling in a new country, or for the natural rancour generated by the behaviour of the English, first in attempting to dominate over the colonists and later in pretending to patronise them.

It was particularly unfortunate that Charles Dickens lent to the unworthy task of detraction his powerful and picturesque pen. He was not a man of balanced judgement. Often he was over-generous in his estimates, often hastily censorious. From the moment he arrived on board the ship which was to take him across the Atlantic he grumbled. The welcome he received checked for a time the flow of his dissatisfaction, but soon came his unfortunate speech about copyright, which was at that time denied to British authors in the United States.

This speech raised one of those storms of nervous excitement to which, as we have seen, the American people are still subject. The spirit in which Dickens's "American Notes" was written, leaves the impression of ill-humour and dis-



### CHEERFUL OBEDIENCE TO SCOUT LAW

Many a lad in ordinary civilian clothes might be reluctant thus to carry home greenstuff from the garden, but the Boy Scout in the U.S.A. as elsewhere does it cheerfully, obeying the Scout Law to do "one good turn a day"

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

like. While the more enlightened and intelligent on both sides of the Atlantic deplored the mutual misunderstandings, the mass of people in England accepted Dickens's caricature in "Martin Chuzzlewit" as being, in its main lines at all events, a portrait from life, while the mass of people in the United States only sank deeper into the conviction that the English were proud, domineering, and "effete."

American school history books pre-disposed children from their early years to contempt for the English, and the general tendency in the country was to speak disdainfully, not of England only, but of Europe. It was supposed that



# BOY SCOUTS OF THE UNITED STATES GATHERED ROUND THEIR CAMP FIRE IN THE WOODS

Initiated in England in 1908 by General Sir Robert Baden-Powell, the Boy Scout organization captivated the imagination of the world, with the result that something like a million lads between the ages of twelve and eighteen, are now pledged to carry out the Scout Law and wear the distinctive uniform. Two similar organizations, known as the Woodcraft Indians and the Sons of Daniel Boone, were already in existence in the U.S.A., and these were combined and incorporated as Boy Scouts in 1910 and in 1916 were chartered by Act of Congress

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

the European peoples were still in a condition little removed from serfdom. The diplomatic squabbles and monarchical ambitions which made up European politics were ridiculed.

An American satirist could have found in England, however, persons just as crudely ill-informed about his

so busily occupied in building up their material civilization that they had too little time and energy to spare for the finer issues. If they were inclined to worship the Big instead of the Great, there was excuse for them in the bigness of the territory they were trying to develop and to bring under one rule.



**GOAL PRACTICE AT BASKET-BALL, A POPULAR AMERICAN GAME**

Basket-ball is said to have been invented by an ingenious American to whom someone proposed that a new game be found suitable for both sexes and for indoor as well as outdoor play. The ball, which resembles that used in Association football, may not be kicked or punched, but is thrown, or hit flat-handed, the object being to get it into the net

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

country as the characters invented by Dickens were about the countries of Europe. To base upon these inventions a judgement of a nation was as foolish as it would have been in a foreigner to suppose that England was peopled by Pecksniffs and Chadbands. The harm done by Dickens is incalculable.

A sympathetic study of them at that epoch would have given to the relations between the peoples a more harmonious, more friendly turn. It would have shown the Americans sensitive to outside opinion, impatient of criticism, uneasily conscious of their youth as a nation, and of defects in their system.

"But why not have been content to let the country develop slowly, to let it take the same course as the older countries? Why have attempted to do so much in so short a space of time?"

These questions could only be put by persons who have no experience of the American climate. Its bracing, stimulating effect makes slow development impossible. The energy which it produces must be worked off in violent action, mental rather than physical. The nerves are strung by it to so high a pitch that patient, gradual methods seem sluggish. Whatever Americans do, they do it with their might, with so

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

much might that they sometimes leave it unfinished by reason of having exhausted their energy and their interest before they are "through with it."

Even yet there are many signs of the haste with which the country was populated and its prosperity assured. The people allowed their cities to grow up as the greed of speculators and the pressure of momentary material necessities dictated. They grew like mushrooms on a rich dark soil.

### Retarded Growth of Civic Spirit

Everyone in these new "cities" was occupied in making a living, and, when a living was secure, in getting rich. No one had time to think for the community. What did it matter how the "city" looked so long as it could boast of so many millionaires, a volume of business that was "phenomenal," a growth of population that ran ahead of all estimates, a general level of prosperity which kept the citizens busy and content? The consequence of this neglect of communal thinking was the haphazard, insanitary, squalid style in which most American cities grew up. It is only in the last twenty-five years or so that their defects have been remedied.

### Middle-Class America at Home

Idealism has been manifested notably in building. There is an American domestic architecture which, not less in appearance than in convenience, is far ahead of anything to be seen in Europe. Around every city have been laid out suburbs of the pleasantest character. Wide roads planted with trees and with the gardens and lawns of the houses coming down to the sidewalk, not shut off by hedge or fence or ugly railing, make an impression of spaciousness, green beauty, and neighbourly feeling. The houses stand apart, each seems to have a character of its own. Possibly that is sometimes more "seeming" than truth, for houses can be ordered by reference to a number in an

illustrated catalogue. These would probably not be seen, though, in the suburbs of a city of any size.

In the construction of the American house wood is employed freely. There is always a "porch" or veranda, and very often a "sleeping porch" for the hot weather. This is built outside an upper floor. The rooms are large, but there are not many of them. The distinctions observed in England between the dining-room and drawing-room, the boudoir and the library, are swept away. There is a living-room as a rule, with a small dining-room off it, connected with the kitchen. The houses described are not those of the wealthy, who live as much as possible in the style of wealthy English or French families, but the homes of the comfortable class which has money enough, but none to throw away upon display or luxury.

### Use of Labour-Saving Devices

Everything that can be done to save labour in these homes is ingeniously thought out and installed. The woodwork is dark, not painted white or enamelled, but left its natural colour. Cleaning, cooking, and even washing are done by electricity. Vacuum cleaners are attached to a plug, and the floors are swept in no time. The week's wash can be put into an electric washer, which leaves it ready for rinsing. Then it is wrung dry in another electric machine.

Such appliances and the readiness of men and boys to take their share in the housework enable many families to do without servants, or to keep one only. The sons of the house are brought up like the girls to tidy their rooms, make their own beds, and, if necessary, lend a hand with the washing-up. Men either clean their own boots or get them cleaned at a "shoe-shine parlour," where for ten or fifteen cents (5d.—7½d.) they are made to glisten and so raise the wearer's self-respect.

The "servant difficulty" is greater in the United States than anywhere.





#### AMERICAN GIRL SCOUTS' SALUTE TO "OLD GLORY"

Girl Scouts of America have the same rules and law as the Girl Guides' organization founded in England by Sir Robert Baden-Powell and his sister. An important and most popular part of their physical training is provided in camps, where daily a bugle rings out and all hands are raised to the salute as the Stars and Stripes is run up to the head of the flagstaff.

*Photo, Brown Brothers*



#### **LIBERTY GREETES THE IMMIGRANT IN THE FIRST FLUSH OF DAWN**

Sculptor's allegorical work never found more proper situation than did Bartholdi's great figure of Liberty, presented by the French nation to the U.S.A. to commemorate the centenary of American independence. The familiar figure, 111 feet in height, with electric torch upraised 40 feet higher still, stands on Bedloe's Island in New York Harbour, welcoming newcomers to the New World

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

Irish and Scandinavian girls used to follow this occupation in large numbers, but even they are becoming harder to find. One reason is that the servant-keeping class rapidly expanded during the period of sudden prosperity. Now it is shrinking almost as rapidly.

Every device to make housework easier is eagerly adopted. The dining-room has disappeared from many small houses. The drawing-room was never so much of an institution as it was in England. Big living-rooms, with dining tables that can be set up and then moved aside, are found to be more convenient than separate rooms, for the reason that servants have become too expensive for families of moderate income. In many cities there are no servants. There are "home assistants" who come in for a certain number of hours a day and receive from £3 to £3 10s. a week.

This means that girls who look forward to marriage, unless they are

likely to marry rich men, must be competent to do their own housework and must be prepared to work hard at it. The only alternative is to take rooms in a building where there is a restaurant and where the proprietor has the rooms cleaned and tidied up.

Those who prefer to live near the centres of cities live in apartment houses, with or without service. The rents are high and become higher every few years. Life in them is only possible if the tenant tips constantly all those upon whom his comfort depends. Family life is next door to impossible, because children cannot be brought up healthily in them, and it is not easy in any case to get children into them.

The tipping nuisance has become as bad in the United States as it is elsewhere; worse, indeed, for it is carried further there. The tips expected are larger and more frequent. In this direction there has been a slipping-back

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

since the days when the American people were satirised. Then they did pride themselves upon having too much self-respect to accept tips. The change may be due in part to the immense number of poor Europeans who now do so large a proportion of the domestic work in the United States, and who snatch at any chance of supplementing their meagre wages. Chiefly, however, it was the fierce struggle for riches in the later years of the nineteenth and the early years of the present century which caused the growth of the tipping habit, along with many other evils.

Whether Americans live in city apartment houses or in the suburbs, they are sure to be well provided with bath-rooms. In a generation the same change occurred in their habits as was effected in the previous generation in England. The bath-room became a necessity of life

But they have carried the change very much further than it has gone in England. Labourers' houses are fitted with baths, and the baths are regularly used. It is nothing out of the common to see residences advertised with, say, seven bed-rooms and four baths. In big houses every bed-room has its own bath-room attached. The more recent hotels consist entirely of rooms with baths.

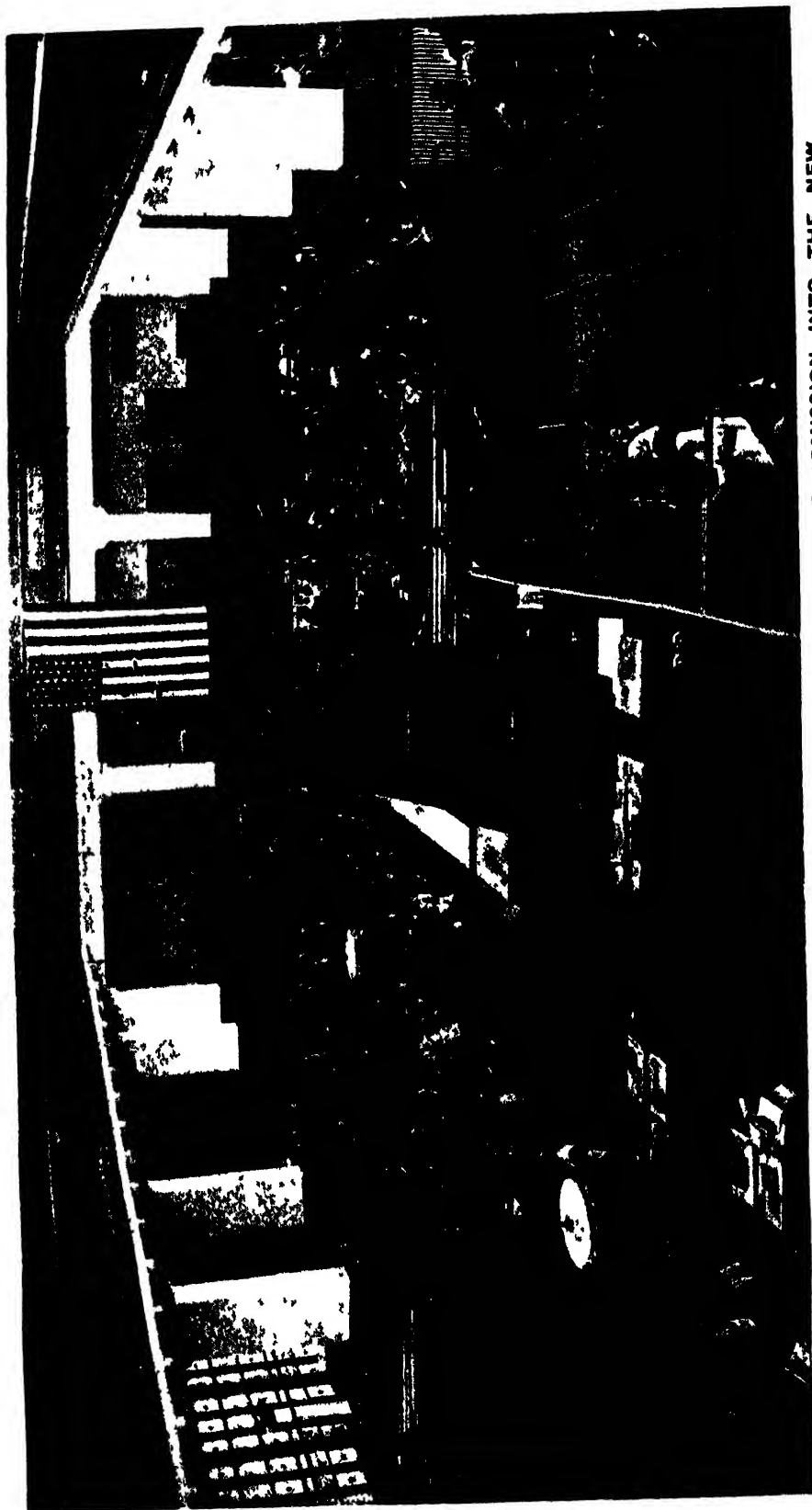
It is odd that Americans should tolerate washing arrangements on their long-distance trains which belong to the age when people washed only their faces and their hands. South African trains have shower-baths; so do some of the Canadian trains; so do private cars on American railways. But in the Pullman sleeping cars one is still expected to refresh oneself after a stuffy night by dabbling in one of several small basins which are fitted in the "smoking-room." Smoking in the long Pullman carriages



### TESTING MENTAL CAPACITY OF FEMALE IMMIGRANTS

Wide discretion has to be allowed to the officials responsible for the admission of immigrants into the U.S.A., especially in respect of the degree of education possessed by non-English-speaking applicants. The Immigrants' Restriction Bill passed in 1921 limits the annual number of admissions to 355,000, and the tests imposed, especially of mental capacity, tend to become ever more exacting

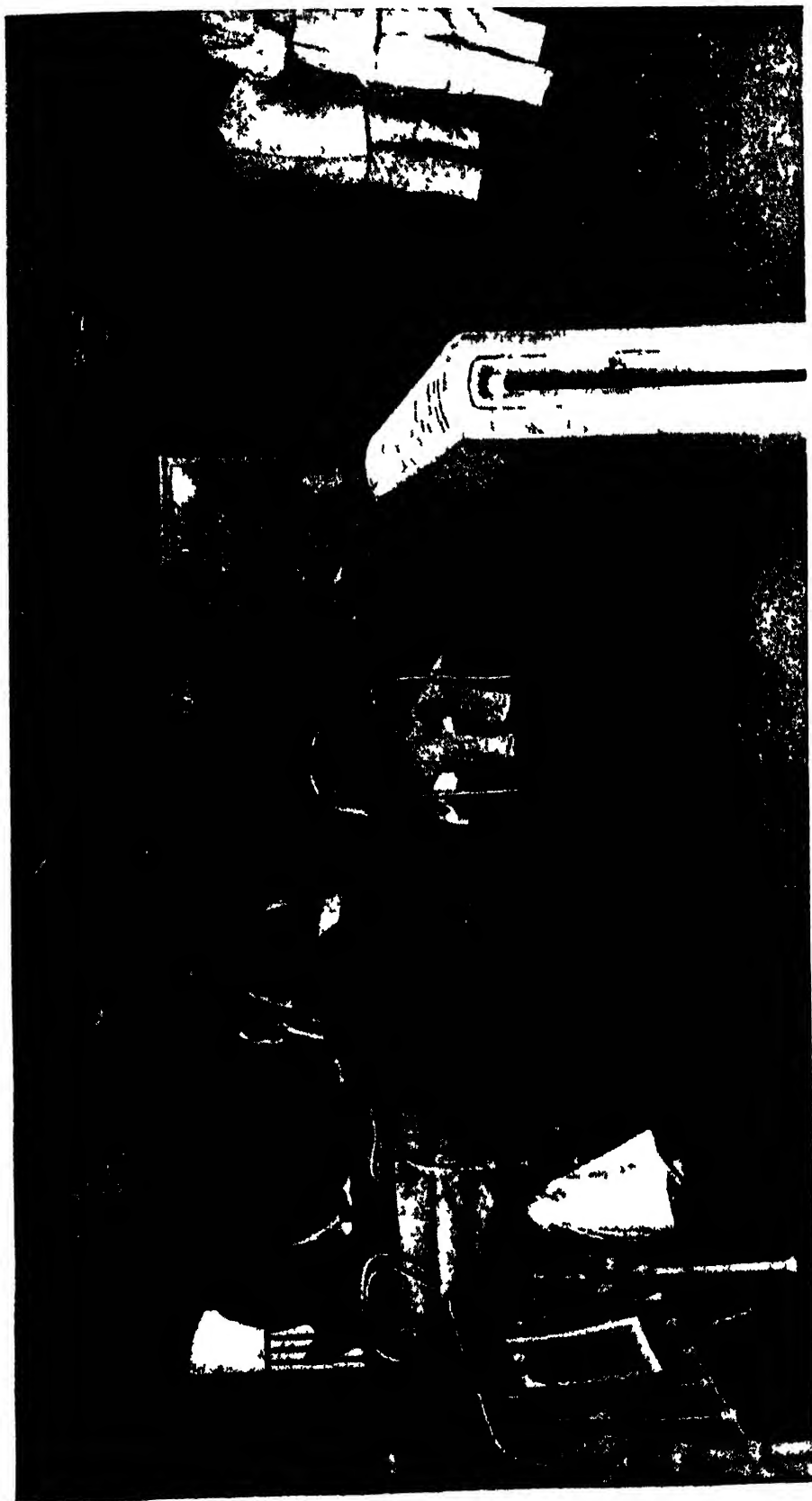
*Photo, Brown Brothers*



#### IMMIGRANTS FROM THE OLD WORLD AWAITING EXAMINATION BEFORE ADMISSION INTO THE NEW

Primarily the laws governing immigration into the U.S.A. are sanitary measures intended to protect the commonwealth from the introduction of elements actually injurious to health, such as consumptives and persons afflicted with contagious disease. Inevitably the regulations were extended to exclude "undesirable" elements which might become a public charge, such as the insane and physically and mentally defective persons. "Undesirables" also include criminals and contract labourers. All immigrants are examined and classified by officials of the Federal government at the landing-stage on Ellis Island in New York Harbour.

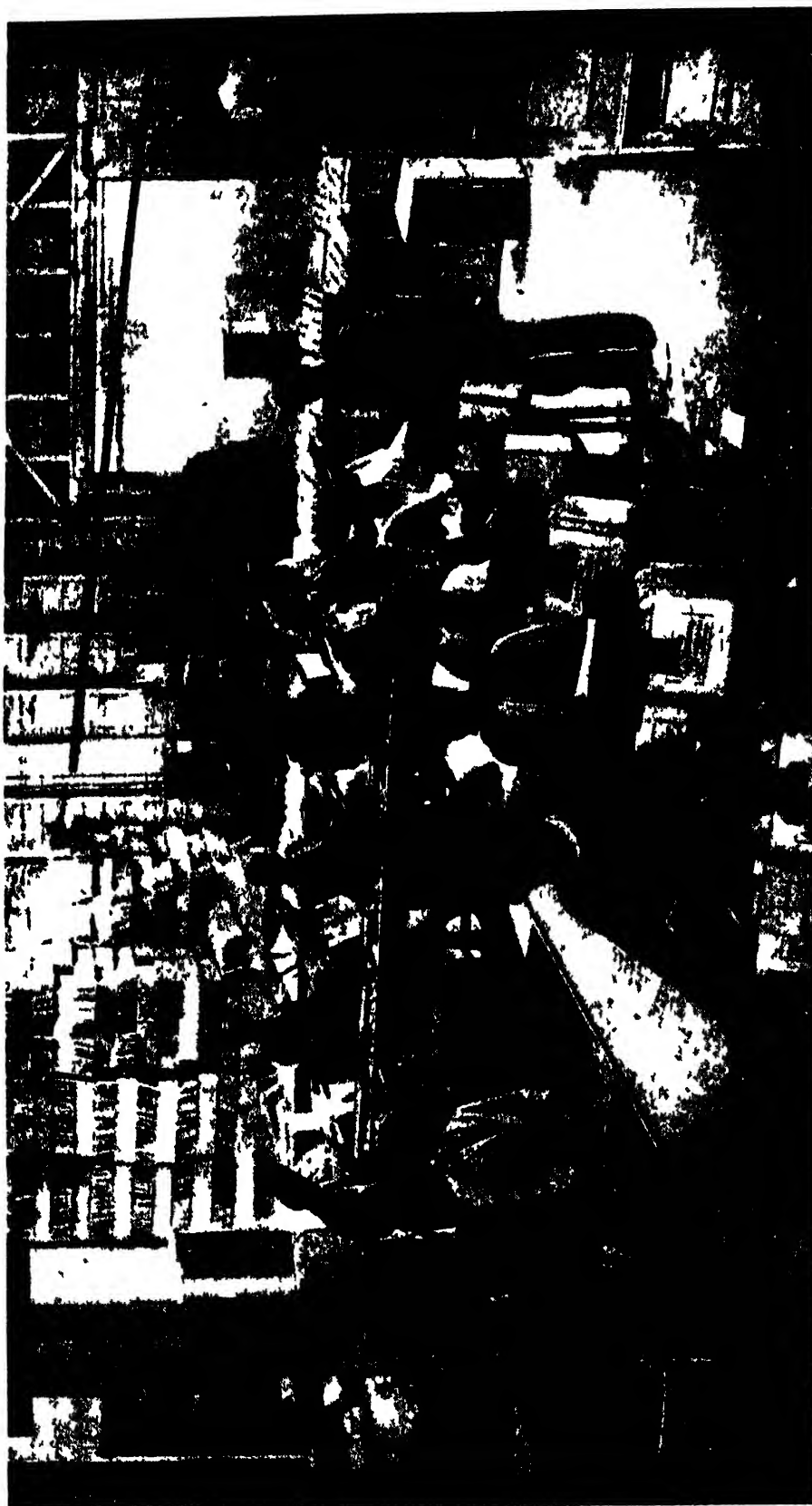
*Photo, Kadd & Herbert*



# CONVALESCENT PATIENTS IN THE FEDERAL HOSPITAL FOR IMMIGRANTS ON ELLIS ISLAND

Periodically protests are made against the conditions prevailing on Ellis Island, criticism being directed chiefly against the enforced collocation during detention of persons of widely differing race and social status. Since the Great War came to an end there has been such a vast influx of immigrants lured by the sound conditions and high salaries awaiting the working classes, that some overcrowding and suffering was unavoidable. Criticism, however, erred on the side of exaggeration, and humanity and consideration undoubtedly animate the Federal officials in their execution of a difficult and invidious public duty

*Philo, Kadel & Herbert*



# JAPANESE LABOUR EMPLOYED IN PACKING ORANGES PRODUCED IN THE GROVES OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA

California has an established position as the leading fruit-growing district of the United States, and so far back as 1899 it produced more than a fifth of the fruit of the whole Union. Oranges, prunes, olives, figs, lemons, citrons, almonds, walnuts, and grapes are cultivated with great success. The orange crop is an immense one, and Southern California presents scenes of great beauty, extensive orange groves are spread about the low lying country—often flourishing at the base of lofty, snow-capped mountains—their serried rows of dark foliage and ripening fruit imparting a lively colour tone to the landscape

Photo. Brown Brothers

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

is not allowed, but there is at the end of each a little compartment which serves as smoking-room and wash-place combined. However early one dabbles, one is pretty sure to find three or four men sitting there smoking pungent cigars and freely using the spittoon.

Yet the same people who endure this are possessed, when they are not in the train, by an almost morbid passion for cleanliness. In England what might be called the "bath-every-morning" class is small in proportion. In the United States it is very large. In the beginning the habit was copied presumably from England. Then the alert, clear-eyed, clean-shaven American face came into fashion, the polished finger-nails, the athletic poise and tread. Clothes became smart instead of loose and shapeless as they used to be represented in drawings of Americans. The type aimed at became that which could be studied in book and magazine illustrations of young men with hair brushed back to show the firm contour of their brows, with perfect teeth, well-shaped hands, feet in the shapeliest of boots or shoes, a general air of taking pleasure in being clean and vigorous.

### The Modern Man and His Dress

The manicure parlour has taken its place among the regular institutions for business men in American cities. They give up half an hour twice a week to the process of having their nails shaped and made shiny. Sometimes the manicure girl may be seen at work on a client's hand while the barber is shaving him. Men have become as uncomfortable about having finger-tips uncared for as they would be with dirty faces or soiled linen. Even young men with small salaries will spend as a matter of course four shillings a week on manicure, and another four at least on special soaps and washes and creams.

Their socks match their suits, their ties strike a colour-note in sympathy. Cuff-links and tie-pins harmonise. Yet they manage to avoid being dandified.

They do not attract attention by being obtrusively well-dressed. They look like men who enjoy harmony and proportion, who take a pleasure in grooming themselves, in being trim and tidy.

In this passion for cleanliness and order is reflected the spirit which rules many larger aspects of American life. Among the fruits of this spirit are the imposing railway stations which have risen up in New York, in Chicago, in Washington, and in other cities to take the place of the muddling labyrinths and shed-like structures of the past. Architects with imagination planned them, every kind of convenience is to be found in them.

### Self-expression in Architecture

The grandeur of conception, the hunger for self-expression, the ingenuity of construction which gave us the cathedrals of the Middle Ages have been applied in the United States to these temples of the Goddess of Restlessness.

Each age has its founts of emotion. The religions most prevalent in the United States are not emotional in their appeal. There have been noble churches built even in recent years. There is one on Fifth Avenue, nearly opposite the Roman Catholic cathedral of S. Patrick, a square solid pile of grey stone, and there is the chapel at West Point Military School (where officers of the small regular army are trained), with a beautiful nave. But the devotion which inspired the medieval church builders and the nations for whom they built inspires only scattered individuals to-day.

### Building Worthy of Ancient Greece

The feelings to which architects must give expression are feelings of pride in the progress and the institutions of Man. It would be hard to find a finer illustration of this than the Post Office on Eighth Avenue, New York. Raised well above the street level, and approached by perfectly-proportioned steps, is a portico of twenty Ionic columns. Simply that; nothing to lessen the dignity of



# STREET GAMES OF NEGRO CHILDREN IN THE COLOURED SECTION OF NEW YORK

Although the negroes' legal rights are secured to them the blacks are not regarded so sympathetically in the northern states of the U.S.A. as they were. In the towns they are collocated in special "coloured sections," and here they occupy comfortable modern dwellings and for the most part lead quiet lives of happy domesticity. As parents negroes set an admirable example, and their children are well fed and well dressed. The cheerful temperament of the race craves expression in music, dancing, and laughter, and a crowd of negro children playing together has always a large and sympathetic audience of adults

*Photo, Brown Brothers*



## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

their just balance or to mar their beauty, unsmiling yet not austere. Along the architrave runs this glorious inscription, borrowed from Herodotus: "Neither snow, nor rain, nor heat, nor gloom of night, stay these couriers from the swift completion of their appointed rounds."

Nothing could better correct the European misjudgement of the American spirit than this magnificent public building, worthy to be set beside the finest of ancient or modern times.

Close by is the Pennsylvania Railroad Station. Elsewhere it would extort praise. Here it is made to look commonplace beside the unexpected recapture by this Post Office of the Greek idea in architecture. Yet as one passes through its lofty corridors and ample halls one feels that they too enshrine something of the same feeling.

### Organization in Perfection

There is, as in the Grand Central Station, a boldness of imagination, a shaking-off of the mean bondage of the "good enough," a soaring towards a great aim. The mind is soothed by the spacious calm, the perfect organization, the spick-and-span convenience of ticket and baggage counters, dining-rooms, buffets, bookstalls, information offices. The spotless white caps of the officials are allegorical. They are emblems of the ideal which is pursued by the planners of the most excellent railway stations the world has seen: stations for supermen, moving, calm and certain, to their desired ends.

The white new City Hall in New York, the cream and gold splendour of the Woolworth Tower (a lofty office-block, close by), the transformation of Washington into a stately and beautiful city, the growth everywhere of suburbs presenting so agreeable a contrast to the hugger-mugger appearance of central districts run up without design or thought for amenity—all reflect the same ideal which drags scandals into light and sweeps out the foul stables of public life.

The Woolworth Tower is one of the "sky-scrapers" which loom through the light sea mist to give the new arrival his first impression of the real capital of the United States. From the sea these buildings affect the imagination like the domes and minarets of some fabled Eastern city. At closer range the charm wears off unless you see them in the early dusk of a winter evening. Then, with their myriad points of light, their dim outlines become beautiful again.

### New York's Giant Sky-Scrapers

Walking up Broadway beneath them, one finds a certain magnificence in their immense height. The first of them were ugly, but in the later ones architects have found lines of treatment which entirely redeem their work from this reproach. They are built as a spectacle rather than of necessity. The neck of land between two rivers on which New York is situated is certainly narrow, too narrow for the needs of its immense business population. Since expansion sideways is impossible, it was imperative to expand upwards, and to put up blocks of offices higher than any known elsewhere. But the twenty, thirty, forty-storey buildings are the result of the American eagerness, which has done so much for the national prosperity, to "go one better."

### American Sense of the Dramatic

They are a good advertisement. They are a feature which no visitor can ever forget. Nothing like them can be seen anywhere else. Monuments both of business enterprise and engineering skill in hitting upon new methods of construction, they stir American pride and fill all who behold them with wonder.

Americans are gifted with the dramatic sense. They are far readier and more accomplished public speakers—just as they are better actors—than the English. In conversation they employ more racy turns of speech. They enjoy their own performances. They delight in telling stories, in coining or repeating



#### WORK FOR DARKIES YOUNG AND OLD: PICKING COTTON IN A SOUTHERN PLANTATION

No really satisfactory mechanical method has yet been devised for cotton picking, which is still done by hand and constitutes the most difficult and most expensive operation in cotton production. The work is tedious, but it is not heavy, and provides lucrative employment for old men, women, and children. The picking season begins about July in southern Texas and as late as September in North Carolina, and lasts for about a hundred days. An average hand can pick over 100 pounds a day, and the work is a main part of the livelihood of the negro population of all the southern states.

*Photo. Brown Brothers*

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

some effective phrase. All this is born of the same self-consciousness which is evident in so apparently small a matter as the manner in which they like to be addressed.

A name to them is something more than a label. It is a trade-mark, a distinction. Very few are content with initials, as the English mostly are. They want something more distinctive. Mr. Hiram K. Dash and Mrs. Ethel Roller Blankson are resolved that their personalities shall not be overlooked, as they might be if they were known as Mr. H. K. Dash and Mrs. Blankson.

Compare American comic writers with English and their humour is seen to be almost entirely subjective, while the English are mostly objective in their attitude. The Americans will nearly all be recognized as professional funny men. Artemus Ward, the funniest of them, the beloved of Abraham Lincoln, was frankly a clown. Mark Twain kept up the comic character even in private life.

### Self-Consciousness in Journalism

The two books of his which are most popular in England are "Tom Sawyer" and "Huckleberry Finn." In these he obtrudes himself less than in any other of his works. He lost himself in his creations, in the vivid recollections of boyhood which flowed from his enchanting pen. The Dooley books and the stories of O. Henry, vastly as they amused us, were subjective in that they were written according to a formula.

One consequence of this aspect of American self-consciousness is that American newspapers and periodicals are written in a much more entertaining, brisker vein than their counterparts in England. The writers aim at making their personalities felt. They want to be amusing, to make an impression; they aim at phrasing their ideas in an arresting or an amusing style. This effort and the existence of convenient formulae for impressive writing account for American ephemeral productions, whether in fiction or journalism, being so readable.

The American stage is likewise indebted to the national self-consciousness for its high level of performances. The acting is crisp, emotional, competent. Types of character are represented with truth and completeness. The mirror is held up to nature even in light comedies of the "Potash and Perlmutter" variety. Among American actresses are several who, with opportunities for the regular playing of parts that would call forth their powers, might take rank with the most famous.

### Popularity of the Theatre

Unfortunately, the theatre in the United States, while it escaped the Scylla of the actor-manager concerned only with the exploitation of himself, was hurled disastrously against the Charybdis of the theatrical speculator, "handling" plays and performers as if they were parcels of butter or consignments of bacon hogs. Some speculators have had a genuine passion for the theatre. Charles Frohman was one such, but his taste was of the crudest. When he produced in London a play which he said was precisely what he thought a play ought to be, it was found to be a clockwork rabbit, oozing with sentimentality of the most treacly brand.

The theatre is a favourite recreation in America. Even the smaller towns or cities (any settlement of twenty thousand inhabitants or over is called a city) have their playhouses in which popular plays and players can be seen for one night at a time. Play-writing is taught at Harvard and other universities. "Circles" meet in most cities for the discussion of dramatic themes.

### A Moral from the Cinematograph

So far the vogue of the picture theatre does not appear to have harmed the acted drama. The cinematograph was taken up by the Americans as soon as its possibilities were perceived. They formed companies for producing film-plays. They boomed heroines and heroes and comic men into world-wide

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

notoriety. Their scenic arrangements covered large areas, their crowds were numbered by the thousand. The result of so much energy was that they became the chief providers of films to all countries. While others hesitated, the Americans saw that a new industry had come into existence and hastened to take advantage of the opportunity.

There lies the reason of their success in business. Often they are disappointed, their schemes go wrong, their hopes are proved to have been too sanguine. But they are not thereby deterred from further enterprises. They turn with the

same enthusiasm to some other opening. Into their sports they fling themselves with the same determination. Football is played by them with a fierceness which compels the players to pad themselves for protection. The summer and autumn game is baseball, an elaboration of "rounders." Every American learns to play baseball and is able to watch the game with an appreciation of its points. The crowds which attend matches are enormous when two famous clubs are engaged; they are large even for contests of local interest. The spectators are close and unsparing critics. A



DINGY CORNER IN SAN FRANCISCO'S CHINATOWN

After the great earthquake and three days' fire of 1906, active reconstruction soon equipped San Francisco with a fresh supply of modern buildings and monuments. Chinatown, near Nob Hill, was re-raised on lavish lines and, despite certain unsavoury byways swarming with blue-coated Celestials, possesses many points of interest, chief among which are its curiosity shops and theatres

*Photo, Brown Brothers*



#### SONS OF THE CHINESE REPUBLIC AT HOME IN AMERICA

San Francisco has a large heterogeneous population. Every European nationality would appear to be represented, and Mexicans, Chinese, Japanese, and other non-European races are numerous. The Chinese alone number many thousands, and their quarter of the city has the appearance of a show-place, with its twelve blocks full of garish temples, bazaars, and restaurants

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

continuous yelling is kept up, the players are chaffed, encouraged, insulted. Both at baseball and at football matches cries that have been learned and rehearsed are taken up by hundreds, perhaps thousands, of voices at the bidding of an "applause director."

There is more variety in baseball than in cricket. One innings succeeds another far more rapidly. There are no dull passages. Exciting moments occur more frequently. It is a game which exactly suits the American temperament, and every year the number of "fans," as habitual attendants at matches are called, seems to grow larger.

The newspapers print quantities of baseball news. Favourite players are made national heroes, as the most skilful matadors of the bull-ring are idolised in Spain. Public baseball provides the element in the national life which in England is provided by horse-racing, but the betting on baseball is probably very much smaller in volume. Horse-racing in the United States was

never patronised by any but the lower kind of people. There was a great deal of "crooked work" in it, and no great opposition was offered to betting on it being made illegal.

In this, as in the prohibition of alcohol campaign, women took leading parts. They have been active in every movement aiming at better social conditions. The agitation for the suppression of intoxicating drink was, as we have seen, begun by women. It was a woman who founded the first Christian Science Church and so started a new religion which has millions of adherents to-day. Earnest, patient reformers like Miss Jane Addams, and wild, fanatical firebrands of the Carrie Nation type, have each done their share in "holding high the banner of the Ideal"

The position of women in the United States is often misconceived in Europe by those who judge with incomplete knowledge. Most of the American women who travelled in Europe with right of entry into European society, as



#### IN A NEW YORK FIRE STATION: THE LIGHTER SIDE OF A FIREMAN'S LIFE

For the firemen off duty excellent quarters are provided by the fire department of New York City. Here, while some have made up a card-party, unperturbed by the song in progress just behind them, others take their leisure in easy chairs, and the station dog slumbers peacefully. Yet ever within hearing is the alarm-bell that may at any moment turn ease into action

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

it existed before the Great War, belonged to the wealthy class. Many left their husbands behind to carry on the toil which provided them with the money for their journeyings and entertainings and sumptuous clothes. They were not often women of intelligence. In a fashion which provoked ridicule they aped the manners of the aristocracies into which their wealth bought them admission. By them too often American women were estimated. No error could have been more complete.

As a recent writer on this theme says: "The two salient points in the position of women in America are these: First, the men and the women are friends; second, both men and women think of the women collectively as mothers." America is the only country where a Mothers' Day is celebrated yearly. Something of the feeling behind such an

observance may be set down to that self-consciousness which we have already discovered. Yet there remains a good deal which is sentiment and not sentimentality: There is among American men more genuine respect for women than is noticeable as a rule in Europe. Women could travel safely and without fear of annoyance in the United States long before this was considered possible in England. In the matter of giving women and girls seats in crowded trains or street cars the Americans are certainly quicker than Europeans.

Among the mass of the population women take their natural place as house managers, sometimes bread-winners as well; they have the greater or the smaller share in the decision of family matters according as they or their husbands possess the stronger individuality. This is the same

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

everywhere, in all countries. It is only when we examine the classes which have some leisure, some surplus of comfort over and above the bare needs of day to day, that we discover differences in the status of women.

In America woman was placed by man upon a pedestal, acknowledged to be the "superior" sex. Man did homage to her, professed himself respectful, took upon himself the burden of providing her with luxurious surroundings, spared her as far as possible from contact with "sordid realities."

The effect of this upon many women was deplorable. They flaunted their supposed superiority. They gave themselves up to the pursuit of pleasure and to the devising of means to spend the money which their husbands placed at their disposal. They took up passing

follies with feverish energy. The simple life which had been the pride of Americans gave place to an orgy of extravagance. The millionaires themselves would have been quite content to continue in the old way. Indeed, most of them were unable to eat anything but the plainest food. The strain which they imposed upon their stock of vital force by intense and long-continued brain-work left insufficient for the digestive process. The change in their habits when they climbed out of the humble rank in which they were mostly born was apt to rob them of their most precious possession, health. A quiet home, with frugal meals and a wife to look after and to soothe them, would have been their choice.

Their wives, however, aided by a certain number of men who earned contempt by devoting themselves to



### AMERICAN FIREMEN FIGHT FIRE AND ICE SIMULTANEOUSLY

When the fire-bell shrills its sudden insistent clamour with the thermometer well below zero the American fire brigade is seen at its best. A glance at this engine caked in frozen snow and with long icicles pendent from every part gives an idea of the difficulties of fire-fighting in a blizzard.

Special arrangements are made on these machines for thawing frozen hydrants with steam

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

social distractions, created a "smart set" whose members aimed solely at outdoing one another in opulence and ostentation. Their entertainments were spoken of as "Mrs. ——'s ten thousand dollar dinner," and "Mrs. ——'s fifty thousand dollar ball." The "happy thoughts" of Roman emperors were rivalled by the nature of the surprises which awaited guests at these vulgar and sometimes outrageous spectacles.

gramophone playing the latest and most popular tunes of the street.

As the rate of lavish spending went up so did the fierce struggle for the power to pour out money. The standards of living became more elaborate and more costly in other classes. The sharp and painful differences between rich and poor became as noticeable in the larger American cities as in those of Europe, and they brought with them their



### RESCUE SQUAD OF A CITY FIRE BRIGADE IN SMOKE HELMETS

To enable firemen to operate in buildings that have been filled with smoke, special helmets have been devised. These are airtight and supplied with a valve through which the wearer breathes exhaled air. This last is freed from the carbon dioxide naturally generated in the breath and mixed with oxygen from a cylinder strapped on the back. A reducing-valve relieves pressure

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

The purveyors of luxury in Europe soon found that there was a better market for their services in New York. Fashionable dressmakers from Paris and Vienna offered their "most unique creations." An opera was established, with all the most famous singers and conductors, for people who as a rule knew nothing whatever about music, and would have preferred listening to a

invariable accompaniments of social unrest and discontent.

Fortunately for the Americans, they rush through phases very quickly. Flames in their country burn themselves out by reason of their intensity instead of smouldering for long periods, as they do with older nations. Society became a laughing-stock and a byword among all decent and intelligent people. It was





#### CADETS OF THE MILITARY ACADEMY, WEST POINT, LAUNCH A BOAT

In 1802 an Engineers' Corps was founded at West Point to constitute a military academy. The site was an historic one, for upon it, during the War of Independence, was situated a fort very vital to the patriot cause. The academy buildings overlook the Hudson river from a cliff about 160 feet high and enclose on three sides the parade ground. Officers are trained for all arms of the Service



#### WEST POINT CADETS IN THEIR HISTORIC UNIFORM

As seen in this photograph the cadets of West Point have retained the striking uniform in use about the time of the founding of their academy. A sword-hilt will be noticed at the hip of the cadet with the newspaper in his gloved hand, and he of the double cross-belt who remains seated while he exchanges greetings with a comrade returned from a visit to London has a scabbard across his knee

*Photos, Brown Brothers*



# BUILDERS OF THE FANTASTIC TOWERS THAT SOAR ABOVE THE MARTS AND DOCKS OF NEW YORK

American pride is satisfied and wonder is stirred in every beholder by the skyscrapers that are a unique feature of New York. They represent a wholly new development of architecture, and in their height and line have a real beauty of their own. Built on the ever more crowded neck of land between the East and Hudson rivers, they are the first things to give a new arrival an impression of the largest city of the U.S.A., and viewed from the sea affect the imagination like the minarets of an Eastern city

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

soon denounced as "bad form" to be ostentatious. The good sense of the mass of the nation reasserted itself and put an end to the more blatant and more banal follies of the rich.

The society woman was, after all, merely a local fungus upon the healthy trunk of American life. The result of the position allotted to women in the United States was manifested in many wholesome activities. They were given the right to equal opportunities with men in education. Professional life—legal, medical, scientific—was thrown open to them. As citizens, they exercised whatever privileges they demanded; until lately, however, these did not include the vote.

The explanation of the delay in adopting Women's Suffrage is worth inquiring into. It is connected with many other disadvantages arising out of the enormous inflow of immigrants from the districts of Europe inhabited by backward and oppressed populations.

### Why Women's Suffrage Tarried

The women immigrants had, in general, no conception of the meaning of self-government. They were ignorant and superstitious. They would have been incapable of giving an intelligent vote in any community larger than a village, and even there they would have been liable to let themselves be swayed by personal likes and dislikes, the hope of personal advantage, or some stupid prejudice. To entrust power to such voters who would have been influenced by wild words and fantastic argument was seen to be too perilous.

University education for girls is usual when parents can afford it. If there is not enough money for both boys and girls to attend a university, then it is often the girls who are chosen, while the boys begin at once in business. The level of education and culture among women is certainly higher than among men. The business man seldom has time or mental energy to give to anything beyond his business. He does not

regard it merely as a means of making a living. It is his life study, it absorbs the whole of his intellectual activity. There is an enormous market for books in the United States, not only novels, all classes of books; but they are read chiefly by women. This separation of interests, the wide intellectual gulf between husbands and wives, threatens to be a frequent source of domestic unhappiness.

### Influence of Women's Clubs and Leagues

The influence of women, however, was brought to bear upon social legislation quite as effectively by means of their clubs and leagues as it could be by the direct vote. Very large numbers of men are content to follow the leads given by these organizations in matters affecting the homes and health of the people. Subscriptions to these societies are small, so that even the poorest can join and feel that they are helping to make the world a better place to live in. The leagues train large numbers of the ignorant immigrant women in the rights and duties of citizenship. They set themselves to enforce cleanliness in public places, markets, and streets, to force shopkeepers to wrap up food in clean paper, and to persuade people to be clean in their homes. They teach mothers how to look after their babies. They arrange for lessons in citizenship to be given in schools; open the schoolhouses in the evening for games and classes; help to find employment for boys and girls as they leave school.

### The City as the Home Writ Large

The line taken by the leagues is that a city must be thought of as a big house which belongs to all the people who live in it and that, just as mothers work to keep the single home tidy and fit to live in, so the duty lies upon the women collectively to do the same for the city. To this thought there is usually a very quick response, especially from the poorer women, who suffer more



#### BALANCING FEATS OF BUILDERS ON THE GIDDY HEIGHTS

Vertigo is absolutely unknown to the men engaged in building the skyscrapers in New York, and, familiarity breeds, if not contempt, at least disregard of the dangers attending their employment. Here a lad stands erect on the narrow surface of the girder on which his mate sits working, without any hand-rail to steady him against the wind that must exert appreciable pressure at such an altitude

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

if the "big house" is neglected. It is a new idea to them that the city belongs to all, and that they can do as much to improve it as the wealthy.

Before the leagues were formed a good deal was done by women's clubs, and still is done, especially in the smaller places. Clubs were established first for educational and cultural aims. The members studied authors in common, listened to accounts of foreign travel, invited strangers to address them and add to their knowledge. Then they broadened out and threw themselves into civic reform movements. The power of the clubs is mighty; as many as two million members are represented in the National Federation, which meets twice a year.

A meeting was being held in the spring of 1918 when the appeal was made to the American people to give

up wheat bread until the next harvest was gathered, so that Europe might have it and be saved from famine. The delegates from the two million club members decided unanimously to recommend active cooperation to all clubs. They agreed that they would not only refrain from buying wheat flour, they would send whatever store they had of it to the local food controllers for shipment to France, England, and Italy. In a report to the President Mr. Hoover wrote that "in assessing the credit for the vast export of food which has been saved for our allies by our people no one will deny the dominant part of the American women."

The readiness of men to acknowledge the value of women's work and to follow where they lead proves the cordiality which reigns in the United States between the sexes. There is far more

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

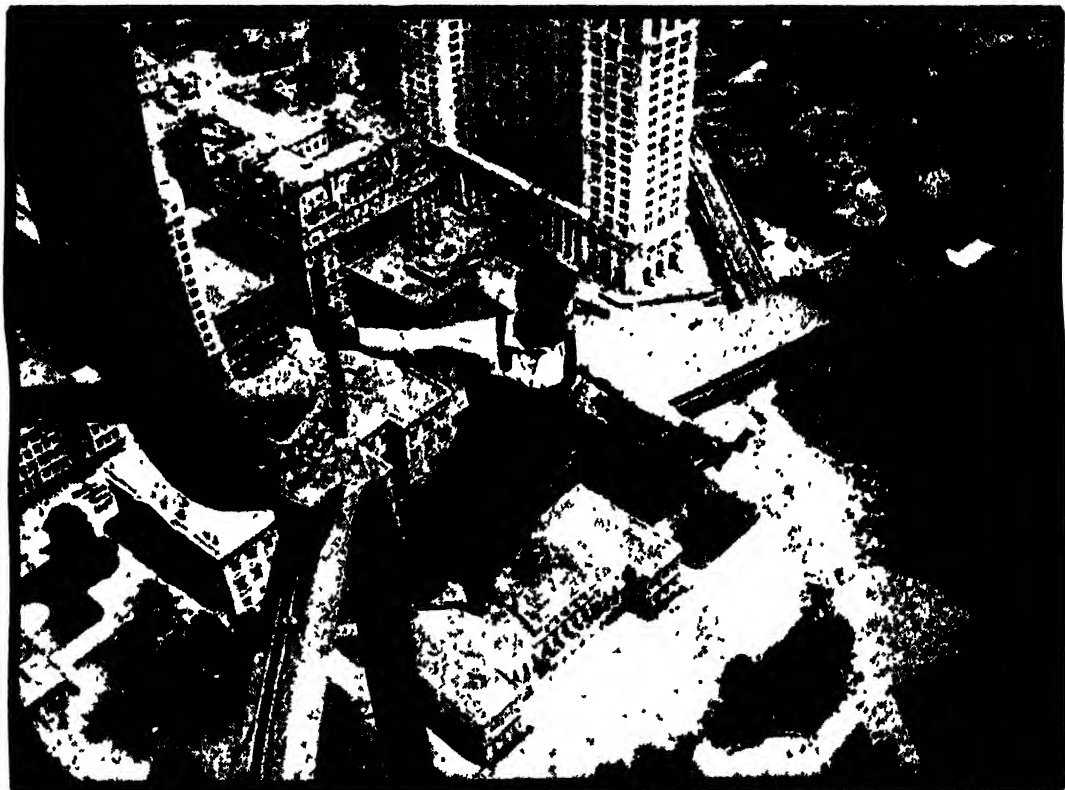
friendship between young men and women than in any of the older countries. Boys and girls are brought up together. No obstacles are thrown in the way of their meeting constantly when they leave school. They take their amusements together. No scandal is caused by their being alone together. They are playmates, comrades, equals.

This equality is reflected by the laws concerning women's property and divorce. Marriages are not dissolved upon easier terms for men than for women. They are treated exactly alike. Wives have control over their own property, their husbands cannot touch it. A wife inherits her husband's "real estate," that is, land or buildings; she has a legal right to maintenance by him. The suffrage is granted to all women as to all men, and women can be elected to any public office. There is little prejudice against their competing with

men for the choice of the voter. When the first woman returned to Congress took her seat, she was treated with helpful courtesy. Many positions of responsibility under the Federal government, under state governments, and under municipalities are held by women. Women are often found as managers of businesses, with large salaries and large staffs to control.

Lecturing is a most profitable occupation in the United States, and women form the bulk of lecture audiences. They, too, are more numerous than men in the parties which are made up for "seeing Europe" at cheap rates. They feel that their culture cannot be complete without visits to the famous cities of the Old World.

Lately the "See America first" cry has set many more Americans travelling through their own territory, but the distances are so immense that many feel



### RIVETING GIRDERS—AND ATTENTION—ON A NEW YORK SKYSCRAPER

Some of these skyscraper builders no doubt take a foolish pride in spectacular deeds, but their ordinary tasks require nerve and daring only developed by long practice. Much of the skeleton framework has to be ascended by iron footholds inserted in the uprights by the man as he goes aloft to work at heights whence people in the streets appear as small as ants

*Photo, Brown Brothers*



#### ACTIVITY IN THE OYSTER INDUSTRY: FRESH SUPPLIES FROM THE TEEMING OYSTER BEDS

The oyster is very prolific at points along the Atlantic coast. Cultural methods have attained a high degree of perfection in the United States, an increasing demand constantly compelling the development of beds for planted oysters, apart from the natural beds. The wide geographical distribution of oysters proves their ability to withstand an extensive range of temperature, but they grow and multiply with greater rapidity in the warmer waters. Many oyster farmers transfer some of their crop from the deep water beds to the shallows, where the warmth and abundant food help to fatten them, thus enhancing their flavour and value.

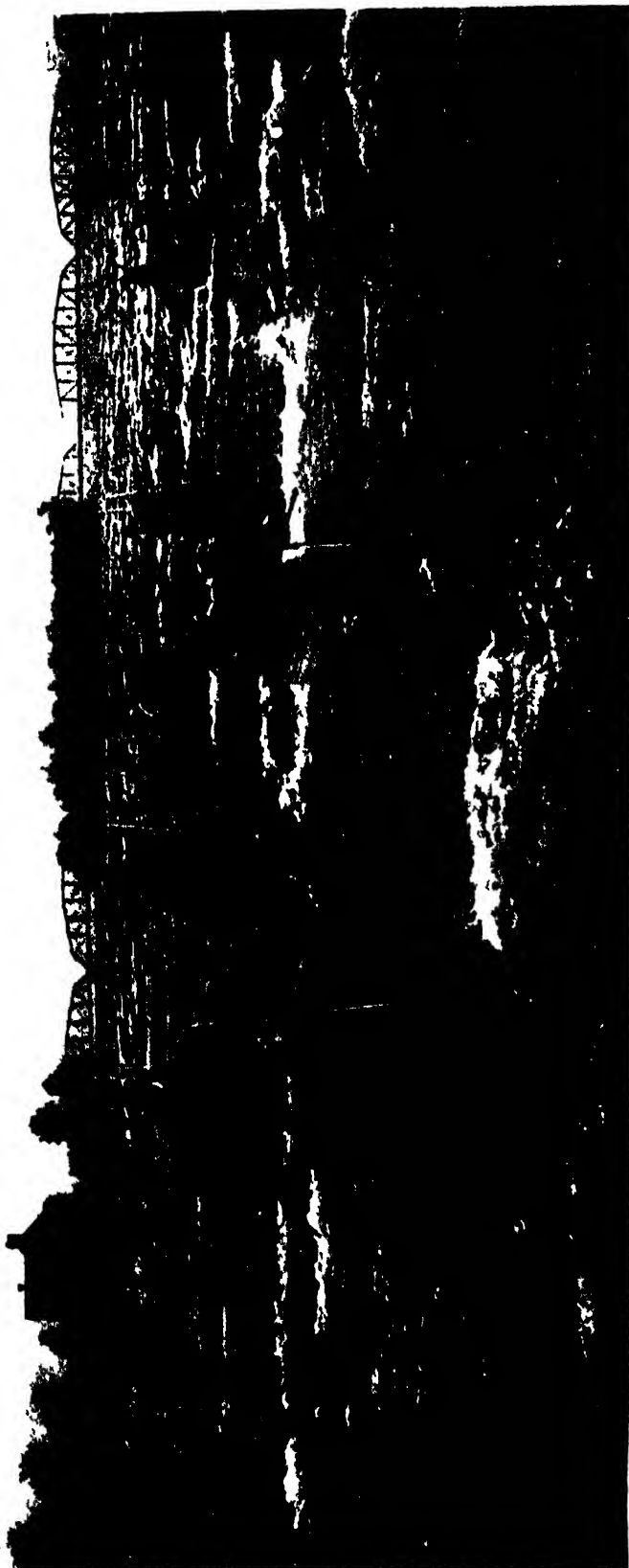
*Photo, Brown Brothers*



# **SARDINE PACKERS AT A CANNING FACTORY, SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA**

Much controversy has been held over the kind of fish called sardines. Many varieties of small fish, packed in oil, have been included as being eligible for the name, but it has been maintained that this nomenclature is only permissible in the case of the pilchard, which is confined to European waters. An allied species is found off California, and here workers are seen packing the fish, which are first gutted, washed, and boiled in oil. The name sardine derives from Sardinia, where fish of the kind are abundant. San Diego, on the bay of that name, is a port some 125 miles south of Los Angeles

*Photo, Brown Brothers*



#### CHIPPEWA INDIANS FISHING THE RAPIDS IN ST. MARY'S RIVER BETWEEN LAKES SUPERIOR AND HURON

Sault Sainte Marie, the capital of the Chippewa County, Michigan, is situated at the rapids of St. Mary's river, near the outlet of Lake Superior, and on one of the famous ship canals which obviate the impediment to navigation caused by a fall of some 18 feet, and lower or raise vessels from one level to the other. The city is connected with the village Sault Sainte Marie in Canada by the international railroad bridge, thus communicating directly with the Canadian Pacific Railway. Many of the Chippewa tribe, whose habitat is near the Great Lakes, are fine navigators and were expert at shooting the rapids in their frail canoes.

*Photo, Brown Brothers*





#### WINTER IN THE STATES: BRINGING HOME THE FIREWOOD

Owing to the size of the country the climate varies in different regions. The northern regions are in a zone where winters are long and severe, the southern extremities lie near the tropics. The main land mass is in the temperate zone, but nevertheless is divided between violent extremes, including intolerable heat waves in summer and blinding blizzards of whirling snow in winter.

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

they might just as well cross the ocean as spend three or four days in a train.

Railway journeys are made infinitely more comfortable than they are in Europe. All rapid, long-distance travelling is done in Pullman cars. In these the seats face one another; each passenger has one to himself. At night the negro porters fill up the space between the seats and make a bed, while they let down from the roof a shelf upon which another bed is made up. Thus the two passengers sleep. The beds are wide and comfortable. From the roof heavy curtains are hung which shut in both bunks. The aisle then has the appearance of a narrow, enclosed passage, running the whole length of the car.

Attached to each train of Pullman cars is a parlour car, where there are armchairs, a writing-table, and plenty of magazines. Usually this is at the

end of the train; one can then sit outside on the rear platform to take the air and study the country through which one is passing. Some trains on the long trans-continental routes have special observation cars.

In the dining cars excellent meals are provided. There is a bewildering variety of dishes on the bill of fare. For breakfast there is always fruit in season. Ice-cream is never absent from the menu. The cooking, all done in the train kitchen, is, as a rule, good, the service quick, and the charges are not exorbitant.

The differences of scenery, of climate, of cultivation, and of industrial development which are to be found within the borders of the United States make travelling there unusually attractive. If it lacks the charm of historical association, and of the periods of art



#### AGRICULTURAL INDUSTRY ON AN INDIAN RESERVATION

He is one of the renowned Redskins—a term of no exact somatic significance, seeing that their skin is rather of a coppery brown—a remnant of the aboriginal people of the New World. Before the White Man's coming the North American Indians had attained a considerable degree of industrial and social advancement; now, in the reservations, they are being schooled in modern industry



#### LAND LABOURERS OF THE FERTILE "EMPIRE STATE"

The surface of New York State, greatly diversified by numerous mountains, lakes, and rivers, is noted for its picturesque scenery; nevertheless, two-thirds of the soil are suitable for agriculture and possess all the conditions favourable to productive farming. Ranking as the second state in value of farms, it has important agricultural products, and industry characterises its rural population

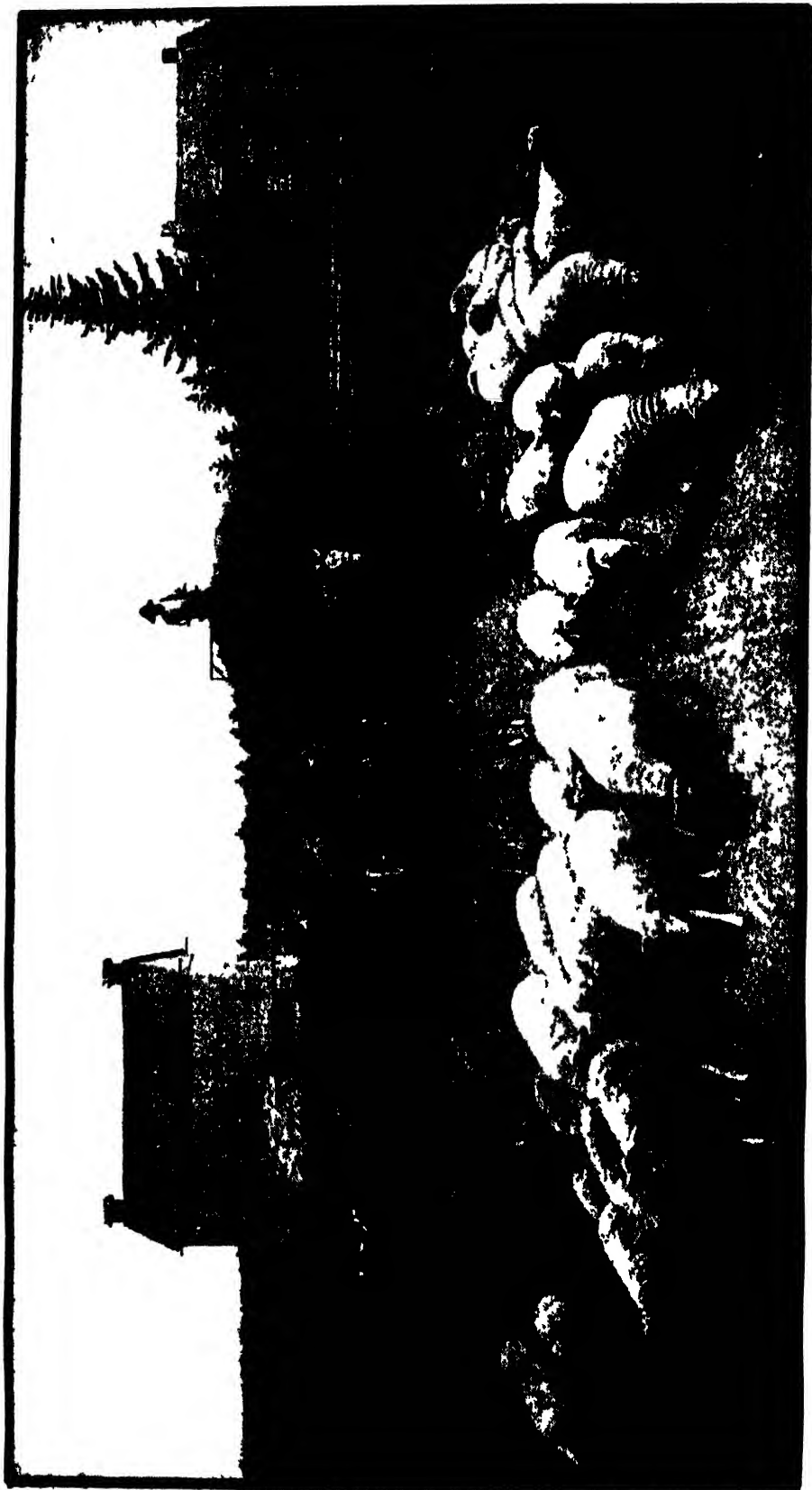
*Photos, Brown Brothers*



#### **DRYING YARD OF A CALIFORNIAN ALMOND ORCHARD**

After some experimenting, enterprising growers in California succeeded in making that state one of the recognized centres for almond production. The fruit of the almond tree is leathery and uneatable, and encloses a nut which when broken reveals the edible kernel. While the tree does well on dry soils in Syria and North Africa, the Californian variety needs well watered land for good production

*Photo, Brown Brothers*



#### VARIED MEMBERS OF A FARMER'S FAMILY ON A ROADWAY IN RURAL OHIO

The United States is primarily an agricultural country, despite the fact that its manufactures figure so conspicuously in the markets of the world. Many of the settlers in Ohio are finding farming a remunerative pursuit. The farms are not always large ones, but they are cultivated with a will; their owners realizing that the advice expressed in the well-known couplet: "A little farm well tilled, A little purse well filled," is sound and worthy of practical consideration. Most farms are worked by the owner or tenant and his family, and although labour is employed at certain seasons, farming is usually a family occupation.

*Photo, Brown Brothers*



#### DARBY AND JOAN ENGROSSED IN AN APPLE-DRYING PURSUIT

Florida and California are the principal states for the production of fruits, but in many districts fruit-growing is a profitable industry. Apples, a hardy fruit, are plentiful, and yearly this old Virginian couple undertake the task of drying their small store—a process involving no little patience on the part of the wife, who slices the apples, strings them, and hangs them near the hearth to dry

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

which have left their mark upon Europe, there is more to be learned in America, there is a living present to study, an

experiment in progress, a melting-pot on the boil which is blending the most varied elements into a new race.

## American Life & Character—2

### Life in the Great Cities

ONE'S first impression of New York suggests that the city is decidedly more Continental, that is to say European, than English in appearance. One has to remember that it is a southern city. As you look out from a car on the "Elevated," the railway which runs on the level of second-floor windows, you see, if it be summer-time, the streets filled with children playing, people gossiping, women sitting outside the houses, just the sort of street scene you would get in Naples or Seville. There is an enormous number of Italians in

New York, and many other southern people; they help towards the making of this first impression.

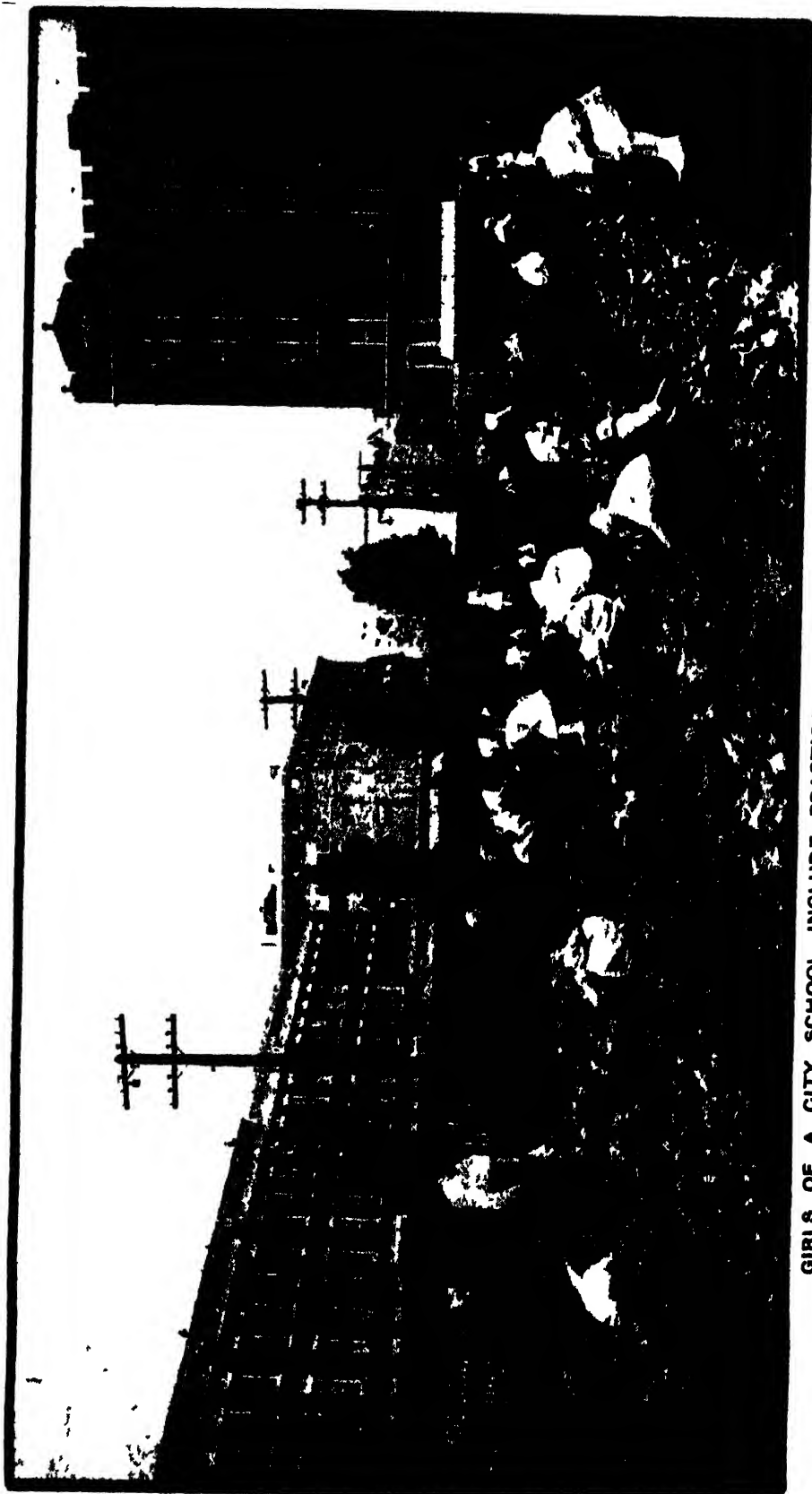
Featureless, too, the city appears to the fresh arrival, save for the tall buildings in the neighbourhood of Wall Street or Lower Broadway. The streets and avenues all seem very much alike, and so, indeed, with a few exceptions, they are. The two principal exceptions are Broadway and Fifth Avenue. Broadway runs from the sea for many miles up the narrow island on which New York is built. Fifth Avenue begins at



#### PASSING MOTORISTS INVEST IN A CONSIGNMENT OF APPLES FROM A COUNTRY ORCHARD

Apple growing has one of its chief centres in North America, where the combination of virgin soil and cheap transport have told in the commercial struggle. In certain states the apple is indigenous, but a wide variety has been obtained by cross fertilisation and grafting from imported species. In some localities, however, notably the north-west, the Americans have had to face special difficulties in the way of scorching of fruit by the sun and damage from high winds. These difficulties are combated by planting the trees closely, and so affording mutual protection

*Photo, Brown Brothers*



#### GIRLS OF A CITY SCHOOL INCLUDE PRACTICAL GARDENING AMONG THEIR STUDIES

Nowhere has more attention or more encouragement been given to agricultural education than in the United States. This commences in the schools, many of which have their own gardens. Students may then pass on to an agricultural college or take a special course at one of the universities. In connection with this becomes for advancement in the various branches of husbandry it is instructive to recall the passing of an Act in 1862 granting to each state 30,000 acres of land for every member returned to Congress, for the purpose of instituting colleges where the art could be practised

*Paula Brown Bradley.*



#### HARVESTING A CROP ON A TOBACCO PLANTATION UNDER THE SUNNY SKIES OF VIRGINIA

Many southern landowners have found it advantageous to grow the great staples which could be planted and harvested by negroes and by wholesale methods. For long years tobacco was the principal crop of the northern tier of southern states, including Virginia, where its cultivation has been a profound influence in the economic organization of the state. The soil and climate of the United States are, on the whole, well suited to the growing of tobacco, which in many regions has become a prolific source of wealth. The acreage devoted to it has increased enormously, and the weight of the crops amounts to many million pounds

*Photo. Brown Brothers*



## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

Washington Square, a fascinating relic of old New York, with stately houses of early nineteenth-century architecture and restful green spaces, both telling of a time when Americans still valued leisure and charm. They are now coming back to the just appreciation of those blessings.

Right away to Central Park Fifth Avenue runs, crossing Broadway and gradually becoming "residential." Not long ago the shopping part of it was a long way "down town," but every year the shops crept farther up. Then huge hotels were built, first the Saint Regis, called the Millionaires' Hotel, then the Gotham, then the Plaza at the top. Most of the houses remain which made Fifth Avenue famous as the street of the homes of the richest men in the world, but they are shut for the most part. Commerce has marked this, one of the finest thoroughfares in the world, for its own.

### Lousy Office Blocks of Broadway

Broadway cannot be called "fine." Much of it is narrow. There are stretches which are still squalid. Nowhere is it impressive, except, perhaps, in the Money Market section, where the office-blocks are so high that the traffic and the swirling currents of humanity seem to flow like a noisy, hurrying river deep down between very steep and precipitous cliffs. The chief activities of the city are all to be found on Broadway.

At the harbour end are the Custom House and the shipping offices, all the signs of a busy and wealthy port. Then come the banks and the Stock Exchange, and the offices of the firms that deal in money. Here the streets are named instead of being numbered as they are higher up. They date back to an early period of New York history.

No other of the avenues, which run lengthwise, while the streets run across, can be compared with Fifth; indeed, they are undistinguished, uninteresting, mostly filled by the poorer kind of shops, inhabited by the flatter kind of people.

The streets that stand out in one's recollection are also few, but that is equally true of London or Paris streets.

Next after the "Lombard Street" section of Broadway comes the wholesale trade district, then a shopping section, then theatreland, then the motor trade region, and after that miles and miles of nothing in particular. It is still Broadway right out in the country, where trees and bushes take the place of shop-fronts and the blithe "commuter" (as the suburban season-ticket holder is nicknamed, because he "commutes" the daily fare into a fixed quarterly payment) enjoys the scents and stillness after the din and stuffiness of town.

### New York's Magnificent Harbour

From one of the business men's lunch clubs on the top floor of one of the high buildings the beauty of New York is seen to lie in her magnificent harbour and the two rivers that flow into it on either side of the tongue of land on which the city clusters. The Riverside Drive, which overlooks the broad Hudson, is a favourite quarter to live in, not so fashionable as the district which lies on the other side of Central Park, but far more attractive.

### Contrasting Wealth and Squalor

Over the river is New Jersey, where many New Yorkers live, in such suburbs as East Orange, where you might imagine that the whole state was peopled by comfortable folk living in neatly-constructed spacious houses with gardens round them, and that poverty had been banished—as indeed it has—from the region where the well-to-do dwell. Look the other way and you see Long Island across Long Island Sound.

At one end this shares the grime and turmoil and squalor of toiling New York. In the centre is a pleasant farming district, which reminds one as much as anything I ever saw in the United States of an English countryside. Then the island becomes an uninhabited jungle. On the Atlantic shore, only a



#### OPERATIVES AT WORK STRIPPING THE "FRAGRANT WEED"

After the wilting and drying process, the tobacco leaves are stripped of their midribs and some varieties are then put under heavy pressure. Great care is taken in the sorting of the leaves, which are placed in heaps according to their quality, as first, second, and inferior grades. Tobacco is brought in bundles to the cigar factories, high-grade leaves for wrappers being kept separate

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

short trip from the city by train or boat, is Coney Island, the pleasure resort of the millions who inhabit New York, as opposed to the "Four Hundred" who flatter themselves that they give "tone" to its society.

Farther off on the New Jersey coast is one of the favourite holiday-places of the middle class, Atlantic City. In some of its features it recalls Coney Island, though such a suggestion would be indignantly denied by its frequenters. Its long Board Walk by the ocean and its huge summer hotels are its prominent features. A still longer journey must be taken by those who go to Newport,

the fashionable seaside "village of palaces," in the state of Rhode Island.

A delightful spot is Newport, in spite of the atmosphere of superfluous riches which is supposed to enwrap it. In truth, the rich cast off here, during the daytime at any rate, the ostentation and luxurious habits which they acquire in cities. They bathe, play lawn-tennis, croquet, polo, ride or drive about the country, make up impromptu lunch and tea parties, wear simple, sensible clothes. Only in the evening does the sway of fashion reassert itself. Dinners are on the sumptuous scale, the most expensive of frocks are worn, bridge is

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

played till early morning for high stakes. Along the coast of Massachusetts are smaller country-home settlements where the wealthy Boston people take their ease amid their carefully-tended gardens and in the bracing Atlantic air. There is a stretch here known as the gold Coast, on account of its millionaire population. Some of them are of the kidney that loves display and that spends lavishly for no other purpose, proclaiming its deplorable lack of taste and education.

But most of them, and particularly those who were born in this part of the United States, are men and women who belong to that really good society which is found in all countries and which demands from its members nothing more than the qualifications of naturally fine instincts, cultivated intelligence, wide interests, and acquaintance with the best that has been thought and imagined since the records of mankind began.

Much ridicule has been thrown at Boston and its people. Possibly they have deserved some of it. They may have set the standard of culture a shade too high. There are Bostonians even to-day who betray their poverty of intellect by being self-consciously "intellectual." But no one who is competent to estimate social values will deny that, as Washington is the administrative and New York the business capital, so Boston is the American metropolis of intelligence and learning, of knowledge and taste, pursued for their own sakes and without any ulterior object of material advantage.

To begin with, Boston has a tradition. Here one's thoughts turn to Emerson and the "Transcendental School," to Oliver Wendell Holmes, to Thoreau and Longfellow and Nathaniel Hawthorne, to James Russell Lowell and Fields, the publisher who earned the right to be included for ever among the authors whom he treated so well. The literary associations thus begun have never been



### HAND MANUFACTURE OF THE TOBACCO LEAF INTO THE CIGAR

Throughout the United States there are to be found numberless factories, large and small, for the making of cigars. Very few of them use machinery, for hand-made cigars are still considered the best and are the most expensive. The operative rolls the filler tobacco into the compact shape required, then winds the wrapper leaf round it and fastens it with paste at each end

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

entirely neglected. It is not by chance that the Boston Public Library is the most famous in the country. Harvard, so close to the city, has fostered, not merely the spirit of learning, but the art of expression, the mastery of language, the study of best models. About the older red-brick and the newer grey stone university buildings there is a mellow air of leisurely yet earnest studentship.

### Harvard and its Associations

When you have wandered through the courts and quadrangles, you understand why Harvard men are somehow different from Yale or Princeton men. Their imaginations have been attuned to beauty, their minds to the comprehension of that side of our existence which is not concerned with buying and selling and becoming rich.

The Harvard Club in New York is different from all other clubs there or elsewhere. There is no sham culture at Harvard or in that part of Boston society which appreciates the Harvard spirit. The centre of the city is a tangle of narrow streets and old buildings preserved "for old sake's sake." Outside of this are wide thoroughfares, avenues shaded by fine trees, open spaces which make Boston live in one's memory as a vista of parks and commons. This aspect of their city is highly valued by the people, and they have made plans which will keep it green and airy however monstrous its growth may be.

### New Orleans: Old and New

If ever it fulfils the expectations of its town-planners and includes a population of ten millions, these ten millions will nevertheless have an orderly, agreeable dwelling-place. Wide avenues have been planted eighteen miles from the centre, to be ready when they are needed. Stretches of woodland and breezy hillside have been reserved for public use; so have the shores of lakes and rivers, even the banks of streams.

There is only one other American city which fills the mind of the traveller with pictures from the past as Boston does;

this is New Orleans. One is disappointed at first that it does not take one aside more often and more insistently to whisper in one's ear of the days when it was a French town and of the later slave-dealing scenes which went on here as openly as if no man believed that there was a God in Heaven. But those who stroll away from the modern part, which is exactly the same as all other modern parts, and look for remains of the old French settlement will still find a good deal to reward them.

There is one street in particular, a street of low houses covered with flowering creepers, a quiet street where it is always afternoon, shut away from the bustle and noise and hurry of new New Orleans, which gave me just the atmosphere I was in search of. Here there is a famous French restaurant, where the waiters have the true French style and where the wine is as good as you might find in Dijon or Bordeaux. The omelettes, too, are quite unlike those of American cooking; they reminded me of the omelette of the landlady at the Mont Saint Michel.

### White and Black in the South

Richmond is a southern Civil War city, Atlanta (Georgia), Savannah and Birmingham (Alabama) represent the New South of industrial expansion and prosperity. But not until you get to New Orleans can you feel that the South has become a reality to your mind.

Strangely you begin then to understand that the negro problem, which is the toughest problem the United States have before them, is not so difficult in the South as it is in those parts where white people and coloured people mix more and meet upon a basis of pretended equality. What the nature of the problem is has been stated succinctly and accurately in these words: "Whether at last the negro shall gain full recognition as a man, or be utterly crushed by prejudice and superior numbers?"

In the South the negroes accept the position of inferiority assigned to them.



#### SKILLED HANDS IN THE MANUFACTURE OF SILKEN HOSIERY

America purchases much of her raw silk from Italy, Japan, and China, for despite favourable climatic conditions sericulture has made little headway in the U.S.A. since its introduction some 300 years ago. Nevertheless, every branch of the silk manufacturing industry is well developed; silk mills are numerous, and the fabrics and "fancies" produced are remarkable for their beauty and excellence

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

They may chafe inwardly against it, but they seem to know that it would be useless to attempt any change. The separation between them and the whites is jealously kept up. By law they are forbidden to intermarry. By custom they are not allowed to enter public institutions such as libraries and parks, for which, however, they are taxed like other citizens. They are in the main restricted to the lower grades of manual labour, their wages are low, the quarters in which they live are the least desirable.

### Progress Despite Galling Fetters

In railway trains, railway stations, and street-cars they are kept apart from the whites. No hotel or restaurant will serve them, no white church accepts them as members, no white school or college admits them. They are given votes by law, but they are often not permitted to record them, and if they do, their voting power is liable to be made null and void.

In spite of these galling and hampering disabilities, the blacks have made great strides in civilization. I went some years ago to a negro fair not far from New Orleans. Everything was arranged and conducted as it would have been by whites. The fathers and mothers and families who crowded the buildings and the terraces were quiet, well-behaved, interested. There was, I recollect, an emergency hospital unit with black doctors and black nurses in seemly uniform, all with diplomas and degrees.

### Southern Blacks in the Great War

Many stalls offered proof of negro skill in salesmanship, ingenuity of display, and enterprise in small commerce. I came away convinced of the advance made along the lines of the Booker Washington programme, which aimed at the establishment of the coloured race in industry and at the accumulation by it of wealth before equal rights of citizenship were claimed. After the Great War there was a

heating of passion on both sides. Altogether 360,000 black soldiers served in the American armies. Of these, 239,000 came from the South, which sent only 379,000 men to the colours in all. It was certain that those who had accepted the duty of citizenship in greater proportion than the whites would renew their claim to its privileges. Once again the negro question came to the fore in American public life, and in a more pressing shape than at any earlier period.

There are now some twelve million coloured people in the United States. Their birthrate is larger, always has been larger, than that of the white population. To the mass of the whites they are "niggers," a lower species of humanity, which will never be on a level with fair-skinned people. It is admitted that here and there one will raise himself or herself out of inferiority, but it is fiercely maintained that to expect the two races ever to live together on terms of equality is absurd, and even immoral. Yet there is a general admission also that the only method of avoiding trouble is to put the blacks all together in one part of the country. It is now impossible to return them to Africa, whence they came.

### White Kindliness and Intolerance

The problem of the Black is one which the Americans owe to the Spaniards who discovered and exploited the continent. In four centuries the number of negroes carried to America is supposed to have been fifteen millions. Although slavery was abolished in New York State in 1827, it was not until 1854 that the right of the coloured people to ride in the same tramway-cars as white people was established.

How the negroes are treated, whether in the South or the North, depends very much on the kindliness or the intolerance of individual whites. Here are two incidents to illustrate this. A coloured woman, brought up in Canada as a British subject and with the

**American Indians of Arizona & New Mexico**



*Photo, Underwood & Underwood*

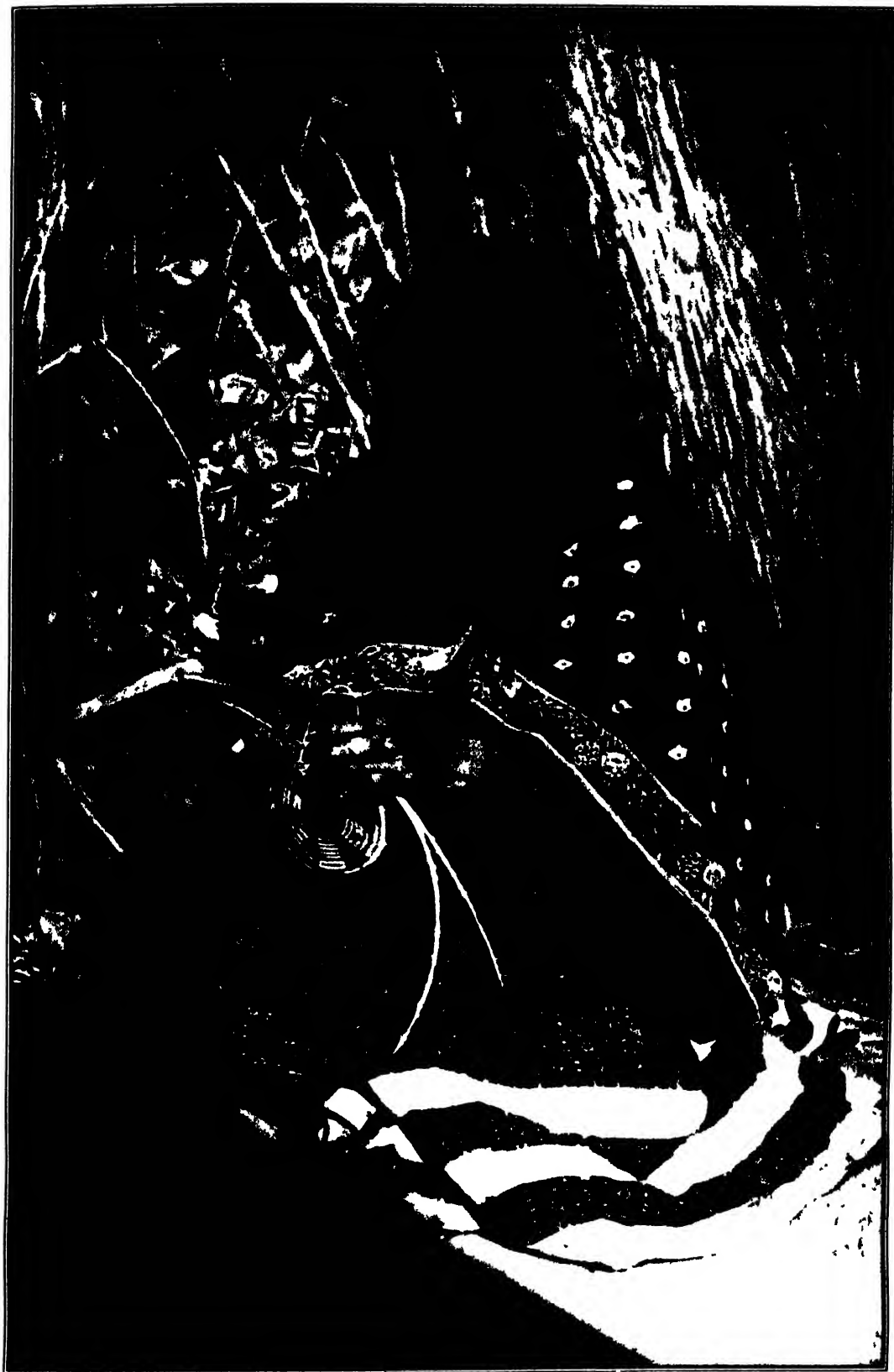
Lank hair and solidity of facial contour distinguish this stoutly built and gaily garbed squaw of the Walapai tribe in Arizona.



*Photo, American Museum of Natural History*

In the heart of the sage-brush desert of Arizona Navaho blankets are woven, their beauty and utility attracting many customers.





*Photo, Brown Brothers*

Versed in useful arts are the Indian tribes of Arizona, and basketry, skilfully woven and dyed, is a much favoured feminine industry.



Strongly developed is the Pueblo culture in customs, ceremonies, and dwellings, and, among divers arts, pottery holds a high place



*Photo, Brown Brothers*

The portable bed of the papoose is an important article in each Yuma household and the poorest mother lavishes care upon its trappings



*Photo, American Museum of Natural History*

If predatory and warlike, the Apache of New Mexico, fastidious and artistic in dress, is a finer man than the so-called Apache of Europe



*Photo, Underwood & Underwood*

A Hopi snake-dancer of Arizona, whose ancestors danced in self-same manner and place even before the advent of the Spanish.



*Photo, Underwood & Underwood*

Lovingly this chief handles the gift made to a predecessor by President Lincoln when thanking the Pueblo leaders for aid in the Civil War.

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

surroundings of a good British home, was on a visit to a seaside place in New Jersey. She went into a merry-go-round enclosure and was ordered out by the man in charge.

"Get out of here!" he said. "We don't allow niggers."

That woman sat by the sea and wished that "the ocean might rise and drown every white person on the face of the earth." She destroyed all the letters she had from her many white friends and made up her mind that she would have no more to say to them. In time her soreness wore off a little, but she never forgets that rough boor's insult or thinks of white people as she had done up to then.

The other incident happened in a street-car. A young American at a college in New York State knew slightly a negro fellow-student from the South.

### Growth of Coloured Prosperity

At "commencement," when the students had their relations to visit them, this young man saw the negro come into a crowded car with a girl, who was evidently his sister. "Without a thought I rose, lifted my hat and gave her my seat. Never again shall I see such a look of gratitude as that which lighted up his face when he bowed in acknowledgment of my courtesy. It revealed the race question to me."

In the United States, however well-off the negro may be, he is not contented with his lot any more than the rich Jews, who were tolerated by the Russian government, could be at their ease while massacres were of frequent occurrence among their poor brothers. There is a growing class of prosperous coloured people. Their homes are comfortable in an undistinguished style. Their ambition is to be as much like other people as possible. They live like their white neighbours, have their card-parties and their musical evenings, their dances and "church socials." They go to church regularly, the whole family

turning out and all dropping generous gifts into the collection plate.

It is among the black clergy that the demand for full rights and freedom finds loudest voice. They feel more than any other class the sting of the decree which commands the negro "to keep his place."

### Education Among the Negroes

The blacks are not tolerated in the North so sympathetically as they were. Their legal rights are still secured to them—on paper—but even places which do not actually refuse service to coloured persons let them see that they are not wanted, and the negro is sensitive enough to shrink from rebuffs. He is a simple, genial, good-natured creature as a rule, and he cannot understand why he should be treated as an outcast. He shrugs his broad shoulders and keeps among his own people. That is in the North. In the South he is compelled to keep among them. He is humiliated, made to feel he is considered inferior to the whites, driven often to crime by his resentment and wounded pride.

Yet in all parts education spreads among the blacks, they rise in larger and larger numbers from the hewer of wood and drawer of water class, they raise a louder and more persistent cry for the dropping of the "colour bar." Yet, so far as can be seen at present, there is a stern and even fierce determination among the whites in the United States for the keeping of that bar severely up.

### Results Achieved at Hampton

In the white imagination the dissolute, savage negro represents a terrible danger. That he exists is true enough, but it is true also that he is a rare exception and that he is generally the product of bad conditions created by white people. The negroes are apt to be vain, the men in particular. They appreciate that "*dolce far niente*" (pleasant idleness) which is foreign to the American of the northern states. They like spending money, they like display.



# GLIMPSE INTO THE SORTING DEPARTMENT OF A BEAN CANNERY IN THE UNITED STATES

The kidney bean, or *Phaseolus vulgaris*, was introduced into Europe from South America in 1597, and its culture was first popularised in France, where it is usually known as the haricot. In the United States this bean is plentiful and embraces many varieties, over 150 of which are in cultivation, including both bush and climbing beans. The seeds of many of these varieties, especially the frijole, which is a staple food in the south-western states, are used, either green or dried, as food for man and beast. Large quantities of them are preserved with salt, or by evaporation, or canning

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

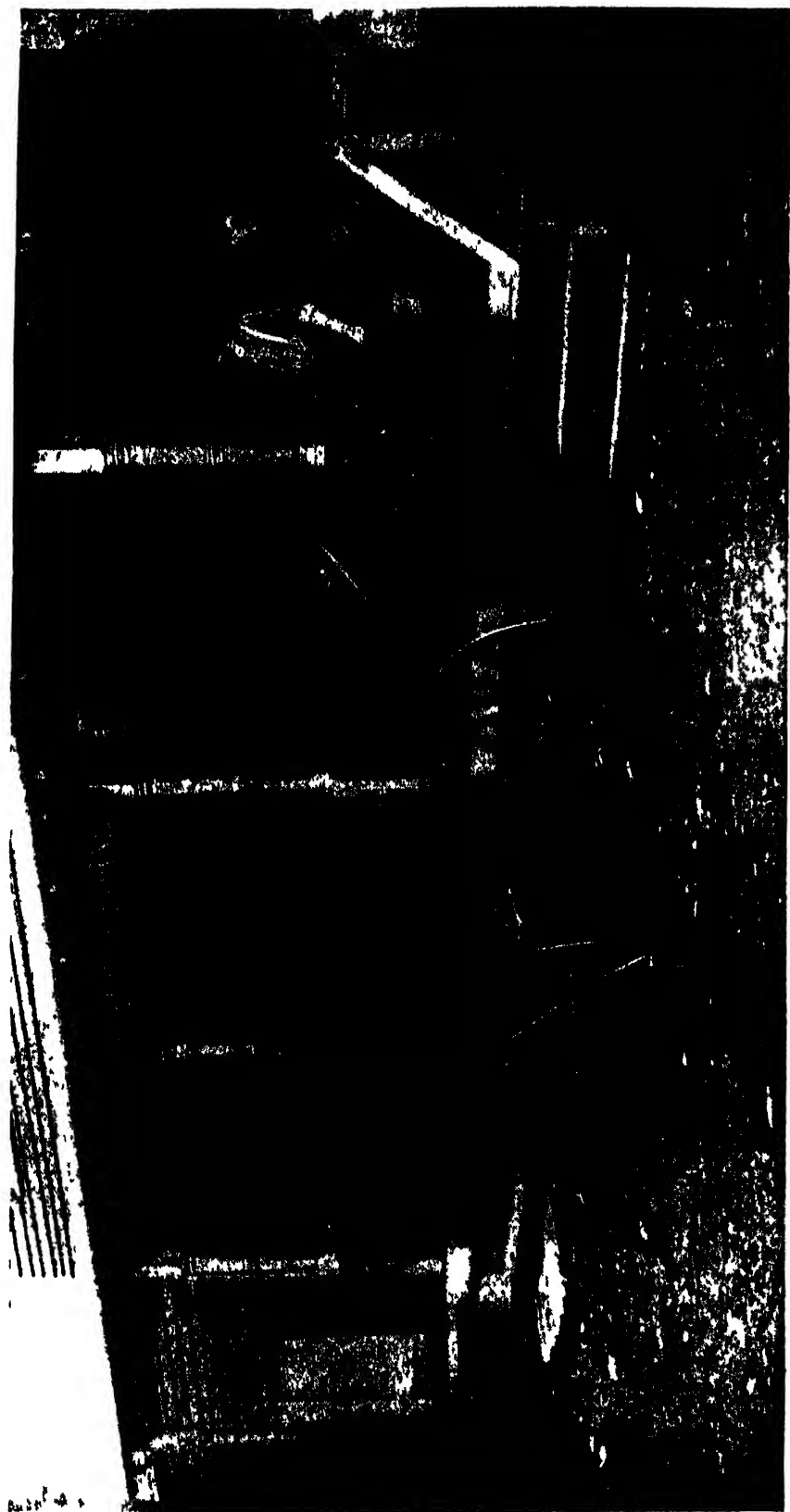




# SCENE ON AN ICE FIELD IN THE STATES DURING THE PROCESS OF CUTTING AND CARTING AN ICE CROP

The ice industry is an important one in the United States, where both natural and artificial ice are in enormous demand. The chief fields of operation are in Maine and on the Hudson river. After the snow has been cleared, usually by means of a snow-plough, an ice-plough cuts deep grooves in the ice, first in one direction, then at right angles with the first, thus forming squares. These grooves are deep, and the remaining thickness is cut through with a saw; the blocks are then loosened and floated or carted to the ice-house, there to be held in storage until required

*Photo, Brown Brothers*



#### RURAL POSTAL SERVICE SIDE BY SIDE WITH GENERAL STORES IN OLD-FASHIONED AMERICA

Since the year 1773, when their own post office system was introduced, the postal service of the U.S.A. has developed enormously. The free delivery system for cities was introduced in 1863, and the rural free delivery under President McKinley in 1897. Notwithstanding the youth of this last adjunct, it has all the appearance of outgrowing some of the older branches of the service. Numerous receiving boxes and deliveries are provided to meet the convenience of the rural public, and in the remote districts where the more modern modes of transport have not yet penetrated the old-fashioned light buggy is still employed by the post official in his daily rounds

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

But they can be induced to work hard and steadily. As parents they set a fine example. They are of a cheerful temperament, they delight in music, they love laughter.

Whether their capacity for intellectual development is smaller than that of other races is by no means sure. When it is argued that the American negro population has thrown up many minds of distinction, many possessors of talent in all kinds of directions which can be set beside the talent of white men and women, the reply is that these minds, these talents, belong to persons of mixed blood. Certainly that is often true.

The number of mulattoes is large. Many who are styled black because they are not "white" are really of a brownish hue. But full-blooded negroes have contributed to the world's stock of thought and art. At Hampton, the first industrial training college for black students, founded in 1868, there have been many instances of something more than talent. The standards of intelligence, honesty, accuracy are quite as high as they would be among young white men drawn from the same surroundings.

### Climate and Mental Development

Mr. Booker Washington, the first Principal of Tuskegee College, declared that "a country which was not safe with ignorant slaves cannot be safe with ignorant freemen." Certainly the negro has proved that he can profit by education, even of the highest kind, but patient research seems to be necessary over a long period before it can be decided whether the black race is inferior to the white and the yellow in possibilities of mental development.

Climate may have an influence. In the South the damp heat is certainly not conducive to effort of any kind. The southern whites of old family speak with an attractive slowness, and have not until quite recent times displayed any of that fierce unrelenting energy which is the outstanding trait in the temperament of the northern and

western people. They have always reckoned themselves the aristocrats of the country.

While the Puritans were colonising New England and Pennsylvania, Cavalier families were taking up estates in the South, conferred upon them, as was that of the Esmonds in Thackeray's novel, "The Virginians," by Charles I. or by other British sovereigns. Called after Queen Elizabeth, Virginia was made as much like England as possible. The colonists belonged to families of position and long descent. As preservers of the aristocratic tradition they had more in common with English men and women of the ruling caste than had the sturdier, more progressive northern Americans.

### Industrial Expansion in the South

They were resolute enemies of change. In the United States the "backward South" was a reproach not undeserved. The North went ahead in manufacture and commerce, as well as in general farming. The South kept on in the old rut; it has been left for our own time to see its late industrial expansion.

One can see to-day, by comparing the appearances of the southern states with Pennsylvania and Massachusetts, how unlike were the processes of their development. The flood of aliens which has been poured over the land at the rate of a million a year has certainly made a difference to the more English atmosphere of the regions which in soil and climate approach more nearly to the conditions of the British Isles. Even on the land it is common to find the farmers what one is apt to call "foreign."

### Lights and Shadows of Pittsburg

Yet even with so largely foreign a population the cities and towns, the cultivation and the culture, both the look of the country and the institutions of the Puritan states are entirely distinct from those of the South, except in those new southern industrial centres which have lately come into being. Much may be said, for example, in



#### UNITED STATES POST OFFICE SERVANTS SENDING LETTERS BY PNEUMATIC DISPATCH

Pneumatic dispatch, or transport of written communications by means of air pressure, was introduced in London in 1853, and has been adopted for postal and telegraphic purposes in most large cities of the world. In the United States tubes up to 8 inches in diameter are in use, the carriers employed in these being 24 inches long and 7 inches in diameter. They are worked at a pressure of 6 lb. to the square inch, and give a transit speed of 30 m.p.h. Small installations for internal communication in offices, hotels, and shops are in common use.

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

dispraise of Pittsburg. It is smoky, unpleasing, unclean, "almost as bad as your Sheffield," a travelled American said to me with a half smile when I had done abusing it. I had to admit the comparison. Yet with all its unattractiveness, Pittsburg is no mushroom. It is a solid city with a history, though not in all its chapters can that history be described as creditable.

The steel industry of which Pittsburg is the headquarters was built up by ruthless methods, both among competitors and towards employees. Yet the ugliness of much that the Steel Barons practised cannot offset the weight of honest labour and capable management and inventive ingenuity which have made Pittsburg famous.

New England is more English in appearance than any other part of the United States. It has a more settled aspect. One sees lawns which might have been rolled and watered, watered and rolled, for hundreds of years. There are villages which might almost be English. The cities have old buildings in them. They pride themselves upon their history.

### Alien Life in the Middle West

Then go up into the hilly districts of New York State and you will find Dutch villages. All the people have Dutch names. They live there cut off from the rest of their fellow-countrymen as effectually as if they were in Holland, whence their ancestors came.

In the middle west, with its vast cultivated plains and its industrial centres of rapid growth, a civilization distinct from that of the east is quickly recognized. Here one begins to understand what the inflow of foreign citizens has done to alter the character of the population. In Cleveland eighty-two out of every hundred inhabitants are foreign-born. There are districts of the city where nobody speaks English.

In the north-western states many of the wheat-farms are held by Germans and Swedes. Here is the country to

which the old-time farmers moved in their "prairie schooners"—as they called their big farm wagons—when they had exhausted the natural fertility of the soil of the middle west. Many of their descendants have gone across the line into Canada. There are districts in Saskatchewan full of them.

### Spanish Influence in California

California is another state that bears upon it the marks of an older civilization. Spanish settlements have left their ruins. Spanish names are everywhere. There are traces of Spanish blood in the people. Their speech, soft and musical, is unlike that of any other section of the population. With a climate so kindly, and with sunshine so constant and powerful, it might be expected that a lower degree of energy would be developed here than on the Atlantic seaboard or on the prairie swept by invigorating winds. Yet the Californians are as energetic as any of their fellow-countrymen.

The speed at which they rebuilt San Francisco after the "fire"—no one ever mentions an earthquake in California—was proof of their grit and determination. It was unfortunate that they had not time to consider the claims of beauty. But they felt, no doubt, that nothing mattered for the moment save to get the streets rebuilt and to provide roofs for those who would bring back the prosperity which had received so cruel a check.

### Land of Many Opportunities

To see how gigantic have been the strides which America has taken in material wealth within the last forty years you must go to the west. "The wild and woolly west" it was mockingly called not so long ago. Now it counts itself, not without good reasons, the most progressive as well as the most productive part of the United States. Mining camps have grown into well-ordered cities. Public spirit has kept pace with the increase in the population. Street-car systems are swift and



#### UNCLE SAM'S LETTER CARRIER DELIVERING MAIL

For long the United States had only rudimentary postal services, and the first national post office system was established in 1775. Stamps were introduced by them in 1847; previously only money was collected for the postage, prepayment being optional. Since those early days the public post has assumed gigantic dimensions, and is one of the most effective instruments of civilization

*Photo, Brown Brothers*



#### QUICK LUNCH ON THE PENNSYLVANIA RAILROAD

Railway journeys are generally more comfortable in the U.S.A. than they are in Europe. All rapid long distance travelling is done in Pullman cars, of steel construction throughout, with parlour cars and dining cars attached. On the Pennsylvania Railroad luncheon is served in "quick lunch" cars, the menu showing the same dishes at the same prices as supplied in the dining cars.

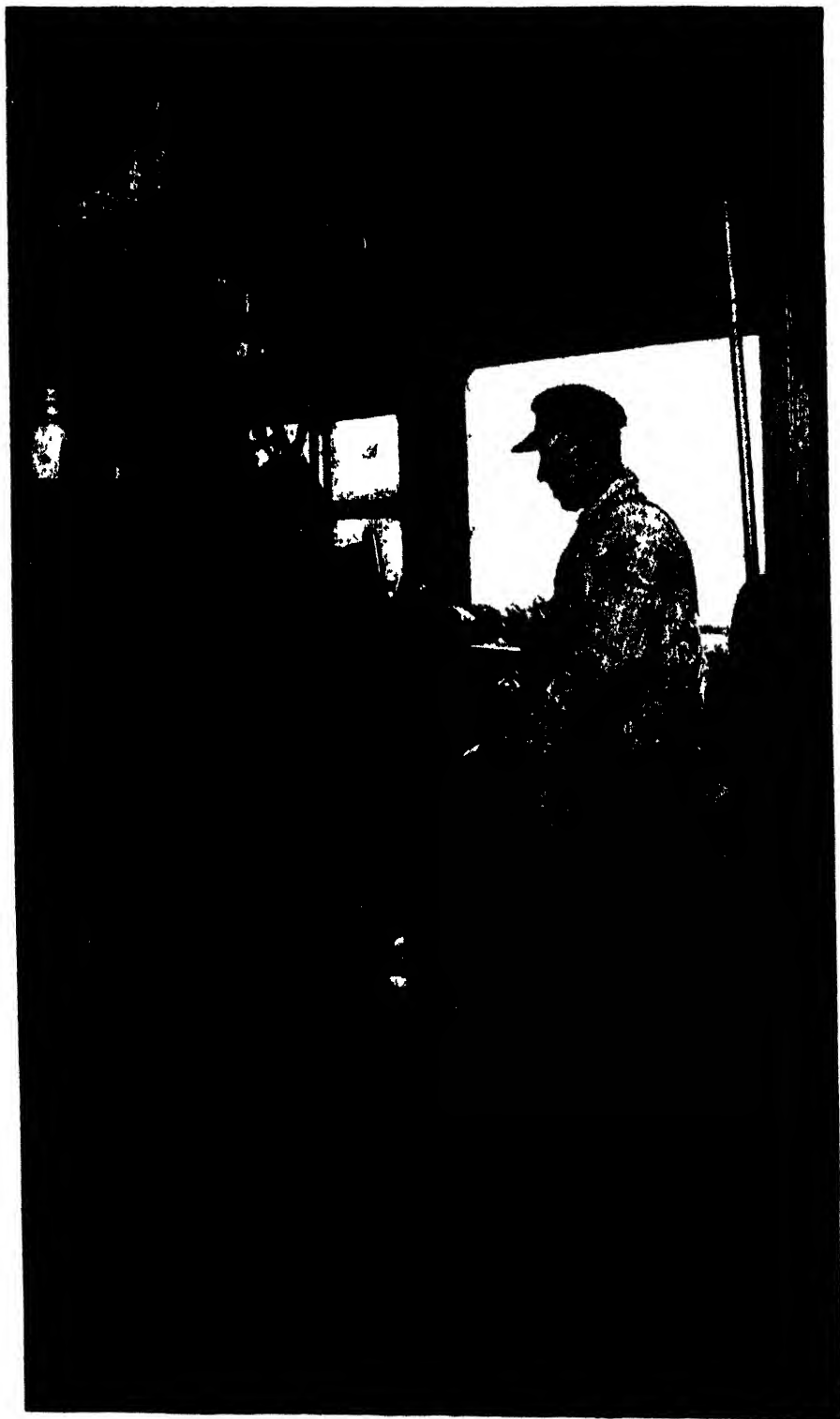
*Photo, Brown Brothers*

cleanly. Electric light is in universal use ; so is the telephone.

The western people are heartier, more friendly at first sight, more natural than the eastern. From Kansas, with its enormous fields of wheat and oats and its little farmhouses, looking like dolls'-houses, in the middle of them ; through Colorado, where the sage-brush country begins and where you look across to the Rocky Mountains, their snowy summits serene among light clouds ; through Nevada, rich in minerals, and down into California, where the fields are well-tilled and well-fenced, the stacks of hay

and straw substantial and the cattle fat, the type of western American is much the same ; it is a type which leaves one with very pleasant memories.

The west is a country of vast spaces, immense vistas, clean, clear air which braces and stimulates. One can understand what makes the westerner imaginative and enterprising. There are so many opportunities to "make good." There is so much wealth scattered about by the careless hand of nature, so much beauty and grandeur, that it would be a shame for mankind not to breed a race worthy of the land. That was



#### INSIDE THE CAB OF A MIGHTY FREIGHT ENGINE

Seated before the manifold apparatus for controlling the movements of the giant mechanism, the veteran engine driver glances at his watch. To the left and convenient to his hand is the great brake-lever, and above his head dangles the cord of the whistle, while a tea can in a rack adds a somewhat homely touch to this picture of life on one of the great American railroads

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

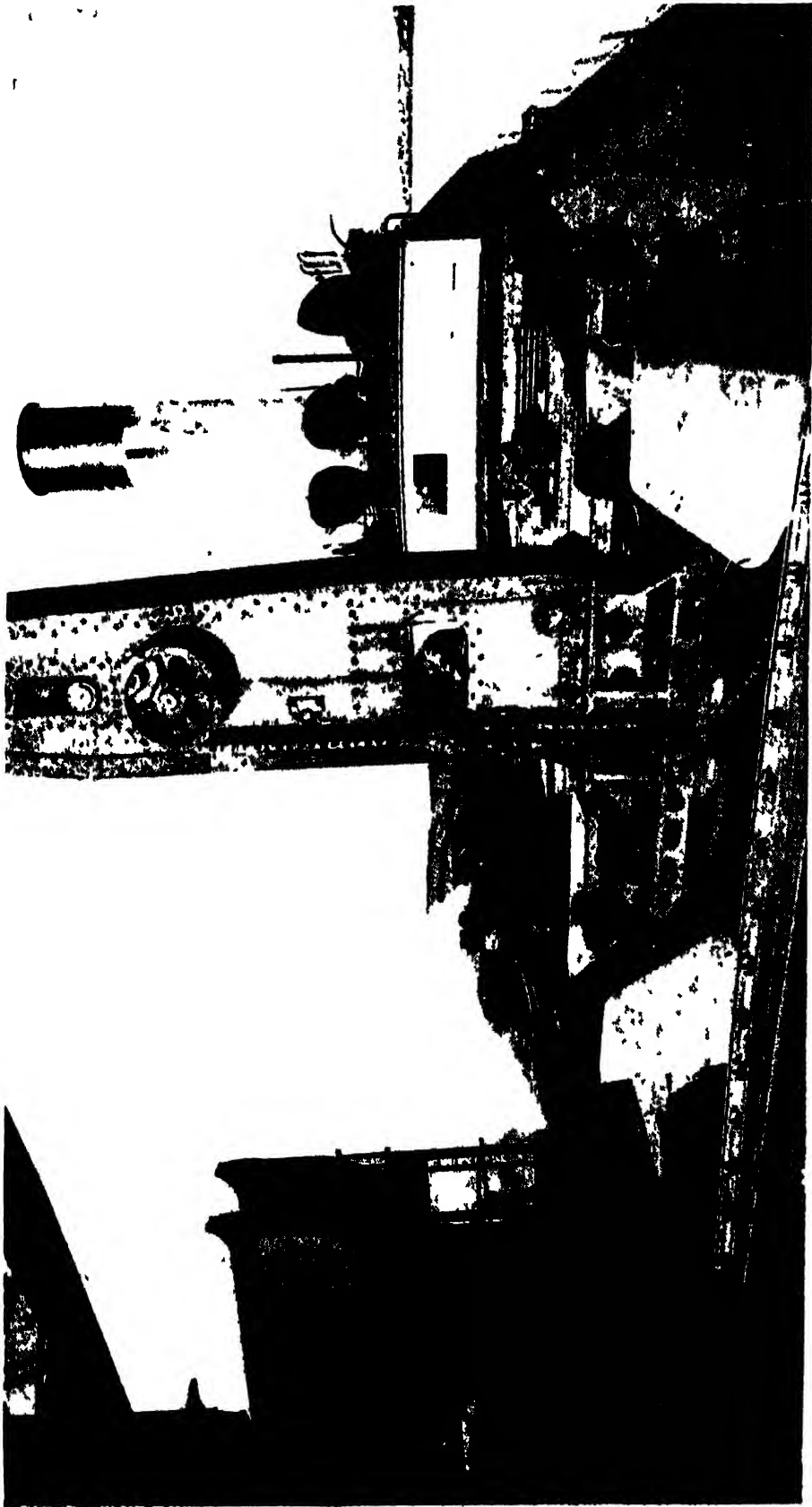




#### OILING THE PISTON-RODS OF A GIANT AMERICAN LOCOMOTIVE

For hauling heavy loads up certain steep inclines that occur on their railroads, the Americans have evolved engines of enormous size and weighing as much as four hundred tons. These are capable of pulling trains, whose total weight may reach three thousand tons, up the most formidable gradients. The dimensions of this colossus may be gauged by comparison with its burly attendant

*Photo, Brown Brothers*



# MONSTER STEAM SHOVEL THAT GROPE IN THE HOLDS OF SHIPS: THE DOCKS AT ASHTABULA

From a huge crane run on wheels is swung the great arm of the shovel. The join of crane and arm is just beyond the upper limits of the photograph. The man seen caged in the arm itself operates the two great claws which, when full, are swung bodily out on to the wharf. The size of the huge mechanism is so great that the freight train seen on the left easily runs under the crane. Ashtabula stands on the river of that name where it enters Lake Erie

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

the desire of the Mormon community. They aimed at producing a stock which should be perfect, "no physical deformity, no vice, no crime." They believed polygamy would help towards this because it allowed the woman to be treated "as mother, not as wife, during the period when her maternal duties to her offspring are most sacred," and because it could surround her "with scenes of kindness and gentleness, love and holiness."

It was an experiment, and it failed. The stock produced was subject to the same shortcomings as other stocks. Polygamy has for many years ceased in the state of Utah. It could only continue while the state was separated from the rest of the country. When the railway ran through it there came into view the end of Brigham Young's attempt to form a community which should govern itself by means of Church and State in one. The "Gentiles," as the opponents of polygamy were called, gained power; the old Mormon leaders lost it.

### Utah's Debt to the Mormons

Since about 1890 there has not been any Mormon state. It had fulfilled its promise to "make the wilderness blossom like the rose." The Mormons brought water from the mountains, canalised the melting snows, turned the desert into fertile land on which they could produce four crops of lucerne grass a year and three of hay. They established an outpost of civilization at a date when, west of the Missouri river, there was no other settlement until the Rockies were crossed.

When Brigham Young led his followers into Utah, in 1847, he aimed at making his colony independent of supplies from outside. He established industries, wool-weaving, silk-weaving, sugar-making, shoe-making. He might have succeeded in keeping the Mormons secure from "contamination" (there was an echo in their ideals of the early Pilgrims' anxiety to keep themselves to

themselves) if he had not happened to choose a territory which was rich in minerals.

In Utah there are found all the metals save two. Gold, silver, copper, lead, iron, coal, marble, asbestos, saltpetre, quicksilver, zinc and alum all abound. There is salt in immense quantities. There are very valuable species of mineral rubber. When these riches were discovered there arose the cry among the people of Utah that Mormonism was "bad for business." It kept capital away, and capital had to be attracted if the wealth under the soil was to be realized.

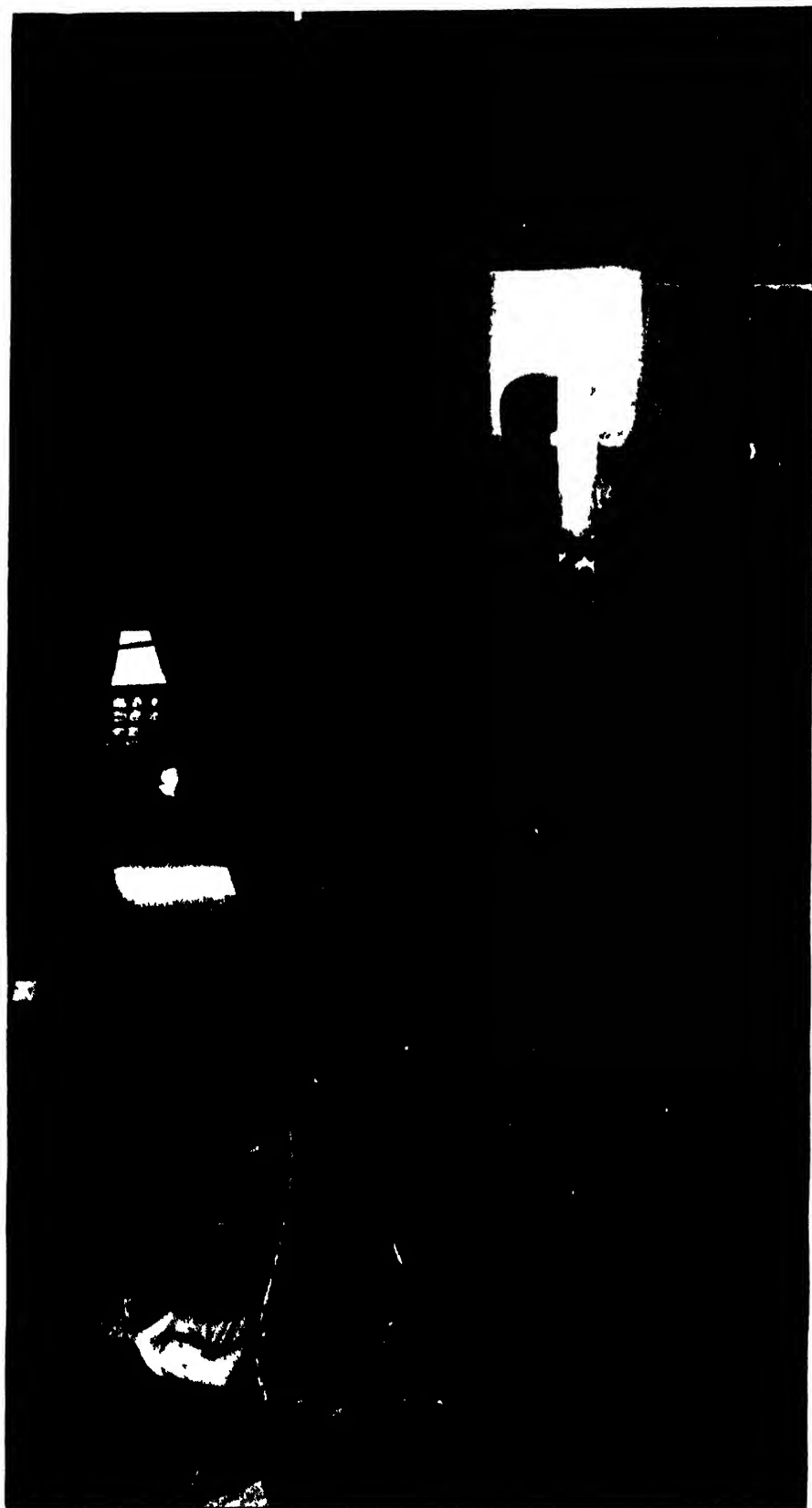
### Pleasing Aspects of Salt Lake City

Salt Lake City is built in a pleasant, solid style, with broad, well-paved streets having runnels of water beside them and trees to shade them from the fierceness of the sun. It is probably the best-built city in the United States; none has a finer situation or a more picturesque setting. Grey-green mountains shelter it from cold winds, the green water of the lake is refreshingly cool to look at and makes for health. While Mormonism was the rule of the state there were no drinking saloons or disorderly houses. Strict Mormons neither smoked nor took stimulants; even tea and coffee were barred.

### Weakening of old Mormon Customs

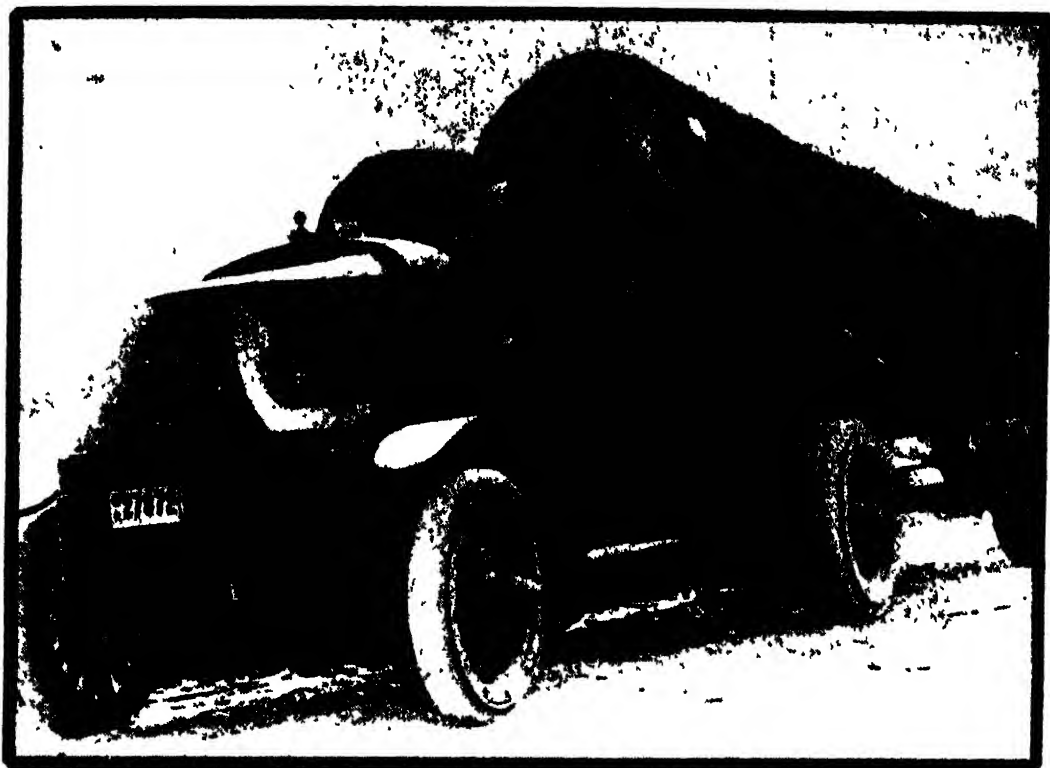
The Church founded by Brigham Young is still supported by tithes (tenth parts) of all that its members possess. It has a president and two assistants, twelve "apostles" and a council of seventy, modelled after the system of the earliest Christian Church described in the New Testament.

Mormons are not expected to take their disputes before the civil courts. They take them in the first place to an elder of the Church. If he cannot settle them, the parties appeal to a bishop. Should the bishop fail to make peace between the disputants, their quarrel is laid before a council of fifteen. The final decision lies in all cases with the three



**ROLLING MILL IN ACTION IN PITTSBURG, ONE OF THE CHIEF MANUFACTURING CITIES OF THE UNITED STATES**  
Pittsburg is the leading place in the United States for manufactures of iron, steel, copper, and glass, and has numerous large blast furnaces and rolling mills. Among its many sobriquets "the Smoky City" and "the Iron City" best suggest its chief characteristics, while the epithet, "Hell with the lid off" would appear at times not undeserved. Rolling mills are machines used for rolling masses of metal into bars or plates. They comprise a series of rollers in pairs, between which the metal receives successive reductions in thickness, and are driven by powerful horizontal reversing steam-engines, with cog-wheel connexions and axle gearing.

*Photo, Brown Brothers*



#### **TITANIC MOTOR TRACTOR THAT FORMS A BIER FOR FOREST GIANTS**

In Washington, the most north-westerly state of the Union, are some of the finest forests in America, and from these, for many years, came the special long timbers for the masts and spars of ships. Most of the logs are conveyed to the saw mill in "drives," or floating groups, but when there is no "driveable" stream at hand, huge motor tractors are employed in the work

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

presidents. But the hold of the old customs and regulations weakens every year. The people of Utah have come almost into line with the American people at large. Mormons no longer go forth in large numbers as missionaries to spread the faith. These missionaries went forth as the Apostles did, taking neither money nor change of raiment. They were not allowed to beg, but somehow their needs were provided for and somehow their faith was strengthened.

The call for men to set out on these proselytising journeys came suddenly. The authorities of the Church would summon them and they had to leave their occupations at once, whatever they were. There must have been a good side to a system which induced men to serve it so willingly and bend their wills to its orders. There was too violent a prejudice, however, against the Mahomedan practice of the Mormons to allow their doctrines and their theocratic state a fair trial.

Few men among them availed themselves of the liberty to marry more than one wife. For the greater number polygamy was too expensive. But in the popular mind polygamy was the article in the Mormon creed which stood out most prominently and doomed it to extinction. In the white temple of Salt Lake City, with its six spires and its walls nine feet thick, which took forty years to build, the services now are scarcely distinguishable from those of other Christian sects.

Southward from Utah are vast stretches of "dry" land which has not been irrigated, and which presents therefore a painfully barren appearance after the good agricultural land of the Mormon colonisation.

Dust and white heat would be one's principal memories of Arizona, if it were not for the Grand Cañon, one of the most marvellous of the regions of beauty created by the upheavals of nature. Brilliance of colour, magnificence



#### IN THE GRAND STAND AT A MOTOR RACE MEETING, LOS ANGELES

Only a part of the crowd that fills the huge stand is visible in this and the photograph on the opposite page. The Los Angeles course, or "speedway," is celebrated and both sexes, as may be seen by a glance at the packed benches, find the sport an attractive one. The roof is well designed to allow a cool draught and give shelter from the Californian sun

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

of outline, the same colossal grandeur which impresses us in the architecture of Egypt, combine to make the Grand Cañon unforgettable.

Texas has nothing to show like this, but the huge state is immensely interesting. It belonged until 1836 to Mexico. In that year the Texans rose and proclaimed their independence. For a number of years there had been a steady infiltration of Americans into the country; the United States government had made two offers to purchase it from Mexico, but had not been able to agree upon terms.

At first the Texans were beaten, and those who surrendered, instead of being treated as prisoners of war, were cruelly killed. This roused the spirit of the rebels to fury, and in a battle fought by not more than 800 of them, they killed

630 Mexicans, wounded over 200, and captured the rest, including their general, who was also Mexican President. He was obliged to acknowledge the independence of Texas, and was then liberated.

A year later he repudiated his word on the ground that he was a prisoner when he gave it and acted under compulsion. By this time, however, the Republic of Texas had been set up and recognized by the United States, France, England, and Belgium. It lasted until 1845, when it became a state of the American Union, its obvious destiny from the moment of its separation from Mexico.

The Mexican government, however, resolved to fight against the inevitable. They did not like the prospect of having the United States for a neighbour,



#### **RACING CARS LINED UP FOR THE START ON THE SPEEDWAY**

All eyes are turned to the track where the eighteen cars with roaring engines wait the starter's signal. On the opposite side of the track and rising from behind the mass of cars parked in the central enclosure is an indicator showing the lap or circuit of the course each car is travelling. Beside the track and on it are a number of "camera men" with their cinematograph machines

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

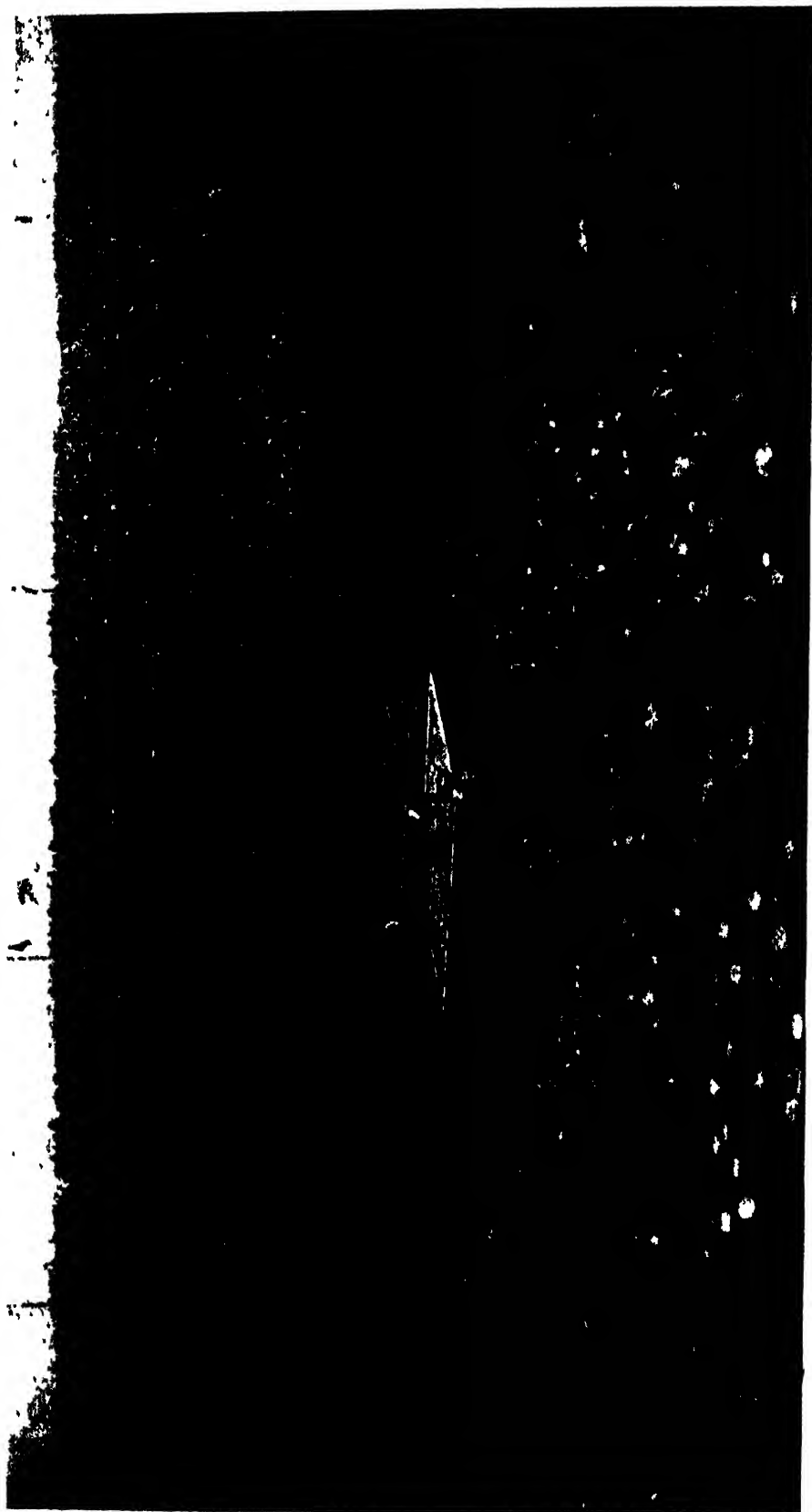
and their minister at Washington was instructed to protest, which he did in fiery fashion, declaring the absorption of Texas "the most unjust act which can be found in the annals of modern history."

War followed. The campaign was severe and protracted, owing rather to the nature of the country than to the fighting qualities of the Mexican army. In September, 1847, the Americans entered the City of Mexico, and peace was made soon afterwards. Mexico ceded to the United States Upper California and New Mexico, in addition to agreeing that Texas should become American.

With unexampled generosity the United States determined to pay for the five hundred thousand square miles of territory which were transferred to their sovereignty by the Peace Treaty. In

five annual instalments Mexico was paid three millions sterling. The total money cost of the war to the United States was over thirty millions sterling, and 25,000 American soldiers were killed or died of disease. Nearly seventy years later war was again threatened between the United States and their small unruly neighbour. Again in 1919 there was talk of war, but again it died away.

Texas, where it runs beside the Rio Grande (Big River), across which lies Mexican territory, is still almost as Spanish as it was before it became independent. There are many villages where scarcely anyone speaking English can be found. San Antonio still bears many of the marks of its Spanish origin. El Paso is a modern, featureless city, Laredo little more than an overgrown village, but San Antonio has character



# NINETY THOUSAND SPECTATORS WATCH A CONTEST FOR THE WORLD'S BOXING CHAMPIONSHIP AT JERSEY CITY

It is seldom indeed that such a multitude as this may be seen at one glance. The octagonal arena, a vast spider's web of seats, was specially built for this fight, and had accommodation for a hundred thousand people. There were seven hundred reporters writing up the fight as it progressed, while a special "crow's nest," seen to the right of the ring, held the cinematograph cameras. The whole thing is an example of American thoroughness, and certainly one of "mass-production" in the way of onlookers who flocked from all parts of the country, and even from Europe, to witness the contest

*Photo, Brown Brothers*





#### MIDFIELD PLAY AT AN AMERICAN FOOTBALL MATCH: THE SCRUMMAGE BREAKING UP

Among the colleges where it originated a distinct form of football has developed. There are eleven a side, the goals and ball are similar to those used in the Rugby game, while the field of play, though about the same length, is somewhat narrower. The chief and most striking difference between Rugby and American football lies in the elaborate code of signals used for standardised evolutions. The team in possession of the ball is permitted four attempts to advance it ten yards, and in default must surrender it to the opponents. For this purpose the field is marked out in lines five yards apart.

*Photo, Bruce Brothers*

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

and charm. It possesses one of the most delightful hotels in the world, built on the Spanish plan, around a courtyard, with flowering plants drooping from wide balconies on every floor ; this hotel leaves in the heart of all discriminating travellers a longing to see it again.

The Texans are a race apart. Their chief industry until lately was cattle ranching, and they preserve many of the idiosyncracies of the cowboy as presented in popular fiction. They have produced many men of note and distinction, including Colonel House, who was one of those instrumental in nominating Mr. Woodrow Wilson for the Presidency, and who has been, as confidential agent of the White



**BATSMAN AND CATCHER IN A BASEBALL MATCH**

"Ball" as they call it, is the Americans' distinctive game. The field of play is diamond-shaped. At one angle is the "home plate," where the batsman stands, while the other three angles are called bases. There are nine players to each team, and the innings closes on the dismissal of three batsmen. Above is seen the special mask that guards the "catcher," who corresponds to wicket-keeper

*Photo, Brown Brothers*



#### WHERE AMERICAN SOCIETY TAKES ITS EASE BENEATH THE PALMS

Situated on the east coast of Florida in a sub-tropical region, Palm Beach is an especially popular holiday resort of wealthy Americans, who throng its palatial hotels on the Atlantic shore and on Lake Worth from January to April. The coconut palms which now are the glory of the place were introduced as recently as 1879, when a Spanish vessel, laden with coconuts, was wrecked off the coast

*Photo, Brown Brothers*



#### ENJOYING THE CALIFORNIAN SUMMER WITH A TENT AND A MOTOR TRAILER

With an equipage like this, the holiday-maker can get the best out of a country where the population is relatively scanty and roads and towns are few. When on the move the tent folds up, and is packed on the trailer along with the rest of the luggage while the occupants lounge luxuriously in their car. There is all the advantage of a caravan with ten times its speed. Here the party have stopped near some river pool, where, presently, they will be happily swimming

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

House, concerned in many great businesses without holding any office in the government.

Between Texan and Mexican there persists an ancient feud. The Mexicans detest the "gringos," as they call Americans, from the circumstance that the American soldiers in the war of 1846 sang a marching song called "Green grow the rushes O!" The Texans have a contemptuous dislike for the "Greasers," which is their opprobrious name for Mexicans.

A country of vast spaces, wide, hot sunlight, and invigorating air, Texas brings forth naturally a self-confident, high-spirited people. There is room in it for millions more of them, if ever the United States need elbow-room. Wherever there is water, the soil is fertile and quick to yield its generous increase. One thinks of Texas and the Texans as far more truly American than the half-foreign cities with their polyglot populations which have resulted from the million a year inflow of immigrants.

### Philadelphia and the Philadelphians

Even Philadelphia, which kept its old-time appearance and habits longer than any other of the great towns, has been growing more and more cosmopolitan in appearance—and also in spirit. There are still the streets of old stone-built houses, covered with ivy and shaded by oaks and elms. The Philadelphians who live in these and the still older houses of red brick keep up many of the traditions of their sober, righteous, and godly forebears. A Scottish friend of mine who arrived in the city on a Sunday morning, having travelled through from Chicago, saw the streets full of churchgoers in their best clothes and at once said to himself: "I shall be all right in Philadelphia. It is like home." But the city no longer remains a city apart. Its industries needed the immigrants, and the immigrants have made themselves felt.

For some time past the bulk of them have been Italians, Russians,

Hungarians, Croatians, Lithuanians, and Eastern Europeans generally, Jew and Christian in almost equal proportions. Few emigrate any longer from the British Isles, France, Germany, or Scandinavia. This change has made a difference to the whole country. The newcomers have now a greater gulf to cross before they can become American in mind as well as by legal formality.

### Oath of Allegiance to the Flag

Those who arrive grown-up never do cross it. The children of the immigrants may, however, be indistinguishable from the native-born. In school they are carefully trained in citizenship. They sing patriotic songs, they salute and repeat an oath of allegiance before the Flag. These are the words of the oath: "Flag of our great Republic, inspirer in battle, guardian of our homes, whose stars and stripes stand for bravery, purity, truth and union, we salute thee. We, the natives of distant lands, who find rest under thy folds, do pledge our hearts, our lives, our sacred honour to love and protect thee, our country, and the liberty of the American people for ever."

The grown-up New American may be disappointed when he finds that liberty in the United States is much the same as liberty elsewhere, a comparative rather than an absolute blessing. But the children make no comparisons. They are taught that their country is "God's own country," that there is no European state where the same advantages can be enjoyed, and they believe what they are taught.

### A Glimpse of "Packing-Town"

The inhabitants of a Chicago slum may have difficulty in regarding the middle west capital as a model of amenity, but they can always think of the time when, having become rich, they will dwell somewhere "on the boulevards," those pleasant, smooth roads which stretch out away from and around the city among parks and open



#### HOLIDAY-MAKERS IN THEIR THOUSANDS THROUGH THE BEACH OF ATLANTIC CITY

Atlantic City's prosperity as a seaside resort began in 1852, and since railway communications were perfected it has become the largest and most popular all the year round resort in the United States. It stands on Absecon Beach, a sandy island about ten miles long off the coast of New Jersey. The actual city front is about three miles long, and features of the place are the eight mile "Board Walk," along the beach, a fine carriage drive, and a boulevard for motor-cars. The bathing is excellent, and in a fine season the sands are invisible under the swarming holiday makers

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

## **AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER**

country, and only spend a few working hours amid the dirt, the din, the squalor, and the ugliness of the central district.

The shore of Lake Michigan, an inland sea, with no land visible across it and waves that beat upon the beach in stormy weather, gave the builders of Chicago a chance which they utterly neglected. For many years the shore in the centre remained a wilderness. Lately the movement towards beauty has reached Chicago, with the result that its outer districts are delightful. But the business quarter is a nightmare still, and Packing-Town, where the stockyards receive never-ceasing herds of cattle and hogs for the slaughter-houses to kill and for the packers to put up in tins of beef and bacon, leaves a dead weight of depression upon the sensitive spirit.

### **Michigan Avenue, Chicago**

The nights at Chicago are of a deep and soothing loveliness. The stars burn through a velvety sky. Out on the quiet boulevards the splash of light waves can be heard whenever the road runs near the water. Even in the heart of the city the noise has almost died away, the crude outlines are softened. At dusk Michigan Avenue is brightly lit by clusters of six electric lights in big globes. But the bad reputation which Chicago had as a city unsafe at night has not been altogether outlived yet.

There is a fine public spirit in Chicago and there is corruption on a vast scale ; there is competition carried to its vilest lengths and there is "munificent patronage of Art" ; there is a boast of being "more truly American" than any other city, yet there is a population more mixed than any other and not at all well assimilated.

What would Chicago and its people be like, I wonder, had the city been built where Washington stands ? And what would have been the result of choosing the shore of Lake Michigan for the political capital of the country ?

It is conceivable that a two-fold advantage would have been gained. Three seasons of the year are agreeable in Washington, but the heat and heaviness of summer months wring out the energy from the toughest frame.

The District of Columbia, as the territory marked out for the capital was named, lies on the edge of Maryland. We are in the South here—almost. We are in a region where negroes seem to outnumber whites, where they are evidently on their ancestral soil.

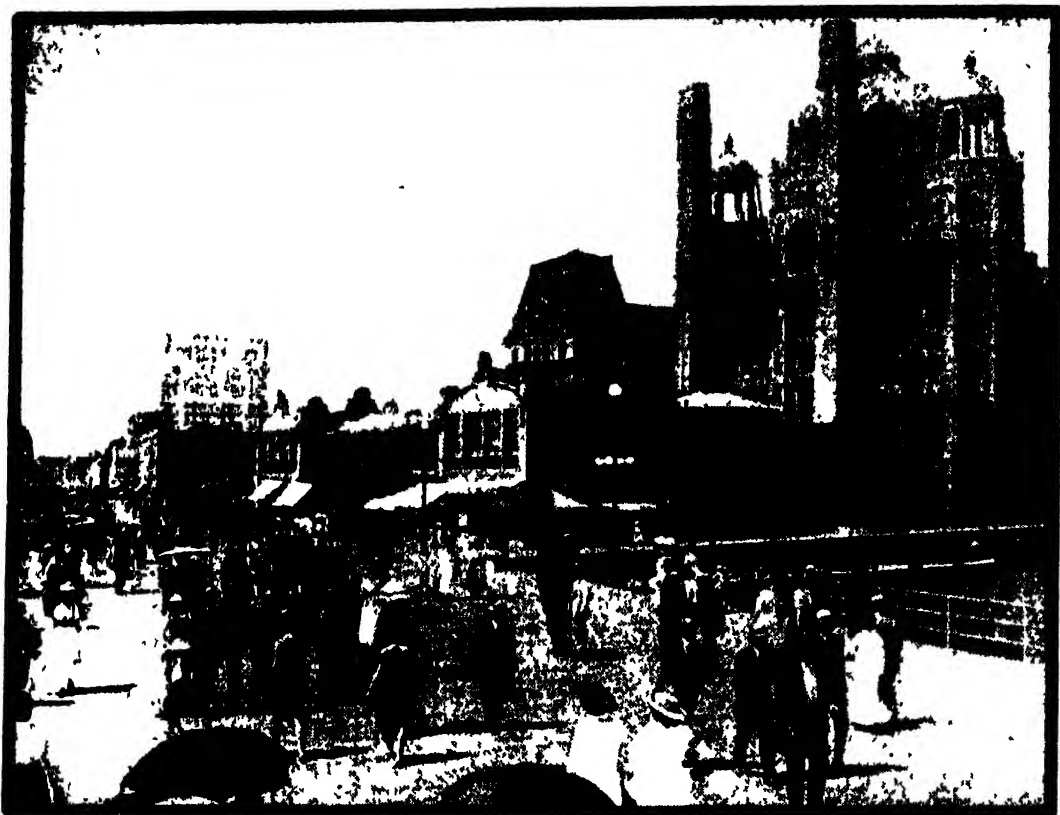
### **Stately City of Washington**

It has taken Washington a long time to claim its place among the world's fine cities. For a great many years it was a jumble of imposing public "edifices" and streets of wooden shacks. Now it has emerged from the undecided state. It has been shot through, this way and that, with avenues of noble proportions. It is full of the homes of cultivated people who take a pride in its seemliness and order. The public buildings, instead of being as they were once, oases of splendour in a desert of muddle, hardly make any impression at all ; the private blocks are just as imposing in character.

What one remembers chiefly of Washington are the green spaces, the broad avenues, the spaciousness, the stateliness, the wide prospects, the trees that gladden the eye everywhere, even in the poorest quarters, and temper the scorching sunshine.

### **"Abode of the National Spirit"**

The plan of the city was made by a French engineer who had a gracious tradition in his mind. Neither a rapid growth of population nor the springing up of factories tempted the authorities to depart from the original lines. Washington has no industries to speak of, no business much beyond real estate and law. It is a city of officials, members of Congress, Senators, diplomatists. Whether it was a good idea to separate them from the life of the country may



#### SUMMER VISITORS ON THE BOARD WALK, ATLANTIC CITY

About ninety-five miles south-west of New York and fifty-six south-east of Philadelphia, Atlantic City's resident population of under 50,000 is increased in a good season to about 400,000 by holiday-makers. Its famous Board Walk is a steel and concrete promenade with a wooden floor, and upon one side is the ocean pierced by several piers and, on the other, the motley architecture of hotel and store

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

be doubted, but the result has been a capital of genuine distinction and charm.

The White House, where the Presidents live, might easily escape notice. It is a pleasant, unpretentious residence in a small park of its own. With its pillared front, its rows of large windows, its flat balustraded roof, it is like many American houses, and many English houses, of the late eighteenth century. Inside, there is the same absence of ostentation. The rooms and corridors are of modest size. All that was grandiose in conception went to adorn the Capitol, which is the abode of the national spirit. The White House is merely where the president of the day lives.

Like the city, the Capitol has slowly grown during a century to its present majestic aspect. Like the city also, it has been extended and added to according to a plan. Harmony has been

kept between the different parts of it, and though the impression it makes may not be one of beauty, yet there is nothing to offend the eye or detract from the dignity of the whole.

Standing on a low hill, approached by broad flights of stone steps, and girdled by tier upon tier of stone terraces, it lifts a dome that can be seen from almost every part of the city. Some day the inside will be made as dignified and simple as the outside; at present it is still in the style of European palaces, with heavy gilding, heavy marble, heavy upholstering.

Until lately the nation was too busy making the most of the opportunities offered by its new country to trouble its head very much about politics. There was excitement for a little while over Presidential elections, and some over those which returned members to the House of Representatives (Congress).



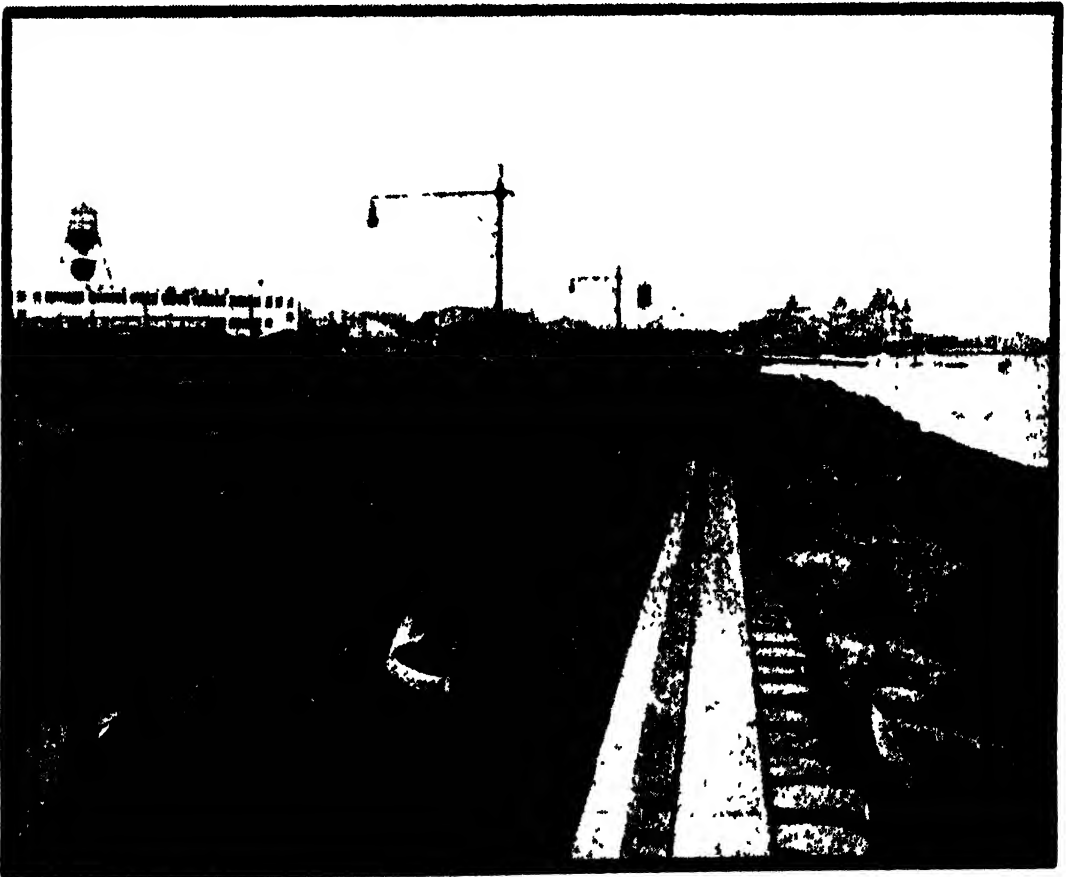
## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

The alterations in New York from Tammany government of the city to clean government, and then back to Tammany, prove that the mass of voters pay no more than an intermittent attention to local politics.

The party which stands in the opinion of so many Americans for graft and maladministration took its name from a benevolent society formed in 1789, and called after an Indian chief. The society lent its hall to a party in municipal politics and in course of time became almost identical with it. The power of Tammany Hall lies in its perfect organization. In the less reputable districts of New York one voter in every three is said to be in some way an agent for Tammany. The bartenders who used to serve drinks were

active workers, the barbers talked Tammany to their clients while they shaved them or cut their hair, many of the police did what they could to influence votes in favour of the party which looked after them so well.

If a Tammany agent fell on bad times, Tammany helped him. It helped even those who had supported it at the polls if they were vouched for. Very large sums were spent in this way, and on the whole with good effect all round. Tammany was a charitable institution as well as a political machine; it did good by stealth, asked few questions, earned the good word of the poor. There were Tammany picnics for voters and their wives, Tammany entertainments for children. Thus it came about that although from time to time there was



### SPRING IN CONEY ISLAND, NEW YORK'S MOST POPULAR BEACH RESORT

Of all the sand spits that fringe Long Island's southern shore Coney Island holds pride of place on account of the immense number of visitors attracted by it. A town has sprung up that is given over to recreation, and the bathing beach is exceptionally fine. West Brighton, about the centre of the island, which is some five miles long and not more than a mile wide, is the most frequented

*Photo, Keystone View Co.*



# HAPPY PICNIC PARTY ATTACK THE LUNCHEON BASKET DURING A MOTOR TRIP TO THE OZARK MOUNTAINS

Once in French territory in the days when France and England were rivals exploiting North America, the Ozark Mountains, which form a wooded plateau between the Arkansas and Missouri rivers, derive their name from "bois aux arcs," or wood suitable for making bows. On a spur of the range is situated the town of Hot Springs, one of the most popular spas in the United States, the waters having been found curative in cases of rheumatic and kindred ailments. The surrounding district is scenically attractive to a degree and may easily be explored thus with motor-car and luncheon basket.

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

## **AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER**

a revolt against Tammany, it always got back after a while.

Here, and in other cities where the same thing happened, the absorption in business affairs accounted as much as in national politics for the lethargy of the electorate. When a special effort was made to rouse it, there was a spurt of energy, but after this the more real interests became predominant again. If this had not been so, the United States would not, within so short a period as a century and a half from their becoming an independent state, have taken the place which is theirs in the world to-day.

American industry and American business have given the country its leading place among the nations. These were created by fierce concentration and lightning enterprise. The motto of Mr. Carnegie, "Scrap old machinery," has been acted upon from the early days of American industries. Men who were throwing all their energy into building these up had none for public affairs.

### **The Personal Factor in Success**

The characteristics of American industry have been rapidity of design and execution, production in vast quantity, foresight, ambition, ingenuity, "drive." The use of machinery was developed in the United States and copied by Europe. Not only did manufacturers offer inducements to their people to suggest devices for improving production; firms existed for the purpose of inventing new methods of saving labour. Industries were carefully studied in order that they might be run on the most economical and profitable lines.

Yet it was not machinery which played the largest part in bringing prosperity to American manufacturers. One of them was asked some years ago what was the most important factor in the success of his business. After a few moments' reflection he replied: "The greatest single factor in our success has been the personal factor." That would probably be the answer of nearly all

men in his position. The constant and acute supervision, the discovering of markets, the encouragement of subordinates, the rapidity of decision, the daring enterprise, and the skill in management shown by her captains of industry have given America the lead in many industrial directions.

### **Industrial Standardisation**

American methods make for the production of business plant and of products for immediate consumption in an almost infinite variety of standardised forms. This process, has been seen in its most spectacular shape at the Ford motor-car factories, but it is very widely practised, and may be called the distinctive note of American industry.

The chief manufacturing region of the United States is situated in the middle Atlantic states, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania. The next is found in Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin. New England furnishes the third. Here was the original cotton manufacturing district; in Massachusetts still there are more cotton operatives, mostly of foreign birth, than in any other single state.

But since they began to spin and weave, the southern states, because they had the raw material at hand, have caught up with the North in the production of cotton. Massachusetts is the largest producer of boots and shoes by factory methods. The machine-made boot dates back only to the early 'eighties; it did away with the hand-worker almost entirely. In no branch of industry has machinery been so elaborately adapted to its purpose or the interest of the worker in his work so completely destroyed.

### **Automobiles in the Great Cities**

The iron and steel works are mostly round the Great Lakes from Buffalo to Chicago. From Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota the ore is shipped to cities which have coal near at hand, principally to Pittsburg, Cleveland, and



**HOLIDAY CROWDS THAT ALMOST CONCEAL THE BEACH AT ONE OF THE SEASIDE SUBURBS OF LOS ANGELES**  
From a slumberous Mexican provincial town, Los Angeles has grown to the dimensions of a great city. Its natural attractions draw thousands of visitors yearly, so that various sub-towns have grown up along the coast, from which Los Angeles itself is some eighteen miles distant by river. On these fine bathing beaches the long Pacific rollers provide excellent surf-bathing, both for the expert and, in safer spots such as this, for the beginner. A feature of the scene is the mushroom crop of umbrellas that springs up in the morning sun each day of the gay summer season  
*Photo, Los Angeles Chamber of Commerce*



#### ON THE PROMENADE AT LONG BEACH, A LONG ISLAND RESORT

Long Island is separated from New York city only by a narrow channel at its western extremity, and forms a convenient market garden and holiday ground for the metropolis. Along the south shore of the island are numerous sandbanks, on which are various seaside settlements, owing their existence mainly to the excellence of the bathing facilities. Long Beach is one of the most favoured

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

Chicago. Of the motor-car industry, in which America far outstrips all other countries, Detroit is the centre, with Cleveland and Toledo large producers also, owing to their situation. They are near the steel mills, and they are well situated for widespread distribution.

The number of motor-cars running in the United States is enormous. Mechanics go to work in their own machines. On Sundays the roads around all the great cities are a moving mass of automobiles. Not to be able to afford one is a sign of poverty. Not to want one is considered a symptom of madness.

To the high wages paid by manufacturers and to the ambition of the wage-earners to enrol themselves in the automobile-owning class may be attributed the steadiness of the Labour market, compared with that of European

lands during the early years of the present century.

For the most part the native-born lived in comfortable conditions, opportunities of enjoying life and saving money were open to them, they suffered under no sense of inferiority or injustice. The immigrants were not so well off. They were ignorant of the language and everything else, they had been accustomed to live in squalor, they took any work that was offered to them, and thought themselves lucky to get it.

As they grew familiar with American life, they grew restive. They wanted to share in the comfort and luxury they saw around them. They resented the notion that "dagoes" and "Bohunks," as they were called, belonged to a low order of mankind. Labour organizers found them easily inflammable. Labour



**FROM SHERWOOD FOREST TO LOS ANGELES: ROBIN HOOD SEVEN HUNDRED YEARS AFTER**

Robin Hood lived, if ever, about the beginning of the thirteenth century. In the twentieth he has been recreated in a Los Angeles film studio. Above is a reconstruction, as much as is necessary for the camera's focus, of Nottingham Castle. The romance of Robin, debonair squire of dames, incomparable archer, always turning his enemies to figures of fun, is one of the most precious in all English legend, and the most distinctively English. Here in tropic California it lives again, half the world away from "merrile Sherwode" in England's green and pleasant land.

*Photo, Los Angeles Chamber of Commerce*



**IN THE CITY OF SKELETON HOUSES: REHEARSAL AT A MOTION PICTURE STUDIO, HOLLYWOOD, LOS ANGELES**  
Hollywood is the centre of American cinematograph activity, and in the enormous studios of the various companies many different "sets" or groups of scenery may be seen. Only a sufficient area to cover the focus of the camera is used, and portions of architecture, such as are seen in the background, give a curious skeleton effect. The director of the film is inspiring the actors to higher flights of tragedy, while the girl at the table notes every detail of costume lost, in the course of several days, the actors should omit or change some part of it

*Photo, Los Angeles Chamber of Commerce*



#### OPEN-AIR SHOP IN SITKA, THE OLD CAPITAL OF ALASKA

Sitka, situated on Baranov Island, was the capital of Alaska until 1906, when it was superseded by Yuneau. The Eskimos, or Innuits, are a short, heavy-set people, displaying a marked willingness for steady work, and have taken up several industries with vigour and enthusiasm. In Sitka this old woman draws a small revenue from selling fancy wares, spread by the wayside to tempt the passers-by.



#### PRESERVING FISH IN THE FAR NORTHERN TERRITORY OF THE U.S.A.

The Indian tribes of Alaska inhabit chiefly the interior and the south-eastern districts of the country, while the Eskimos are found on the north and west coasts. For long years the Redskins have carried on a successful trade in fish and fur-bearing animals. Now that various white companies have killed off so much livestock from land, sea, and river, the Indians are finding their means of livelihood impaired.





**NATIVE WOMAN OF ARCTIC ALASKA ENGAGED IN A COLD OCCUPATION**

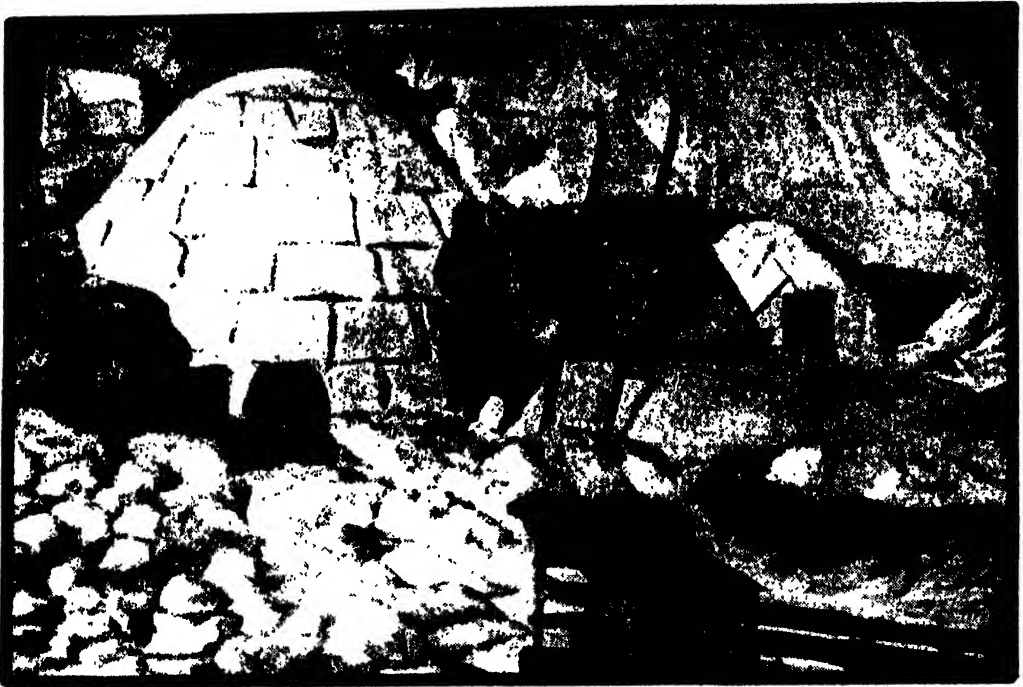
She belongs to the Eskimo family which borders the entire Arctic coastal region from Alaska in the extreme north-west to the island of Newfoundland in the north-east. Fisheries are extensive on the ragged Alaskan coast, and provide a regular maintenance for many natives. This Alaskan girl, cosily cased in thick furs, is fishing through a hole in the ice, and her efforts appear successful



**DEAD SEALS USED IN THE CAPTURE OF LIVE ONES**

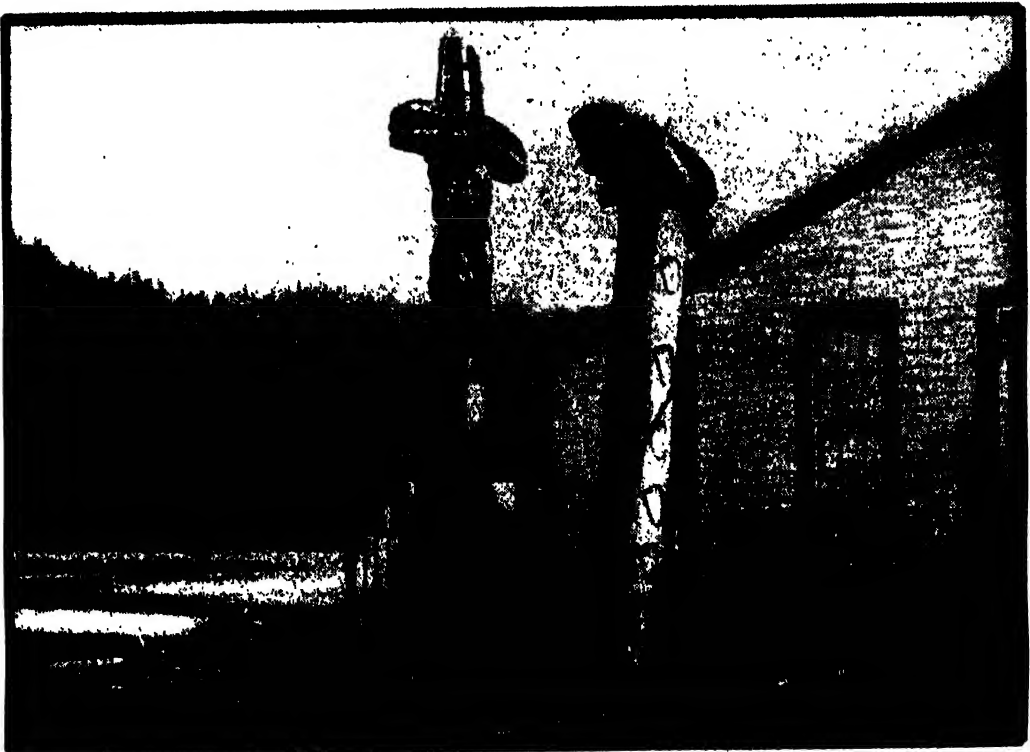
This quaint craft is an improvised boat made from four air-inflated sealskins braced with a spear shaft. The ingenious owner is here seen afloat, hunting for seals. The fur-seal, the catching of which is limited by official regulations, is of much moment to many Alaskans, supplying them with food, dress, footgear, tents, and many other useful and necessary articles

*Photo, Kadel & Herbert*



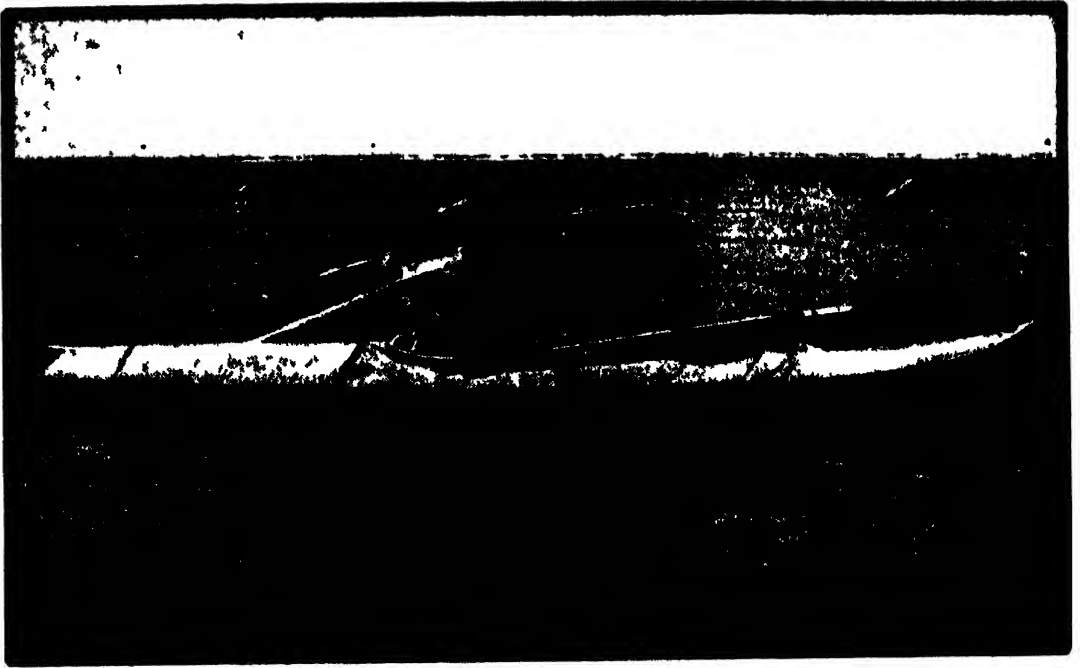
#### SNOW HUTS IN A TEMPORARY VILLAGE OF ALASKAN ESKIMOS

If likely to make a more or less prolonged sojourn in one place the Eskimos build extremely neat circular huts of blocks of snow, with a sheet of ice for window. Ventilation is only effected through the entrance passage, and the heat inside the hut, generated by the blubber oil-lamps used for cooking and light, is so great that indoors many of the people strip themselves almost naked



#### WEIRD IMAGES OF INDIAN TOTEMS AT AN ALASKAN VILLAGE

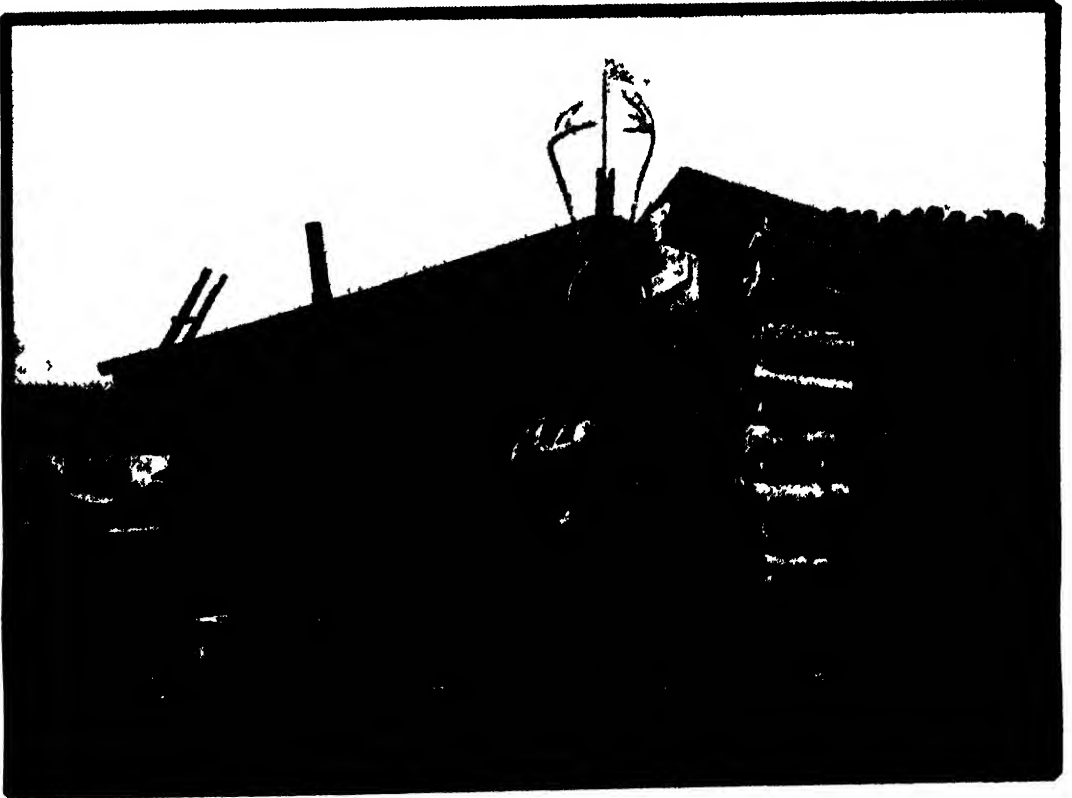
Along the south-east coast of Alaska, between the northern part of British Columbia and the sea, live a tribe of Indians called Tlingits. Of supposed Polynesian ancestry, they migrated to Alaska, and, borrowing from the Eskimos their bone-tipped spears and their lip ornaments, retained their system of totemism. The strange carved figures in their villages resemble those illustrated in page 1180



#### WESTERN ESKIMO HUNTING SEAL IN HIS SEALSKIN CANOE

Sealskin stretched over a framework of wood or whalebone makes the light, very seaworthy canoe in which the Eskimo takes the water. He sits in a circular aperture and propels the craft with a double bladed paddle. In summer he hunts seals in the open water, using a harpoon with a detachable point, often attached to an inflated skin which marks the course of a wounded animal.

*Photo, American Field Museum, Chicago*



#### UNDER THE STARS AND STRIPES IN A HUNTER'S PARADISE

Housed in a snug log-cabin, with plenty of fuel stacked ready to hand, the hunter can lead a life full of vigorous enjoyment for anyone skilled in the use of rod and gun. Salmon swarm in the rivers, and besides the native moose and caribou and the reindeer imported from Siberia, fur-bearing animals abound for him to trap and afterwards trade the pelts for whatever else he requires.

*Photo, Keystone View Co.*



When he is lucky enough to obtain a knife the Eskimo crams in as much food as possible and cuts off the mouthful



One of the most primitive races, the Eskimos affect ornaments called labrets, of shell and stone fastened by perforating the skin



This woman is of the Chilkat tribe, living round Lynn Canal, a fiord of South Alaska. At puberty the girls' faces are painted



Eskimo women within reach of white influence are quick to take to a pipe. This mouthpiece is of bone and the bowl of metal

# STUDIES IN FACIAL EXPRESSION FROM FAR ALASKA

## AMERICAN LIFE & CHARACTER

troubles began to be more frequent. Since the Great War the apprehensions of American employers have become more and more gloomy. They feel they can no longer rely upon a vast floating proletariat of low-class immigrants to keep up the supply of cheap labour and to "break strikes." Not only are the immigrants organized, they have been leaving the country at the rate of 300,000 a year in order to return to their own lands now freed from foreign oppression. The supply of many kinds of labour has therefore shortened. Wages have risen to a higher level than had ever been thought of, yet the cost of living has gone up too, so the demand is still for increases of pay.

The body known as the Industrial Workers of the World, commonly called the I.W.W., which federated a mass of the immigrants and taught them how to throw off the harsh conditions imposed upon them by conscienceless employers, has gained in power; its programme of One Big Union to include all who work with their hands has gained many adherents. Even those who fear it as a fomenter of the class-war have put forward demands not unlike those of the Socialists who control the I.W.W.

### Rise of Labour Discontent

Until recent years there was no class antagonism. No privileged and propertied class existed. Social distinctions were slight. That state of things has passed. A propertied class has grown up. Privilege is not unknown. Militarism finds many upholders. Wage-slavery, which could not exist in a country of immense spaces while it was still being developed, has engulfed a great proportion of the manual workers. Discontent has been fanned both by agitation and by the "brutal selfishness" (to quote an expression used by the Washington correspondent of the London "Times") of capitalists. The tendency of the American nature to rush to extremes, and the presence in the country of enormous numbers of new citizens

belonging to the most hot-blooded and imperfectly civilized races of Europe, give cause for anxiety among those who for a short while could indulge the fancy that they had established themselves as a Ruling Class.

The experiment which the United States have been making, the experiment of forming a nation out of the most diverse elements without the ties of common origin, tradition, or history, is not completed yet.

Belonging to the U.S.A. since 1867, when it was ceded by Russia for about £1,450,000, is the huge territory of Alaska, with an area of nearly 591,000 square miles, of which one-third is within the Arctic Circle.

### Alaska and Its Resources

Here are some of the highest mountains in North America. The natives are of two stocks, the Eskimo or Inuit and the Indian; the Aleuts, a branch of the Innuits, inhabit the Aleutian islands and the Alaskan peninsula. The country is rich in minerals and timber, and the seal, salmon, and other fisheries are important, but such animals as the moose, fox, beaver, and mink are decreasing in numbers. Reindeer are bred for food and transport purposes. All the chief towns are on the coasts, the capital, Juneau, having a population of about 3,000, that of the whole territory being estimated at about 75,000.

### America's Oversea Possessions

In addition to Alaska, and other possessions already described in this work (Hawaii, Samoa, and the Philippines), the government of the U.S.A. administers the Virgin Islands, formerly known as the Danish West Indies, purchased from Denmark in 1917; Porto Rico, a West Indian island, and Guam, the largest of the Ladrões or Mariana islands, in the Western Pacific, ceded by Spain after the war of 1898. The Panamá Canal zone is also under its jurisdiction.



#### INTERIOR OF A WELL-BUILT HUT OF BETTER-CLASS TRADING INDIANS AT YAKUTAT BAY, ALASKA

The interior of this hut displays a certain improvement in Indian architecture, and the unpretentious wigwam has been superseded by a wooden structure of no mean proportions. Nevertheless, the smouldering fire in the centre of the room and the skins drying above it speak of the traditional hole in the roof instead of a chimney. In various ways the Indians of Alaska show a superiority to their southern kinsmen, and many of them have learned trades which they pursue with patience and intelligence. To the right is lying a man who has been wounded in a bear fight, the belt above him indicating his effective revenge

# The United States

## II. American Indians of To-day & Yesterday

By H. Spencer Harrison, D.Sc., A.R.C.Sc., F.R.A.I.

**T**HERE is romance in the description of the North American Indian as "the noble savage," but those have done him less than justice who have branded him as inordinately vain, cruel beyond belief, a coward with no taste for open fighting, and a slayer of the weak and defenceless. Within his own circle he had the ordinary virtues without which the most primitive society cannot hold together, and at no period was his character so white, or so black, as it has been depicted from varying points of view. He is not even so red as he has been painted.

Since those far-off seventeenth century days when he was a thorn in the flesh of the early colonists of New England, the Indian has had the power of arresting attention, and even down to fifty years ago, or less, an occasional outbreak of revolt among the imperfectly domesticated Indians of the States assisted readers of Fenimore Cooper to link up present with past, and to realize, with greater clearness than is possible now, at least something of the nature of the original culture and mentality of this interesting people.

Who does not recall with affection "The Last of the Mohicans," and who does not bear

in his mind a recollection of scalplings, tomahawks, wigwams, squaws, moccasins, pipes of peace, and birch-bark canoes? Who has not gone—in imagination—in Indian file, in full war-paint and in the rear of a tribe on the war-path, to wind up a perfect day by the capture of the enemy's village and the burning of his wigwams?

Providing the early settler was allowed to take such land as he required, and hunt where the game was thickest, he had no quarrel with the Indian, whom he would only shoot when necessary or convenient. It is the story of colonisation in many parts of the world, though the details differ. The Tasmanians were wiped out. The Aus-

tralian aborigines are in liquidation, and it is only a question of time for the North American Indians to disappear as a separate people. Owing, however, to their considerable numbers, and to some degree of physical and mental toughness, they will leave behind a fairly marked strain of their blood in certain parts of America, and in some of the backwoods and backwaters they will survive for many years in a state of relative purity. The United States Bureau, and the



**"THE STERN MOTHER—EXPERIENCE"**

If each strange, deep furrow in her sad face told its story, how thrilling and absorbing would be the recital of this aged squaw's primitive existence on the prairies of the Far West



### THE PAPOOSE STANDS FOR HIS PORTRAIT

Scarcely out of the portable cradle which bowed his young mother's back for many a long month, this sturdy papoose is now learning to find his feet. Redskin women are devoted to their offspring, and bestow upon them the utmost love and care

*Photo, Underwood Press Service*

Canadian Department, of Indian Affairs take care of the poor Indian, whose untutored mind has had so much to occupy it since the days of the Pilgrim Fathers. In parts of the States, and in Canada also, there are Indian Reservations, provided with doctors, nurses, matrons, dentists, hospitals, teachers of farming, and schools; in some cases the Indians keep to a large extent within their allotted territories, and a few years ago it was said of them that they were the laziest people in America. This was natural, since they were in receipt of the dole, as a recompense for

the loss of a continent. Of late years, although too many of the Indians still hang on to the bedraggled fringes of civilization, there are many who have adopted the white man's mode of life, while ceasing to be objects of charity. In Ontario and Quebec, for example, many of the natives have entered fully into civilized life. As lumbermen, artisans, farmers, teachers, physicians, and the like, there are Indians who have shown they are not unworthy in moral and mental qualities of the great race with which they are allied by descent—the race which produced the ancient civilization of China.

Even the Indians who have not adopted the alien culture which has thrust itself upon them, and destroyed their own, are losing the traits which are characteristic of the childhood of a race. Medical science—that is to say, medical practice—and sanitation are

displacing the still cruder experiments of the shaman or medicine-man. Superstition is decreasing, and in a relatively short time it may be that most of the Indians will have forgotten totems, medicine bundles, and ghost dances, just as the English have forgotten what the Druids knew and what the Saxons sang.

When the States could be said to be occupied by descendants of English stock there was little intermixture of white with brown, but since Europe, not to mention Africa, has turned the States into a melting-pot for base as

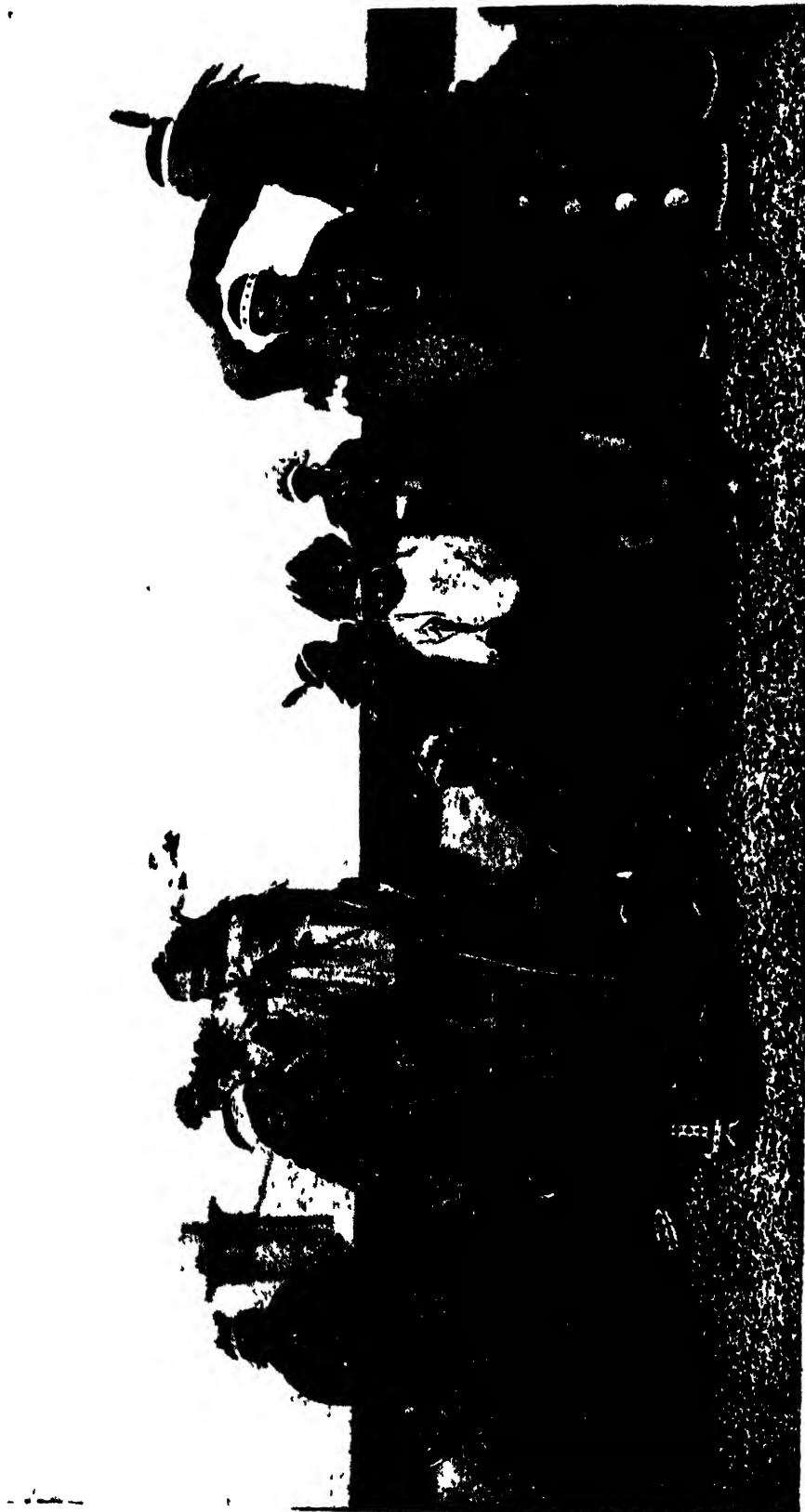




#### HEAD MAN OF A MAINE COAST INDIAN TRIBE

As skilful basket-maker, trapper, fisherman, musician, and orator, Chief Neptune was well equipped for the proud position of leader of his tribal brothers. Decoration, always symbolic in origin, plays no large part in his attire, but it will be observed that the swastika, the ancient Aryan symbol of the Wheel of the Law, embellishes his hide tunic and the frontal band of his feathered headdress

*Photo, Kadel & Herbert*



**SENECA INDIANS OF NEW YORK STATE FORSAKE THEIR WAR DANCE IN FAVOUR OF THE MODERN TANGO AND MAXIXE**  
The Seneca Indians, though a scattered people, have their habitat chiefly in New York State. They are noteworthy as having joined the famous League of the Iroquois, founded in the sixteenth century, and having supported the cause of Great Britain in the American War of Independence. They rank as a highly progressive tribe, well versed in the knowledge of civilization. That they are not backward in assimilating modern ways is exemplified in the above scene, which depicts a group of Seneca Indians engaged in modern dances, into which they entered with as much gusto as if they had been dancing their own war-dance

*Photo, Underwood & Underwood*



#### RITUALISM IN THE REMOTE REGIONS OF THE SOUTH-WEST: MYSTIC CEREMONY OF THE HOPI INDIANS

Within the great arid region stretching north of the Mexican border, touching California and embracing several of the south-western states, no less than nine linguistic stocks and some forty-five tribes are represented. For the convenience of distinction these Indians are divided into Pueblo and non Pueblo peoples. Belonging to the Pueblo group are the Hopi Indians of the Shoshonitan family, a virile tribe, about which the influence and mysticism of traditional superstition still cling. Many of their rites, ceremonies, and amusements are very impressive: some are secret, others performed in public, and into most of them the religious motif enters largely.

*Photo, the Atchison, Topeka, and Santa Fe Railway Company*



#### PUBLIC PERFORMANCE OF THE UNCANNY TRIBAL DANCE OF THE HOPI INDIANS OF ARIZONA

Of religious character, the snake dance is an ancient tribal dance of the Hopi Indians, which tribe, it is said, performed the dance in the same manner and in the same place when the first white adventurers made their appearance in America in the middle of the sixteenth century. Many of its details are far from attractive, and some spectators have pronounced the whole ceremony to be revolting. It was customary to use as many as a hundred live snakes, which were held in the hands, or the mouths, of the dancers, deposited before a sacred rock, sprinkled with sacred cornmeal to the accompaniment of chants, and finally liberated

*Photo, Brown Brothers*

## AMERICAN INDIANS

well as noble metals, there have been found many who do not scorn to take a consort with some excess of pigmentation. Racially speaking, the Indian is less removed from the white man than is the negro, and from his origin is better adapted to absorb, or be absorbed by, the white man's civilization.

But who and what are these Indians, and what did they do in the happy days before the Paleface, urged by the spirit of adventure, first emerged from the sea and extended his octopus-tentacles into the hunting-grounds and the homes of the aborigines?

At a time when land connexion between the extreme north-east of Asia and the extreme north-west of America was less interrupted than it is at present—a time which may perhaps be located somewhere near the end of the Great Ice Age of the Northern Hemisphere, 10,000 years or so ago—wandering hunters began to follow their game from Asia to America. They came as a slow drift of nomadic tribes, discovering new ground where no man had set foot before them.

### Problematical Immigrants from Asia

How many years, or hundreds of years, it took for these tribes to spread from the neighbourhood of Alaska to the less strenuous latitudes of the Lakes and Plains no man can guess. But the evidence of physical and cultural characters has led most investigators to the conclusion that the Indians are, in the main at least, derived from primitive Asiatic tribes, whose condition was no higher than the hunting stage.

They were apparently accustomed not only to chip stone into shape for their cutting and piercing tools and weapons, but had advanced to the stage of grinding and polishing it. They twisted fibres, probably sinew, into string, but although they made simple baskets and mats, it is doubtful whether they had got as far as true weaving. Their clothes were of skin,

shaped and sewn. They made fire by twirling an upright stick between the hands while it was in firm contact with a horizontal stick resting on the ground, the friction giving rise to wood-dust as well as to heat which ignited it.

### Contrasts in Culture and Habits

They cooked in vessels of wood, bark, or skin, probably by means of stones heated in the fire and dropped into the water placed in the vessels. They painted the body, and perhaps practised tattooing. They used the bow, the harpoon, the throwing-stick, and no doubt traps and snares for hunting; they possessed dogs, but no horses. They perhaps used sledges and snow-shoes in their travelling, but they had no knowledge of the wheel.

As they passed southwards through the new land, some settling down in favourable areas, others ever moving on, they developed diverse characters in material and social culture, in language, and even to some degree in physical type. These changes led to some remarkable contrasts in culture and habits, the highest level being reached by certain tribes of Central and South America.

In various parts of the area with which we are concerned—that now included in Canada and the United States—agriculture, true weaving, and pottery-making were developed, and a little knowledge of copper and iron was acquired. How far these arts were influenced by the higher native cultures farther south, which are themselves believed by some to owe much to problematical immigrants from overseas, is too difficult a problem for discussion here.

### Fiction of the "Red" Indian

A few words must be said as to the bodily characteristics which have, in part, led to the conclusion that the Indians are more nearly allied to the Mongoloid peoples of Asia than to any other race. The hair of the natives of



#### HARVEST FESTIVAL CELEBRATIONS AMONG THE INDIANS

A quaint Indian festival, so old that even the patriarchs of the pueblo know nothing of its origin, is celebrated annually at Taos, New Mexico. Though usually called San Geronimo Day Festival, it is really a thanksgiving to the sun-god for the harvest. Not the least thrilling event is the climbing of a high "sleek" pole to secure the sheep and harvest offerings suspended from the top

*Photo, Denver and Rio Grande Railway*



#### FULL DRESS WAR DANCE IN A SCENIC WONDERLAND

The Blackfeet tribe has its large reservation at the eastern border of Glacier National Park, Montana, a beautiful mountainous region the picturesqueness of which is greatly enhanced by the presence of these finely-built, quaintly-clothed Indians. Thrilling tales are told of the once-dreaded Blackfeet, but their war dances are now executed only with a view to friendly entertainment

*Photo, Ewing Galloway*

the whole of the New World tends to be straight—dead straight, not the absence of curliness sometimes lamented by white women of our own race. Only in Asia is hair of this lank nature to be met with as a widespread characteristic.

Skin-colour varies in some degree, and there are more brown and chocolate tints than any others, though there is often a tendency towards yellow, another Mongoloid trait. The Red Indian is to a large extent a fiction, though sometimes there is a suggestion of a coppery tinge. The face tends towards broadness, as it does in Mongols, and some observers have recorded the "slanting

eye," produced by what is called the "Mongolian fold" of the eyelid. The head is often broad, as in Mongols, but on the other hand there are areas where narrow heads predominate.

As regards languages, it can only be said that, in the U.S.A. and Canada, the speech of the Indians has been classified in some 56 groups, or stock tongues, in which the spoken languages of the tribes may be said to centre. Since the total number of language-stocks of the whole of the American continent has been estimated at over 150, it will be realized that the languages of the original immigrants, who must

## AMERICAN INDIANS

themselves have been diversified in their speech, have suffered considerable changes.

In connexion with speech, reference may be made to the gesture language, highly developed in parts of this area, by means of which the handicap of Babel was to some extent neutralised. Of equal interest is the picture-writing, especially well developed among the Chippewas and Delawares. Figures of persons, animals, plants, etc., together with a few conventional symbols, were scratched on pieces of bark and slabs of wood, and in this way the chief events in the history of the tribe for many years back could be recorded. Farther south, in Mexico, this picture-writing had passed into a conventional set of signs approximating to an alphabet.

### Democratic Social System

The early European colonists of New England spoke of kings, princes, and princesses, and the practice has survived till our own day in the many recent references to the "Princess" Pocahontas. In the main, however, the Indian form of society was a true democracy, and only exceptionally were the chiefs determined by hereditary succession. On the north-west coast there had been a drift in the direction of a plutocracy, though in a milder form than prevails to-day in America and elsewhere.

### Spiritual Powers in Natural Bodies

Gitchi Manito, the "Great Spirit" of Indian romances, was probably a child of the missionaries rather than a deity of the Indians; these were not accustomed to regard the power of the gods as being concentrated in one, or even a few, supernatural beings. The term Manito, adopted and often misinterpreted by the white man, is an Algonquian word which signified the magical power or principle believed to be present not only in every actual being and concrete body, but even in attributes and activities. The sun,

the moon, the stars, the wind, the rivers, the mountains, the trees, and so on indefinitely, were all endowed with this power, and they were in varying degrees personified. The shaman or medicine-man—doctor, juggler, and medium—had especially close relations with these ubiquitous powers, and he was called upon to exercise his influence with them in case of need.

The symbolic signatures used by chiefs in the signing of treaties frequently represented the forms—such as birds, fishes, arrows, and the like—inhabited by their "guardian spirits." Among some tribes, when a youth was approaching manhood, he was sent out into the woods or the mountains to fast and pray, and sometimes to take "medicine." Alone in the wilds, hungry and over-wrought, he would after a time begin to dream dreams, and in one of these there would appear to him some animal or object which was to be for the rest of his life his guardian spirit. It was usually an animal, but in future it was to him a spirit, and in our literature it has often been spoken of as a "totem."

### General Belief in a Future Life

True totemism is, however, the relation of a group of people (a clan) to a kind of animal, plant, or other object, all the animals or objects of this kind being regarded as the blood relations of all the people of the totem group. The Iroquois, for example, had as totem-clans the Wolf, Bear, Beaver, Turtle, Deer, Snipe, Heron, and Hawk.

The Eastern Algonquins ascribed the creation and conduct of the world to Michabo, usually conceived as a monstrous rabbit, related to the sun. By magical power he made the earth, provided it with game, taught his favourite people the art of the chase, and, in addition, provided them with maize and beans.

There was a general belief in a future life of similar quality to life on earth, and for this reason the dead were sometimes buried with weapons, tools





#### PROCESSION OF MASKED RAIN-BRINGERS IN A VILLAGE OF ARIZONA

It is thought by many Indians of Arizona and New Mexico that in time of drought a performance of a certain dance will bring down the much-needed rain. This "rain dance"—in which all participants are grotesquely disguised—is one of their most characteristic ceremonies, and is regarded by them as an important part of their religion and in no sense as a recreation

*Photo, Underwood Press Service*



**HOLIDAY IN NEW MEXICO: SIGHTSEERS GATHERED TO WITNESS THE INDIAN FESTIVITIES AT PUEBLO DE TAOS**  
The name "pueblo," of Spanish origin, signifying a town or village, is given to a communal or tribal building, or group of buildings, of the aborigines of New Mexico, and was first applied by the early Spanish explorers who made their way northward out of Mexico. Not only is that country referred to as the "pueblo area," and the culture of the natives as the "pueblo culture," but the natives themselves are known as the Pueblo peoples. This large assembly is seen celebrating the San Geronimo Day Festival at Taos, New Mexico; many of the visitors find the house-tops a convenient vantage-ground from which to view the Indian races

*Photo, Denver & Rio Grande Railway*



#### CELEBRATING A FAR-FAMED FESTIVAL IN HONOUR OF S. JEROME AT PUEBLO DE TAOS, NEW MEXICO

The Festival of San Geronimo Day, held at Taos on September 30, is attended by numerous spectators—Pueblo, Apache, and Navaho Indians, and there are many white visitors from different parts of the States who deem the amusement awaiting them at the end of their journey well worth the twenty-five miles by stage from the nearest railway-station. Devotional exercises, a procession of Indians of both sexes, relay races—one of which is here seen about to start, young braves from two rival houses being the competitors—and dances by hideously-painted clowns are among the varied items of the day's programme

*Photo, Denver & Rio Grande Railway*



#### CAMERA STUDY OF INDIAN DOMESTICITY IN THE SOUTH-WEST

The Indians inhabiting the pueblo town of Laguna in New Mexico are industrious and self-supporting. Here Laguna women are seen baking bread in one of the common outdoor ovens; for though each family has its own apartment in the pueblo, the life is to a large extent cooperative, and the bake ovens and many other conveniences belong to the community at large.

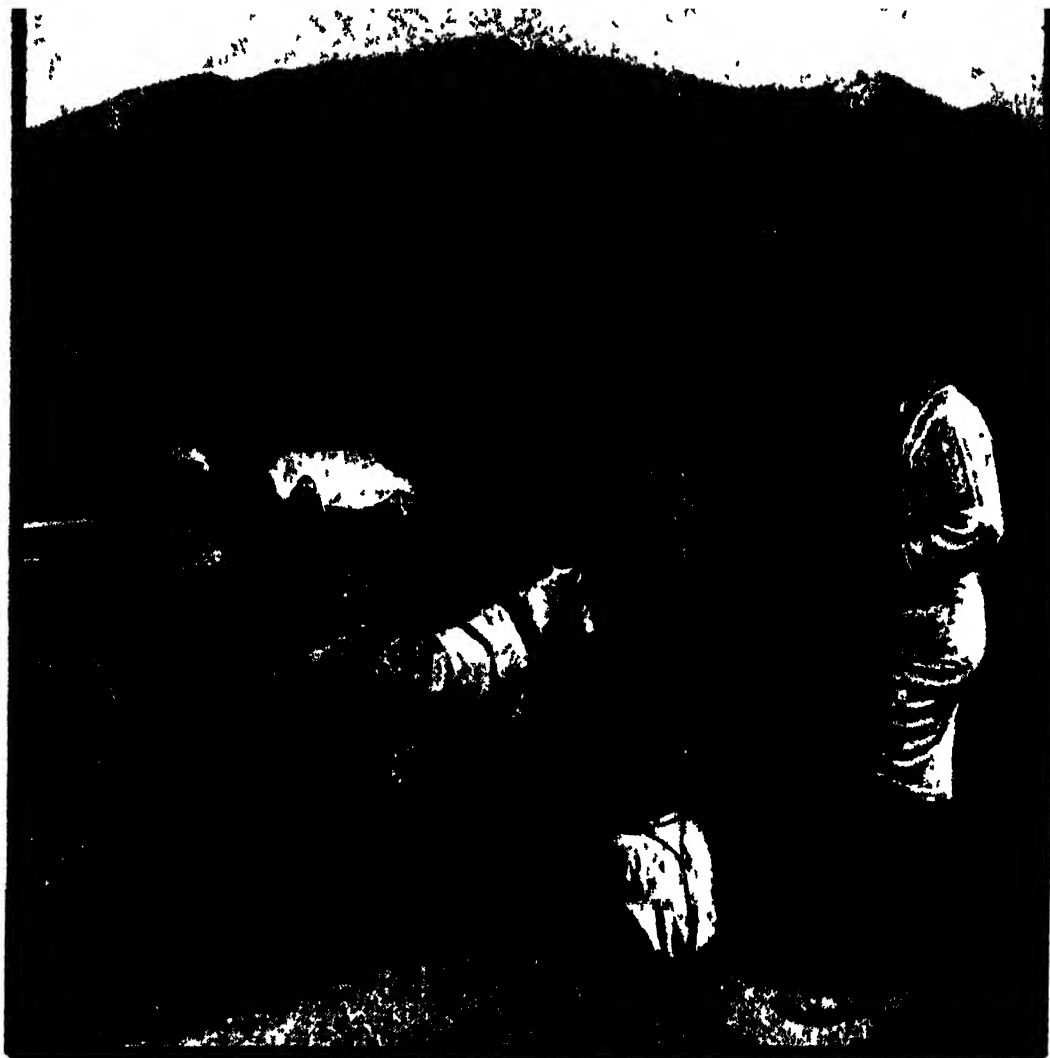
*Photo, Ewing Galloway*

of their crafts, and food for the journey to the shades. They were not always buried, however, and the method of their disposal by the Choctaws of the Mississippi Valley was to clean the bones of the dead before depositing them in a box or basket in the bone house; the process of cleaning was carried out by old men who allowed their nails to grow long for the purpose.

In spite of the present position of the American Indians as relics of the dead past, there are still survivals of the old cultural sub-divisions. The Eastern Woodland tribes are those with which the first European colonists came

into contact and conflict. Their area stretched from New England northwards, and comprised much of the region of the Great Lakes. One need only mention the Huron, the Wyandot, and the Mohawks, among the Iroquoian tribes, and the Ojibwa, the Crees, and the Mohicans, among the Algonquian, to be reminded of facts and fiction absorbed in youthful days. These tribes were great hunters of animals, and, when the occasion served, of men.

The killing and eating of prisoners was not uncommon, largely because of the belief that the eating of part of a brave enemy, and especially the eating



#### COMPACT COMMUNAL VILLAGE STRUCTURE OF NEW MEXICO

This striking photograph is of the Taos pueblo in New Mexico, showing one of the original apartment structures which houses about 200 Indian families. This many-celled, communal building of adobe brick is arranged in terraces, the roofs of the lower houses forming a promenade or yard for the houses next above, access being given by means of a ladder or a hatchway in the roof

*Photo, Ewing Galloway*

of his heart, was a sure means of adding his share of valour to that of the eater. Maize, beans, and other plants were grown for food, and in some cases large quantities of the seed of the wild rice were collected. The Indians had houses of bark, used snow-shoes, bark canoes and dug-outs, and made their clothing of skin, often deerskin. The men wore sleeved shirts, breech-cloths, leggings, and moccasins, while the women had a skirt and jacket.

In the wars between the English and French, the Iroquois were mainly on the side of the French, while the Algonquins—including the Mohicans—fought

for the English. The Last of the Mohicans was by no means the last, though the identity of the tribe has now disappeared, as is the case with many others of this area. In Labrador and the Province of Quebec there still remain, however, some thousands of the Algonquian tribe of the Naskapi, pursuing a life not widely removed in many respects from that of their ancestors, though the nature of the country and climate has forced them to a more exclusively hunting mode of life.

The caribou or American reindeer is their chief source of food and clothing, though fish, birds, hares, and many



#### PRECOCIOUS INDIAN CHILD VERSED IN THE ART OF THE LOOM

This Navaho child, although only ten years old, can make beautiful rugs, and, like other Indians, has picked up the art of weaving without being trained in a trade school; her talent, of course, being inherited from generations of ancestors. Thanks to their skill at handicrafts such as pottery making, weaving, basket-making, etc., many of the Indian tribes of the south-west are self-supporting

*Photo, Ewing Galloway*

## AMERICAN INDIANS

other animals are made use of. The eggs of wild fowl are eaten in great numbers, and there is no fastidiousness with regard to the age of the contained chicken. Reindeer are speared from canoes while they are swimming a stream; or they may be snared or shot from ambush in a narrow defile; or in winter they may be driven into a snow-bank and speared. Pemmican is made from the flesh of the reindeer by drying and pounding, and is stored in baskets and bags for future use. The clothing is similar to that just described, though in the summer the women descend to the use of trade calico, and blankets are purchased from traders in exchange for skins. Polygamy, as in other parts, is common. The dwellings in both winter and summer are tipis—that is to say, skin tents supported by poles.

### Indian Dependence on the Bison

If the Eastern Woodland tribes are most important historically, the tribes of the Plains, the great central area of rivers and prairies, are perhaps of more interest from their mode of life. Familiar to many readers will be the names of the Crow, Cheyenne, Blackfeet, Apache, Pawnee, and Dakota. Typically the tribes of this area were dependent on the bison—often miscalled the buffalo—and with the practical extermination of this animal towards the end of the nineteenth century, their means of livelihood was gone. In any case, however, it had been decided by this time that the white man could only spare to the Indian a few small areas of his own country, and he had followed the bison into obscurity, though not without warlike protests which made considerable demands on the United States Army in the sixties and seventies.

The bison provided the Indian with food, clothing, tents, and other necessities, and before the Spanish conquests farther south the hunting was done on foot, with bows and arrows and spears for weapons. The Indian showed his adaptability in his speedy adoption

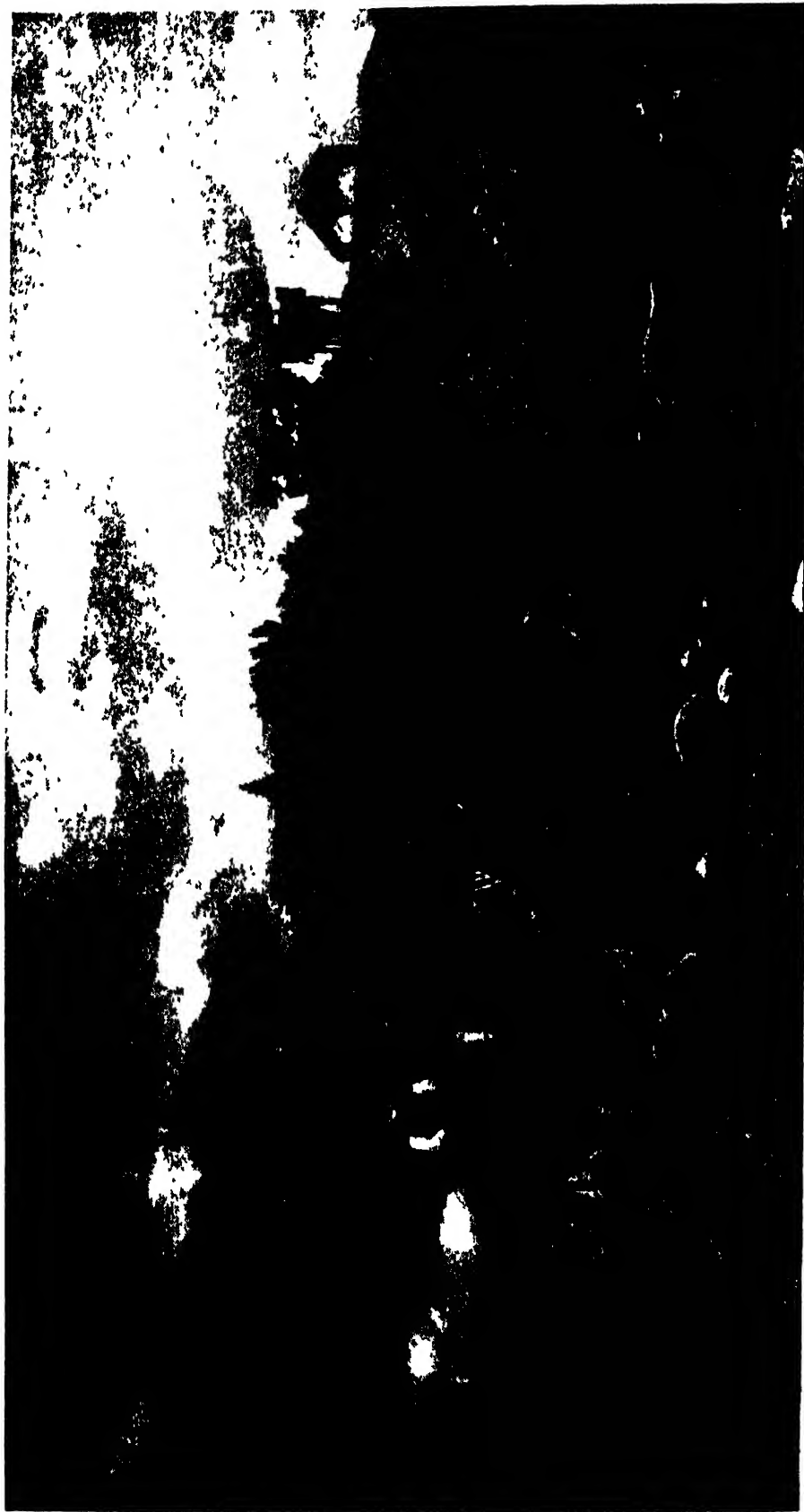
of introduced conveniences, and although it was the white hunters who practically finished off the extermination of the bison by incredibly wasteful slaughter, the use of the horse and gun had already enabled the Indian to make great strides in that favourite blunder of the hunter of all times—the killing of the goose that lays the golden eggs.

### Pemmican for Times of Scarcity

In the early days the Indians secured their prey, which swarmed in countless numbers on the plains, by enticing or driving small herds of them into enclosures, where they could be shot down at leisure; sometimes they were rounded up by firing the grass of the prairie at several points; when the horse was in use they could be ridden down and shot from horse-back or driven to convenient spots for killing. The Indians showed greater foresight than is the case with many savage peoples, since they were in the habit of laying up a store of food for times of scarcity, the best-known of these storage foods being pemmican. The dried meat of the bison was pounded with stone hammers, and sometimes mixed with wild cherries, also pounded to a finely-divided state. The pemmican thus produced was packed in bags of hide which were sealed with melted fat, and in this condition it would keep for many months.

### Difference Between Tipis and Wigwams

It is interesting to note that the Plains Indians made little use of fish, which were, indeed, tabooed, or forbidden in some tribes. Their ordinary dwelling was the movable skin tent, or tipi, which is still in use by the surviving tribes in this area and others. It should be noted that a wigwam is an entirely different form of dwelling, typically made of bark resting on a low oval framework of wood, though the term is also applied to houses covered with mat or thatch; the wigwam as well as the tipi was used by some of the Plains tribes.



# NAVAHO INDIANS WELCOME A SHADY SPOT ON A SUNBURNT, SANDY TABLELAND OF ARIZONA

Among the arid tracks of Arizona, where dusty cactus and dreary sage-brush form the chief vegetation, dwell the Navaho Indians in all their unsophisticated simplicity. Peaceably and quietly they pass their days in their reservations, earning an honest livelihood by their varied handicraft. Most of the native wildness of the North American Indians has already disappeared, and with it much of their primitive delight in life; they are now reduced to small and thinly-scattered tribes which are slowly wasting with the years, or, to use their own expressive figure, "they are fast travelling to the shades of their fathers, towards the setting sun."

*Photo, Alachua, Topoka, & Santa Fe Railway Company*



## AMERICAN INDIANS

Among other features in the culture of the Plains (though not confined to them) may be mentioned decoration of clothing (deerskin coats, moccasins, etc.), with beads, which were originally of shell, bone, seeds, etc., though at an early date the glass beads of the trader displaced the native products; wampum consisted of strings of white and purple cylinders of shell, which were used as money and were also made into belts or bands in commemoration of treaties and the like.

The "travois" was the typical means of haulage on the Plains, and was a sort of sliding vehicle made of two cross-connected poles, sometimes tent-poles, which rested on the ground behind, the forward pointed end of the triangular, or V-shaped, structure being attached to the back of a dog, or, later, a horse. Agriculture, pottery, basketry, water-transport, and the working of stone for implements were little developed in this area.

### Ceremonial Tests of Stoicism

Ceremonial dances, such as the "sun dance," were characteristic, and each observance would last a number of days, the priests directing the ceremonies, the course of which was determined by strict ritual. Among most of the Indian tribes of North America stoicism was one of the primary virtues, and indeed the torture of prisoners, at the stake or otherwise, was done in order to break down their endurance and extort signs of pain or fear from them.

During the sun dance of the Plains, which was a religious ceremony, not yet entirely given up, designed to influence certain supernatural powers, some of the principal participants would have skewers run through the fleshy parts of their backs, and to these unbreakable thongs were attached; at the other end the thong might be tied to the skull of a bison, and the Indian would drag his burden round the circle of the camp, never touching the skull or thong with his hands,

whatever the obstacles that might cause entanglement or strain; or the other end of the thong was tied to an upright pole and the stoic was raised by the thong and the skewer.

### Culture of the Pueblo Indians

Differing in many features of their culture from the groups just considered are the tribes of the south-western area—Arizona and New Mexico—which include the Hopi, Apache, and many others less familiar. They are characterised by what is known as the Pueblo culture, and, in the main, they live in fixed villages, or pueblos, consisting of rectangular, small-roomed houses made of adobe (sun-dried bricks), or sometimes of sandstone or lava, with flat roofs supported by beams, the entrance being through an opening in the roof, reached by a ladder. Associated with the pueblos were the cliff dwellings, either caves or stone houses.

There are still pueblos occupied by Indians of this group, and although their mode of life has inevitably been modified by contact with civilization, they are by no means so disastrously tarred with the white man's brush as are most other Indians. They may still be studied in the pursuit of their native occupations, such as pottery-making—by hand, without the wheel—which was one of the best-developed of the aboriginal industries. The pottery was not only admirably shaped, but was beautifully decorated in coloured slips and paints, and, in spite of degeneration, that made at the present day is by no means devoid of grace.

### Agriculture and Handicrafts

The Pueblo Indians depend mainly upon maize, of which they grow large quantities, helped by their own methods of irrigation; they cultivate several other plants, and breed sheep, goats, and some cattle. They use a true loom for the weaving of cloth, and some tribes are famous for their work in wool, which has practically displaced the



#### NAVAHO BOY LEARNING HOW TO PLAY CAT'S-CRADLE

Indian childhood differs little in its numerous phases from childhood elsewhere, and Redskin boys, though often obliged to shift for themselves at an early age, are not without their pleasures and pastimes. Among these is the string game commonly called cat's cradle, played as shown in page 902 by the Kiwai children on the Fly river in New Guinea, and in other remote lands

*Photo, Ewing Galloway*

## AMERICAN INDIANS

cotton of their ancestors; Hopi and Navaho blankets are much sought after for their warmth, durability, and artistic decoration. In their religion, which has the same basis as that outlined above for the Indians in general, the Pueblo Indians have many societies and ceremonies, often associated with agricultural needs—such, for example, as the Rain Ceremony of some tribes. Ritual is very complex, and "priests" numerous.

Lastly, it should not be forgotten that these tribes had domesticated the turkey, and it is to this region that we owe our Christmas bird. There are, indeed, many things, as well as words and notions, that we owe to the North American Indians and their land. Tobacco will never be forgotten, and maize is not to be despised, while animal skins innumerable have enabled our women, and a man here and there, to indulge in the refined barbarism that accompanies the powder-puff and the lip-stick—themselves in reality substitutes for the clay paint and the red ochre of the savage.

Of the other culture areas space will only admit of the bare mention of the Californian tribes, acorn-eaters and great basket-makers; of the tribes of the north-west coast, depending largely on food from the sea, and sometimes on salmon taken in the rivers—where the white man now often employs the Indian to aid in the wholesale slaughter of the king of fishes—living in rectangular houses made of cedar-wood planks, making fine dug-out sea-going canoes, and erecting in front of their houses and elsewhere those great carved wooden posts usually described as totem poles; and finally the still uncivilized hunting tribes of the Déné of north-west Canada, living largely on the caribou, and even yet relatively unknown in the details of their social life.

A brief survey such as the foregoing is perhaps enough to indicate that the North American Indian of to-day is a mere shadow of his former self, and that he has gone down beyond retrieval



### OF PROUD IROQUOIAN STOCK

Before their emigration to Canada the Mohawk Indians, said to be the oldest people in the confederacy of the Six Nations, carried terror wherever they went. Their skill as warriors is now less pronounced

*Photo, American Museum of Natural History*

before the march of events. Civilization has engulfed his continent, and, with it, him. Yet some 15,000 Indians were in the armies of the Great War, most of them by enlistment, and they were highly spoken of by their officers for their courage and efficiency.



**BRILLIANT BLANKET COVERING OF A SOUTHERN INDIAN BRAVE**

The weaving of native wool has been an important industry among the Pueblo peoples of the southwestern states ever since sheep were introduced by Europeans. It is claimed that the Navahos were first initiated into the mysteries of blanket-making by a Pueblo woman, and even now many of the so-called "Navaho blankets" are the product of the looms of the Zuni and Hopi Indians

*Photo, Ewing Galloway*

# The United States

## III. Foundation and Development of the Union

By A. D. Innes, M.A.

Associate Editor, "Harnsworth's History of the World"

**T**HREE centuries and a half ago no Europeans save the Spaniards in Mexico had attempted to plant a permanent settlement in North America. Two centuries later the group of thirteen British colonies which, with one exception, had grown up during the seventeenth century were on the verge of the struggle which severed them from the British Empire and converted them into the thirteen United States of North America; a number which expansion since that date has almost quadrupled. The development of that mighty nation was largely conditioned by the previous history of the colonies which combined to form it.

The two centuries before the War of American Independence broke out fall into three periods: that of the birth of the colonies, finishing with the voyage of the Mayflower; that of their growth and development, to the close of the struggle with France; and that of the quarrel with the Mother Country, which made hostilities inevitable.

In the last decade of the fifteenth century Christopher Columbus "discovered America," and British mariners, captained by Sebastian Cabot, came to the North American mainland. But the Spaniards had found a land of promise with store of wealth easily accessible; the English had found a land which seemed to promise nothing. It was not until the middle of Queen Elizabeth's reign that the visionary Humphrey Gilbert conceived the idea of a vaster England to arise beyond the ocean, and lost his life at sea while seeking to found that realm far to the north. His mantle fell on his half-brother, Walter Raleigh, who year after year sent expeditions to the Chesapeake, where three times settlements were made and three times wiped out. Adventurers were too busy sacking Spanish galleons and raiding islands to settle down to colonising work on land.

### Establishment of the Plantations

But with King James came peace. Production and commerce, not robbery, legitimate or illegitimate, were realized as the way to wealth; and at Jamestown, not far from the spot chosen by Raleigh, a group of money magnates inaugurated anew the colony of Virginia early in 1607, the first of the "Plantation" group. The

purpose was commercial; in the main, the exploitation of products of the soil not procurable in Europe, whereof the most prominent came to be tobacco and cotton.

The system of division was modelled on that of rural estates in England; the colonists were mostly the younger sons of country gentlemen imbued with the traditions of the English gentry; the system of government, when the young colony had worked through its first stormy period of struggle with the Red-men, was in rough correspondence with the parliamentary system in England, an assembly of landed proprietors, with a governor and a nominated executive standing on the spot for the Crown and Minister, responsible, however, to the superior authority in England.

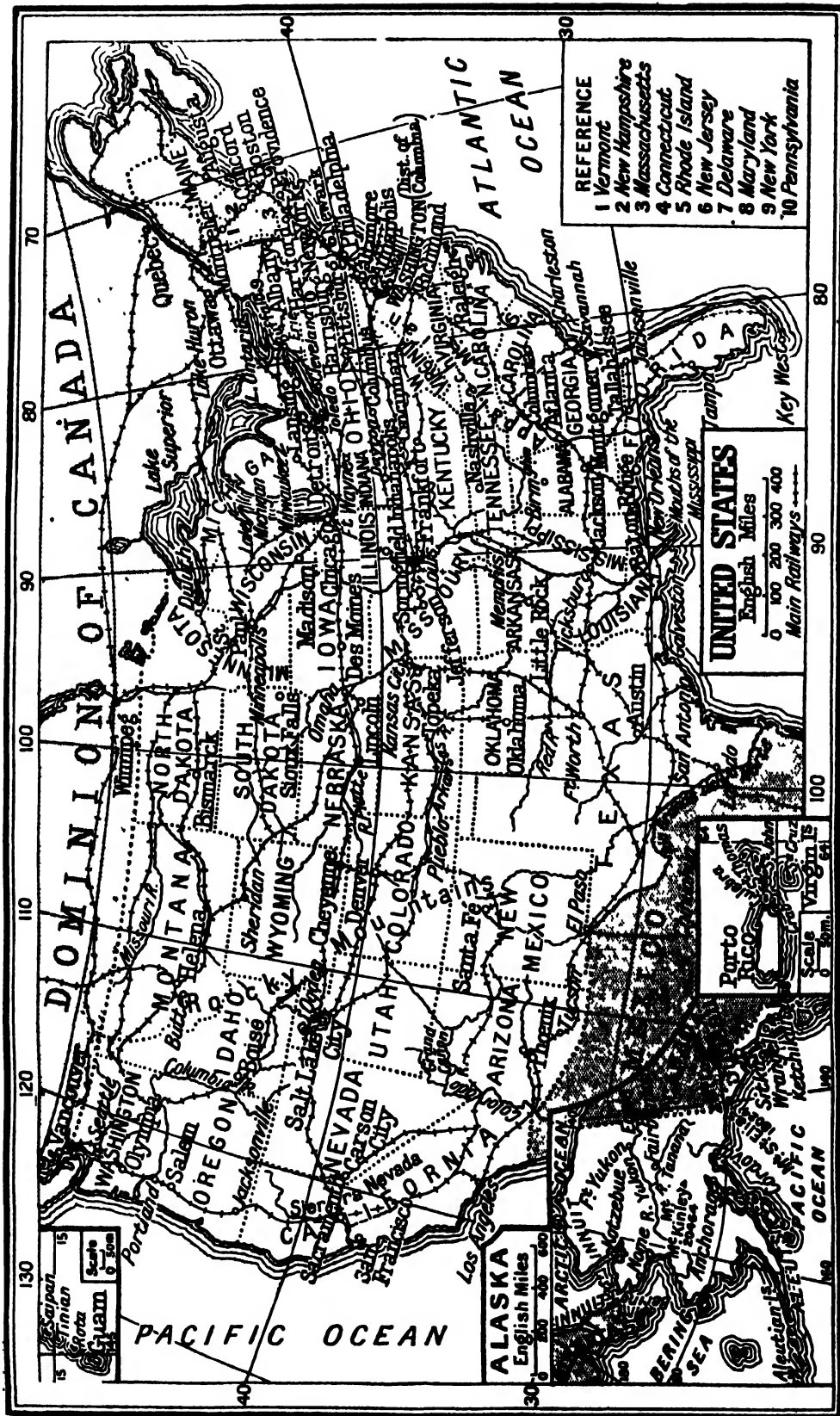
### Arrival of the Pilgrim Fathers

It was not long before the white men in that climate took example by the Spaniards farther south and imported negro slaves to do the work on the plantations. The first cargo of negroes reached Virginia in 1620.

In the same year the second English colony was planted far to the north at Salem by the group of Puritans known as the Pilgrim Fathers: men and women who were in search not of wealth, but of the freedom of their souls; essentially a religious community, rigidly bound by their own common conception of the moral law. The voyage of the Mayflower—she came to land in December, 1620—marked the birth of New England.

During the next twenty years new plantation colonies were established in the south, keeping the Virginia type; and several more New England colonies following the Salem type; religious communities of Puritans drawn from every class, their social basis being that of the English township which might be called popular rather than democratic, being, in fact, fundamentally oligarchical, but differing essentially from that of the plantations where the oligarchy was not popular, but aristocratic.

Both North and South, however, held by the root idea that the community was and had a right to be in essentials self-governing. Nor had the government at home any disposition to undue intervention, except so far as during the



STATES AND DEPENDENCIES OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## UNITED STATES: HISTORICAL SKETCH

English struggle between King and Parliament, the latter, having command of the fleet, effectively prevented the Cavalier South from succouring the Royalists.

With the Restoration came a new phase. On the one hand expansion was vigorously fostered; the Carolinas were planted in the south; the wedge which the Dutch had interposed on the Hudson between the northern and southern groups was ceded by them to England, and New Amsterdam became New York, the strong Dutch or "knickerbocker" element surviving the transfer of sovereignty. The Quaker, William Penn, established the predominantly Quaker but completely tolerant colony of Pennsylvania, where the negro slavery of the South—which had not been reproduced in the North as it offered no economic advantages there—was expressly excluded.

On the other hand, in the Mother Country the doctrine developed that the colonies existed primarily for the benefit of English traders, for whose advantage colonial trade might always be legitimately restricted. The Restoration Navigation Act limited their exports and imports to English bottoms to and from English ports, and accompanying Acts checked or prohibited their manufactures, in order to preserve the market for English goods; and at the same time the Crown in England exercised an increasing control over governors and executives, while governors and executives themselves became more arbitrary.

### Friction with the Mother Country

The Revolution victory of Constitutionalism in England and the subsequent domination of the Whigs reacted, but not to the same extent, on the colonies; palliating their grievances, which were growing acute, but were, in fact, a part of the price they paid for the security against French aggression from Canada provided by the British Navy. Walpole, who virtually ruled England from 1720 to 1740, was an enemy to all restrictions on trade, but dealt with the colonial trade problem as he did with the Nonconformist problem at home.

He did not attempt to repeal the obnoxious restrictions, but carefully shut his eyes to the organized, systematic, and hardly veiled defiance of the laws which rendered them all but a dead-letter. His policy was continued by his successors, till the Seven Years' War (1756-63) came, and the colonists got their price in the annihilation by British troops and fleets of the French menace, by the conquest and cession of Canada.

The time had come, therefore, for a great readjustment of the relations between the Mother Country and colonies,

which were no longer in need of defence by her against the aggression of a great foreign Power.

The fatuity of the British government gave the readjustment a fatal twist in the wrong direction. George Grenville, instead of realizing that the colonies had long suffered from grievances which had only been borne because of the French menace, could only see that the colonies were the principal gainers by a war which had been waged at the cost of Great Britain, and that they ought to contribute to the depleted British treasury.

### No Taxation Without Representation

Moreover, his legal soul was vexed by the fact that trade laws had been habitually ignored, with some loss to the revenue. So he set about rigorously enforcing the laws which the most respectable people had been breaking constantly as a matter of course; and acting upon the letter of the law, he procured an Act of Parliament imposing on the colonies taxation for which there was no precedent, taxation for the avowed purpose not of regulating trade, but of raising revenue from the colonies for the British treasury. He revived and exasperated the old grievances; he added to them a new one; and the compensation he had to offer was—an army which the colonies did not want.

It was the old grievances that hurt; the new one, the Stamp Tax, was in itself utterly trivial, but it contained a menace of more to follow, and it gave resistance something to take hold of. Even if it were technically legal, it had no precedent; and manifestly it set at naught one of the fundamental principles of the Whig revolution, summed up in the catchword, "No Taxation without Representation."

### The War of American Independence

On the one side the legal sovereignty of "the King in Parliament" was indisputable; on the other, the action of the sovereign was a breach of fundamental principles. The wrath of the colonists blazed out in open breaches of admitted law. Both sides lost their tempers thoroughly. The obnoxious Act was indeed repealed, but the repeal was followed by new Acts in England, equally trivial but equally irritating, and by new deeds of lawlessness in the colonies which public opinion there more than condoned.

Burke and Chatham raised their voices against the insanity; sober colonials, stubbornly resolved not to yield on the vital point, strove vainly to find some way by which to meet what was just, in the English demand for a contribution to the cost of the war, through self-taxation. Hotheads on both sides fanned the flames;



## UNITED STATES: HISTORICAL SKETCH

the moderates were completely over-ridden; defiance of the law begot threats of force; force begot fresh defiance; Government troops raiding colonial depots of arms were fired upon by local volunteers; and the initial skirmish at Lexington (1775) opened the War of American Independence.

Even then separation was not the avowed aim of the American leaders, though fifteen months after the first hostilities they had nailed the Declaration of Independence to the mast. King George would have nothing short of unconditional surrender; the fact stiffened the colonies into a determination to have nothing short of sovereign independence.

### George Washington and Victory

On the face of things, a military victory for the Mother Country ought to have been a certainty, though its effects could have been but temporary. She had regular troops, experienced officers, unqualified command of the sea, a government exercising unqualified control and supported by an irresistible majority in Parliament. The colonists had no fleet, a volunteer army without training called up from its civil avocations, officers whose experience was limited to warfare with the Red Indians, and an improvised central government for thirteen several communities which hitherto had never, without the utmost difficulty, been induced even to cooperate.

But three factors turned the scale, and the military victory went to the colonists. The British were half-hearted in the war, more than doubtful whether right was on their side, and the half-heartedness was reflected in the conduct of their leaders. They lost the command of the sea in the critical period of the struggle owing to the intervention of France. And finally, the colonists had placed George Washington at the head of the army. He was not a military genius of the first order, but his opponents were much less so, and his own subordinates were occasionally brilliant.

### Sovereignty of the United States

It was not, however, military talent that won the day, but the inexhaustible patience, serenity, tact, and self-devotion of this rare example of a type which is commonly ejected from control before the work is completed, by the impatience which clamours for more popular qualities and more showy activities. Happily for American Independence, Washington retained his ascendancy, and won the war—to be justly enshrined as a hero for ever in the heart of a great nation.

The victory was won when Cornwallis was forced to surrender at Yorktown, the French having successfully cut him off

from relief by the British fleet (October, 1781). A year later the peace was signed between Great Britain and the victors, which recognized the independence of the United States of America. After another year the peace was finally ratified (October, 1783) by the Treaty of Versailles.

The new nation still had before it the task of shaping itself, whether as a league of sovereign states or as a unity, but in any case as a union. A common authority could only be established by consent of all, since the existing central authority was only provisional. Not till 1787 was the scheme of union formulated; in 1788 it was adopted by a convention of delegates appointed by the several states; and in 1789 George Washington by unanimous choice became the first President of the great Republic.

The constitution was no *a priori* structure; it was based on the precedents provided by the British constitution and the constitutions of the several existing states, while rejecting the hereditary principle and substituting for it election. The place of the Crown was taken by a President elected for a term of years; that of the Commons by an elected Chamber; that of the Lords by a Chamber—the Senate—elected on a different basis.

### State and Federal Government

The several states retained their own governments; their powers and those assigned to the central government were strictly but incompletely defined, and a judicial authority was set up with absolute power to decide whether acts of the central government were or were not "unconstitutional," and therefore *ipso facto* invalid.

Still, the most careful definition left a wide margin of ground debatable between the central and the state authorities, and one crucial question was left without a definite answer. Was the union a confederation from which each state was free to sever itself if so minded, or was it a federation from which none could part without consent of the rest? And the Republic had before it another problem which no constitution-making could solve; should America isolate herself politically from the international relations of the Old World?

For the next six and twenty years, Europe was in the throes of the Revolutionary and Napoleonic wars. During that period one aspect of expansion was settled by the "Louisiana purchase" from Napoleon, which left the British in Canada and the Spaniards in Mexico, the only European Powers with a footing in North America. The new Republic, after some hesitation, declined to be drawn into the European struggle; but before



## UNITED STATES: HISTORICAL SKETCH

that struggle was over it became involved in an unhappy contest with the British, born of the British war-claim to the right of search on the high seas.

In the course of it, the States learnt once for all that Canada was and would remain loyal to the British Empire. The contest was futile and inconclusive; it intensified the feeling of bitterness—more in America than in England—between the sister-peoples of one race, which had been engendered in the last struggle, but it was not till more than eighty years had passed that the States again came into armed collision with a European Power.

During the next decade (1815-25) the struggle of the peoples of South America for independence led to the assertion of the principle which ever since has dominated American foreign policy, the "Monroe doctrine," enunciated by President Monroe, that the States as the premier Power on the American continent would resist any attempt of European Powers to set up a control over states on that continent or to intervene in American affairs, a doctrine of which the corollary was that so long as American and European affairs were separable America should hold herself aloof from European complications.

### Assertion of the Monroe Doctrine

Thus for half a century after the war with Great Britain, the foreign relations of the States were mainly confined to frontier disputes with Great Britain on the north and Spain on the south. The delimitations in the treaty of 1783 had been indefinite and ambiguous. These were partly settled by the Ashburnham Treaty of 1842, the awards conceding virtually the whole of the American claims, to the detriment of Canada.

But a contingent question, the "Oregon boundary" dispute, arising out of the expansion westwards both on the north and the south of the Canadian boundary, in regions which lay out of the ken of the first treaty, led to much beating of drums and shouting of war, which, however, subsided peacefully enough in 1846; though there was still an aftermath, when the "Vancouver line" was referred to the arbitration of the German Emperor William I.

In every case the settlement arrived at was heavily in favour of the Americans. The Mexican questions were less peacefully settled. Florida was acquired from Spain on easy terms before that Power had disappeared from the American mainland. But when Texas, largely populated by immigrants from the States, revolted from Mexico and sought admission to the northern union, acute

differences arose, which brought about the short and immediately decisive campaign of 1847, and the cession of the ex-Spanish western territories, with California.

The problem not of secession but of state rights as against Federal rights was ever present, for two closely associated reasons, which antagonised the northern and the southern states. The latter, the some-time plantation colonies, lived by, not on, the produce of the plantations, purchasing with them the necessaries as well as the luxuries of life from abroad; and the economic basis of the plantation system was slavery.

### Differences Between North and South

The North was agricultural and industrial, living upon its own produce, but hampered industrially by foreign competition; and having no use for slave labour, it was alive, as the South was not, to the moral degradation of slavery. The South depended on slavery and cheap imports, the North upon protective tariffs and free labour. But the North was stronger than the South in voting power, in the central government; it was able to impose Protection on the whole Union; if its predominance increased, it might threaten the South with the abolition of slavery.

Thus interest made the North insistent upon the Federal authority, and the South insistent upon state rights, including the right of each state to repudiate for itself the ordinances of the Federal authority; insistent also that in the westward expansion, bringing new areas as new states into the Union, the balance between slave-owning and non-slave-owning should not be further weighed down in favour of the latter.

In the background hovered always the spectre of secession, the consciousness that in the last resort a minority whose interests were over-riden at the dictation of the Federal majority would claim the right to sever themselves from the Union and assert themselves as an independent nation.

### Federals and Confederates

At the middle of the century the question had come to be whether new states which were taking shape should be captured for the free group or the slave group. By that time the North had come unequivocally to the conclusion that though the existing slave states might have a right to retain that institution, no more slave states should be permitted.

When in 1860 Abraham Lincoln was elected President, the South concluded that under the Federal government, slavery was doomed. The southern

## UNITED STATES: HISTORICAL SKETCH

states asserted their right of secession and joined in a Confederation with Jefferson Davis as President. The North denied the right of secession, and declared resistance to the Federal decrees to be rebellion. And so in 1861 began the fratricidal war, on the grand issue—should the United States remain united or become two separate nations with hostile interests?

### Fratricidal Civil War

Each side, with entire conviction, believed itself to be in the right. The South flung itself into the struggle with its whole forces from the very beginning; the North, with infinitely larger resources to draw upon, did so only by slow degrees, always making good from its reserves whatever its losses might be. The South had no reserves from which to make good, but for long it more than held its own against the growing odds.

Then, at a stroke, Lincoln changed the character of the war by proclaiming the emancipation of the slaves, an issue which had not hitherto been presented. The superiority of the North by sea had enabled the Federals to blockade the Southern ports, cutting off the imports on which the Confederation was dependent for supplies as the North was not.

The Northern armies grew while the Southern armies dwindled; the emancipation of the slaves had raised for the South an enemy within its own gates. When the war had become one of exhaustion, the end was certain, but the complete victory of the North was won only when Lee, the most brilliant of the Confederate commanders was compelled to surrender to overwhelmingly superior forces at Appomattox in April, 1865, just four years after the first hostilities.

Five days later Lincoln, in the eyes of many the grandest figure that the century produced in the new world or the old, was assassinated, the stupidest murder among all the great crimes history has recorded.

### Reconstruction After Emancipation

Lincoln, the rough-hewn man of the people, idealist, prophet, and incarnation of level-headed common sense, as tender of heart as immovable in resolve, was the one man capable of controlling the situation which had arisen, in the spirit of the Divine Justice which understands all, above every kind of party rancour. His death gave the control to men who meant to be just, but understood only their own point of view. The North had won; the Southerners were in their eyes rebels who had justly forfeited the political rights to which those who had been down-trodden slaves were entitled.

The work of reconstruction passed into their hands, after a vain effort on the part of Lincoln's successor to over-ride public opinion on behalf of the South. Practically in the South the negroes were enfranchised, their former masters were disfranchised, the enfranchised were incapable of governing, and the disfranchised took the law into their own hands.

It was not till many years had passed that the much-changed South recovered equilibrium on the new economic basis which the abolition of slavery had imposed but with the political predominance of whites over blacks restored.

The great Civil War had for the moment suspended the operation of the Monroe Doctrine, enabling the French Emperor, Napoleon III., to embark on his Mexican venture, already doomed to disaster, before the threat of American intervention following on the peace hastened its close.

A notable advance in another direction was made when London and Washington agreed to refer to impartial arbitration the disputes which had arisen out of the activities of the Alabama and other British-built cruisers in the service of the South during the war. Towards the close of the century, the States began to find themselves involved with European Powers in the problems presented by the Pacific and by China and Japan.

### The Principle of Isolation

Curiously enough, however, a dispute between Great Britain and Venezuela, and the somewhat vociferous threats of American intervention, resulted in a novel cordiality between Great Britain and the States; which, before long, bore fruits that once would have seemed impossible.

The States became involved in a quarrel with Spain over the island of Cuba, which issued (1898) in the only armed conflict between the Republic and a European Power which had taken place since that with the British in 1812-14. The friendly attitude of the great Naval Power was an important factor in preventing other European intervention; and the rapid and decisive victory of the Republic, adding the Philippine Islands to its dominions, created a new point of contact or conflict between America and Europe, and a new difficulty in the way of preserving American isolation.

That isolation was broken down in the course of the Great War of the twentieth century, when America, long held back, was at last swept into the struggle and took vigorous part in its final stage. But even that blow to the governing principle of a century and a quarter was not final, and the Republic still holds to the doctrine of aloofness except where her own interests are directly involved.

## THE UNITED STATES: FACTS & FIGURES

### The Country

Occupies the central and southern part of the North American Continent. Bounded by Canada on the north, Mexico and Gulf of Mexico south, and Atlantic and Pacific Oceans east and west respectively. Main physical features the great ranges of the Rocky Mountains west and Appalachians east, with the great plains between.

Chief among the river systems is that of the Missouri-Mississippi, which drains a basin second only to that of the Amazon. Total mileage of the combined streams exceeds 4,000. Many of the tributaries, such as the Ohio, are navigable for hundreds of miles.

Climate varies according to locality, but is generally temperate. Rainfall generally plentiful on the coasts and diminishes towards the inland regions. Total area about 3,026,000 square miles; estimated population 105,710,000.

On the extreme north-west is the mountainous, and in parts volcanic, territory of Alaska, about one third being within the Arctic Circle. Alaska contains the highest mountain in the Continent, Mt. McKinley (20,300 ft.). Total area of Alaska about 590,800 square miles; estimated population 75,000. Porto Rico, an island in the West Indies, is also a possession of U.S.A. Climate tropical. Total area about 3,400 square miles; estimated population 1,299,000. Guam, area 210 square miles; population 13,000. Virgin Islands, 132 square miles; population 26,000. For information regarding Hawaii, Panamá, the Philippines and Samoan Islands, see chapters under these headings.

### Government and Constitution

Administrative power is in hands of a Cabinet of ten, at whose head is a president. These ten are chosen by the President, but must be approved by the Senate, which contains two members from each state elected for a term of six years by popular vote. The Senate and House of Representatives together form what is known as Congress. The House of Representatives consists of members chosen every second year by vote of the citizens of either sex or any race or colour eligible for the suffrage. Eligibility depends on conditions of term of residence, payment of taxes, education and registration that vary in the different states. All voters must exceed twenty-one years of age. A census every ten years determines the number of members each state may return to the House of Representatives. According to the Constitution entire legislative power belongs to Congress.

A body of judges called the Supreme Court has power to declare void and *ultra vires* any act of Congress or state legislatures infringing the Constitution. There are in all forty-eight states in the Union, each having its own republican constitution, with, as legislature, a governor and two Houses which are elective, as is also the governor. Alaska and Hawaii have local legislatures, and Porto Rico is self-governing.

### Defence

Army includes, besides regular troops, the National Guard, a volunteer militia recruited from the various states aided by grants from Federal government; the Officers' Reserve Corps, including officers of all grades organized according to the branches of the regular army; the Reserve Officers' Training Corps, for maintaining the strength of the Officers' Reserve Corps; and the Enlisted Reserve Corps, voluntarily enlisted, consisting of men qualified so as to be eligible for enlistment in the Regulars.

Nominal strength of Army authorised by Congress, 144,000 officers and men, all arms. The Navy is administered by a naval secretary, acting under advice of a Naval Department Council. President is Commander-in-Chief of both Army and Navy.

### Commerce and Industries

There were, in 1922, 61,230,000 acres under wheat with an average yield per acre of 14.0 bushels. Among chief wheat-growing states are Kansas, which had a yield for same year of 122,887,000 bushels; North Dakota, Illinois, Nebraska, and Oklahoma. For same year the yields of other crops in thousands of bushels were: Corn, 2,890,712; oats, 1,215,496; potatoes, 451,185; barley, 186,118; sweet potatoes, 109,534; rough rice, 41,965; buckwheat, 15,050. Other important crops are cane and beet sugar and hay. In 1922, 33,742,000 acres of cotton were harvested, yielding 9,964,000 bales, each of 500 lb. gross. Among chief cotton-producing states are Texas, Mississippi, Arkansas, North Carolina, Alabama, and Georgia. In 1922 there were 1,725,000 acres under tobacco, yielding 1,324,840,000 lb., some of the main tobacco-growing states being Kentucky, North Carolina, Virginia, Tennessee, and South Carolina.

In 1921 mineral products reached a total value of \$4,056,000,000. Gold is mined principally in California, Alaska, Colorado, and Nevada, and silver mainly in Montana, Idaho, Utah, Nevada, and Colorado. In 1921 the production of precious stones was valued at \$518,280. Important industries are those connected with food products, including slaughtering and meat-packing, milling, cheese and condensed milk making; textile, including carpets, cottons, silk and woollen goods; metallurgic, including the making of iron and steel bars, ingots and castings; and chemical, including the production of fertilisers, paints and varnishes, dye-stuffs and petroleum refining. In 1921 products of the canned fishery were valued at \$46,634,706. In 1922 imports of merchandise reached a total value of \$521,601,801, while exports of merchandise for the same year were valued at \$754,236,319. Standard coin, the dollar; nominal value 4s. 2d.

### Communications

Total railway mileage about 263,800 miles. A number of routes link the Atlantic with the Pacific coast, including the New York Central and Pennsylvania railways, both from New York to Chicago; the Santa Fé, running through Kansas City to San Francisco; the Union Pacific, Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul, and Northern Pacific railways. Telegraph lines aggregate about 1,522,000, and telephone wire about 27,819,800 miles.

### Religion and Education

Among the many denominations represented the Roman Catholic Church has the greatest aggregate following, the Protestants, though greatly in the majority, being split up among many sects, of whom the more numerous include the Baptists, Methodists, Lutheran bodies, and Presbyterians. There is in every state a system of free elementary schools, and there are numerous private schools and many universities, both public and private. Grants of land have been made from time to time by the government to townships attaining an area six miles square, for purposes of augmenting the funds for local education.

### Chief Towns

Washington, D.C. capital (estimated population 437,000), New York, N.Y. (including five boroughs, Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens, and Richmond, 5,620,000), Chicago, Ill. (2,700,000), Philadelphia, Pa. (1,823,000), Detroit, Mich. (993,000), Cleveland, Ohio (796,000), St. Louis, Mo. (773,000), Boston, Mass. (748,000), Baltimore, Md. (733,000), Pittsburgh, Pa. (588,000), Los Angeles, Cal. (576,000), Buffalo, N.Y. (506,000), San Francisco, Cal. (506,000), Milwaukee, Wis. (457,000), Newark, N.J. (414,000), Cincinnati, Ohio (401,000).



#### CITIZENS OF MONTEVIDEO IN THE SPACIOUS AND FLOWERY PLAZA DE LA INDEPENDENCIA

Montevideo has several plazas, or public squares, all occupying high ground in the centre of the city; of these the Plaza de la Independencia is considered one of the most attractive. It is the old central point of the city from which the streets radiate. One of the best constructed cities in the western hemisphere, it is built on a regular plan of cuadradas, or squares; many of its public buildings are very imposing, and include a cathedral, a university, several schools, many theatres, and hospitals, and it has fine views and a general air of openness and cleanliness. Government House, with the Uruguayan flag flying, is seen to the left

# Uruguay

## I. Progressive "Orientals" of Latin America

By L. F. Elliott

Author of "Brazil, To-day and To-morrow," etc.

**L**OUNGING upon the platform of the railway that runs clear across the pampas of La Republica Oriental del Uruguay, from the Brazilian border to Montevideo, is a typical Oriental gaucho. His wide hat shades a broad face that shows not only in the peculiar reddish-bronze of the skin, but in the straight, black hair and quick, beady eyes, something more than a trace of the native Charrua folk, the "Indians" found here by the Spaniards four centuries ago.

The South American equivalent of the North American cowboy, and, like the cowboy, fated to disappear in course of time, this gaucho is a strong and bulky type, with big shoulders, thick neck, muscular arms, small hips and the slightly bowed legs of the horseman. He wears the poncho and bombachos: that is to say, the upper part of his body is covered by the heavy folds of a square of thick, striped, woollen cloth, with a slit in the centre to admit the head, while his lower limbs are draped in voluminous cotton or woollen pantaloncs thickly shirred at waist and ankle.

### Dramatic Figure of the Gaucho

Upon a chilly day he will also wear the chiripa, a large woollen shawl folded about his waist, with a corner between the legs, and, beholding him, you will wonder how a man so much encumbered can do a day's work. But this work is performed on the back of a hardy and intelligent horse, strong enough to bear the weight of a high-peaked saddle, sometimes silver-mounted, with huge solid stirrups. This horse is trained to endure the prick of six-inch spurs, and to aid his master actively when the latter throws

the lasso or the bolas—that ancient Indian weapon of the wide grasslands. If the gaucho comes from an interior point his equipment is likely to be home-made, from poncho to stirrups.

### Modernity in Montevideo

Within a few hours of meeting the gaucho you may dine at a beautifully appointed house in Montevideo, and your hostess is exquisitely dressed in clothes straight from Paris; her jewels are beyond criticism, her hair dressed in the style dictated by the French capital, and she prefers to speak the tongue of France rather than that of Spain when she discusses world affairs. She has, in fact, assimilated with grace and completeness the lesson of Paris, to which very many Latin Americans look as their intellectual foster-mother as well as the arbiter of fashion. The adaptability of the Latin American woman is one of her crowning gifts.

Take, for instance, the case of Madame Blank; she is to-day the gracious châtelaine of a European diplomat, but was born the Señorita Candelaria Gonzales upon a sleepy ranch in Paysandú. Papa Gonzales and his father before him lived through troublous times in Uruguay, and round the fire at night you may hear old tales of the prolonged struggle between the Blancos and the Colorados, the two great political divisions of Uruguay until within recent times, a struggle that became a species of internecine feud, in which the women took an active and ingenious part. The death-blow to the Blanco-Colorado warfare was dealt when the coming of the Uruguayan network of railways, the newspaper, the cinema, and obvious and rapid rewards of



#### HEALTHY GIRLHOOD OF MONTEVIDEO'S FASHIONABLE COMMUNITY

There are many pleasant streets of Montevideo peopled by prosperous families who, in the healthy and congenial climate, enjoy to the full the amenities of social life. El Prado, a beautiful park lying some three miles from the city, is a favourite rendezvous and frequented by many of the élite from Paso de Molino, a fashionable suburb containing some remarkable varieties of architectural styles

*Photo, Publishers' Photo Service*

business gave a wider outlet to imagination and energy.

Candelaria ran barefoot as a child, and could ride a horse as soon as she could walk. There was no available school, and at ten she could neither read nor write. Life upon the ranch was simple, for, with cattle worth little more than their hides, there was very slight revenue in cash, and money played a small part in the year's balance-sheet. The house was built of stone, with a wide veranda; peach trees grew in the orchard, and before the door were great willows and acacias, planted for shade near the bright stream

that supplied the farm with water. Upon broad, flat stones at the edge all the family clothes were beaten when washing-day came round.

With all the attention of the menfolk of the estancia devoted to stock-raising, the kitchen garden was almost non-existent (Uruguay still imports potatoes from England, although the potato is a South American plant, native of Chile), and although chickens, ducks, and turkeys ran wild, with the prairie for a barnyard, and formed upon occasions of fiesta the basis of succulent, generous dishes well flavoured with pimienta, the mild, red peppers beloved

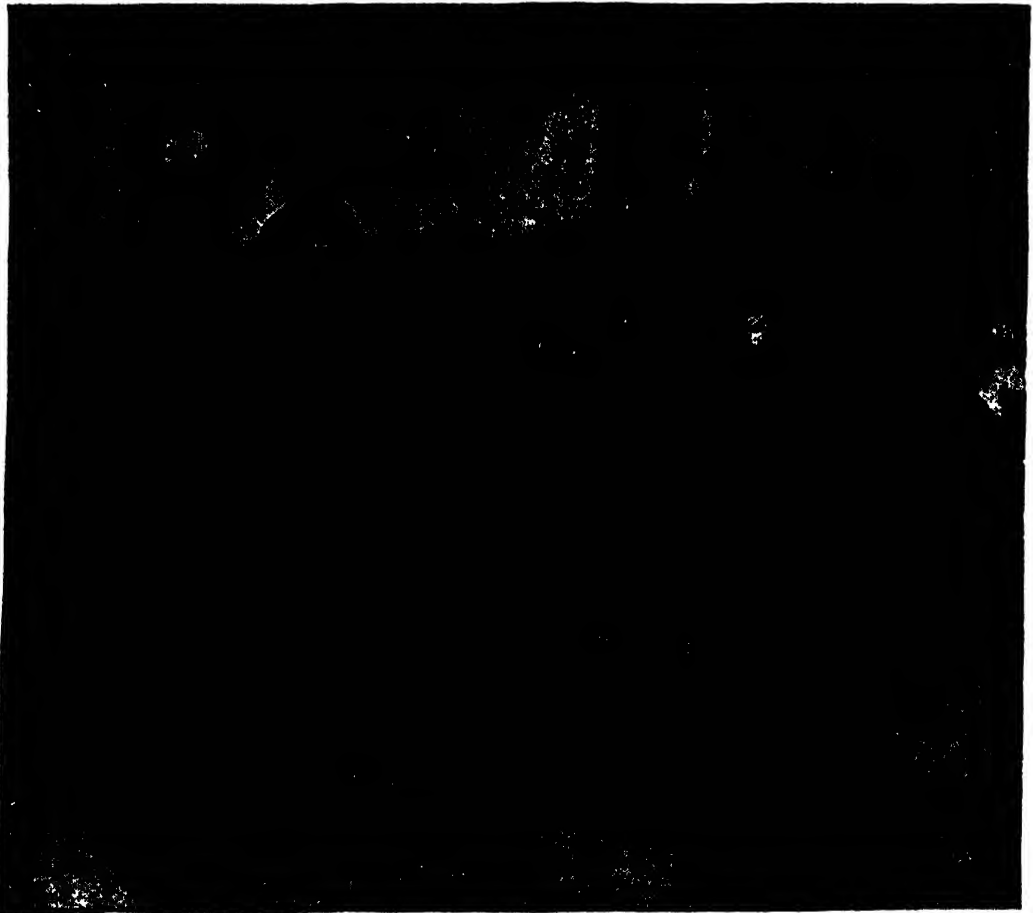
## URUGUAY & ITS PEOPLE

of all Latin America, yet there were only two chief items of the ordinary workaday meal of the estancia—meat and maté.

The gaucho cares nothing whether he has bread and fruit and sweets or not, so long as he has plenty of beef, still frequently cooked in the open in the primitive fashion, "carne con cuero" (with the skin on), and above all if he has his maté cup and bombilla, and hot water for the infusion of the indispensable yerba.

This "herb" is the dried and broken-up leaf of *ilex paraguayensis*, growing wild in South Brazil and Paraguay, and infused to make a hot drink; it was the only hot drink that the European conquerors of South

America could get in a strange land. Having a somewhat bitter taste it is disagreeable to palates unaccustomed to it, but for the last four hundred years it has retained its popularity with the natives, is still credited with almost miraculous recuperating powers, and is sold in thousands of tons in Rio Grande do Sul (South Brazil), Uruguay, Argentina, Paraguay, and, less freely to-day, in the country districts of South Chile. All the cities of the maté-drinking countries have yielded to the stronger and more aromatic tea and coffee; but in more remote regions where trade penetrates slowly yerba maté still retains its place as prime favourite.



### SOME MEMBERS OF MONTEVIDEO'S SHOE-SHINE SOCIETY

Street types in Montevideo are very much the same as in other large cosmopolitan cities. Flowers, fruits, and fancy goods may be bought from itinerant pedlars, vociferous newspaper boys elbow their way through the crowds, and the boot-black is on the look-out at the street corner, and for a bronze coin or two will impart a "shine" guaranteed to make well-worn footgear "as good as new"

*Photo, Publishers' Photo Service*





**FASHIONABLE LIFE AT POCITOS BEACH, A SEASIDE PLEASURE RESORT ON THE OUTSKIRTS OF MONTEVIDEO**

Montevideo is the capital, emporium, and chief port of the Republic of Uruguay and has nearly one-third of the population. It claims to be one of the most cosmopolitan of South American towns, and almost every language of the civilized world may be heard in its streets. The attractive environs contain many handsome residences, prettily situated in well-kept gardens, while Pocitos and Ramirez on the seashore, connected by trams with the city, are two well-known bathing resorts which yearly attract numerous wealthy and fashionable visitors from Buenos Aires as well as from the Uruguayan towns



## URUGUAY & ITS PEOPLE

When Candelaria was about sixteen Papa González suddenly found himself beginning to make money. The establishment of great meat canning and freezing plants by strongly-financed foreign firms had the effect of rapidly "valorising" or arbitrarily increasing the market price of Uruguayan cattle. Candelaria and her brother were sent to expensive Catholic schools in France, and it took less than three years to make a flower-like demoiselle of the girl and a trifling young dandy of her brother Ildefonso.

Then came the outbreak of the Great War. Far away in Paysandú, when the Allied armies began calling for huge supplies of food, the meat-product factories were deluged with stupendous orders, and they in turn called upon the stock-raisers. Hides and wool as well as the meat of South America brought prices of a never-expected height, and there rose up a crop of millionaires.

### War-time Flood of Prosperity

Papa Gonzales was among them. He bought more land and more livestock, and diamonds for his señora, but he did not change his mode of life; dawn saw him in the saddle, noon in his hammock for the siesta, sundown at the raised hearth in the big room of the estancia which is kitchen and dining and sitting room all in one, while at ten o'clock he was fast asleep.

Candelaria, before 1914 was out, married in Paris the officer brother of a school friend, while Ildefonso exchanged his loitering in studios for life in the French Army. They exemplified in Paris the type to which Paris is accustomed—the fabulously rich South American whose money comes in car-loads. Uruguay, strongly upon the side of the Allies, and saying so candidly, was well able to afford the credits that she gave, later on, both to France and to Britain for purchases of foodstuffs.

The pinnacle of Uruguayan golden days came in 1919, when the national peso soared to dizzy heights in

international exchange. Uruguay has always been proud of the fact that her gold dollar is worth just a little more than the gold dollar of the United States; but she did not expect to see her paper peso, fixed in pre-war years by the gold backing at 51½ pence, rise to 60, then 70, and at last, in early 1920, to 73 pence.

### Patriarchal Life on the Estancias

Following close upon the heels of this dazzling period came the slump, with the international markets too impoverished to buy the raw materials of South America. Uruguayan stock-raisers and meat factories and shippers then had to mark time. Papa Gonzales ceased to buy fine bloodstock at fancy prices, but he is personally unaffected by hard times as by the crest of wealth.

The patriarchal, almost feudal, life of Uruguayan estancias has lingered long, partly because the estates are vast. Even to-day the whole country, of 72,000 square miles, is divided among 600 owners—of whom, by the way, forty are British, chiefly from Scotland, Cornwall, and Wales. The Celt, like the Basque, seems to find Uruguay suited to his special genius.

The country is, roughly, the shape of a squat pear with the stem end upwards; Montevideo, capital and sole city of any considerable size, stands on the rim of the pear's flower-calyx, southward, with little Maldonado on the opposite rim, nearer the Atlantic. Maldonado is the only true seaport of Uruguay, and here is the base of a little scal-hunting fleet, making its catch at Castillos and Lobos Islands.

### Natural Charms of Uruguay

Practically all the Uruguayan coast north of Maldonado is rendered useless by swamp and lagoon, the celebrated Merim lagoon connecting by the Jaguarão river with Brazil's Lagôa dos Patos. With all the thick part of the pear bathed by the joining waters of the Atlantic and the Rio de la Plata,



#### ON AN IMMIGRANT RANCHER'S PROPERTY: WASTE LAND CONVERTED INTO A FLOURISHING FARM

The Uruguayan open country is an extension of the treeless grassy plain of the Argentine pampa, though less flat and uniform, and enjoys an excellent climate in spite of summer heat and the rapid fall in temperature caused by the pampero or furious south-west wind. Large numbers of Europeans have been absorbed in the population, which resembles the kindred people of Argentina, although the Uruguayans are of a simpler and less cosmopolitan type, preserving in a greater degree the old-fashioned ways. The soil is productive, with the exception of that on the east coast, and tillage is on the increase



**MEAT-PRESERVING PROCESS IN URUGUAY: WORKERS ON THE DRYING-GROUND OF A JERKED BEEF FACTORY**

Jerked beef is the name applied to beef dried in the sun. After the fat has been removed the meat is cut into thin strips and hung in the sun for several days; provided it is kept perfectly dry meat can thus be preserved for an indefinite period. These jerked strips, known as charqui, eaten either cooked or raw, are still prepared by old-fashioned methods in Uruguay for home consumption and for export to Brazil and the West Indies. Similarly preserved buffalo or reindeer meat is prepared by the North American Indians and called pemmican, and the South African variety, made from buffalo or antelope, is known as biltong.



#### TRUSSING FRESH PORK IN A MEAT-PACKING CENTRE

Much of the soil of Uruguay is kept for pastoral purposes, and vast numbers of livestock are raised ; meat, wool, and hides constituting the chief products and exports. There are several large establishments for making meat extract, and preserving and tinning meat. The chief centres of the meat trade for export are at Fray Bentos, Paysandú, and Salto.

Uruguay's western edge continues to follow the windings of the Uruguay river, with Paysandú and Salto as useful river ports ; the north-eastern boundary, sloping from the pear's stalk, looks across to the Brazilian Rio Grande do Sul, very much akin in quality.

There, too, are clean grassy uplands, rich and pleasant cattle country, with a bright and temperate all-the-year-round climate. Deep glades with woodland where the pine lingers afford shelter for the wild deer, and pink and golden and purple flowers carpet the meadow. Well-watered, with no mountain ridge showing peaks of over 2,000 feet, but with plenty of good building stone cropping out from scores of grassy stretches, Uruguay is an ideal pastoral country, and happy in being free from any kind of epidemic disease.

It is well for the Banda that the packing-houses have hastened the creation of a high standard in livestock, for despite the facts that Minas province claims mineral wealth, that there is one small goldmine (British owned) operating in the country, and that talc and manganese exist, and coal, although not of the quality required by the railways, has been discovered, it is plain that she must remain primarily devoted to agriculture and stock-raising. Economic methods are being introduced, and forage planted, and upon her sales of wool, meat products, and hides depends 96 per cent. of Uruguay's exports.

There are many infant industries in Montevideo. Factories turn out excellent shoes, made of native leather upon foreign lasts, and there are well-equipped textile mills from which there

## URUGUAY & ITS PEOPLE

was, at one period of the Great War, an export of woollen cloth to France; soap and candles, glass and pottery, tinware made from imported sheet, in fact a long list of domestic needs are supplied from the mills of Montevideo, and the lot of the worker is not hard since he is forbidden by law to work more than forty-eight hours per week.

But the true wealth of Uruguay is not in the city but upon the breeze-swept, healthy pampa, perennially green, where in the transparent air the remote horizon appears as an unbroken ring.

Upon this pampa the population is still so sparse that such native creatures as the little rhea, the South American ostrich, may still be seen running in numbers, unafraid and free. Only one and a half million people inhabit Uruguay, and of these half a million live in Montevideo and its suburbs. There is practically no immigration, for there have never been giant mushroom industries suddenly erected, calling for new masses of labour; and as one result there exists no undigested population to trouble the social structure.



### IN A DEPARTMENT OF THE MONTEVIDEO PORTLAND CEMENT FACTORY

Portland cement differs very little in composition all the world over. Its uses are many and varied, and its peculiar property of hardening under water renders it invaluable for harbour, dock, and reservoir construction. At every stage of its manufacture the material is carefully tested, and standard specifications to which cement must conform have been imposed in all countries



**SOME OF THE THRILLS AND DANGERS OF GAUCHO LIFE: LASSOING HORSES IN THE WILDS OF URUGUAY**

There is little that the gaucho of Uruguay and Argentina does not know about horses. He is essentially a horseman, and so engrained in him is the habit of riding that it is jealously said that a gaucho will walk a mile to catch a horse in order to ride a quarter of a mile. In some parts of the country wild horses and cattle may be had for the lassoing. Then the skill of these hot-blooded centaurs-like men is seen to full advantage, and should they wish to vary their sport there are numerous deer, pumas, and fierce tiger-cats to keep both hand and eye in good training

*Photo, Charles Rider Webb*

## URUGUAY & ITS PEOPLE

The steady development of a homogeneous type has proceeded without shock, the older Spanish strain, with a certain Charrua admixture, assimilating without difficulty the European newcomer of the last century. Towards the close of the nineteenth century two children out of every three born in Uruguay had foreign blood on one side of their parentage. Traverse the streets of Montevideo, through the shopping and business districts, and the wide streets of stately residences, and saunter through the outlying regions of modest little houses where, in contrast with the humbler dwellings of many Latin American towns, every window is glazed, and you will agree that there is a homogeneous quality about the Orientales. The type is a distinct one, and one that is noticeably of a high physical standard.

It is common to find a large proportion of pretty women in any Latin American centre; but in Uruguay they are not only lovely, but tall and strong, while their male relatives are notably handsome and athletic.

### Life's Amenities in the Capital

The influence of environment is no doubt powerful; the indigenous races were sturdy folk, children of the pampa, and the climate and soil have their ancient effect. There are no sweltering tropics here to enervate white races, and, although Montevideo experiences a hot season—at its most trying in December noons—the force of the sun is tempered by cool breezes from the water. Buenos Aires, placed farther up the river on the opposite (right) bank, is less fortunate, and pays tribute to Montevideo's climate by sending a yearly shoal of visitors, who swell the numbers of Orientales to be seen daily upon the pleasant beach, where crowds of gay, striped bathing tents, airy hotels, and sedulously-kept promenades create a lively scene of which any European watering-place might well be proud.

Montevideo is a bright, well-equipped city; the atmosphere is friendly, the bearing of the passers-by dignified and pleasant. No very poor, shoeless class is to be seen here, there is no marked contrast between poverty and silken extravagance; and to find a trace of that international sore, labour unrest, you must go to the docks, where "Red" trouble-makers have done their best to stir up strife, as they have done at Buenos Aires with more success.

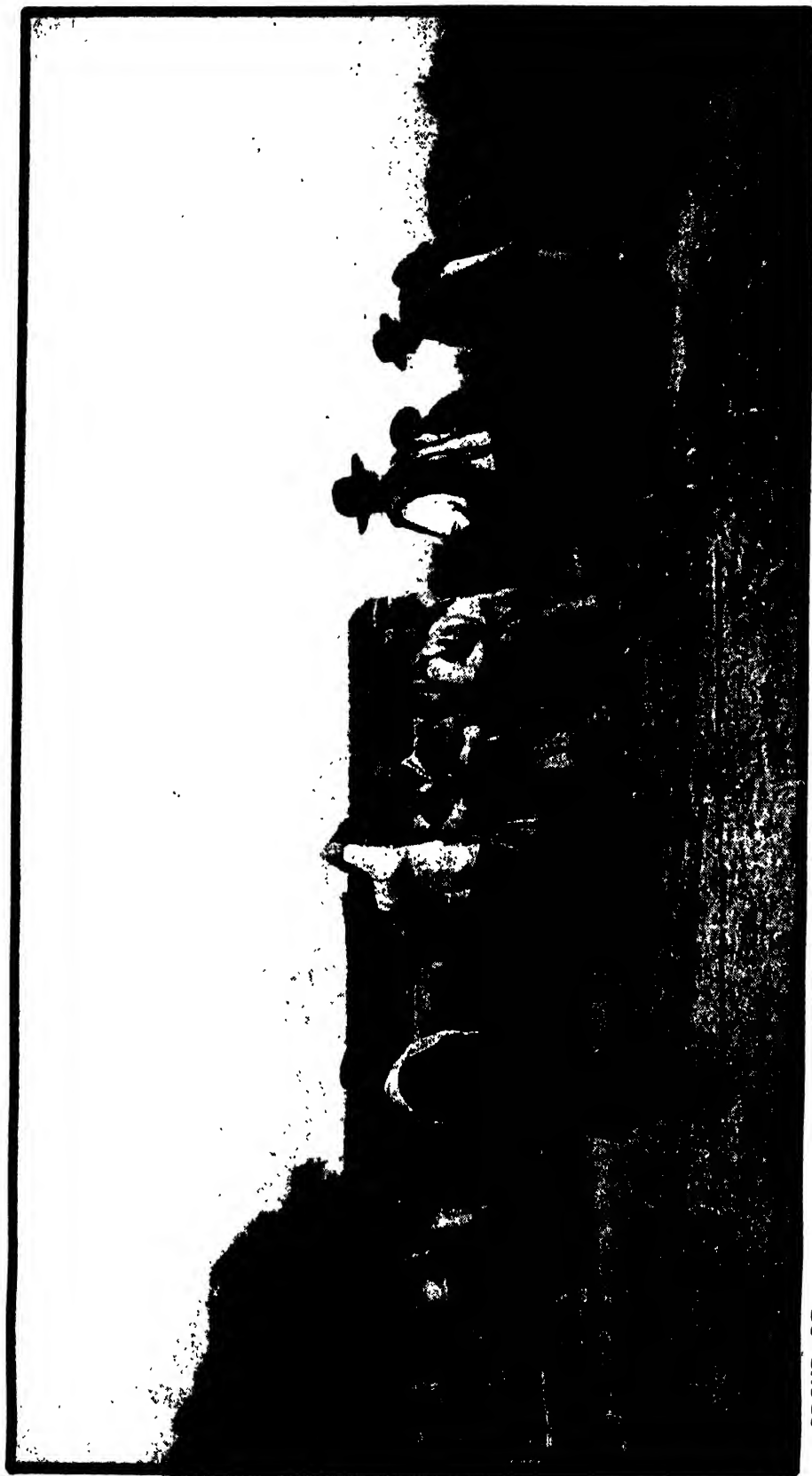
### Restrictions Upon Immigration

Before the early years of the present century it was almost if not quite true to say that there had never been a strike in South America; but during the Great War a host of professional agitators, some from Barcelona, some from Russia, and some from the training-school of the I.W.W. in California, found in patriarchal regions below the Rio Grande a wide and untilled field. There were no organizations able to combat their work—the well-managed and level-headed trades union was practically non-existent—and the open invitation maintained by Latin America to induce immigration smoothed the path of the entrant.

To-day Uruguay, in common with the majority of her sister states, has raised hastily contrived barriers. You must have a passport, you must be newly vaccinated, and you must prove that you are neither insane nor a criminal, before you can enter Uruguay nowadays; what is more, if you are over sixty years of age you cannot come in at all unless you have a son in the country who is able to maintain you. The negro and the Hindu are excluded altogether.

### Wise Foresight and Prudent Patience

The Uruguayan is, in fact, quite frank in saying that he wants as incomers none but folk like the best that have already formed the population; he wants only hardy white Europeans with enterprise, and trained to serious ideals; and, since this is



**GROUP OF HALF-BREED GAUCHOS NEAR FRAY BENTOS, A "CENTRE OF BUTCHERY FOR FAR-OFF CONSUMPTION"**  
Cattle and sheep raising has long been the chief industry of the Uruguay Republic. The named cattlemen, easily distinguishable from the pampas Indians, though their dexterity as horsemen is no less remarkable, are experts in all branches of their calling, and it has been described how a seven-year-old gaucho on horseback successfully lassoed a sheep, cut its throat, and skinned it in most masterly fashion. Fray Bentos, a pleasant port on the Uruguay river, and the centre of a stock-raising district, has a large export trade in meat and animal products, and contains the chief factory for the preparation of meat extract

*Photo, Charles Rider Noble*





#### FEAST-DAY CELEBRATIONS AMONG THE NOMADIC HYBRID INHABITANTS OF URUGUAY

The gauchos of Uruguay and the Argentine pampas are for the most part half-breeds of Spanish origin on the paternal side and Indian on the maternal. Chiefly cattle-raiders of nomadic habits, they lead a strenuous, out-of-door life, subsisting almost entirely on meat, and enjoying a far-reaching reputation for hardiness and courage. Their free mode of existence and extensive practice of butchering cattle are said to have been instrumental in promoting the sanguinary violence of their politics, and they are regarded by many as an unregenerate breed, quick to display their rebellious and unmanageable spirit.

*Photo, Charles Rider Noble*



#### REMNANTS OF A PRIMITIVE PEOPLE AMONG THE WHITE POPULATION OF URUGUAY

The Republic of Uruguay is the smallest in size and smallest but one in population of all the independent states of South America. Notwithstanding a slight Indian admixture, and also some negro blood, the Uruguayan population is mainly European in character. There are now only a few Indians remaining, for the state has been cleared of much of its wild blood, and is growing ever more careful in the choice of its citizens, so that "undesirables," such as negroes and some Asiatics, are being excluded. The country is well adapted for white labour, and there has been a considerable immigration from Italy and Spain

*Photo, Green Brothers*

## URUGUAY & ITS PEOPLE

exactly the type of settler eagerly desired by the whole of the three Americas, it is well that the Banda Oriental can afford to wait.

Her biggest groups of labour are clustered far away from the capital, at Fray Bentos, where famous meat-extract and meat-canning establishments employ four or five thousand people, and at Paysandú, where the bulk of the twenty-five thousand population are likewise engaged in the meat business. The network of Uruguayan railways, and the street-car system of the capital, employ thousands of men, but as the operators of the lines are British, and a recent law compels such foreign companies to pension their employees, causes for discontent among the transport workers happily are not momentous.

### European Influences in Uruguay

During golden days of prosperity and easy money the worker was prone to listen to the voice of the trained agitator; but depression since 1920 tends to keep the labourer at his job if he is lucky enough to have one, and Uruguay is in social questions of this kind a faithful reflex of the regions from which she draws her most progressive elements. The liquid speech that strikes the ear so agreeably in any main street of Montevideo is Spanish; the handsome church at the corner is that of the Roman form of the Christian faith, for although Uruguay has no state religion and all forms of worship are permitted, the majority of the population follows the Spanish custom; the excellently-cut serges and tweeds of the citizens are modelled upon—if they do not actually come from—London itself.

The street-car system, rolling-stock, rails and all, arrived from Great Britain by steamer; the docks, public services, the very streets, pavements, and the fine houses with their brilliant gardens, are repetitions in a clearer air of the economic and social suavities of

Europe. The horse is here because Europe tamed the horse; cattle and sheep because, four hundred years ago, the Spaniard was accustomed to breed cattle and sheep.

### Distinctive Flavour of the Country

The first importations of livestock, brought ashore by Hernando Arias de Saavedra, in 1586, and turned loose when he failed to conquer the intrepid native and sailed away, multiplied with such extraordinary rapidity that wild herds darkened the pampas and impeded the path of explorers in the next century.

But if the modern life of Uruguay has European bases, it is nevertheless true that the country has a distinct flavour of its own that sets it apart from other countries of South America, equally in debt to Europe.

Throughout the length and breadth of the green Atlantic slope of South America there are no architectural remains of the indigenous folk found by the Spaniards; not a single temple to whatever ancient gods were revered by the native tribes. That is the rule; and Uruguay presents no exception. The Charrua, a semi-nomadic hunting race, built frail huts of skin and branches, wore garments of untanned hide, adorned their dark faces with the lip-plug; smoked tobacco, probably used the bolas to chase the little wild ostrich, deer, and other game, and were fish-eaters; they made good pottery, chipped their stone arrowheads and spearheads beautifully, and buried their dead in the earth, simply piling stones upon the graves. A typical prairie folk, they needed no permanent chiefs save in wartime, each family being ruled by its patriarch.

### Montevideo, Focus of National Life

When Hernando Arias turned loose his hundred head of horned cattle, his mares and stallions, he was putting a new and splendid weapon into the hands of the "Indians"; for the Charrua



#### COUNTRY FERRY CONVEYING A HEAVY CARGO ACROSS ONE OF THE NUMEROUS URUGUAYAN STREAMS

The Uruguayan country is remarkable for its grasslands. These are usually treeless, except for occasional plantations, and they sweep in long undulations or ridges, sloping down to watery hollows which mostly feed the affluents of the Uruguay river. Many of these streams, owing to the frequent torrential thunderstorms, which occur during the hot weather almost every week, swell so rapidly that in a few hours a brooklet can be transformed into a river many yards in width, the waters, however, abating as rapidly as they increase. There is little internal navigable water, and bridges are as rare as well-kept roads



#### SUMMER MORNING ON A BATHING BEACH OF MONTEVIDEO

Despite a high summer temperature Montevideo, situated partly on a promontory, is constantly refreshed by wholesome sea-breezes, and Pocitos and Ramirez, its seaside suburbs, are very popular resorts for visitors from far and near. Uruguay has a well-trained, armed police force, nevertheless, in the more remote districts, the traveller still finds it advisable to carry weapons

*Photo, Publishers' Photo Service*

speedily learned to ride the horse, and with that the whole of their tribal life was transformed. They ranged afield, beat their enemies, and were ready to wage war on more equal terms with the next shipload of Spaniards.

Against the Portuguese to the north, in Brazil, the Charrua, mounted, organized, and audacious, waged continuous and ferocious war; between 1725 and 1800 they are said to have killed four thousand Portuguese, chiefly Paulistas of the famous banderías, which began as slave-hunting expeditions against the native tribes and

developed into a series of gold and diamond rushes.

Small and compact, the country is fortunate in possessing a capital that not only controls the single great mass of the population, but is the one chief channel through which flows the commerce of the country. Montevideo is the only first-class port, looking out to the broad River Plata (76 miles wide at this point); it is the head and front of all trading and financial movements; the seat of government, the fashionable watering-place for Porteños (people of Buenos Aires) as well as Orientales



#### FIESTA AMONG THE GAUCHOS: HIGH DAY ON THE GRASSY PLAINS OF URUGUAY

The gala days of the gauchos, marked by riotous celebrations, display nevertheless a certain deference to the Muse: tradition demanding that those of their number endowed with poetic power shall declaim at length in extravagant rhythmical language their deeds of daring. Here, in picturesque attitude and attire, the poet laureate of the moment is reciting with bombastic vigour his improvised poem, in which intrepid horsemen with lasso and bolas defy the world at large. The bolas, seen hanging from the belts of the men to the left, is a missile weapon, consisting of balls fastened to cords, and used in hunting cattle and large game.

*Photo, A. Carbone*

## URUGUAY & ITS PEOPLE

themselves, and from it, like a fan, radiate all the railway lines of Uruguay.

This concentration has helped to make possible the social experiments placing Uruguay in the van of South American nations. For example, this is the only Latin American country where women have the right to vote. Laws relating to marriage and divorce are also unusually liberal as regards the woman's position. Capital punishment was abolished in 1907, but it must be noted that the duel still exists.

There is no lack of candidates for political office or for any form of governmental service, for the commercial world is only gradually gaining recruits from the old landed class; but nowadays you will meet serious young Orientales in London and New York, studying at architectural, commercial, and engineering schools, with a view to returning to Montevideo to take up posts with established firms, or to set up for themselves.

### Daily Life in the Bright Capital

The city has definite customs as regards the working hours of the day. One rises early, taking a cup of magnificent (dripped) coffee, toasted rolls, and perhaps a couple of eggs, in one's room before having a bath. The trams are busy, the pavements full of well-dressed, spruce citizens, hurrying to offices. But at noon the scene changes as if a magician had waved a wand.

All the fine shops, displaying pretty shoes, lovely dresses and jewels and quantities of imported delicacies, close their shutters and doors; the banks and business houses follow suit, and for two or even three hours the sun-flooded streets are practically empty while the Oriental is taking his mid-day siesta after a long and elaborate lunch. During the afternoon all the shutters are opened again, but the effect of the siesta is to postpone the rush of business and shopping until six or seven o'clock.

The evening meal is postponed likewise, and you may be invited to a Montevideo

house to dinner at nine, and will be lucky if you sit down to the table before ten o'clock. When it does come, the food is delicious; it is likely to include big prawns from the bay, pickled partridges from your host's estate, huge home-grown peaches, and South American wine. The mineral water comes, too, from a Uruguayan spring. Table talk will be lively, for while every Uruguayan countryman is an extemporary poet, a clever strummer upon the guitar, this gift is translated in the capital into ready conversational wit, and, in the politician, into an astonishing talent for magniloquent oratory.

### Honour Paid to Literature

I believe that it is still true in South America that poets have more power than the politicians; this tendency to exalt the author of the brilliant written word was never more clearly exemplified than at the funeral of the Uruguayan writer, Enrique Rodó. Rodó died in Italy, and his body was brought back to Montevideo with regal honours. No less than kingly, too, were the funeral ceremonies.

Dense crowds crammed the streets from wall to wall, and not only did the President and the Ministers and all the eminent Orientales walk bareheaded behind Rodó's coffin, but all foreign diplomats added their homage. Eloquent speeches flowed from every gifted Uruguayan tongue, and all the newspapers—and Uruguay has a considerable press—were filled with portraits of the dead literato and excerpts from his work.

### Two Aspects of the Banda Oriental

Nothing could have brought home more forcibly the fact that there are two main aspects of the Banda Oriental. There is the new, lively, intellectual life of the capital, and there is, its permanent strength and shield, the wide-spread, fertile, sun- and dew-drenched prairie, creator of the basic Uruguayan type to-day as it was four hundred years ago.



**SURVIVORS OF THE OLD CHARRUA RACE OF SOUTH AMERICAN INDIANS**  
Charrua strains still exist in Uruguay and South Brazil. Of Guaycuru stock, these Indians formerly occupied Entre Rios, whence they raided Uruguay. They have abandoned bows and arrows for firearms and the horse, but still wear their typical head-band and raw-hide shoes. The shawl draped round the man's waist, from which is suspended the bolas, a hunting weapon, is woven on native looms

*Photo, A. Carbone*



# Uruguay

## II. The Story of "La Banda Oriental"

By W. H. Koebel

Author of "Uruguay," "The South Americans," etc.

**W**HEN the intrepid explorer-adventurer, Juan Diaz de Solis, effected his first landing (in 1512) upon Uruguayan soil, he found it inhabited, and himself bitterly opposed, by the warlike tribe of Charrua Indians, who slew him and a number of his men. In 1527, Cabot's lieutenant Ramon was worsted by the Charrua, who in 1603 cut to pieces a little army led by Saavedra. So strenuous was the resistance offered by the Indians that it was not until the middle of the seventeenth century that the Spaniards began to make headway in Uruguay.

For some time thereafter Spaniards and Portuguese strove for the mastery, until in 1726 the Viceroy Zavala, of Buenos Aires, founded and established his headquarters at Montevideo. In 1750 the province was declared independent of Buenos Aires, and in 1777 Portuguese rivalry was crushed by the destruction of their settlement of Colombia, and by the treaty of Ildefonso (October 1, 1777).

Great Britain having been at war with the Spanish for some time, a British force under General Auchmuty attacked Montevideo in 1806-7, the plan being for a general onslaught upon Spain's possessions in South America. The British naval force cooperating with Auchmuty was commanded by Admiral Sir C. Stirling. The troops were landed in the neighbourhood of Montevideo on January 18, 1807. Six thousand Spanish troops defended the place, which was, however, brilliantly carried by assault on February 2, and the British remained in possession until May, when General Whitelocke superseded Auchmuty. Whitelocke, now in command of 12,000 troops, squandered them in the attempt to take Buenos Aires. By a treaty of July 7, 1807, the remnant of Whitelocke's force was transported back to Montevideo, which it evacuated a few weeks later.

### Through Revolt to Independence

Argentina's declaration of independence from Spanish rule (May 23, 1810) involved Uruguay's incorporation in the "United Provinces of Rio de la Plata." The Spaniards still retained Montevideo, though defeated by José de Artigas in 1811; but the city fell in 1814, when General Alvear assailed it from the landward side,

while the Irish adventurer, Admiral Brown, destroyed the Spanish fleet.

Brazil attacked Uruguay two years later, and in 1821 succeeded in annexing it as the "Provincia Cisplatina." But in 1825 thirty-three Uruguayan exiles from Buenos Aires, led by Lavajella, inaugurated a successful revolt. While Brown made short work of the Brazilian fleet, her army was routed at Ituzaingo, and Brazil and Argentina recognized Uruguayan independence in a treaty signed at Montevideo (August 27, 1828). José Rondeau was appointed Governor and a constitution promulgated. General Rivera was chosen President, and he exterminated the Charrua Indians in 1832. But civil war prevailed from 1835. Manuel Oribe rebelled, and invoked the cooperation of Juan Manuel Rosas, the Dictator of Buenos Aires.

### Revolution and Counter-Revolution

In 1843, Rosas and Oribe proclaimed a rigid closure of the Uruguay and Paraná rivers to all foreigners. This high-handed procedure proved entirely unacceptable to Great Britain and France, who determined to reopen the waterway by force. The British Admiral Inglefield was placed in command of a Franco-British squadron. Rosas' inadequate naval forces were led by Admiral Brown, whose squadron was destroyed by the allies (August, 1845), and the San Martin added to the French navy.

Admiral Inglefield's fleet then ascended to Uruguay, to find that at Obligado the Dictator had blocked the fairway by means of a huge boom, supported by formidable batteries on the banks. The allies attacked and conquered these defences, November 20, 1845. Boats' crews succeeded in destroying the boom, landing-parties destroyed the forts, and the Uruguayan ship *Republicano* was blown up.

Nevertheless, the blockade of Montevideo endured from 1843 to 1852, when the northern boundary of Uruguay was settled by treaty with Brazil. The struggle between the two factions of the "Blancos" (Whites), of whom Oribe was the leader, and the "Colorados" (Reds) went on for years. From 1864 to 1870 President Flores, who then ruled Uruguay, was engaged, in alliance with Brazil and

## URUGUAY & ITS STORY

Argentina, in a war of extermination against Lopez, the Dictator of Paraguay.

All this time the Republic was on the verge of insolvency. President Ellauri was overthrown in 1875 by General Latorre. The latter proclaimed Dr. Varela as Dictator, but was tempted to nominate himself President in 1876. Four years later Latorre was compelled to resign, and for two years (1880-82) Dr. Vidal officiated as head of the state. The Colorado General Santos now assumed power, but proved so tyrannical in his methods that an army was organized for his overthrow. This force was defeated on the banks of the Rio Negro. But eventually his own partisans un-

seated Santos. His immediate successor was another soldier, General Tajes. In 1890 Tajes retired in favour of the civilian Herrera y Obes, who proved utterly unscrupulous, suspended the public debt, and staffed all the public departments with adherents of his own. Idiarte Borda became President (1894) on the nomination of the Colorado party, but turned out almost as unscrupulous as his predecessor. Aparicio Saraiva, a Blanco, placed himself at the head of a movement for his overthrow in 1896-97, and on August 25, 1897, President Borda was assassinated at Montevideo by one Arrendo. After the delay of a couple



THE REPUBLIC OF URUGUAY



### CATTLE ON THE WAY TO THE STOCKYARDS AT MONTEVIDEO

Apart from the enormous meat-preserving industries, the exportation of live animals has greatly increased the foreign trade of Uruguay in recent years, and many by-products of the meat business, such as hides, tallow, and wool, are numbered among the exports. Even the horses are turned to account after death; the hoofs yield glue, the bones bone-ash, and the skins are sent abroad.

of years in bringing him to trial, the murderer was sentenced to two years' imprisonment on the ground that it was a political crime.

Juan Cuestas, as President of the Senate, then assumed presidential powers. He adopted a policy of conciliation, including an amnesty for all engaged in the late revolt, and even a monetary allowance to cover the insurgents' "expenses." He also took measures for placing the distracted country upon an improved commercial and financial basis.

In February, 1898, however, Cuestas proclaimed himself dictator and dissolved the Chambers. He resigned office in the following year, to be re-elected president on March 1, 1899. A murder-plot against him failed in 1903, when a fresh civil war was inaugurated. It continued for some

months, until the mortal wounding of the revolutionary leader, Saraiva, after which peace was proclaimed.

Dr. Claudio Williman's term of office (1907-11) was comparatively uneventful. On his resignation, the Colorado party brought about the election of José Battle, and the rival factions had resort to arms once more. It was understood that President Battle favoured a Constitution for Uruguay on lines approximating those on which that of the federal Republic of Switzerland is based.

He was still in office when, in August, 1914, the Great War commenced. President Battle's attitude was consistently anti-German from the outset, and his policy was confirmed by his successor, Dr. Feliciano Viera, 1915. In 1919, Dr. Baltasar Brum was elected president.

### URUGUAY: FACTS AND FIGURES

#### The Country

A continuation of the great grass-covered, treeless plain of the Argentine pampa occupies all Uruguayan territory. The surface is undulating and well watered. Climate is subject to sudden drops in temperature owing to cold and violent wind from the south-west, but is otherwise well suited to Europeans. Main rivers are the Uruguay and its tributaries, the Negro and Dalman, but save on the first navigation is little developed. Total area about 72,150 square miles; estimated population 1,495,000.

#### Government and Constitution

Legislative authority in hands of a Senate and Chamber of Representatives, which together form the Parliament and meet annually. Senators, one for each department and elected for six years, are chosen by the members of an Electoral College who are themselves elected by popular vote. Members of the Chamber are elected for three

years by male suffrage, ability to read and write being an essential of the right to the franchise. During intervals in the sessions a committee of five representatives and two senators form the executive. Ordinarily, executive power is exercised by the President, elected for four years by popular vote, and a National Administrative Council of nine members.

#### Commerce and Industries

Stock-raising carried on over 60 per cent. of the total area. Wheat, corn, and oats are produced, while grapes, tobacco, and olives are cultivated. Gold is worked, and deposits of lignite coal, magnesium, silver, and copper have been found. In 1922 imports reached a value of £8,169,645 and exports £14,298,831. Foodstuffs, hardware, and fuel are important imports, while meat and extracts, wool, hides, live animals, and agricultural products are the chief exports. Standard coin, the peso; nominal value 4.70 pesos = £1.



**PACK-DONKEYS LADEN WITH COUNTRY MERCHANDISE PASSING THROUGH A STREET OF CARACAS**

Caracas, the capital of Venezuela, lies in a beautiful mountain-girt valley watered by the river Guare and nearly 3,000 feet above sea-level. Sugar and coffee plantations surround the city which, owing to its altitude, enjoys a moderate temperature, and claims to be the most perfectly and salubriously situated of all the South American capitals. The narrow streets are paved with cobbles in the outer part of the city, in the centre with cement, and lined by one-storeyed houses which usually turn their blind side to the street, the barred windows and stuccoed walls suggesting little of the comfortable and even luxurious quarters behind them.

# Venezuela

## I. The "Little Venice" of the Caribbean

By L. E. Elliott

Author of "Brazil, To-day and To-morrow," etc.

**T**HE front door of the Republic of Venezuela is the Caribbean port of La Guayra. There are such side doors as Puerto Cabello, from which you can connect by train with the capital, pretty Carácas, in its upland valley, and there are isolated out-buildings, as it were, such as the new and enormously developing Maracaibo region, and there is the huge back door of the Orinoco's mouth, leading to the up-river town of Ciudad Bolívar and the vast little-known llanos (plains) of Apure and the huge southward-bending area of Amazonas.

La Guayra (a "guaira," by the way, is a beacon fire set upon a hilltop) presents an unchanging face in every season. The steamer manoeuvres close to the wall of dark-red, sweltering rock, upon whose feet the narrow streets of the port run, steep and precarious and dirty. The sea is deep and blue against this mountain barrier, and the sun, all the year round, beats down upon the winding town and is reflected back from the crimson rock. Everybody of consequence wears white clothes, and the poorer folk tread, barefoot, the cobblestones of the tilted ways, jostling the mules.

### La Guayra Gay with Flowers

The well-to-do, and certainly all the foreigners engaged in business pursuits, dwell in airy houses, with the living rooms often placed upon the second floor, the first being devoted to offices. These houses are built of wood, with heavy red-tiled roofs; the rooms are enormously large and rendered cool by wide balconies, numbers of unglazed windows, and a series of connecting doors which guarantee the

utilisation of every faint breeze. Gay flowers, the pretty pink coralillo vine and the *viuda alegre's* delicate mauve, the daring patchwork of the crotons and the scarlet blaze of hibiscus, the long trail of bougainvillea, adorn every balcony.

### When Drake Fought the Spanish Don

A mile or so to the eastward, along the slender strip of shore, lies the pretty watering-place, Macuto. A motor-car, driven by a Venezolano with a bush of black hair and the usual Latin-American passion for rapid transit, carries you along the uneven coast road to a cool hotel and a bathing beach; on the way you pass the four-square white house, inside high walls draped with brilliant flowering vines, where in Kingsley's "Westward Ho!" the Spanish don held the "Rose of Torridge" a prisoner.

From La Guayra runs the railway up to Carácas. There are two other ways; first, the splendid motor road that winds more steeply down the sides of the mountains, skirting precipices and ravines; and, second, the most dizzy route of all, that is nothing but a clambering footpath. According to a very likely tradition, it was up this goat-path that Drake climbed with his band of sailors in Elizabeth's day; it was a Spaniard of Carácas who acted as guide and betrayed his town into the hands of the English invaders. Drake hanged him for his trouble.

The railroad is a fine piece of mountain engineering, and as the train ascends and the fresher air of the hills is reached, you look out of the window and down upon bare purple-red rocky shoulders, with sparse verdure in clefts, and an emerald strip on the shore



**DARK-EYED DAUGHTER OF LATIN AMERICA**

The houses of the Spanish population of Carácas are usually built in similar fashion to those in their Mother Country. The windows are barred, and a private patio, or court, affords a delightful rendezvous for family gatherings

*Photo, Publishers' Photo Service*

where a patch of soil gives foothold to a grove of coconuts.

There is not so much as a village perched in the hills between the port and the capital, but Carácas itself is placed in a narrow and lovely vale with a delicious perennial-spring climate. The whole strip is a garden of flowers and birds, with white and pink and blue houses set in this blossomy frame. Every afternoon, when the sun is sinking behind the hills, it is the custom for the citizens to drive, ride, or even walk, along the beautiful stretch of gardens that border the valley, the Paraiso, which is covered with great

thickets of bamboo, splendid mahogany and ceiba trees hung with a score of tillandsias and lianes, and beds of roses and lilies.

A string of houses edges the slope of the hills, their private gardens running up at a sharp angle. Many are sumptuously adorned, in a land where gay pictures may be painted on the exterior wall and suffer no damage. For one of these, standing a little back from the road behind tropical foliage, the visitor will spare a curious glance, for this is the palacio built for his pleasure by Cipriano Castro, that dictator of Venezuela who once upon a time defied the Powers, and upon another occasion got together an army to march upon the United States by land. All the flooring of this palacio was specially made of fine tiles with the entwined initials "C.C."

As a result of the modern policy of highway construction, in the dry season the traveller may go right across the huge territory of Venezuela from La Guayra to Ciudad Bolivar by motor-car, in less than four days. From the beginning of the rains, about the middle of May, until December, interior Venezuela is no place for the visitor; water descends in a solid sheet, the plains are blotted out, the roads are roaring cataracts. But in the dry season the fertile country teems with wild life, and the Venezuelan reaps his harvest without the slightest fear of a troubled sky.

No better example of the fine high-roads built of late years and their effect

## VENEZUELA & ITS PEOPLES

upon the enterprising farmer, can be seen than that between Carácas and Maracay. It plunges out into the green, hilly country westward from Carácas, rising to an altitude of 4,000 feet at one breezy spot, Los Teques, frequently skirting the precipitous sides of mountains and dipping to delicious green valleys. All this road is dotted with rich sugar estates, the red-tiled houses nestled among a sea of waving emerald.

It is an all-day run between Carácas and Maracay, and the warm, scented dusk of the little town is illuminated

by a blaze of electric lights in the flowery plaza. All the houses are painted with pink or blue or some other delicate colour, the pavements are of stone mosaic, the roads asphalted, and although the residence here of the President is but one storey in height, it is equipped with such modern conveniences as electric fans and telephones.

On the model farm of General Gomez at Maracay, splendid cattle of British breeding fill the beautifully planned and kept stables; at the aerodrome a score of French planes form the nucleus of the military aviation schools. There



**STREET IN CARÁCAS SHOWING PREVALENT STYLE OF ARCHITECTURE**

Earthquakes are frequent in Carácas, and a terrible shock practically destroyed the city in 1812. The houses, therefore, are low, with strong adobe walls, and there being little or no need of fires for warmth, chimneys are seldom seen. Though alike in style, the houses are relieved of monotony by their colouring, and the red-tile roofs are singularly effective against the mountain background.



#### COMMON MODE OF TRAVEL IN THE MOUNTAINS OF VENEZUELA

The roads of Venezuela are rarely worthy of the name ; with the exception of a few high-roads, only bridle-paths are available to the traveller, and these are often of very indifferent quality and some are scarcely passable for mud. The donkey is the chief pack-animal, and is often seen carrying not only country produce and its own provender, but its master as well

*Photo, Publishers' Photo Service*

is a big wireless installation, which enables Venezuela to speak with points all over the Caribbean. The military hospital is a perfect copy of a European model. A paper factory makes pulp from the rushes growing thickly about the margin of Lake Valencia, a large and lovely sheet of water, dotted with islands, ringed with villages, that lies a stone's throw from Maracay. From a highway running northward to the Caribbean, upon a mountain crest three

thousand feet above sea-level, shaded with enormous tropical trees festooned with orchids and climbing ferns, you look down a sweeping declivity to the blue, sparkling bay of Ocumare.

All this Maracay region is a centre of efficiency, typical of the ease with which modern equipment and up-to-date public services can create a new atmosphere in South American towns. Water-power is plentiful, and since the coal-beds of South America have only



## VENEZUELA & ITS PEOPLES

in a few instances served for public utilities, and the making of gas for illuminating purposes is limited, upon the whole continent, to towns whose number can be counted upon one hand, the installation of electric systems is simplicity itself. The house built of adobe—dried mud brick—with a tiled or thatched roof, the home-made dip candle, the cooking fire of charcoal or sticks, is readily scrapped in exchange for reinforced cement, electric lamps and electric cookers, just as human labour is exchanged for the Diesel engine, or long line transmission

Before Ronald Ross discovered the guilt of the mosquito as a fever carrier, all the Caribbean margin was a hot-bed of such virulent diseases as yellow and blackwater fevers; La Guayra was a pest-hole and the sister ports only less dangerous in proportion to their diminished size. But to-day, with the vigorous operation of sanitary services, the worst of the fever plagues have been banished, and careful measures are being taken to reduce infant mortality, to check contagious diseases by vaccination and inoculation, and to raise the standard of public health by



### VENEZUELAN WATER-CARRIER STARTS HIS ROUNDS

In the streets of Venezuelan cities cooling "refrescos" are seldom lacking, and inviting drinks concocted from delicious fruits are refreshing, though not always effective thirst-quenchers. On his patient beast—almost every burden is borne by donkeys in Venezuela—the water-carrier makes his rounds, and has many customers, for in the torrid climate a glass of cold water is a boon

*Photo, Publishers' Photo Service*

## VENEZUELA & ITS PEOPLES

regular inspection of foodstuffs and milk. Too much credit cannot be given to the Venezuelan, Dr. Chacin Itriago, trained in England and formerly the head of a department in St. Bartholomew's Hospital in London, for the creation of these nation-wide services in Venezuela. In so far as it is possible to counteract the result of an insouciant negro element in the coastal towns, and

House, and there is also a yield to official pockets, for any flaw which can be detected in the invoice of goods brought into the country results in such goods being impounded without redress, and the hawk-eyed individual who discovers the error receives a half-share of the value.

The bolivar, the national unit of currency in Venezuela, takes its name



**BASKETS IN THE MAKING AMONG THE WAIOMGOMO INDIANS**

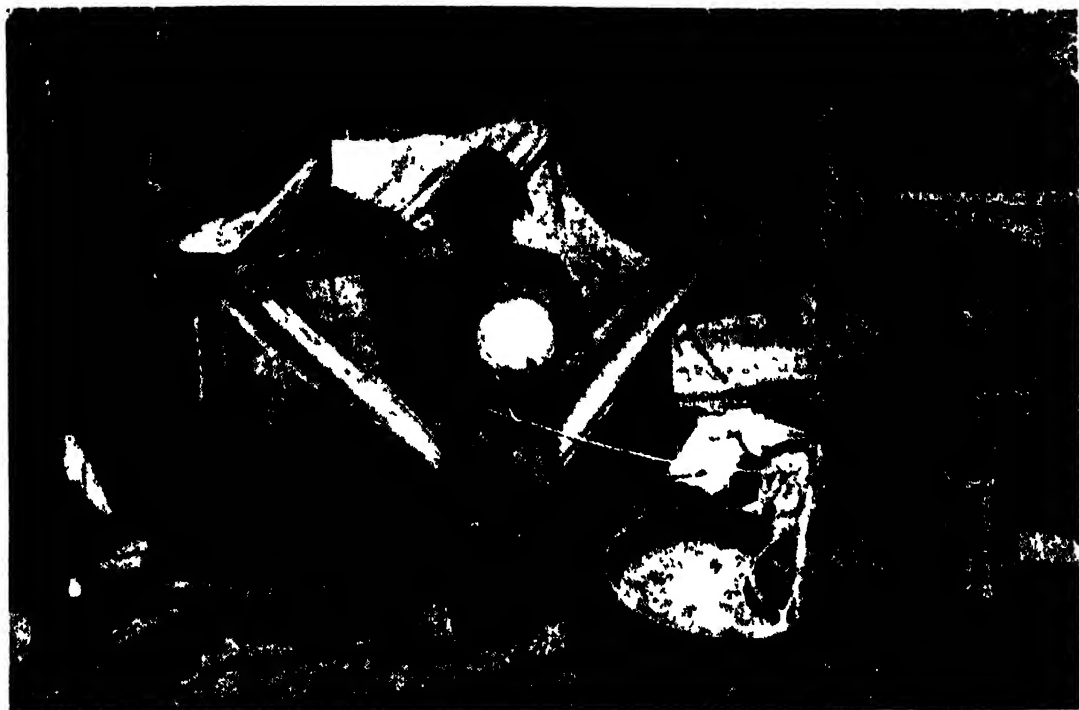
Only in two regions of Venezuela are the aboriginal inhabitants still living in conformity with their traditional habits and racial customs; these are along the north-eastern frontier and in the Guayana forests; elsewhere, the Indian element has been almost absorbed into the Spanish-speaking Venezuelan nation. The forest provides food, clothing, and utensils

of a persistently hot climate, Venezuela has benefited enormously from the last few years of trained attention to civic sanitation.

Work such as this, and the construction of the far-reaching network of roads, demands a good deal of money, and in Venezuela the government revenues are mainly obtained from indirect taxation—that is, from export and import dues and from internal dues upon sugar, tobacco and alcoholic liquors.

Nearly two-thirds of the national revenues have their origin in the Custom

from that Venezuelan-born soldier of fortune, the Libertador of the Independence struggle, Simon Bolivar, who, having seen Napoleon enter Paris on one occasion during the Corsican's heyday, became imbued with the same grandiose schemes; you will see in Carácas the house where he was brought up, with some delightful colonial period furniture, and you may see upon the walls of a government hall some rather excruciating paintings of the glorious victories obtained over the Mother Country; and, seeing these, you may



#### BALLING COTTON IN A SETTLEMENT OF VENEZUELAN ABORIGINES

The settlements of the Waiomgomo Indians, scattered about the vast dense forests of Guayana, are sometimes little more than a collection of miserable huts consisting chiefly of thatched roofs on supports, but providing, nevertheless, shelters for numbers of primitive creatures to whom they stand for home. Hand-made hammocks, earthenware pots, and calabashes lie promiscuously about the earth floor



#### MAKING ARROWS: PRIMITIVE PASTIME OF A PRIMITIVE PEOPLE

The Waiomgomo Indians, a branch of the Caribs, still inhabit their original haunts around the river Caura. In the more fertile regions they cultivate miniature plantations, while in some of the higher forest land the collecting of the odoriferous tonka bean constitutes their chief industry. They generally shun civilization, caring nothing for its comforts and conveniences.

## VENEZUELA & ITS PEOPLES



### A LAKE DWELLER

Dull, heavy faces are common among the women of the Indian races who live in pile dwellings around Lake Maracaibo

remember, if you happen to have seen it, the old farmhouse among the banana groves of Santa Marta in Colombia, where the disillusioned Libertador ended an embittered life, exiled and overthrown by the very people for whom he had done so much, and among whom he had posed as a semi-divine hero.

Speaking generally, life is expensive in Venezuela for those who eat and drink, wear, and furnish their dwellings

with, imported commodities ; it is cheap for those who make the country provide them with all they need. The contrast between Venezuelan houses, built, for example, in the airy upland capital and upon the margin of Lake Maracaibo, displays a difference that is one of kind rather than of degree.

The Carácas residence lies not within the city, but a mile or so outside in a garden suburb developed during the last few years, approached by a charming flower-hung road. A broad motor-car drive runs up to the open front door, giving access to a wide, awning-shaded veranda and the cool rooms of the lower floor. Everybody has a car. Much of the population is of pure Spanish blood.

Here, on such an occasion as a children's party, you appreciate the constancy with which Latin America



### WOMEN OF THE MAQUIRITARE TRIBE

Near relatives of, if not identical with, the Waiomgomo, the Maquiritare occupy remote parts of the hinterland of Guayana. Convention makes little or no demand upon them and a practical absence of dress is one of their tribal characteristics

## VENEZUELA & ITS PEOPLES

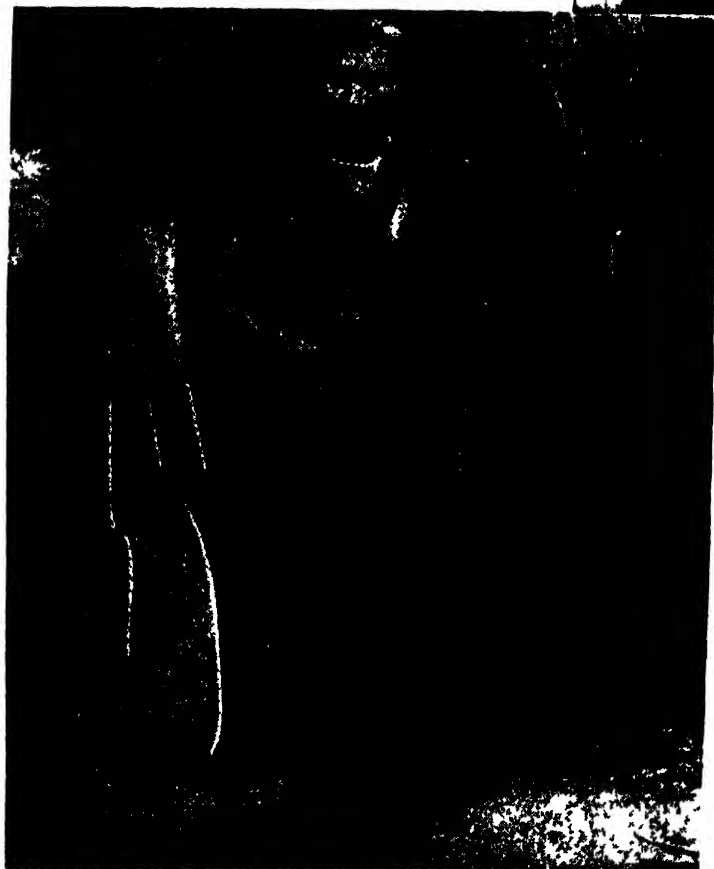
looks across the seas to Western Europe, for all the little guests are dressed like delightful bisque-china dolls in French clothes; their manners are quite beautiful, and they dance gaily among the pink silk chairs. The parents, arriving in the glowing dusk to take away their offspring, are not the formal folk of Spanish tradition, by which the women are still all but secluded. There is an atmosphere of freedom and comradeship and a frank interchange of thoughts and ideas between the sexes that speak eloquently of new ways.

It is true that you must drink liqueur with your tea, and that there are more extravagant sweets than you are accustomed to see, that the crystal-clear Spanish idiom is in your ears; but there is nothing "foreign" here; this



### IN WORKADAY GARB

Short lengths of coarse material, or aprons of palm fibre, are the everyday garb worn by the aboriginal Indians of Venezuela



### CONSERVATISM IN THE BACKWOODS

In his forest-clad habitat, surrounded by the solitudes of the Guayana jungle, the Waikongo fosters the beliefs and customs of his pagan ancestors, finding their inefficient ways of life more comfortable than those prescribed by white civilization

is society that conforms to the pleasant international standard. The parents of your hosts live in the city, in an "old" (i.e. 50 to 100 years old) house upon one floor; the heavily grilled windows open on to a main street, the enormous saguan door leads, through a wide opening, to the inside patio—a courtyard full of flowering shrubs with a pila playing in the middle; a veranda runs all about this patio, with

## VENEZUELA & ITS PEOPLES

every room of the four-square house opening on it.

Beyond, a second patio is surrounded by the kitchen and the servants' quarters. With the saguan door barred, this is a fort, or rather, it follows the mode of Oriental houses constructed for the seclusion of women, the mode that the Moors carried to Spain, and that Spain carried to South America four hundred years ago.

No climate could be sweeter than that of Carácas. But for white races none could be more pernicious than that of Maracaibo. Here, along a green, mosquito-haunted, heavily-hot coast, is an enormous lagoon, entered by none but small vessels because the sand-bar across its mouth prohibits ships of any considerable draught. Early Spanish explorers, discovering this bay, saw the same oddly built native houses that you may still find, perched above the margins of the water upon thin, shaky wooden legs, and constructed of wood and palm-thatch.

A primitive ladder, consisting sometimes of nothing more than a stout, notched bamboo pole, leads to this crow's nest, and it was the sight of these lake-dwellings that gave the region the ironical name of Venezuela—"Little Venice." Cassava root, plantains, beans and fish form the staple foods, the hammock is the chief article of furniture, and the villagers inherit much of the blood of the real natives of the country, those implacable "Indians" whose immense bows and poisoned arrows are still feared by the traveller who ventures into the deep interior.

To-day these lake dwellers look down upon scenes of activity that bid fair to affect the life of all Venezuela. For it has been discovered that the great oil belt that lies all across the north of South America, from exterior islands such as Barbados to promontories in Ecuador, has formed huge deposits in the Maracaibo region. For years a keen competition between rival great companies has been fought upon



### SULTRY AFTERNOON IN THE MAIN STREET OF PUERTO CABELLO

Puerto Cabello, lying to the west of La Guayra, the port of Carácas, is practically at sea-level and is extremely hot. It has a considerable export trade and its harbour is one of the best in Venezuela; even the name, meaning Hair Port, was bestowed by the Spaniards to signify that a ship could be held with a hair in its tranquil waters



#### LOTTERY TICKETS FOR THE MANY, LUCKY TICKETS FOR THE FEW

Large public gambling schemes are in vogue in many of the cities of South America. Some governments have suppressed them as being injurious to the public good, while other legislatures authorise lotteries in order to devote their proceeds to public improvements. In Venezuela these games of chance are very popular and at La Guayra there is a church which was built by the sale of lottery tickets

*Photo, Publishers' Photo Service*

this sweltering soil. All over the heat-hazed swamps near the lagoon, armies of geologists and engineers and road-makers have been brought in; thousands of tons of machinery, endless loads of construction material, carried into the bush and brought into service. Huge territories as big as Balkan kingdoms have been surveyed, probed, made to yield their underground stores of oil. Ten years of preparatory work and four or five millions of pounds sterling have paved the way for the stream of petroleum just commencing.

One thousand Venezuelans are labourers in this field, and the native-

born, dark-skinned, dark-eyed, part Indian, part negro, with a dash of Spanish, has accustomed himself to regular hours and sustained toil. Wherever, in the colonial period, land was found suitable for sugar-cane crops, African slaves were imported, and the gregarious negro is still clustered in the same spots. He works as readily in the oil-fields as upon agricultural lands, and when you see him engaged in half a score of other occupations in Venezuela you cannot deny his versatility.

In the miasmic swamp of Lake Bermudez the men work up to their waists in water, digging out the oozy

## VENEZUELA & ITS PEOPLES

asphalt ; just across a strip of sea from the port of Cumaná is the pretty island of Margarita, where pearl-divers fetch up gems to the value of half a million bolivares annually ; in the dry zones the collectors of the divi-divi pods, for tanning, fill thousands of sacks ; the cocoa and coffee plantations call for another class of skill. Near Carúpano is a copra and coir factory ; in the deep forest near Ciudad Bolívar on the Orinoco are the gatherers of balata (rubber), and of the chicle used for chewing-gum.

### Profitable Egret Plumage

The fearless riders of the llanos, those wide plains which are only equalled by the pampas of Argentina, are expert cattlemen ; there is the nucleus of a mercantile marine in the Venezuelan owned and operated steamship line which has the monopoly of navigation of the river Orinoco, and there is a unique occupation of certain interior regions near water—that of the men who tend the garceros.

The garza is a bird of the heron family yielding the dainty white feathers known as egrets, grown and shed in the breeding season. These birds come annually to well-known open, watered areas in such numbers that the ground is white as snow when they settle, and the locality, the garzero, is defined by law and patrolled by armed watchers for the birds' protection. The same authorised guards collect the dropped feathers at the end of the season ; any man found selling the feathers without a licence is sent to gaol.

### Religion and Strong Family Ties

The Venezuelan, apart from the civic centres, is a tough, open-air, individual, temperate, inclined to piety, accustomed to the lack of many comforts which are necessities in other climes. The part that women play in Venezuelan affairs, whether in a beautiful house in Carácas or a hut on a river bank, is purely domestic ;

the woman worker is practically unknown, and the feminist movement in Venezuela is not perceptible.

The hold of the Roman Catholic church is strong upon the womenfolk and they are as a rule perfectly contented with the interests of their large families. Here, as in many other parts of South America, relatives have a close call upon each other, and there is no out-of-work member of a family who cannot transfer his hammock and his wife and offspring to the house of a cousin or uncle, sure of receiving a welcome until he gets another job, when he will probably receive in like manner half a dozen relatives of his spouse.

With two chief exceptions, the centres of population of Venezuela are clustered close to the Caribbean. They are ports, with their backs to the vast national territory. Here is the asphalt port, Cristobal Colon ; Guanta, shipping coal from the state-owned mines ; Puerto Cabello, with its British-owned frozen-meat factory, drawing supplies from the cattle plains ; Maracaibo, sending out sugar and oil, and Colombia's coffee from the Bucaramanga region ; La Guayra, doing the chief business of the country ; La Vela, Cumaná, Carúpano, shipping coconut fibre and copra and pearls and the famous rum, the ron anciado sold in every cantina.

### Damp and Deadly Hinterland

Behind lies a huge region, with great areas of water-threaded forest that are almost as they were in the Stone Age, where the trader seeking supplies of serrapia (tonka beans) and balata rubber takes to the river roads, in native piragua or curial (dug-out), his life in his hands. He fears the ubiquitous biting insects of the sweltering, encompassing forest as much as he fears the blow-gun and the curare poison of the wild Ventuari Indians ; he risks death in the many cataracts of the Orinoco's tributaries, or in an encounter with the caiman (alligator) that infests these banks. The headquarters of this trading



## VENEZUELA & ITS PEOPLES

is the odd river-port of Ciudad Bolivar, situate three hundred miles from the Orinoco's mouth and fifty miles above the junction of the Caroni, that runs from the south and the legend-haunted mountains of Pacaraima; wood-built, cobble-paved, electric-lit, the town lies steeply on the river bank, a precarious, jungle-surrounded stronghold, where gambling runs high and lives are cheap.

The llanos, the cattle plains where the gauchos are bred, and the fine hilly country from which the rivers run, form another world. The trading centre for the stock-breeder of the plains is San Fernando de Apure, far removed from gracious, bedecked, Europeanised Carácas by more than mileage.

With a population of about seven persons to each square mile Venezuela will be for many generations a "new" country, with plenty of room to grow; so new, indeed is she, that only now are her boundaries being definitely

inscribed. With Brazil and with British Guiana a definite conclusion was reached last century; but the question with Colombia has only recently been settled two commissions of Swiss experts.

The country is divided into three separate zones: the mountainous, the plain, and the forest region. Of these, the first is formed by an arm of the Andes range which passes through Trujillo and Tachira, and along the sea-line to the Paria peninsula; the region of the plains extends to the margin of the giant Orinoco river; and the forest area from the right bank of that river to the frontier of Brazil. In the first the climate is very variable, from cold to salubrious; in the second it is for the most part warm and healthy; and in the forests, tropical and unhealthy. The chief mountain peaks are the Sierra Nevada (16,437 feet), Naiguata and Maraguata. Volcanoes are absent, but thermal springs exist.



### CLEANING ORCHIDS IN A FOREST OF TROPICAL VENEZUELA

Venezuela lies wholly within the tropics, and fully one half of the country is forest, penetrable only with considerable difficulty. These dense forests, much choked with undergrowth, abound in wild life, and among the exuberant tangled greenery orchids flourish abundantly. Here the orchid-lover can find numerous fantastic flowers in glowing and exquisite colours

# Venezuela

## II. Chequered Story of a Latin Republic

By W. H. Koebel

Author of "The South Americans," "Central America," etc.

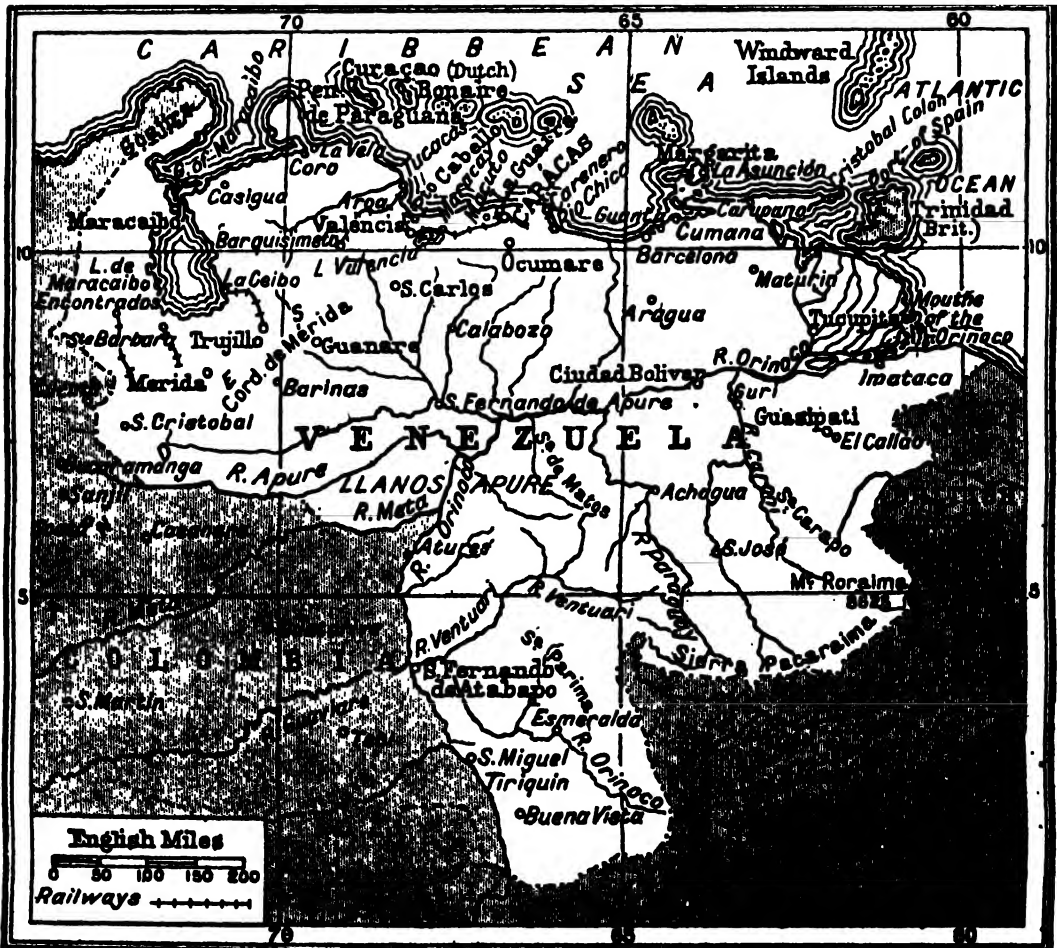
**T**HE Venezuelan coast was discovered by Columbus on August 1, 1498, and explored in the following year by Alonso de Ojeda, who gave the country the name of "Little Venice," from the fact that on one of the inlets he discovered a village built on piles.

Venezuela became the Captaincy-general of Carácas, and the Spanish conquest was complete by A.D. 1600. The country was administered by a succession of viceroys for about two centuries, ending with Vicente Emparan. On April 19, 1810, this official was deposed by Simon Bolivar, himself a native of Carácas. The Declaration of Independence was issued in that city on July 5, 1811, and a decade of warfare with the Spanish power ensued. This was ended by Bolivar's great victory of Carabobo (June 24, 1821), though

Spain did not formally acknowledge Venezuela's independence until 1845. A Republican Constitution was enacted on June 13, 1814.

For some years Venezuela constituted, with Colombia and Ecuador, the Republic of Colombia; but, largely owing to the influence of General José Paez, the Venezuelans broke away from the union in 1829 to become a separate Republic. Paez was practically dictator from 1830 to 1849, in which year he was expelled by General José Tadeo Monagas. The latter, with his brother José Gregorio, ruled the country until 1858, one of their decrees enacting the abolition of native slavery (1854).

Their overthrow was the signal for civil war, and General Juan Falcón established himself as dictator (1863-68). His regime



THE REPUBLIC OF VENEZUELA

## VENEZUELA & ITS STORY

was one of misgovernment and bloodshed until his expulsion. In 1869 Antonio Guzman Blanco established himself as dictator, and his rule lasted for twenty years. He contrived that a partisan of his own should always be returned to the presidential chair, until in 1889 a counter-revolution broke out. Blanco and his own nominee, Rojas Paul, were driven out, and a popular election returned Andueza Palacio as president.

A partial reform of the constitution included the extension of the presidential term from two to four years. In an attempt to apply this extension to himself, Palacio came into conflict with a faction headed by General Crespo as president for four years. His term of office was chiefly memorable for a serious dispute with Great Britain.

For many years the frontiers of British Guiana and Venezuela had been in dispute, and in 1895 matters culminated in the arrest by Venezuelan officials of two British Guiana police officers. Following this, President Crespo invoked the assistance of the United States in any possible quarrel with Great Britain, and the American President (Grover Cleveland) informed Congress, in a message of December 18, 1895, that any attempt by England to settle the boundary problem without arbitration would be regarded seriously by the U.S. government.

This declaration was the cause of intense excitement in Venezuela, where a boycott of British goods was declared and diplomatic relations were broken off. Relations were resumed in 1897, and two years later the boundary question was settled by arbitration and an indemnity paid by Venezuela to the arrested British Guiana officials. Meanwhile, an attempt to overthrow Crespo, instigated by Blanco's old partisan, Rojas Paul, was frustrated

in 1895 after considerable bloodshed. Crespo resigned office in 1898, to meet with a tragic fate. His successor, Señor Andrade, proved unpopular, and Crespo, while leading the government forces in an attempt to restore order, was killed. In 1900 Andrade was deposed, and a dictatorship was reimposed by General Castro (1900-8). A reversion to the former state of chaos took place, speculation was rife, and in 1903 Great Britain, Germany, and Italy found it necessary to take joint naval action against Venezuela in the interest of bondholders belonging to their respective nationalities.

The Venezuelan seaboard was blockaded, but eventually the Hague Tribunal decided that about £700,000 should be paid in settlement of the British, Italian, and German claims. Castro now refused the United States request for a revision of the so-called "Olcott Award" for the Orinoco Steamship Company, and in 1906 forbade the French Minister to land, claiming that he had broken the guarantee laws; France thereupon severed relations.

In 1908, a peremptory demand by Castro to the Netherlands government, on the ground that Venezuelan refugees had found asylum in the island of Curacao, was answered by a Dutch naval demonstration. This destroyed Castro's so-called fleet and blockaded the ports. At the close of 1908, the dictator quitted Carácas for Europe on the plea of ill-health, and a revolution which broke out in the capital resulted, in 1910, in the election as president of General Juan Vicente Gómez. Under his administration tranquillity was restored to Venezuela, and far better economic and other conditions prevailed. The troubles incidental to the Great War of 1914-18 were surmounted, and the Republic preserved a correct attitude throughout the struggle.

## VENEZUELA: FACTS AND FIGURES

### The Country

Venezuela is bounded north by the Caribbean Sea, south by Brazil, east by British Guiana, and west by Colombia. In the west are the Andes and their extension eastwards along the Caribbean coast, which is fringed by some 70 islands. Running across the country from the south-west is the Orinoco with more than 400 affluents. To the north of this river are great open plains, while to the south of it is a great tropical forest. Climate varies considerably owing to the differing altitudes of the land configuration. Total area estimated at about 600,000 square miles; estimated population 2,400,000.

### Government and Constitution

Congress holds legislative authority and comprises a Senate and Chamber of Deputies, the Senate having forty members, two for every state, chosen for three years, while there is a deputy for every 35,000 inhabitants in each state, chosen for three years, a surplus of 15,000 entitling a state

to a second deputy. Executive power is in the hands of the President, elected for seven years, in cooperation with a Cabinet.

### Commerce and Industries

Of the three districts into which the country is geographically divided the first is agricultural, and produces cocoa, coffee, cotton, maize, and sugar-cane, giving employment to about one-fifth of the population; the second provides land suitable for stock-raising; while the third, a forest region, yields balata, a rubber-like gum, vanilla, and rubber. Gold is mined south-east of Ciudad Bolívar, and coal, salt, and asphalt are worked. Pearl-fishing is carried on round the island of Margarita. The most important industries are the manufacture of cotton, fibre sacks, glass, and matches. Among the chief exports are coffee, cocoa, hides, and gold, the total exports for 1920-21 being valued at £4,708,961, while imports for same year reached a total of £7,560,080. Standard coin, the silver bolívar; nominal value 94d.



#### CULTURE AND RELIGION IN INDUSTRIAL CARDIFF: THE PUBLIC LIBRARY AND S. JOHN'S CHURCH

Intelligence and forethought on the part of the municipal authorities have been of great benefit to Cardiff in its rapid modern expansion. All the industrial works are grouped about the docks below the town, which is made attractive by open spaces, many trees, and good architecture. Here in the Hayes are shown the public library built in 1894, and on the left the tower of the church of S. John Baptist, the most notable monument of medieval Cardiff with the exception of the castle. This tower was erected in 1473 by Lady Ann Nevill, daughter of Warwick the King-maker

*Photo, Charles Reid*

# Wales

## I. Cambrian Life & Character

By Hamilton Fyfe

Author and Traveller

**O**F all the peoples who call themselves British none has a clearer right to that name than the Welsh. The first inhabitants of Britain about whom we know anything definite were Celts, and the Welsh belonged, with the Cornish folk and also with the Bretons of Brittany, to one of the two main groups into which the Celtic race in the British Islands and in France was then divided.

Not that the Welsh are all alike. Many local differences are to be noticed in the physical and even the mental characteristics of the people. An Anglesea man is unlike one who comes from the Merionethshire mountains; in Carmarthenshire one remarks a decided change from, say, Montgomeryshire. The southern Welsh have not either the same dialect or the same political enthusiasm as the northern.

There is, however, all over this little country, which is more distinct from England than Scotland or Ireland, a recognizable Welsh appearance and manner. Seven-tenths of the nation speak Welsh, in spite of

the attempt to supplant that language by English, and only use English when they are obliged. There are still a good many Welsh people who cannot speak English at all.

The Welsh have the same love of music, the same natural gift of eloquence, the same religious fervour, the same restless desire to assert themselves as the Irish and the Highland Scots. Their impetuous temperament, dislike of authority, assertive patriotism, fondness for flattery are all what we are accustomed to call Celtic traits. It

has been suggested that Welsh patriotism is due to the Welsh mountains. The vigour of Welsh patriotism is to be attributed rather to the endeavours made to suppress it. English visitors to Wales are often astonished at the warmth of the expressions they hear against England, especially against the Church of England. They do not know how bitterly the effort to Anglicise Wales and to force an alien Church upon the people was resented, and what passions were stirred by the attempt. All that has been changed.



ONE OF CAMBRIA'S DAUGHTERS

Wide-brimmed, steeply-crowned felt hats worn over white caps are the salient feature of Welsh national costume. Tilted backwards they give a rather coquettish air to the girl wearers

## WALES & THE WELSH

Even before the Church of Wales was disestablished by the Act of 1914 it had become the practice to appoint to Welsh bishoprics only Welsh-speaking clergymen; the habit of using the incomes of those bishoprics as pensions for English ecclesiastics had been dropped. But such things left behind a deep resentment.

### Hostility to the Anglican Church

For a great many years the history of the Welsh was the history of their struggle to throw off the burden of an alien religious establishment. Every chapel became a political centre and rallying point. Nationality was identified with Methodism or some other form of dissent from the Anglican Church. This brought with it a social conflict as well. The nobility and gentry, the owners of land on a large scale, were supporters of the Church. The mass of the people were Dissenters. The more the Church tried to coerce them into paying its dues, the more devoted they became to their chapels and their ministers. The ministers envied the rectors and vicars their incomes and their parsonages and their social position. If a Welshman was ordained an Anglican clergyman, he was received by the upper class as an equal, whereas the Methodist clergy were looked down on as inferiors.

### Movement for Welsh Home Rule

Gradually, under these influences, all who belonged to the Church were regarded as English, and the feeling grew up that all English were intruders. It began to be asked why the land should be in the possession of English landlords. A Welsh Home Rule movement was set on foot. The desire for independence was a popular theme at political meetings, the flame of national pride burned with an ever-increasing intensity.

Since the chief grievance was removed by the Church Disestablishment Act less has been heard of "Wales for the

Welsh." "The chapels have not resounded to the same denunciations of the English as used to be heard Sunday after Sunday. The national unity is not so compact and solid as it was. Other lines of cleavage have appeared than that which divided Anglicans and Dissenters.

In South Wales, for example, the miners are the most revolutionary element in Great Britain. The doctrine known as Communism spread among them rapidly and was embraced with the enthusiasm formerly applied to religious beliefs. By their countrymen in general it was feared and detested, for the Welsh have a very keen sense of property. The hunger for land among the small farming class may be compared with that of the Russian peasants.

### Keen Eye to the Main Chance

Mystical though they may be in their chapels and at their prayer meetings, the Welsh attend closely to business; they are hard bargainers, they are strong individualists, and they understand the secret of getting on in the world. In the drapery and dairy businesses of London and other cities they have for a number of years held foremost places. Big fortunes have been made by their assiduity and talent for retail commerce.

Beneath their excitability and their restlessness under discipline the Welsh have a great sense of reality and personal profit. They are not idealists, they see no use in anyone sacrificing himself for an idea. Indeed, they have nothing but pitying contempt for the man who disregards his own interests while he is intent upon some public end. They respect the impulse to serve the public, they have a high appreciation of political work, but they consider that these should be combined with personal reward.

There is no conscious cynicism in this attitude. They cannot look at the matter from any other point of view. Welsh congregations are deeply moved

# *WALES OF TO-DAY*

## *Cambrian Character & Costume*



*Many pretty modern maids donned brave old Welsh garb to participate in the Eisteddfod ceremonial at the little Flintshire town of Mold*

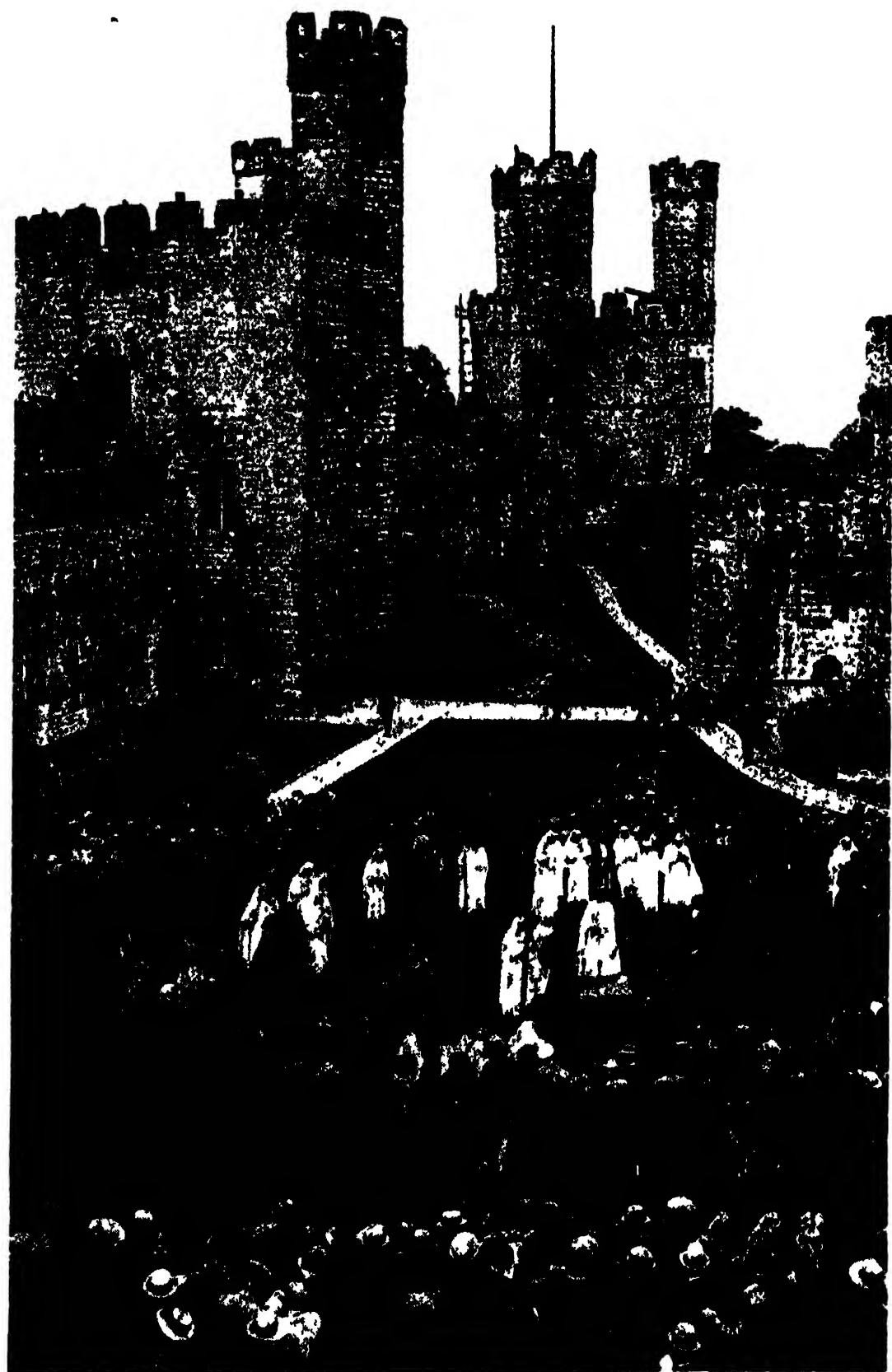




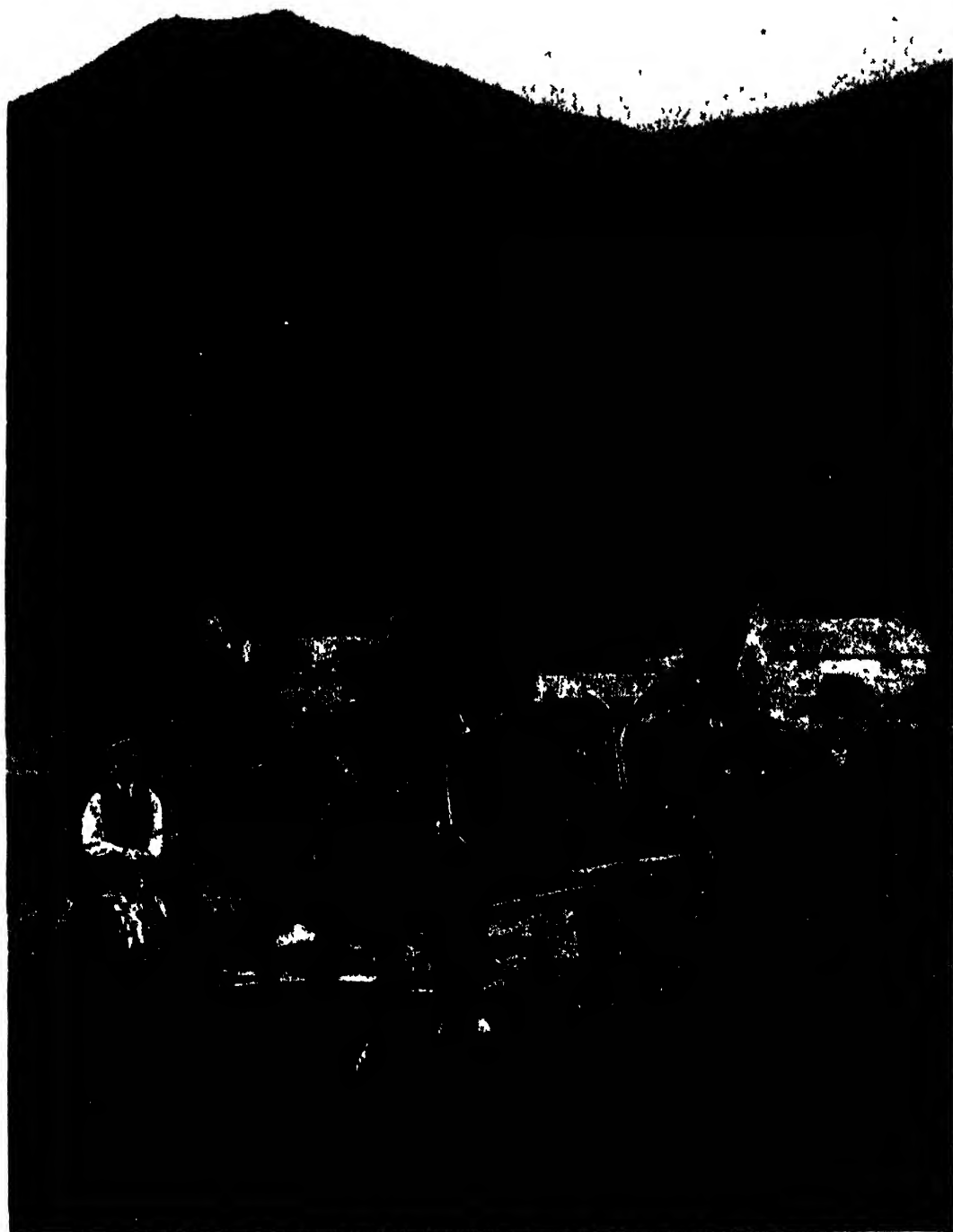
*Modern laundry methods make little headway in North Wales, and many a thrifty housewife resorts to the nearest stream on washing-day*

Photo, Harry Cox





*Older than Carnarvon's hoary medieval stronghold is the ancient ceremony in progress within its grounds—the National Eisteddfod of Wales*



*Man's labour is not wasted in vain in Llanberis, near Snowdon's base;  
yearly the verdant valley stands thick with crops and yields rich reward*

Photo, Charles Reid



*Cymric is their one and only tongue, for, imbued with a strong sense of nationality, the Welsh carefully foster native institutions*

Photo, Charles Reid



*In the mountains of North Wales near Beddgelert nestles this ivy-crowned, one-storeyed cottage, beloved by its old owner for the homely shelter afforded to her and to four generations of the family before her*

Photo, A. W. Culler



*The procession of ardent Welsh folk in traditional Druidical habit and national dress, comprising vari-coloured garments and high-crowned black hats, was not the least attractive item of the Eisteddfod at Ammanford*



*In their glib Welsh patter they are discussing the markets of the day,  
for the fishwives of Llangwm have usually a keen eye for business*

Photo, A. W. Cutler



*Like grandmother like granddaughter ! A glimpse into the heart of rural Wales, where quaint old-time costumes are still seen occasionally*

Photo, A. W. Cutler



*Work must surely go hand in hand with pleasure in this fragrant hayfield, where the wide open world of nature greets the eye, and in the blue distance Snowdon, king of Welsh mountains, rises in rugged majesty*

Photo, A. W. Catler





*Snug collages of varied style and undeniable charm adorn the lovely landscapes of South Wales; no whit less pleasing are the contrasting costumes of ancient and modern made in vogue among the Welsh rustics*

*Photo, A. W. Carter*



*Little Miss Wales, of winsome face and trim figure, still joys in the tall black hat and red cloak of the traditional country costume*

*Photo, Charles Ridd*



*A stately old Welsh dame, staunch to national costume and possessing all the lively, romantic, and fiery attributes of her Celtic race*



*This young shepherd signalling to his dog is standing on a peak of Snowdon, whence "Wild Wales," with its lofty mountains, rushing rivers, limpid lakes, and fertile valleys, is seen in its most poetic grandeur*

*Photo, Charles Reid*



*Though but a simple shepherd this hardy citizen of the Welsh highlands is thoroughly acquainted with all popular lore relating to the natural beauties and historical associations of the land of the Cymry*

Photo, Charles Reid



*Wayside fiddler though he be, his talent is no mean one, for the spirit of the music-loving bards of old still lives in the Welsh people*

## WALES & THE WELSH

by sermons ; they join with fervour in the singing of hymns ; they can scarcely refrain from applauding the prayers which meet with their particular approval ; but they hold firmly to the law of supply and demand. If ministers can be got for very small remuneration, they can see no reason why they should pay more than the market price. They are committing no injustice, they say, for there are others who would be glad to take on the job for the same money. That is, as a rule, unfortunately true. Many men of learning and intellect are to be found in the chapel pulpits, but they are a small minority.

### Severity of Early Methodism

That explains why Young Wales is beginning to drift away from the doctrines and formulæ which have satisfied the last four or five generations. Young Wales is not content with hymns which seem to it to have no relation to experience, nor with sermons which do not bear upon the actual problems of everyday existence. No one has ever claimed that there was much connexion in Wales between the Sunday exercises and the activities of the other days of the week, though doubtless in the early years of Methodism there was a closer relation between faith and life than there is to-day. The leaders of the people in those years are revered as saints.

No newspapers circulated then among the scattered population ; the people were densely ignorant, they were out of touch with the world outside their own borders. The Methodists appealed to their dramatic sense, undeveloped but very strong ; the preachers terrified them and then offered them the healing balm of hope. They were stung out of their lethargy.

It was for the most part materialist theology of the medieval variety, and with it went a severe and uncompromising discipline. The Sabbath was observed more strictly than in Scotland even. The conception of Man as a

depraved and worthless creature, corrupt in grain, and only to be saved from eternal punishment by the favour of the Almighty, which favour would only be extended to a small proportion of the human race, made all who really accepted it profoundly melancholy.

### Lethargy Dispelled by Religion

The most innocent amusements were denounced as Satan's traps for the unwary. Games were "sinfully carnal." The dances in which the Welsh had been used to find recreation and exercise were forbidden. It was with difficulty that football made its way among the young men, who were told by their pastors that they did wrong to play it.

Lately the Methodism which once threw a gloomy pall over the spirits of a naturally cheerful and sociable people has approached more nearly to the milder forms which prevail in England. Yet the religious revival which stirred the emotional life of the Welsh and awakened them from the lethargy into which they had been cast by the loss of their independence left a very strong impress upon them. It will be counted as the chief factor in making them what they are now becoming—one of the most vigorous and talented of the small nations of the world.

### Repressive Policy of the English

When it began they were sunk in sullen servitude. For centuries they had been subjected by the English kings and bishops to a policy of deliberate repression. There were scarcely any schools among them. No Welshman was permitted to own land in England or to hold any municipal office or to exercise the rights of citizenship. An Englishman charged with an offence in Wales could only be tried by English justices. No authority could be entrusted even to an Englishman in Wales if he had so far forgotten himself as to marry a Welshwoman.

The vigour of the national consciousness is proved by its surviving at



**MELLOW AGE AT COMFORTABLE EASE**

Energy, industry, shrewdness, and thriftiness amounting to penuriousness characterise Welsh women. These, and their other qualities of quick intelligence and friendliness, are manifest in this old Carmarthenshire lady

*Photo, F. R. P. Stringer*

all under these repressive conditions. It had certainly fallen very low when the influence of that fierce and alarming Calvinism came to stab it back to energetic life. The remedy was desperate, but so was the disease. Happily there was amid the prevailing materialism of the system which the Welsh embraced with so much violent excitement a tincture of spirituality.

The fear of Hell, the hope of a Paradise hardly less Oriental than that of Islam, might have roused the Welsh to material achievements; they could not have stirred into activity the intellectual and artistic powers of the nation, could not have renewed their pre-eminence in speech and song. It was the little leaven of mysticism which wrought this seeming miracle.

Respect for the law took the place of turbulence, a high standard of education was reached, a literature came into being, journalism grew so rapidly that Wales a generation ago was said to support more journals in proportion to its population than any other part of the civilized world.

Thus the country rose to prominence, the contributions of the race to the arts, to learning, to philosophy were everywhere acknowledged, while for politics it showed a remarkable aptitude, developing its highest degree in the career of Mr. Lloyd George.

It would be pleasant if one were able to say that the Welsh had won, along

with the admiration and respect of the world, popularity and general liking. Those who have the opportunity to know them well in their own country are well aware of their likeable qualities. They are friendly, quick in intelligence, amusing to talk to, eager to learn. How is it, then, that the opinion entertained about them by so many people should be so unfavourable?



## WALES & THE WELSH

A great deal is due to slight acquaintance and to prejudice. Many childish minds must have been influenced by the slanderous nursery rhyme—

Taffy was a Welshman, Taffy was a thief,  
Taffy came to my house and stole a piece  
of beef

I went to Taffy's house, Taffy wasn't at  
home,  
Taffy came to my house and stole a  
mutton bone

Shakespeare reflected the ridicule which was poured on the Welsh in his time by making Fluellen, in "Henry the Fifth," a figure of fun, though he was careful to represent him as a good

fighter. Scots and Irish were ridiculed, too, by the English for their accents, their poverty, their mannerisms, but they have lived down all dislike resulting from ill-humoured witticisms. Not so the Welsh; they still suffer from an unkind prejudice.

The belief that they are not over-scrupulous has been strengthened, it must be said, by Welsh writers who have exhibited their countrymen in a very uncomplimentary light.

What the casual observer notices is the contrast between the impetuous and exuberant expressions of sympathy in which the Welshman abounds, and his



### NATIVE DRESS AND NATIVE HUMOUR TO THE FORE IN WALES

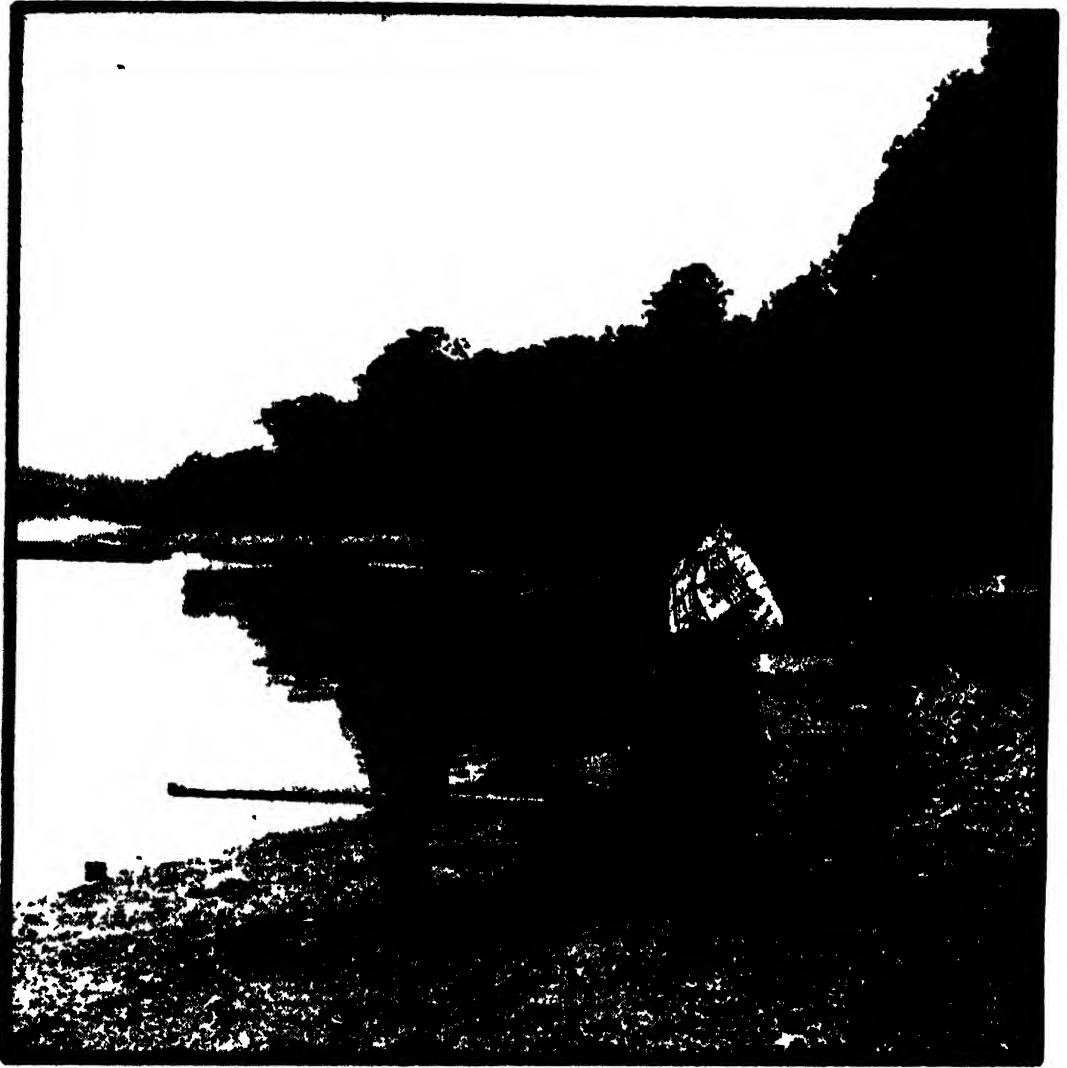
Wales and the Highlands of Scotland are the only parts of Great Britain where national dress for women and for men respectively—is still preserved. Skirts and aprons in Wales show many combinations of checks and colours, checkered black and white, and vivid reds and greens predominating. Many of the shawls are of great beauty and the costume is pleasing and quaint



#### SALMON FISHERMEN AT BANGOR ON THE DEE COMING ASHORE AFTER AN EXPEDITION

Salmon abound in all the large rivers of the Principality, where many of the native anglers go out for them in coracles, the most notable example in the British Isles of a prehistoric vessel in practical use unchanged through the course of ages. They consist of a framework of ash sticks covered with a stout canvas saturated with tar. Although they look clumsy and crude they prove exceedingly serviceable craft in skilled hands. A strong strap fastened to the seat is hooked over the shoulders when the craft is being carried to and from the water. A coracle weighs about 30 lb. and lasts two or three years, according to usage.

*Photo, A. W. Cudde*



#### ON A WELSH ESTUARY: THE SHRIMPER EMPTIES HIS NET

Into the sea-arm, known as Milford Haven, that pierces the coast of Pembroke run two rivers, the east and west Cleddy. Along the shores of their common estuary, part of which is seen above, quantities of shrimps are found, and, at low tide, the shrimper with his wide net on its T-shaped frame can obtain a basketful without too much trouble

*Photo, A. W. Culler*

disinclination to do anything practical to prove them sincere. But it is unfair not to bear in mind that along with his impetuosity and exuberance goes a strong element of caution. He feels the sympathy which he expresses—it is far from being hypocritical; but he does not as a rule feel any impulse to act on it. The open-handed generosity which marks both the Irish and the Celtic Scots is not commonly found in Wales.

The Welsh would be more hospitable if they did not practise so often a rigid economy in their housekeeping. This does not apply to the townspeople, but to the farming population. Good as

their houses are, and well-dressed though they may be, their manner of living is frequently such as would be found only among the very poorest of English labourers. White bread and tea have taken the place of the sour barley bread and buttermilk which used to be the customary farm-house fare, but fresh meat is still a luxury.

Bacon is substituted for it by those who are fairly well-to-do, or the salt meat which in certain parts, especially Cardiganshire, is known as "cowl." This is cow beef salted and kept for some time before it is eaten. A piece of this boiled with potatoes, greens, carrots

## WALES & THE WELSH

and turnips, oatmeal, or anything else that may be handy, produces a thick stew which may not be appetising to strangers, but which satisfies effectually the hunger of the home-bred.

Porridge and oatmeal flummery (oatmeal with the bran squeezed out of it and then boiled until it becomes something like an opaque jelly) were commonly consumed in Wales until oatmeal began to go out of fashion. They are not so often found now. Bread and cheese, potatoes, salt meat, tea, and herrings form the staple diet

of a large number of the Welsh who work on the land. Excellent butter is made, but mostly sent away to market. Welsh mutton is famous, but the small farmer seldom eats it himself.

It is not so much poverty as thrift which impels him to deny himself the good things which he enjoys as much as anybody can when they come in his way. He is first and foremost a careful man. He does not care to hold much land. Two-thirds of the farms in Wales are of less than fifty acres; one of two hundred acres is considered large.



### IN THE UPLAND PASTURES OF THE SNOWDON RANGE

Welsh farms are commonly much smaller than English, two-thirds of them being of less than fifty acres. Stock-raising is generally preferred to growing cereals, but the stock is bred for the most part on haphazard lines. In the valleys the land is fertile, but among the mountains, as here in Nant Peris in the Snowdon range, hard work is needed to make a living

*Photo, Charles Reid*

Nor does the Welsh farmer look with favour on what he is inclined to call with some disdain "experiments." Radical though he may be in his political views, he is, like most of the farmers in the world, conservative in his everyday habits and occupations. He stood out against agricultural machinery, he set his face against artificial fertilisers, he would not take the trouble to keep his land clear of weeds. Nor would he understand the importance of careful selection in the breeding of cattle.

This was sneered at as a fad which was all very well for gentlemen farmers or for those who bred on a very large scale, but which the small man could not afford to indulge in. Cattle, pigs, and poultry are all bred anyhow on far too many small farms still, though more advantage is being taken every year of the application of science to agriculture and the raising of stock.

It is their inferior methods and their unreadiness to cooperate that burden the Welsh smallholders with poverty rather than the land system which they are always denouncing. Certainly that system does here and there inflict hardships. Landlords there have been who aimed simply at squeezing all they could out of their tenants. It is partly the memory of these exceptions which makes the people generally speak disparagingly of the land agents who manage the big properties; partly also the fact (mentioned by Rhys and Brynmor Jones, in "The Welsh People") that "on the most typical



**BACK FROM THE FISHING IN SWANSEA BAY**

Built between steep weather-broken cliffs of limestone and the shore of Swansea Bay, Mumbles village derives no small profit from the oyster-beds in the vicinity. This old longshoreman can evidently answer "yes" to the query "any luck?"

*Photo, Charles Reid*

estates in Wales the landlord and his family (and his agent) belong to the Established Church, while the bulk of the tenants belong to one or other of the Nonconformist organizations."

In general, however, Welsh landlords are no better and no worse than landlords elsewhere. On the whole they cannot be blamed for the backward condition of agriculture in so many quarters. Defective education is to blame for it.

The Welsh very much prefer ownership to paying rent for their acres. But the peasant proprietors are in no better case than the tenant farmers; many of them are worse off. This is frequently due to their being at too great a distance



#### SAWING SLATE IN THE FAMOUS PENBRYN SLATE QUARRIES

Slate quarries employ thousands of hands in Wales, the finest quality of slate being produced at the Penbryn and Bethesda quarries in South Wales. The blocks of rock obtained by channelling machines or by blasting are sent up to huts where large pieces are sawn for use as billiard-tables, chimney-pieces, cisterns, tombstones, and so forth, and smaller pieces are split and dressed for slates

*Photo, Underwood Press Service*

from a town. Middlemen fleece them, railway companies cannot afford to give them cheap transport because they are so scattered and so irregular in their consignments.

What they need is a cooperative system on the Danish or the Irish creamery model. This would speedily make a difference to their prospects, and that in turn would give them an

inducement to work harder and farm more carefully. As soon as a Welshman sees that there is a good profit to be picked up, he will exert himself to secure it, but he must have it well in view. He is apt to be easily discouraged, his temperament is lymphatic, he is not the man to carve out a fortune for himself in face of rude obstacles. In the lonelier spots, among the mountains, there are



#### QUARRYMEN IN THE DINORWIC SLATE QUARRY ON SNOWDON

Most slates are clays consolidated by heat and pressure into cleavage planes along which the slate splits readily. Where the slates lie near the surface, as here at the Dinorwic quarry on Snowdon, they are worked in terraces or galleries formed along the strike of the beds. Underground beds are worked in chambers reached by shafts, or by levels driven through the overlying earth



## WALES & THE WELSH

many families bound to the soil, just getting a living off their sheep runs, off the young stock they fatten, and off the butter they make in their dairies. They have a hard life, but they do not mind this, for they know of no other. No son or daughter who goes to a town is likely to return to the ancestral vale or mountain side, but there are generally one or two left at home to carry on the

their tenants. All they want as a rule is enough to keep the roof of their old family house over their heads and to let them live in rough comfort, fishing and shooting and riding their sure-footed ponies along the mountain sides.

Their sons and daughters go out into the world, like those of the farmers; they have done much to carry forward British colonisation in the waste places



### MOUNTAINEERING ON SNOWDON: NEARING THE TOP OF A GULLY

Snowdon offers some attractive climbs for the mountaineer and, in places, the surface is sufficiently difficult to add the spice of danger and call upon skill and experience. The highest peak south of the Tweed, Snowdon lifts its summit three thousand five hundred and sixty feet amid the scenery of lake and fell. On a clear day the Wicklow mountains in Ireland may be seen

farm when the old folks die. They are of a different stock from the mass of the smallholders, more rugged in character, asking less from life, untouched by the restless spirit of the age.

In the mountain districts the land is owned mostly by Welsh squires, a small class distinct from the English or Anglicised landlords. These squires often have a pretty hard struggle themselves, but they are considerate to

of the earth. They can be found on the Canadian prairies, on the South African veld, ranching in Rhodesia, knocking about from one hemisphere to the other, and sometimes returning in the end to look after the family estate and try to put into practice what they have learned in the course of their rolling-stone lives.

The disinclination of the sons and daughters of the soil to stick to their





#### HERALD BARD FROM MONTGOMERYSHIRE AND HIS BARDIC WIFE

High honours once belonged to the bards of Wales, whose function it was to celebrate the victories of the people and to sing hymns of praise to God. They formed an organized society, with hereditary rights and privileges, and were exempt from taxes and from military service. To-day the title is conferred upon Welsh poets, of either sex, whose vocation has been recognized at an Eisteddfod



#### MEMBERS OF GORSEDD IN CEREMONIAL ATTIRE AT AN EISTEDDFOD AT MOLD IN FLINTSHIRE

Eisteddfodau, or sessions of the national bardic congress of Wales, originated in the once politically important Gorsedd, or assembly. They were given their present character in the fourth century, since when many Eisteddfodau have been held under princely and royal patronage. Now held annually, the national Eisteddfod is proclaimed a year and a day beforehand by a graduated bard of a congress and lasts for three or four days. A president and a conductor are appointed for each day, and ancient ceremonies are performed by Druids, bards, and ovates robed in ancient vestments

## WALES & THE WELSH

parents' occupation and style of living is as marked in Wales as in England. Many of them seek employment in the towns, preferring a clerk's or shopman's job, with its fixed hours and regular pay, to the never-ending toil of a farm worker. Many of them emigrate to the Dominions or the United States. For a longish period there was a steady stream of some 6,000 emigrants a year.

Probably the large number of farms in the hands of Welsh women is accounted for by the departure of eldest sons and other sons to seek their fortunes in some wider and more promising sphere. Women occupiers of farms are only about one in twelve in England; in Wales they are one in every five. They are energetic farmers, up early, with their eyes in every corner, keeping their families and their labourers up to the mark; but they have more idea of saving money penuriously here and there than of spending wisely so as to bring in a good return.

### Hysteria at Religious Revivals

The Welsh have been described as an "abnormally sociable" race; they certainly seize every opportunity of getting together, they are always great talkers; they do not drink heavily, but a little is apt to set them talking more than usual. They know they will get no chance of enjoying themselves until next market day. For, beyond chapel-going and Sunday-school, there is little, in the remoter districts, to break the dullness of farm life.

This grey monotony is suggested as the explanation of the extraordinary success of religious revivals in Wales. These have been of fairly regular occurrence, and form very interesting features of the national history. They provoke scenes of emotional excitement which seem to non-Welsh observers to be the result of ungovernable hysteria. Preachers work themselves up into a condition of frenzy. Their hearers groan and cry aloud. They are now wrapped in the beatific vision, now they tremble

at the thought of hell. They cast self-control aside, they abase themselves, they promise amendment in their lives. Many have been reclaimed permanently from habits of drunkenness or loose living by the change wrought in them by their attendance at revivalist meetings.

### Truth Sacrificed to Politeness

On the other hand, these orgies of emotional intoxication have led some natures to kick over the traces of convention, even to "overleap the restraints of morality," as a Welsh writer has put it. That consequence of a sudden stirring to the depths of imaginative and not very stable temperaments is, however, known elsewhere.

It is their power of imagination which makes the Welsh over-anxious to say what they believe will be pleasing.

For example, if on the mountains you ask a native how far it is to some place, he will be almost sure to reply that it is not far at all, even though he may be well aware that you have a very long way to go. He thinks you will be pleased to hear that it is not far. He imagines himself in your place—at the moment; he is not capable of projecting his imagination farther and realizing what will be your disappointment and irritation when you discover that you have been misled.

### Timidity in Presence of Strangers

There is often a good deal of nervousness in their manner towards strangers which may have the effect of causing them to speak the thing that is not. They have neither the proud bearing of the Highlander, who considers himself the equal of any man on earth, nor the easy comradeship of the Irish. There is apt to be something furtive in their demeanour, an almost resentful timidity expressed in hurried speech, and eyes which do not look you in the face. That is more noticeable in some districts than in others; there are parts of the country where you do not find it. Very likely it is due to centuries of



#### **NATIONAL DRESS THE ONLY WEAR FOR WOMEN AT AN EISTEDDFOD**

Cultivation of a patriotic spirit among the people by the encouragement of Welsh bardism, music, and general literature, and maintenance of the language and customs of the country are the objects for which Eisteddfodau are held in various parts of the Principality. Thus an Eisteddfod offers an especial opportunity for the native women to wear their distinctive dress

repression, to the lack of sympathy with Welsh aspirations and ideals which they attribute to the English, to the feeling that they are regarded as foreigners in their own land because they speak their own language and have preserved a national type so distinct from that of their neighbours. But this attitude towards strangers may also be partly accounted for by the Welsh "keeping themselves to themselves" so pertinaciously. They are, to put it plainly, too inbred. They are a small race, and they have aimed at reproducing exclusively one particular national type.

How careful they are to marry within their own racial limits may be illustrated

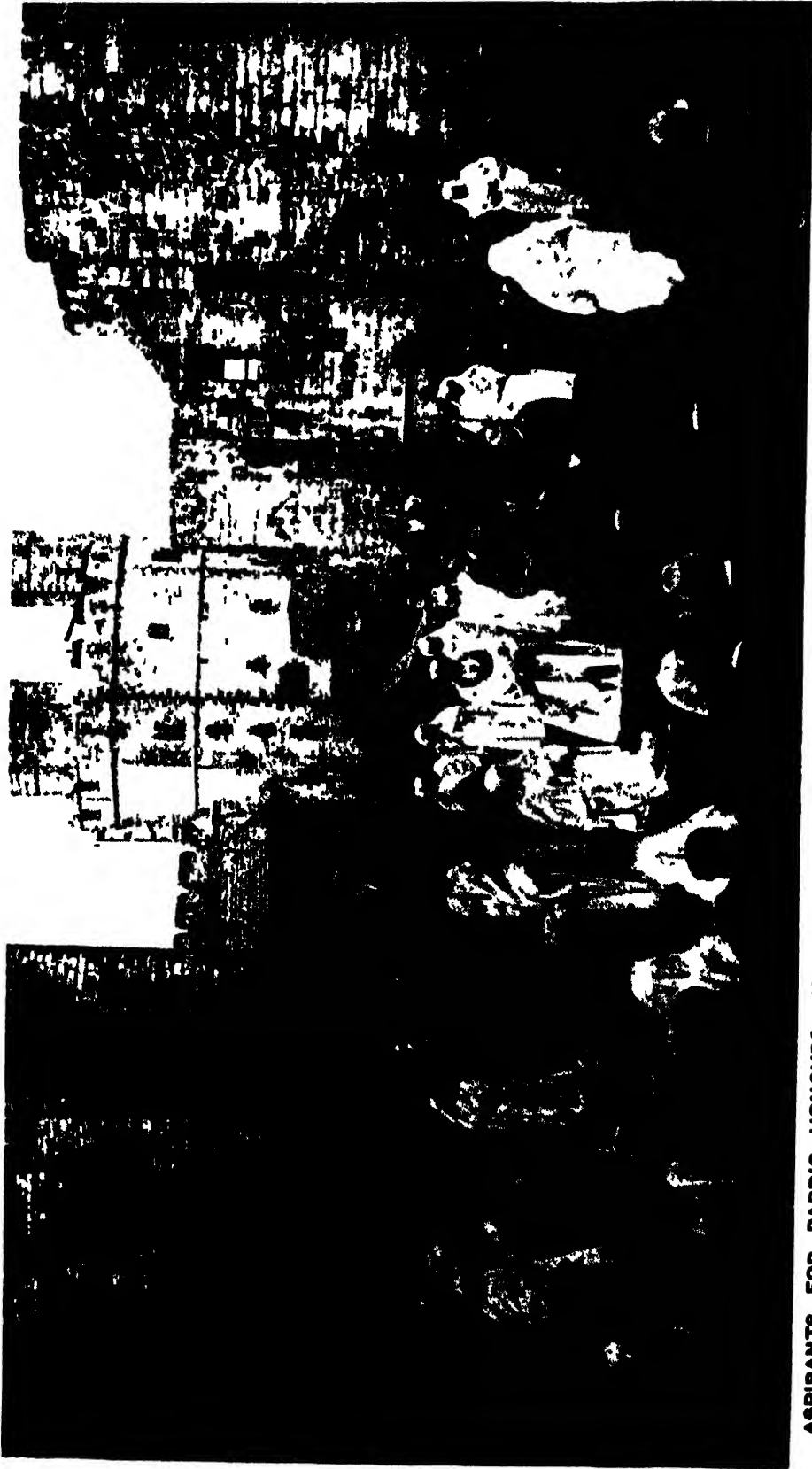
by the clear-cut boundaries which mark off the regions occupied in Pembrokeshire by the Welsh and those which were colonised in the eleventh and twelfth centuries by Flemings, brought over from Flanders as mercenaries by Norman kings of England and then used to keep in check the troublesome Welsh and Scottish clans.

In seven hundred years there has been so little intermarriage between these elements that they have well-defined frontiers to this day. They have each kept to their own language, for the Flemings soon learned to speak English, which is closely akin to their own tongue. They have in all respects



# CELTIC GENIUS IN THE MYSTIC CIRCLE: PRELIMINARY ASSEMBLY OF THE EISTEDDFOD AT CARNARVON CASTLE

A most unpressive and interesting sight was the Gorsedd, the maugural meeting of the Eisteddfod, held in the grounds of Carnarvon Castle. The Welsh word, Eisteddfod, signifies "a sitting of learned men," and the first mention of the ceremony under that name is recorded in the seventh century—on which occasion King Cadwalladr is said to have presided—and is believed to have originated in the triennial assembly of Welsh bards, which dates back to a very early period. This ancient ceremony is now revived, not only in Wales, but wherever Welshmen are found in sufficient numbers, to encourage Welsh music and literature



**ASPIRANTS FOR BARDIC HONOURS: MODERN OBSERVANCE OF AN ARCHAIC FESTIVAL IN MEDIEVAL SURROUNDINGS**  
The Gwenedd, an open-air solemnity, is very dear to the heart of the Welsh people and arouses deep interest throughout their country. It is invariably attended by numerous spectators, some from curiosity, but the most part from enthusiasm, and not a few who are entirely ignorant of the Welsh language. The robe of white, "an emblem of holiness and peculiarity of truth," was the distinguishing dress of the Druids, to which hierarchy the ancient Celtic bards belonged; and here a group of present-day bards is seen in the historical grounds of Carnarvon's famous castle, one of the finest surviving strongholds of the Middle Ages in the United Kingdom



### **WALES : LAND LASSIES IN A COUNTRY LANE**

The quaint Welsh costume still lingers in old-fashioned corners of Wales, and along the country lanes close to Llangwm comely young faces, under high black hats, may smilingly greet the traveller.





remained apart. The "Flemings" look better fed, they wear a more cheerful and contented expression, they have become thoroughly English, they are not worried by social and religious problems, they are inclined to laugh at the Welsh for their clannishness, their obstinate sticking to their language, their preoccupation with abstract ideas.

### Racial Purity and Racial Weakness

This cleavage of races enduring for so long a time is not due to any reluctance of the settlers to mix their blood. Elsewhere they have done so. They would, we may assume, have become Welsh long since if it had not been for Welsh exclusiveness. There is nothing in the nature of the country to keep them apart. The frontiers which divide their territories are artificial—a small stream in one place serves as "an impassable barrier." At other points one can drive from a Welsh district into an English over a line of separation which is not apparent, but which is carefully kept up.

Such determination to maintain racial purity has always resulted in racial weakness. It is because the English are composed of so many different national elements that they have made so big a noise in the world. It is because the French intermarry so seldom with other peoples that their vigour has declined.

### Preservation of the Welsh Language

The Welsh are afraid that if they do not take great care of the national type, it will be swallowed up. But that has not happened to the Scottish national type, although the Scots have gone far and wide in their choice of wives. When Welshmen go overseas and get into a less limited environment, when they marry women of other nationalities, they do not cease to be Welsh, but they broaden out and become more enterprising and display talents which seldom appear in them at home. Some say this is due to their ceasing to speak

Welsh, or at any rate to their being obliged to speak another language besides Welsh, and this brings us to the difficult question: Should the attempt to keep up the language be abandoned?

That form of the problem, however, is scarcely fair. Welsh is spoken by so large a proportion of Welsh people in everyday life simply because it comes easier to them than English. They use it as the speech which comes naturally to their lips.

The very suggestion that all should speak English is liable to be met with scornful abuse. Yet any Welshman who has anything to write is obliged to write it in English if he wants it to be read by more than a handful of people. Any Welshman who seeks a wider sphere of activity than the village or the small town must make English as much his tongue as Welsh is.

### Importance of the Chapel in Wales

Whatever language they speak, it is beyond doubt that the Welsh will remain fond of talking, ready to fall into argument on any theme, lovers of eloquent speaking, whether from pulpit or political platform. Any utterance which is composed of the elements in which they delight, invective, poetic, and especially Biblical illustration, will stir them to enthusiasm. This is principally because they have been trained from their youngest years to listen to preaching and to consider that the finest preacher is he who can make the most successful appeal to their quick emotions.

Much that is admirable and much that is regrettable in the Welsh character can be traced to the importance of the chapel in the nation's life. No other institution had anything like the same prominence. In singing hymns the national genius for music found outlet; none who have listened on a still evening in some mountain district to a group of peasants or miners or village folk taking parts in some chorale or sacred song are ever

## WALES & THE WELSH

likely to forget the beauty of the voices or the perfectly harmonious effect produced by their blending.

A good many Welsh singers have made their mark, Mary Davies, Ben Davies, and Ffrangcon Davies among them. They were unrelated, though they bore the same name. Another reputation in music has been made by Dr. Walford Davies, and he is occupied with a scheme for bringing out more fully Welsh musical taste and ability.

In versifying the Welsh have fatal facility, but they have produced few poets. The only one who is known to

a wide audience in modern times is Sir Lewis Morris. The reputation of Dafydd ap Gwilym has survived through some five centuries among those who are learned in Celtic literature, but has made no wider appeal. At the Eisteddfods (more correctly Eisteddfodau), which are gatherings of "bards" and singers, vast quantities of verse are recited, but these exercises are more useful in heightening the national spirit than in assisting the birth of literature.

Burne-Jones, the painter, was a Welshman, so was H. M. Stanley, the explorer (his real name was Rowlands);



### GORSEDD CIRCLE IN THE RUINS OF ABERYSTWYTH CASTLE

Many dramatic episodes in the history of Wales have been enacted on the hill above Aberystwyth, on which the Norman, Gilbert de Clare, first Earl of Pembroke, built a mighty fortalice to overawe rebellious Welshmen. The last castle on the site was razed by Parliamentary troops in 1647, and the chief demonstrations of national spirit now made around its ruins are when an Eisteddfod is held



#### FORMAL OFFERING OF THE HORN OF PLENTY TO THE ARCH-DRUID

Vested with formidable powers and credited with gifts of magic and divination, the Druids were an awe-inspiring hierarchy in ancient Britain. Revived as representatives of the national spirit, they figure now only in the peaceful ceremonies of the Eisteddfod, whose ritual is attended by much symbolism. Here the Arch-Druid is shown receiving the horn of plenty at an Eisteddfod at Ammanford

so was John Nash, the architect, who designed Regent Street, London; so were Sir Richard Owen, the naturalist, and Sidney Gilchrist Thomas, the inventor of the process which, by separating phosphorus from iron, revolutionised the manufacture of iron and steel. Two Speakers of the House of Commons have been natives of Wales.

Sir George Cornwall Lewis had a well-deserved fame as a Cabinet Minister of a superior stamp in the middle of the nineteenth century. Mr. Lloyd George became the hero of his countrymen when he fought his way into the front rank of politics and took office as the first Welsh Prime Minister. In the theatrical profession Mrs. Siddons and

## WALES & THE WELSH

the Kembles both came from the county of Brecon.

The small number of Welsh names on the roll of world-wide fame is to be accounted for partly by the inbreeding already referred to, partly by the absorption in local and especially sectarian interests. It is to be noticed that while no people support more periodicals or appear to be more given to reading than the Welsh, they have, until lately, given their attention to a very small range of subjects. This fault is being repaired now that the colleges which compose the University of Wales put such excellent opportunities in the way of young men and women. Here the narrowing influence of the old-fashioned chapel theology has been opposed by the broadening effect of education in a fresher atmosphere.

The smug Puritanism, the hard-and-fast dogmas of the past, are slowly

yielding to the New Spirit. The oppressive belief that amusement was sinful has almost passed away. There still lingers a prejudice against the theatre, dating back to the savage denunciations of the early Methodists. There are still people who hold that gloom should mark the aspect of the true believer, but they are found seldom in the busy haunts of men ; only in lonely farm-houses do the old ideas maintain their hold unmodified.

In bringing about this change the growth of vast industrial and trading communities at Cardiff and Swansea has played a prominent part. Elsewhere towns are small. They are unimportant in their influence on the development of the nation. Carnarvon with its castle, Carmarthen with its fine river, are the most interesting of them. Bangor is picturesquely situated. Denbigh, on market day, provides



### RITUALISTIC FLOWERS AT THE GORSEDD SERVICE AT CARNARVON

Floral offerings are made at an Eisteddfod by the children and young people and accepted by the Arch-Druid. In this, as in the other rites of quaffing from the horn of plenty and touching the sword of peace, there is allusion to the ancient ceremonies in which the Druids offered sacrifice and poured libations for a fruitful harvest and used their priestly office to avert war



#### PRESENTATION OF THE SWORD OF PEACE AT MOLD EISTEDDFOD

An impressive symbolic incident in the ceremonial at an Eisteddfod is the presentation to the Arch-Druid of the sheathed sword of peace. This mighty weapon is borne before him in the processions, enclosed in its scabbard and with the point downwards, and during the service in the Gorsedd circle is laid at his feet upon the Druidical stone on which he stands

ample testimony to the prosperity of the farmers in the Vale of Clwyd. But they are little more than market towns, any of them. Cardiff and Swansea, the ports through which the famous Welsh steam coal passes, the manufacturing cities which have become populated and prosperous because they have coal so near, are the main arteries through which the life blood of Welsh prosperity is pumped; here the currents of all the activities which make up national existence flow with

the greatest vigour. In the county of Glamorgan is a tract of the richest land in the Principality. Between the mountains and the sea stretches a strip of sloping country wrongly called a vale, known also as the Garden of Wales. Here a fertile soil and a mild climate make the farmer's task exceptionally easy. But it is not agriculture which puts Glamorgan so far ahead of any other Welsh county in material wealth, so far behind most of them in natural beauty. Coalmines and ironworks scar

## WALES & THE WELSH

the face of the land and stain the sky with smoke from tall chimney stacks. Valleys which once charmed the eye are defaced by rows upon rows of mean cottages, cheaply built and of hideous design. These were put up in a hurry to house the workers, who flocked to the newly opened mines and the newly erected ironworks. The cities grew rapidly, too, and for a long time without any attempt to save them from disorderly squalor.

Now Cardiff, at any rate, has done a good deal to redeem itself from this reproach by its park, its municipal and

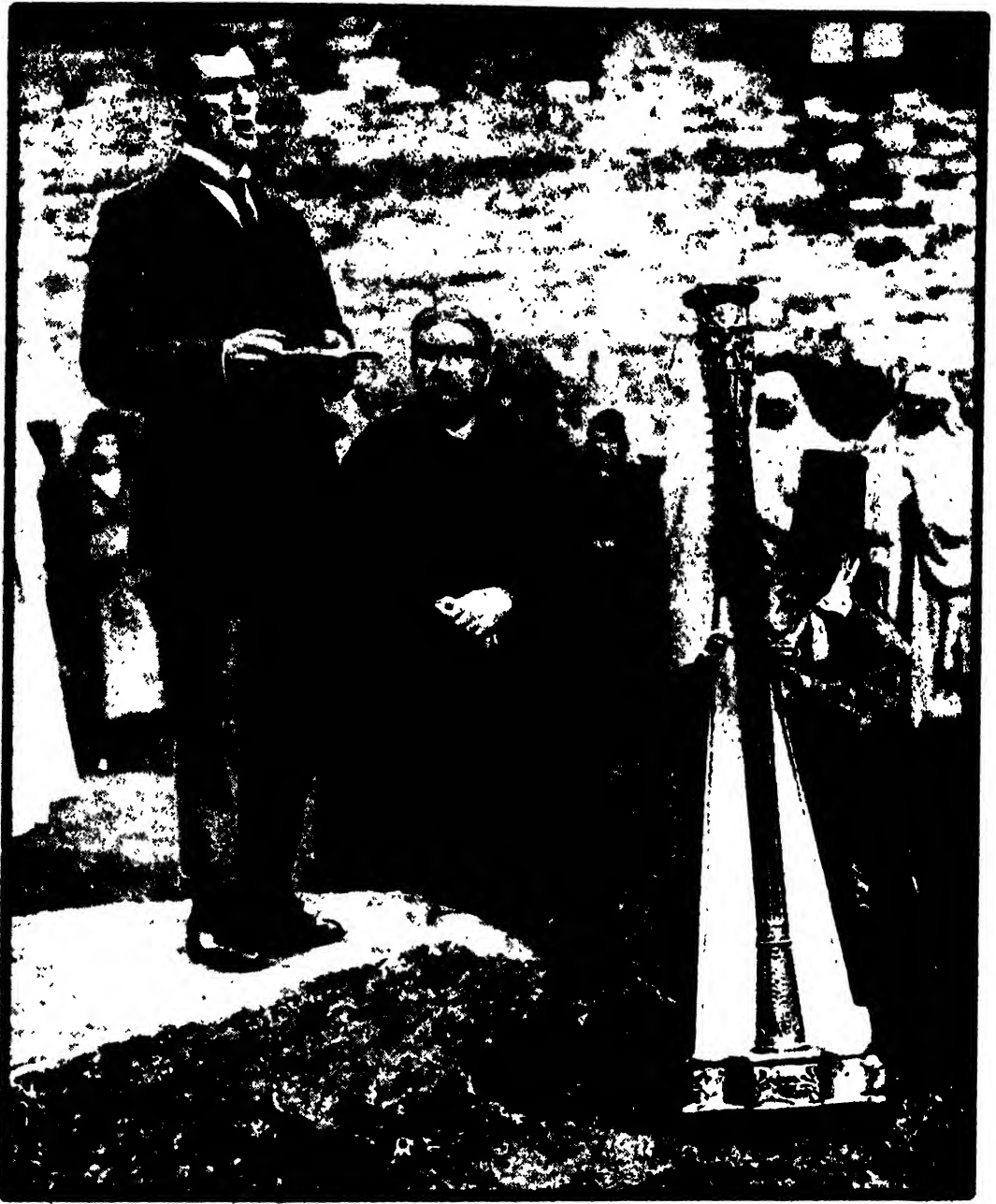
University College buildings, which are pleasing and dignified themselves and are so placed as to gain from their surroundings, making altogether a spacious and agreeable effect. Otherwise, the city is a lamentable emanation of the get-rich-quick spirit, which must be held responsible also to some extent for something uglier in South Wales than Cardiff—the turbulent unrest among large sections of the mining population. The chief antagonist of the colliers for many years was David Alfred Thomas, created Lord Rhondda, whose powerful intellect frequently worsted them,



### BARDIC PROCESSION NEAR THE RUINED CASTLE OF ABERYSTWYTH

Here the cornucopia, the horn of plenty, symbolising peace and prosperity, is being borne before white-robed bards to the Eisteddfod—a ceremony which, to quote the words of its promoters, has for its object: "the diffusion of useful knowledge, the eliciting of native talent, and the cherishing of love of home and honourable fame by the cultivation of poetry, music, and art"

*Photo, Topical Press Agency*



#### WELSH BARD SINGING PENNILLION WITH THE HARP

Pennillion singing is peculiar to Wales, and is an accomplishment difficult to acquire. A pennill has been described as "part Limerick, part epigram," and is an original topical composition sung to the accompaniment of a harpist, who changes the tune and introduces variations as he pleases. The singer takes up the strain at the second, third, or fourth bar and must end exactly with the music.

but left seeds of sullen enmity behind that have since borne many crops of bitter and poisonous fruit.

Next to its coal, the main factor in Welsh prosperity, outside agriculture, is the annual summer flow of visitors to its coast towns and villages. Llandudno, Rhyl, Barmouth, Aberystwyth, Llanfairfechan attract their thousands of seekers after health and pleasure.

Many smaller places reap an ample harvest, and every year large numbers make trips through the mountain districts, staying at such points of vantage as Beddgelert, Bettws-y-Coed, Capel Curig, Festiniog.

They go up Snowdon and, if they are more adventurously inclined, attempt the more difficult Cader Idris. They take the way through the Lley, which

## WALES & THE WELSH

leads to Pwllheli and Braich-y-pwll, the headland in the Irish Sea, or find in Anglesea delightful out-of-the-way spots and "temperate air enlivened by a benign sun."

If the Welsh had the same talent for hotel-keeping as the Swiss, they would make their mountains a much greater

source of profit than they are. They have not, of course, the same majesty as the Alps, there are no snow-covered summits to pierce the blue firmament. Nor is the firmament very often blue in North Wales; that is one of its drawbacks as a holiday place. From the Atlantic there come depressions which



### DRUIDICAL SYMBOLISM AT A BARDIC CONGRESS OF WALES

Clothed in emblematic robes of white, these Welsh bards are making their way to the annual musical and poetical contest. The chief bard is wearing an oak-leaf wreath, for oak-woods were the Druids' sacred groves and none of their rites was performed without these leaves. The ornament round his neck is reminiscent of the "breastplate of judgement," part of the judicial habit of the Arch-Druid



seem to have a special fondness for the Welsh mountains. These are too often wreathed in mist. Rain is frequent at all seasons. Yet this lends a charm to the scenery which a lover of beauty can appreciate even when he is wet through. The fresh greenness of the vales, the luxuriance of the undergrowth and the ferns, the waterfalls that are so plentiful, make up in the estimation of a great many for the absence of great heights.

If you look upward in the Alps, you certainly do get a more inspiring prospect than any that Wales can offer. But the foregrounds in the Alps seldom bear comparison with those of the Lledr and the Llugwy glens, the Barmouth Estuary, the Vale of Gwynant, to name only the first which come into mind.

The people have done little enough to supplement the gifts of nature. Calvinism gripped their hearts and imaginations so fiercely that it seemed not worth while to make the best of this world, seeing that life here would soon be over, while the life to come was to last eternally. Whether the Welsh have always been morbidly introspective, whether melancholy has always been preferred to merriment among them, no one can determine. All that is certainly known is that since Puritanism placed its impress upon them their sense of beauty has been deadened, their joy in the graces and the arts of life damped down.

They are not great lovers of nature. Gardens of any charm or character are rare in North Wales. It may reasonably be doubted whether they would care very much for their own scenery if they were not convinced that everything Welsh must be better than anything of its kind to be found elsewhere. That is a Celtic failing. The French suffer from it, the Highlander still cherishes it secretly. The Welsh have not yet acquired the Highlander's discretion. The Welsh Member of Parliament who told the House of



### CROWN FOR THE BARD

With gravity befitting the responsibility, a young Welsh girl brings forward the crown to be placed on the head of him who shall be proclaimed the master bard of the Eisteddfod

Commons that his country was the most religious in the world only said what everyone thinks in Wales. As with religion, so with everything. Not a word must be said against anything Welsh.

It is this lack of perspective which makes their politics so narrowly nationalist. Here also we discover one reason why so few of them have made their names in the world. Their self-satisfaction springs from several causes - their deliberate isolation, their inbreeding, their spiritual pride in being numbered among the elect, their habit of looking inwards instead of outwards, and, perhaps as much responsible as any, the foolish attempts made by the English monarchy and Church over so long a period to crush their consciousness of nationality.

They have defeated that attempt. They have conquered their external foes. Now they have to conquer those within their own household. Thanks to their desire for education this process is going on rapidly to-day.



### CROWDS OF SEAMEN AND SHIPPING IN THE SOUTH DOCK BASIN AT SWANSEA

Swansea is second only to Cardiff as an industrial city of Wales. Situated in the heart of the anthracite coal district and in the centre of Swansea Bay, it has become a great mineral port. The South Dock, shown in this photograph, was opened in 1859, and is now mainly used for shipping coal and for discharging timber and fish. With the earlier Salthouse and North Docks, and the later Prince of Wales's and King's Docks, Swansea now has a dock area of nearly 150 acres, with six miles of quays and immense warehouse accommodation.

# Wales

## II. The Story of the Cymry and Their Country

By A. D. Innes, M.A.

Author of "History of the British Nation," etc.

**T**HE name of Wales applies to that section of the island of Great Britain which may be defined as lying west of an irregular line drawn from the estuary of the Dee on the north to the Bristol Channel on the south; or as that area within the Britain of the Romans which Saxons and Angles never succeeded in penetrating for effective occupation.

Its individual history may be said to begin when it was severed from "West Wales" (Somerset, Devon, and Cornwall) on the south by the Wessex victory of Deorham (577) and from the still Celtic Cumbria (between Dee and Solway) by the Northumbrian victory of Chester (613). Its people called themselves either Cymry or Britons; the name Welsh (foreigners) was given to them by the English conquerors of the rest of the country.

We may, however, go back some centuries earlier to remark that when the Romans were conquering Britain, between A.D. 43 and A.D. 84, it was in Wales that Caractacus made his last stand, and it was the resistance in North Wales which gave the opportunity for Boadicea's great insurrection in the east.

We need not here enter upon the problems of the formation of the Welsh "race." The Celts, Goidelic or Brythonic, had at that period mingled with and dominated the earlier folk who are conveniently classified as "Iberians"; in one part of the area the Gael—the earlier comer—still retained the predominance which the Briton had recently wrested from him in the other.

### Legend Merges into History

Over all, the Roman established his supremacy, and to all he gave a tinge, but only a tinge, of the Roman culture. This tinge was so slight that when the Romans withdrew at the beginning of the fifth century the old tribal system almost immediately reasserted itself, and perpetually militated against effective organized resistance to the new hordes of invaders who had been held off by the fleets of the Roman Empire, and who flung themselves on the now unguarded shores during the second half of the century.

At the end of it the Britons, swept back from the east to the west, made a

stubborn stand, and for fifty years the advance was stayed; to this period belong the legendary British champion, Arthur, and the definitely historical Maelgwn, who unquestionably united under his own supremacy the many chiefs of the tribes of Britons who now swamped what was left of the Gaels and made all Wales definitely Briton and Christian.

### Last Bid for Celtic Supremacy

In 576 Wales was cut off from the south, and in 613 from the north. Between those two dates began the conversion of the English to Latin Christianity. But a common Christianity did nothing to reconcile the Welshman with the Englishman, because from the Papal point of view the Church in Wales, as in Scotland and Ireland, was unorthodox, not to say heretical, and the odium theologicum promoted hostility more than a common acceptance of fundamentals fostered goodwill.

In 633 Cadwallon, King of Gwynedd (North Wales), Maelgwn's heir, who was acknowledged as high-king by the rest of the Welsh kings, princes, or chieftains, made use of the rivalries of the English kings and kingdoms to make a bold bid for the recovery of a Celtic supremacy; nor, to that end, did he scruple to ally himself with the fiercely pagan Penda of Mercia against the Christian kingdom of Northumbria.

A decisive victory seemed for a year to have made him master of the north, but his defeat and death in 635 ended the brief dream. A few years later his son Cadwaladr was again in arms, as the ally or vassal of the same Penda, against another Northumbrian king, but the Welsh cause received the coup de grâce when Cadwaladr himself, along with Penda, fell at the battle of Winwaed.

The period from Maelgwn to Cadwaladr may be regarded as covering the first chapter of Welsh history, the era during which a Welsh king could still dream of leading a united British people to the recovery of a British dominion over the whole of what we now call England. After Winwaed the problem for Welsh princes was that of preserving the independence of Wales against English domination; and in that problem the most complicating factor was the lack of cohesion and unity among the Welsh people.

## WALES & ITS STORY

There was no tradition of supreme authority attaching to any one royal family, though a sort of primacy attached to the Gwynedd House of Maelgwn. Perhaps the salvation of Wales lay in the fact that for another two and a half centuries England, too, remained divided against itself between rival kingdoms of the north, the midlands, and the south, and finally also the Danish power. Through that period the English adversary was the midland kingdom of Mercia, the "Kingdom of the Marches," lying along the whole extent of the Welsh border from north to south.

### Constant Warfare on the Marches

Towards the end of the eighth century the great Mercian King Offa drew that boundary between Wales and his own kingdom which can still be traced from the Dee to the Taff and is known as Offa's Dyke; the land between the Severn and the Wye, hitherto a debatable ground, became definitely English. Offa's predecessor had been held at bay by Cadwaladr's grandson Rhodri (it was an all but invariable rule that whenever the Welsh adopted a national leader it was to the King of Gwynedd that they turned), but the temporary unity he had given fell to pieces again after his death.

Another Rhodri, "the Great," of Gwynedd again united the Welsh in the ninth century, the main enemy this time being the Danes or Northmen, who harried all the coasts of Great Britain and Ireland impartially. But after this Rhodri, the next great figure is that of his grandson who ruled in Dyfed (South Wales), Howell the Lawgiver, who after Alfred the Great's fashion codified the laws and customs of the Welsh, which were still emphatically of the tribal not the territorial order.

### Effects of the Norman Conquest

The Welsh princes generally would seem to have owned the English successors of Alfred as "father and lord," but that was at best a very shadowy recognition of prestige rather than of sovereignty. The name of a Llewelyn King of Wales first appears as that of the husband of the last of the house of Maelgwn, a successful prince early in the eleventh century.

There was another break-up on his death, but his son Griffith recovered sway in Gwynedd, and would have become a formidable menace to the English of the marches if he had not met more than his match in Harold Godwinson, one of the rare English captains who campaigned successfully in Wales. And even against Harold, Griffith might have held his own if the Welsh themselves had not turned against him, slain him, and offered

submission to Harold, who, however, soon afterwards met his own doom at Hastings.

Occasional tribute and occasional homage to the King of England as "father and lord" were, so far, the limits of Welsh submission to England, for the English found campaigning in Welsh mountains unprofitable, and, on the other hand, though Welsh princes might raid English territory, there had been no national challenge of their powerful neighbours on the part of a generally disunited Welsh people. But the Norman conquest brought into the field more dangerous and aggressive enemies in the Norman barons on whom the Conqueror bestowed lordships and earldoms on the Welsh marches.

Griffith had left no definite successor. Wales was once more a collection of principalities or chieftainships, of which many were in dispute. Roughly speaking, Gwynedd meant the north-west, with the north from Conway to Dee; the middle west was Ceredigion; the middle east Powys; the south Dyfed (Pembroke), Debenbarth (Carmarthen), Murganwyg (Glamorgan), and Gwent. The Norman marcher earldoms from north to south were Chester, Shrewsbury, Hereford, and Gloucester.

### Lordship of the Norman Barons

From these centres the Norman barons extended their own dominions, securing their acquisitions by the castles they raised, driving their way on the north to Rhuddlan and the Conway, in the centre to Montgomery, and in the south by degrees through Murganwyg and into Dyfed, where they built Pembroke. Before the end of the eleventh century they were dominant—a military garrison—in more than half Wales. Gwynedd maintained its independence.

Rufus made sundry attempts at conquest, but brilliant though he was as a soldier, the mountains were too much for him. Henry I. worked by diplomacy, which meant largely the combined arts of setting his antagonists at odds with each other and making promises which could be evaded with more or less plausibility. Still, Gwynedd, Powys, and Debenbarth southward preserved a precarious independence, the heroes of the time being Griffith ap Conan of Gwynedd and Griffith ap Rhys of Debenbarth.

The English anarchy under Stephen checked the attacks of the Norman marchers from the east and south. The old ascendancy of Gwynedd prevailed, because it was less open to direct attack than either Powys or Ceredigion and Debenbarth, to whom its support was necessary. The pressure was renewed when Henry II. became king and master of England, but the strategic conditions

## WALES & ITS STORY

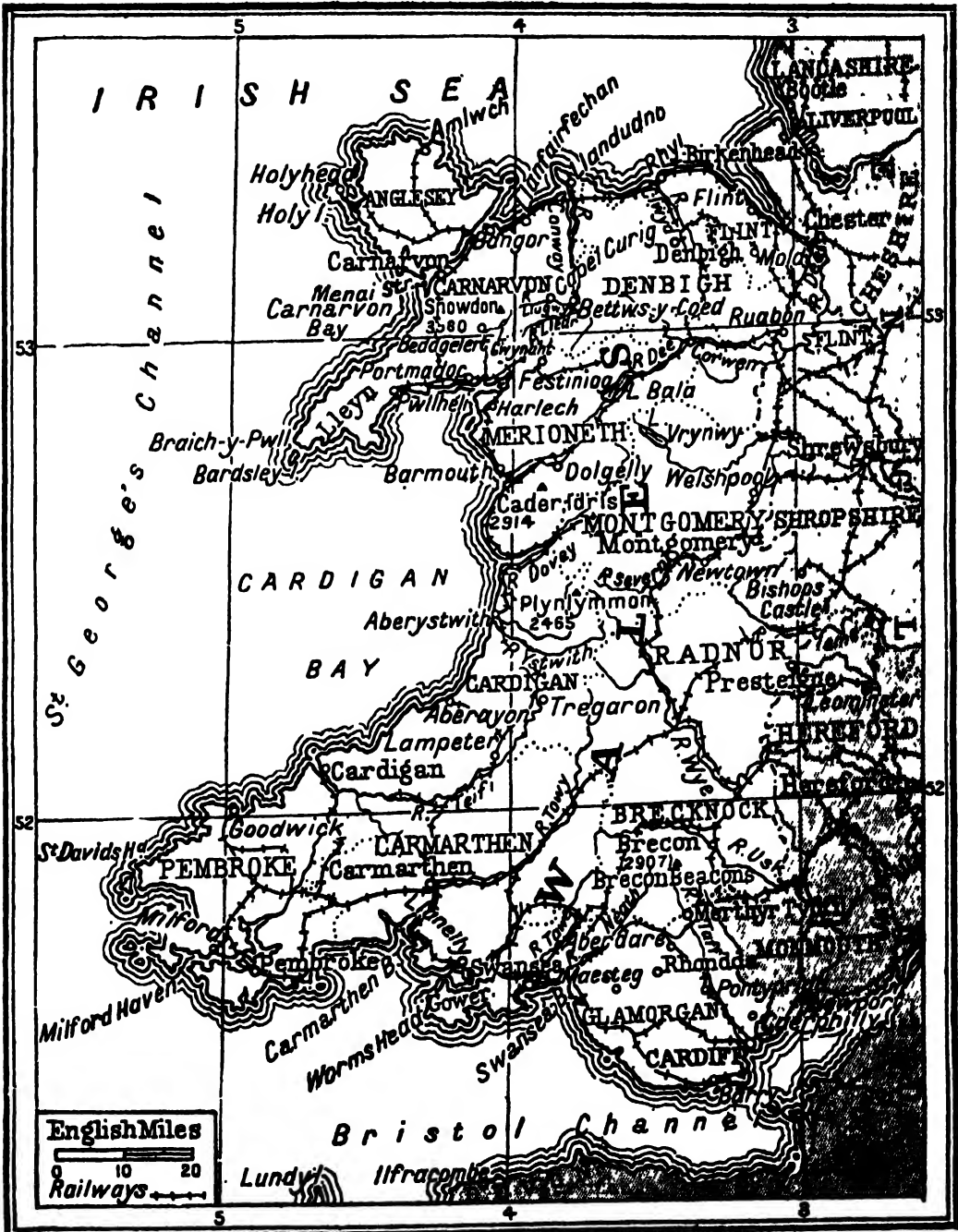
defeated him, as they had defeated Rufus, when Owen of Gwynedd and Rhys of Debenbarth stood together. His campaigns ended in a stalemate; in fact, the Welshmen rather recovered ground, capturing Cardigan in the south and Rhuddlan in the north.

After Owen's death (1172) the hegemony passed for a time to Rhys. The policy of both may be regarded as the consolidation of Wales—at least a Welsh Wales—in actual independence which, for the sake

of peace, recognized a technical overlord in the King of England.

This was the policy bequeathed to "the Great" Llewelyn ap Iorwerth, the grandson of Owen of Gwynedd. The marcher barons of England enjoyed the privilege of waging private war, which was denied to the rest of the English baronage.

Virtually, Llewelyn's claim was to rule over Gwynedd and as much of the rest of Wales as would acknowledge him as



THE PRINCIPALITY OF WALES

## WALES & ITS STORY

overlord, by Welsh law, not English law, while acting personally as a feudatory of the English king, John or Henry III. Consequently, he was in effect an ally of the barons of England in their contests with those two kings in the first forty years of the thirteenth century—except when it suited him to ally himself with the Crown by reason of his rivalry with the marcher barons, among whom the Mortimers of Wigmore were becoming prominent.

### Welsh Unification Under Llewelyn

A necessary condition was Welsh unification through the ascendancy of Gwynedd. That purpose he was largely successful in accomplishing. The Welsh princes, at first hostile to any supreme authority, presently found that it was only under Llewelyn's leadership that they could escape subjection to the marchers, with whom he alone as a soldier or diplomatist was able to cope.

Most remarkable of his achievements was the establishment of a Council of Princes; the difficulty was to imbue them with loyalty to the idea of unity—particularism was as rampant among them as in the city-states of ancient Hellas, and for the time this was overcome by the personal ascendancy which his character and abilities established.

Before Llewelyn died all Welsh Wales—that is, so much of the country as was not dominated by the marchers' castles—owned him as overlord, and it included a good deal which at the beginning of his career seemed to be passing under the marchers' dominion.

Once more, with his death in 1240, dissensions and rivalries revived; once more, under his grandson Llewelyn, the great antagonist of Edward I., there was to be a brief restoration of unity with the same conception at the back of it—an independently governed Welsh Principality acknowledging the formal suzerainty of the King of England. But that idea was incompatible with Edward I.'s conceptions—as John Baliol was to find in Scotland. The Crown was to be actively supreme.

### The First Prince of Wales

Llewelyn had aided Montfort; Edward distrusted him; he distrusted Edward. The manifest distrust on each side intensified it on the other side. In 1277 Edward resolved that Llewelyn must be forced decisively to submission, and his campaign of that year imposed on the Welsh prince the treaty of Rhuddlan, which left him "Prince of Wales" in name, but in fact of Gwynedd only. Everywhere else princes and people found themselves at the mercy

either of marcher lords or of royal officers. In 1282 an insurrection broke out. Not Llewelyn himself but his brother David had started it, but Llewelyn placed himself at its head. Edward was now resolved to crush resistance once for all, but conquest was still incomplete when at the end of the year Llewelyn himself was slain in a chance encounter.

There was no one to take his place, the resistance collapsed, and Welsh independence, as the great Llewelyn had conceived it, was wiped out for ever by the Statute of Wales or Rhuddlan (1284), which made the Principality an appanage of the English Crown. Nearly twenty years later Edward handed it over to his heir-apparent, and that practice has been continued down to our own day.

All that had ever owned Llewelyn's overlordship was included in the new Principality, which was reckoned as an estate of the king's. The minor princes were ejected by king's officers, the whole was divided English fashion into shires under the king's sheriffs. New castles, masterpieces of military art, garrisoned by the king's troops, held the country in subjection and became the centres of industrial colonies; it was long before the new rule ceased to have the character of a military occupation.

### How Union with England Came

Though English laws were introduced, much of the Welsh customary law was allowed to survive. The Principality was encircled on east and south by the marcher lordships. Although at the outset in Wales, as in Scotland at the same period, not a little brutality was displayed by the officers of the new government and the English soldiery, the risings which took place were overwhelmed as Wallace was overwhelmed, and there was no Bruce to time a fortunate insurrection at the moment of the great Edward's death.

The tyranny of English conquest gave place to the normal English instinct for ordered justice. Welsh archers (as well as other light-armed troops), from whom the English learnt the military value of the longbow, served valiantly at Crecy and Poitiers, and the Black Prince inspired a personal loyalty. Wales, in short, during the fourteenth century, became reconciled to the loss of her independence, and, in fact, enjoyed a substantial increase of material prosperity; and though the system of government was imposed from outside, the officers appointed were for the most part Welshmen.

But the feuds with the marchers remained, and it was a feud between Lord Grey of Ruthin and his Welsh neighbour Owen Glendower, in whose veins ran the blood of Maelgwn, that in Henry IV.'s

## WALES & ITS STORY

reign led the latter to raise once more the standard of Welsh independence, ally himself with the Percy revolt, and maintain a struggle which was only slowly and painfully subdued. By the end of the reign he was only a fugitive outlaw among his native hills; and about the time of his death Welsh troops were sharing in the glories of Agincourt.

Then, by a curious turn of fortune, a Welsh gentleman, Owen Tudor, became the husband of Henry V.'s widow, and through his son's marriage to Margaret Beaufort became the grandfather of the man whom the Lancastrians chose to regard as the representative of their claims, so that a Welshman founded the Tudor Dynasty as Henry VII., and was the ancestor of every monarch who has since worn the crown of England or of Scotland.

It was not until the reign of Henry VIII., however, that Wales was actually incorporated with England (1536). Even then Wales, like the north of England, had its executive vested in the arbitrary "Council of Wales"; both Councils, however, were abolished a century later by the Long Parliament (1641).

Welsh loyalty to the Crown never failed; it had become ingrained unde.

the Welsh dynasty of the Tudors, and it was consistently displayed in the civil wars of the seventeenth century. Cromwell, himself the great-grandson of a Welshman, was engaged in suppressing a Royalist rising in Wales in 1648, just before he marched to rout the Scots army of invasion at Preston. But the Welsh nationality and the Welsh character remained always distinctive and separate.

The Welsh did not become English; the English who settled among them became Welsh, and Welsh not English continued to be the everyday language of the people, though the separate political history of Wales closed in the sixteenth century.

The earliest surviving fragments of written Welsh belong to the period of the ninth and tenth centuries, but it was not till somewhat later that "The Four Ancient Books of Wales," which may be described as the beginnings of Welsh literature, made their appearance. Some portions of these deal with topical events and there is a wealth of elemental poetry and powerful prose.

Wales is still unmistakably distinct from England, one—though the smallest—of the units of which the United Kingdom is composed.

## WALES: FACTS AND FIGURES

### The Country

Forms a peninsula on the west coast of England, being bounded on the east by the English counties of Monmouth, Hereford, Shropshire, and Cheshire, and on the north, south, and west by the Irish Sea. Most of Wales is mountainous, except for the Vales of Glamorgan and Carmarthen and the Pembroke lowlands. On the north-west coast and separated by the Menai Strait is the island of Anglesey.

The main rivers are the Dee, about 70 miles long and falling 530 feet during its course from Lake Bala to its mouth near Chester; the Conway; the Teifi and Dovey, flowing to Cardigan Bay, and the Severn, Wye, and Usk, rising near Plynlimmon. Total area, comprising twelve counties, about 7,468 square miles; estimated population 2,207,000.

### Government

For purposes of government Wales is associated with England and is subject in local administration to similar conditions, with the exception that there are separate organizations to deal with health, education, etc.

### Commerce and Industries

Commercial and industrial activity is located chiefly in South Wales and the district round Wrexham. The great shipping industry of Cardiff and Swansea, and the South Wales coal-fields, one of the world's largest deposits of anthracite, are the chief sources of wealth. In addition there are many works dealing with galvanizing, patent fuel, tinplate, steel, weldless tubes, spelter, and oil refining. There is also an important output of coke and the coal-tar by-products which include pitch, tar, sulphate of ammonia, naphtha, anthracene and creosote oils, sulphuric acid, and naphthalene salts. Slate quarrying is extensive in North Wales.

One of the principal imports is timber, used largely for pit-props and other coal-mining purposes. Imports of timber in 1922 were valued at £2,313,262 and of iron ore for same year aggregated 825,847 tons. Total imports into South Wales ports for 1922 aggregated 2,779,630 tons, and exports of coal and coke 28,258,225 tons.

### Communications

Under the Railways Act 1921 the important docks at Cardiff, Barry, Port Talbot, and Penarth and the railway companies associated with them were incorporated with the Great Western Railway.

### Religion and Education

The Church in Wales and Monmouthshire was disestablished in 1920 under the Welsh Church Acts of 1914 and 1919, and Wales was created a separate Archbishopric. The property formerly in the hands of the Church in Wales together with £1,000,000 subscribed by Parliament were to be distributed, by a body known as the Welsh Commissioners, among parties representing the Church, and also to the University of Wales and to certain other authorities. The province of Wales contains five dioceses, Monmouth, Llandaff, Bangor, St. Asaph, and St. Davids. Baptists, Wesleyans, and Congregationalists form a large part of the population. The University of Wales, dating from 1903, comprises colleges at Cardiff, Bangor, Aberystwyth, and Swansea, and affiliated theological colleges at Bala, Aberystwyth, Carmarthen, Cardiff, Brecon, and Bangor.

### Chief Towns

Cardiff (estimated population 200,000), Swansea (157,000), Merthyr Tydfil (80,000), Pontypridd (47,000), Barry (33,000), Wrexham (19,000), Pembroke (15,000), Bangor (11,000), Carmarthen (10,000), Carnarvon (9,000), Aberystwyth (8,000), Abergavenny (8,000).





**DIFFERENT RACES BUT A SINGLE NATION IN THE TRIUNE KINGDOM OF YUGO-SLAVIA**  
 Present-day Yugo-Slavia is an illustration of a state resulting from the idea of common nationality. The polyglot crowds that gather in its markets, as here in the water-mead market of Koprivnica, are composed of men of different races and different nationalities. It is this that differentiates the cosmopolitan crowds of Yugo-Slavia, and of the new Poland from those, animated only by desire for material profit, that throng the markets of other great industrial centres.

*Photo, L. G. Pope*



# THE NATIONAL SPIRIT in The Modern World

By J. A. R. MARRIOTT, M.A., M.P.

Author of "The Remaking of Modern Europe (1789-1872)," "The European Commonwealth," etc.

*This penetrating and illuminating essay by Mr. J. A. R. Marriott is complementary to those contributed to our first volume by Sir Arthur Keith and Mr. Romaine Paterson. The one gave an outline of racial origins and explained how man emerged from the horde at the call of the tribal spirit; the other showed how the successive industrial agglomerations of mankind that constituted the great States of the ancient world flourished and decayed under the pressure of conflict and cooperation. In the accompanying chapter Mr. Marriott completes the survey by analysing the spirit of nationality, the most potent and the most elusive of the forces that have moulded our modern polity*

THE Nation-State is the typical political product of the modern world. To the ancient world, Nations were by no means unknown; nor were States. But the State rarely corresponded with the Nation. The characteristic political entity was something either much larger or much smaller than the typical modern State: either an empire or a city; the City-States of Hellas, for example; the Empires of Assyria, Macedon, or Rome. The idea that a State should be, even roughly, coextensive and coincident with a Nation did not enter the political consciousness of mankind until towards the end of the eighteenth century. Some authorities would date the new conception specifically from the annihilation of Poland. The partition of Poland among its three powerful neighbours wiped out a State which had filled an imposing place in the European polity; it served to revivify a nation. That nation has now achieved its ambition in a resuscitated Poland.

## Elusive Nature of Nationality

Among the forces which have gone to the moulding of our modern polity, that of nationality is certainly the most elusive. It has almost defied definition. Vico defined a nationality as "a natural society of men who by unity of territory, of origin, of custom, and of language, are drawn into a community of life and of social conscience." Is "unity of territory" essential to the idea of nationality?

Or even "community of life"? If so, we must deny specific nationality to the Jews in dispersion or to the Poles after the partition of their State. Is identity of language essential, or of religion? If so, we must deny the existence of a Swiss nationality, for the "Swiss" embrace two, if not three, creeds, and speak three, if not four, distinct languages. And what of the "Americans"?

## Nationality a Collective Conscience

Plainly, we shall involve ourselves in difficulties if we lay over-much emphasis either on religion or on language as essential elements. Yet in the absence of these it would seem difficult to preserve nationality when it is divorced from statehood. Swiss nationality and American nationality are respectively the resultant of the evolution of a Swiss State and of an American State. In other cases the State may be a resultant of the idea of common nationality. The Triune Kingdom, commonly designated Yugo-Slavia, and the new Poland are apposite illustrations of the latter process. We seem, therefore, to be almost driven by exclusions and inclusions to acceptance of the definition proposed by Professor Henri Hauser of Dijon: "Nationality is a matter of collective conscience, of collective will to live. . . Race, religion, language, all these elements either are or are not factors in nationality according to whether they

## *National Spirit*

do or do not enter into the collective conscience by virtue thereof." ("The Principle of Nationalities," page 7.)

A "collective conscience." But the doubt obtrudes itself whether such a conscience could have been generated without a sentimental or traditional attachment to a territorial home. Jewish nationality has been sustained during two thousand years of exile, mainly, no doubt, by devotion to a particular creed, by wonderful persistency of blood, but not least by collective affection for the common home of the race: "When I forget thee, O Jerusalem." But for Zionism the modern Palestine would never have been called into being by the Paris Conference. Similarly the Poles in dispersion have drawn their inspiration from the fact that many of their brethren have lived on, though under alien rule, on the plains of the Vistula.

### **Professor Zimmern's Definition**

Professor Zimmern, then, would seem to get near to the heart of the matter when he writes: "Nationality is more than a creed or a doctrine, or a code of conduct, it is an instinctive attachment; it recalls an atmosphere of precious memories, of vanished parents and friends, of old customs, of reverence, of home, and a sense of the brief span of human life as a link between immemorial generations spreading backwards and forwards. . . It implies a particular kind of corporate self-consciousness, peculiarly intimate, yet invested at the same time with a peculiar dignity. . . and it implies, secondly, a country, an actual strip of land associated with the nationality, a territorial centre where the flame of nationality is kept alight at the hearth fire of home." ("Nationality and Government," pages 78, 84.)

### **Beginnings of the States System**

Yet if the idea of nationality be elusive, it is plainly among the most potent of the formative forces of to-day. For the evolution of the modern States

system we must, however, go farther back than the genesis of the idea of nationality. Among the great States of the modern world England was three hundred years ahead of the rest in the realization of its unity and identity. The sense of nationality in England was due, however, to causes, geographical and political, which were unique in their operation. Hardly was there a king of the English before he put forward a claim to be "*alterius orbis Imperator*"—outside the jurisdiction of the Holy Roman Empire, and, indeed, of the Roman Papacy. Continental Europe was, during the thousand years which intervened between the fall of the Roman Empire and the disruption of Christendom, a quasi-unity dominated in theory by the conjoint authority of pope and emperor, and, in fact, unified by common subjection in ecclesiastical affairs to the Roman Primacy, by common acceptance in the civil sphere of Roman law, and by an all-pervading and all-powerful social system which provided at once a system of land tenure, a nexus for society and a method of government. The Empire, the Papacy, and the feudal system dominated the life of the Middle Ages, and so long as that domination persisted there was no room for the idea of nationality, nor could the modern States system emerge.

### **Evolution of the Nation-State**

The intellectual, political, geographical and ecclesiastical upheaval which is compendiously described as "The Renaissance and the Reformation," opened the door to the emergence of national Churches and the evolution of the Nation-State. Hungary, Poland, and Bohemia had long enjoyed the dignity of statehood. Among the great States of Western Europe, France was (after England) the first to achieve unity and self-conscious identity. The remarkable astuteness of a long succession of kings of the Capet and Valois dynasties; the absorption by conquest or marriage of the great feudal duchies

## *in the Modern World*

and counties ; frontiers well defined on two sides though highly debatable on a third ; an administrative system ever increasing in efficiency as it increased in centralisation ; the Hundred Years War against the Angevin kings of England and the dukes of Burgundy—all these played their part in the making of modern France, and by the end of the fifteenth century France had arrived.

Spain reached a similar stage of national evolution early in the sixteenth century. The secular crusade against the Saracens was the central fact in the making of Spain, but King Charles I., otherwise known as the Emperor Charles V., was the first Spanish sovereign to rule over a united Spain. The bitter contest between Spain and the provinces of the Low Countries gave to the seven northern provinces sufficient cohesion and self-consciousness to entitle them to be regarded as a Nation-State from the end of the sixteenth century onwards, albeit a State of a federal rather than a unitary type. Differences of creed between the Dutch and their former rulers at once fortified them during the struggle for independence and accentuated the sense of unity when independence was at last achieved.

### **European Politics and Antagonisms**

Ecclesiastical antagonisms contributed once more to the many disruptive forces which during the Thirty Years War (1618-48) dissipated whatever of unity Germany had derived from the coincidence of the German kingship and the Holy Roman Empire. From the chaos there emerged more than one powerful State. First "Austria," conglomerate in itself and dynastically connected with the Czech Kingdom of Bohemia and the Magyar Kingdom of Hungary ; then Prussia ; but neither could be described with accuracy as a Nation-State ; still less could the lesser German States, such as Saxony, Bavaria, Baden, Württemberg, or the Palatinate, though all were virtually independent sovereignties.

Portugal had meanwhile (1640) regained its independence, and thenceforth must be counted as a Nation-State, while the dissolution of the Union of Calmar (1523) permitted Sweden to take its place as an independent "Power," and for a brief period (roughly 1600-1721) to play a conspicuous and influential part in European politics. Thanks, indeed, partly to the vigour of her kings and the skill and discipline of her soldiers, in part to the friendship which so long subsisted between Stockholm and Paris, Sweden occupied in the European polity a place far more than commensurate with her permanent strength and resources.

### **Growth of Powers in Modern Times**

The rapid rise of the Hohenzollern power in Prussia and North Germany, still more the irruption of Russia into European politics at the close of the seventeenth century, brought to an end the brief ascendancy of Sweden. Russia, though loosely compacted, took her place as a Nation-State in the first years of the eighteenth century, and before the century closed the American continent had brought to the birth the first of the Nation-States in the New World.

How far had the idea of nationality contributed to the establishment of these Powers of the modern world ? The instinctive avoidance of the word "nations," the substitution of the term "Powers" would seem to suggest a partial answer to the question.

### **Monarchical Factor in State Making**

The motive force which was on every side operating to produce a new States system, which found its manifestation in the creation of strong, compact, homogeneous kingdoms, was primarily dynastic, or at least monarchical. France was made by a succession of great kings and great ministers, the apotheosis of the absolute monarchy being reached in the brilliant period which culminated

## *National Spirit*

in the reign of "Le Roi Soleil" (Louis XIV.). By the end of the seventeenth century France was, however, indisputably a Nation-State. Richelieu had completed the work of political unification, Colbert had made her one commercially and economically, yet the social fissures were still deep. Not until the Revolution did France become a social unity. In two ways Richelieu left his work incomplete. The destruction of political feudalism served only to accentuate the social cleavage between class and class. Nor did he achieve his ambition in regard to the rectification of the frontiers of France.

### **Expansion of the Kingdom of France**

According to his political testament his aim was to identify modern France with ancient Gaul. His intervention in the Thirty Years War wrung from the Empire a formal acknowledgment of the cession of the three Lorraine bishoprics, Metz, Toul, and Verdun, annexed in 1552, and, in addition, the greater part of the province of Alsace. For the first time modern France touched the Rhine. The acquisition of Franche Comté in 1674 rendered still more isolated the remaining portions of Lorraine, but these did not actually fall into France until 1766. Meanwhile, Henri IV. had brought to the Crown of France the Kingdom of Béarn, or the northern half of Navarre, and Louis XIV. finally rounded off the Pyrenean frontier by the acquisition of Roussillon and Cerdagne in 1659.

### **Result of Territorial Acquisitions**

By a curious legal subterfuge—the *Chambre des Réunions*—Strasbourg was assigned to France in 1683. Later in the same reign the north-eastern frontier was immensely strengthened by the acquisition of Western Flanders, and of a number of strong fortresses like Lille, Cambrai, and Valenciennes, which virtually gave France the command of Artois and Hainault. Louis XIV. never

dreamt of invoking the principle of nationality to cover these territorial acquisitions. The motive was frankly strategical, to render France secure against attack by her neighbours; to give France a military advantage should she desire to take the offensive. Of the doctrine of "nationality" there is not a hint; yet the fact remains that before the process of territorial unification began the French were not a nation; when it was complete they unquestionably were. Bretons and Burgundians, Normans, Angevins and Aquitainians alike acknowledged themselves to be "Frenchmen," and found satisfaction and pride not merely in common citizenship but in common nationality.

We pass from modern France to modern Spain. The two outstanding characteristics of the Spaniard—his intense nationalism and his persistent provincialism—are both attributable to his prolonged contest with the Moors.

### **Nationalism Forged by Patriotism**

No people in the world have developed a deeper sense of national individuality than the Spanish, yet between province and province—notably between Castile, Aragon, and Catalonia—there are differences of tradition and outlook which political unification has not availed to eradicate. Probably nothing less than a secular crusade against an intruding enemy, alien in race and alien in creed, would have sufficed to weld Catalans and Castilians, Aragonese and Andalusians into a united nation.

Dutch nationalism is the product of a struggle not less fierce than that in which Spanish nationalism was conceived—on the one hand a prolonged contest waged with the elemental forces of nature; on the other a brief, but terrible struggle against the tyranny, ecclesiastical, economic, administrative, and political, of the Spanish rulers of the Netherlands.

Dutch nationalism was forged in the furnace of persecution; it has been sustained by the necessity for ceaseless

## *in the Modern World*

vigilance against the ambition of powerful neighbours, and against the constantly threatened depredations of the sea.

The people who achieved so splendidly their own liberty showed themselves curiously inept in dealing, at a critical juncture, with neighbours who might, by tactful handling, have been converted into fellow-citizens.

The idea of creating a substantial buffer state between France and Germany has commended itself for centuries to the diplomatists of Europe. In the fifteenth century it seemed not unlikely that under the Duchy of Burgundy it might prove effective. It was not to be. In the early nineteenth century, after Napoleon had demonstrated afresh the traditional anxiety of France to extend her eastern frontier to the Rhine, the diplomatists at Vienna attempted to achieve the same purpose by uniting the southern provinces of the Low Countries with the northern: the "Austrian" (formerly the "Spanish") Netherlands with those portions of the same low-German lands which, since the end of the sixteenth century, had been distinctively known as the United Provinces.

### **Belgium's Soul Born of Suffering**

The project was initiated by Lord Castlereagh, who in this was true to the secular traditions of British policy. He attempted by the union of Holland and Belgium to erect a stout barrier against the aggressions either of French or Germans. But the Dutch played their cards badly. The Belgians were bitterly offended by the tactlessness and greed of their Dutch sovereign, and the union lasted no more than fifteen years (1815-30). With the successful assertion of Belgian independence, yet another Nation-State took its place in the European polity.

Hardly, however, can the independence of Belgium be hailed as a triumph for the principle of nationality. Between the Flemings and Walloons there is racially less in common than

between those peoples and the French and the Germans respectively. Yet common citizenship in the Belgian State has developed among the people of both races a sense of a common Belgian nationality. The brutality of the German conquest (1914) quickened and accentuated a process which otherwise might have tarried. Nationality matures rapidly under the heel of an alien and oppressive ruler. In the discipline of suffering, Belgium found her soul.

### **Autocracy versus Democracy**

Among the phenomena of European history and politics there is none more curious than the prolonged existence of the "ramshackle empire" of the Hapsburgs and the survival of Switzerland. Between the two political formations there is at once an obvious contrast and a striking parallelism. The one stood as a symbol of autocracy; the other is hailed as the purest extant product of unadulterated democracy; the one represents the triumph of personal rule, and the fruit of "personal union"; the other is a confederacy of free peoples, a union of self-governing and jealously independent communities. Not less striking is the parallelism. Both have fulfilled a definite political purpose, yet both are defiant of every canon of political science. If the Hapsburg emperor ruled over peoples of diverse races—Germans, Czechs, Poles, Magyars, Rumanians, Italians, and Southern Slavs—the Swiss Confederation embraces with impartiality Frenchmen, Germans, and Italians. But an outstanding difference remains to be noted.

### **Ramshackle Empire of the Hapsburgs**

The prolonged and, on the whole, adroit regime of the Hapsburgs did nothing to promote even a pseudo-nationality among the various peoples included in their conglomerate empire. These all remained to the end as distinct as on the day when they severally passed under the rule of the Hapsburgs.

## *National Spirit*

The Swiss Confederation is equally defiant of the community of race and of language, and even more defiant of community of creed; yet the Swiss are undeniably a nation; the subjects of the Hapsburg empire never were.

### **Debt of the Nations to Napoleon**

The fact emerges, then, that the force to which so much potency is attributed by modern philosophers played an insignificant part in moulding the fortunes of the European States. Thus far, however, we have not crossed—save to indicate the genesis of Belgium—the watershed of modern history. The twenty-six years which elapsed between the outbreak of the French Revolution and the final overthrow of Napoleon mark a distinct dividing line between two historical epochs. The French Revolution proclaimed the principle of liberty. Napoleon, his aggressive enterprises, his conquests, his occupations, his administration, and his codes gave an unparalleled impulse to the development of the idea of nationality.

Modern Germany, modern Italy, the new Kingdom of the Southern Slavs owe to Napoleon an immeasurable debt. Even the Swiss Confederation owes him something. The French Directory had attempted to impose upon Switzerland a unitarian form of government wholly alien to her traditions—the Helvetic Republic One and Indivisible.

### **Promotion of the Sense of Unity**

The Swiss made it quickly and abundantly clear that despite some tendencies towards national unity they repudiated the idea of uniformity; Napoleon recognized the fact, and in 1803 he gave them a new Constitution embodied in the Act of Mediation. That Act, though replaced in 1815 by the Federal Pact, marked a distinct step towards national unity in Switzerland. The degree of progress attained during the ten years when Switzerland was to all intents

and purposes a tributary of the Napoleonic Empire, may be measured by comparing the Federal Constitution of 1848 with the loose Confederation of Cantons which alone existed down to 1798.

Yugo-Slavia, too, owes a considerable debt to Napoleon. His occupation of the Illyrian provinces was due, of course, to motives far removed from any desire to stimulate national self-consciousness. But the introduction of the French codes, the regularisation of administration, the construction of roads, the establishment of schools—all this tended, however undesignedly, to promote among kindred peoples a sense of community, if not of nationality.

More conspicuous illustrations of the same tendency are to be found in Germany and Italy. In 1789, Germany contained no fewer than three hundred and sixty separate States each claiming quasi-sovereign rights and united only by the loosest possible tie of common allegiance to the shadowy survival still known as the Holy Roman Empire.

### **Disintegration and Redistribution**

Among none of these was there any real sense of national cohesion or unity. There were States powerful and petty in Germany, but "Germany" did not exist. The revolutionary wars accentuated the disintegration. The armies of the French Republic received a cordial welcome in the Rhine bishoprics, and in other western provinces; nor was there any protest when Prussia came to terms with France at Basel (1795), or when, two years later, Austria followed suit at Campo Formio. Both treaties involved the cession of German territory to France, both betrayed complete callousness on the part of the two leading German Powers as to the fate of the Empire as a whole. Austria and Prussia were alike intent only on the promotion of their own dynastic and territorial interests. The lesser princes of the Empire were not less selfish in their particularism, not more lacking in patriotism than the greater.

## *in the Modern World*

Napoleon and Moreau brought Austria once more to her knees at Marengo and Hohenlinden respectively, 1800; and by the Treaty of Lunéville (1801) Austria confirmed the cession of the Rhineland to France. There then ensued a ludicrous and humiliating rush of German princelings to Paris, where, in order to secure the largest possible slice of the booty, each for each, all paid assiduous court to Talleyrand and his minions.

Napoleon's principles of redistribution were few and simple—to penalise Austria; to cajole Prussia; and, by enlarging and consolidating the territories of the secondary States, to bind them by ties of interest and gratitude more closely to France. Under the Act of Mediatisation, the States were reduced from three hundred and sixty to less than half that number. Of the fifty-one Imperial cities only six were permitted to survive. The old Circles of the Empire disappeared and all the ecclesiastical States, except one, were suppressed. Prussia got a large share of the spoils; so did Bavaria, Baden, Württemberg and Hesse-Kassel.

### **Sovereignty of the German Princes**

The Act of Mediatisation marked only a stage in Napoleon's journey. Austria was not yet completely crushed, the Holy Roman Empire still survived. Before Napoleon gave the final push to the tottering ruin, he prudently laid the foundations of the new edifice. In the autumn of 1805 he concluded treaties with the client States—Bavaria, Baden, and Württemberg—by which they agreed to furnish, in the forthcoming campaign, contingents to the army of France. The Treaty of Pressburg (January 1, 1806) provided that the German princes should enjoy "complete and undivided sovereignty over their own States," and thus were finally shattered the last links which bound the princes to the old Empire. On July 17, 1806, the Treaty of the Confederation of the Rhine was signed in Paris. Charles of Dalberg,

Archbishop of Regensburg (Ratisbon) and Arch-Chancellor of the Empire, the Kings of Bavaria and Württemberg, the Elector of Baden, the Duke of Berg and the Landgrave of Hesse-Darmstadt, together with nine minor princes, definitely renounced their allegiance to the Empire, accepted the protection of Napoleon and pledged themselves to support him with arms.

### **End of the Holy Roman Empire**

On August 1 Napoleon—"the new Charlemagne" and in verity Emperor of the West—announced that he no longer recognized the existence of the "Germanic Confederation," and on August 6 the Emperor Francis, who two years earlier had assumed the entirely new title of Emperor of Austria, renounced the title of Holy Roman Emperor. Thus, after an existence of just one thousand years, that hoary anachronism came to an end. But for Napoleon it might still be cumbering the earth.

The birth of the new German State, perhaps the most conspicuous illustration of the working of the national spirit in the modern world, was rendered possible only by the destruction of that Roman Empire which had for centuries strangled the incipient national life of Germany and had arrested the evolution of a Nation-State.

### **Colliding Forces Spread Confusion**

Events now moved rapidly. The annihilation of the Prussian power at Jena; her humiliation and dismemberment at Tilsit; the remaking of Prussia by Stein and Hardenberg, Scharnhorst and Humboldt; Napoleon's call to the Poles and the setting up of the Duchy of Warsaw; the attack upon Spain and the consequent reaction against the tyranny of Napoleon on nationalist lines; the addresses of Fichte to the German nation and their response in the War of Liberation; the overthrow of Napoleon's military power in the mighty battles of 1813-14—these things seemed to presage



## *National Spirit*

the early triumph of Nationalism in Germany. The hopes of the patriots were doomed to disappointment at Vienna, but they were triumphantly realized in 1870.

### **Napoleonic Reforms Sweep Italy**

The policy of Napoleon in Italy was parallel to a great extent with his policy in Germany. To Italy, as to Germany, he went at once as conqueror and as liberator. Italy at the close of the eighteenth century was even more devoid of the national spirit than Germany. Consisting of some fifteen separate States, dominated by the Hapsburgs in the north, by the Papacy and its "Legations" in the centre, by the Spanish Bourbons in Naples and Sicily, Italy had since the sixteenth century been little more than the cockpit of Europe. Deprived of civic independence, ignorant alike of political and social life, her people lay for the most part under alien rule—hopeless, emotionless and benumbed. Napoleon aroused them from their apathy. He reduced the political divisions of the country from fifteen to three; he introduced the Code Napoléon and unified the administration; he expelled the Jesuits and initiated educational reforms; he built bridges and made roads; above all, he taught the Italians to fight, and to fight not as Venetians, Lombards, or Neapolitans, but as Italians.

### **European Reaction and Unrest**

In Italy, as in Germany, the diplomatists at Vienna attempted to wipe out all traces of Napoleon's work and to set back the hands of the political clock. It could not be done. There was indeed a temporary reaction towards separatism and autocracy. Dynastic influences were in the ascendant at Vienna; the principle of legitimacy enjoyed a temporary triumph; the idea of nationality was ignored. The reaction, however, was not of long duration. Within a very few years there were on every hand manifestations of

impatience with the policy of simple restoration and the naked reassertion of the principle of legitimacy.

In 1830 France gave the signal for a revolutionary outburst which, in one form or another, was reproduced in almost every country of continental Europe. But these movements, though they achieved something for constitutional liberty, did little to promote, except, perhaps, in Belgium, the principle of nationality. Far otherwise was it with the revolutions of 1848. In most countries, if not in all, a demand was put forward for an extension of popular liberties, but the predominant motive was unquestionably national. It was the alien character of Austrian rule which inspired Italians and Magyars and Czechs to raise the flag of insurrection against the Hapsburgs. It was a desire for national unity which brought to Frankfort representatives of every State in Germany, and led them to offer an Imperial Crown to Frederick William IV. of Prussia. The offer was declined.

### **Bismarck and Prussian Supremacy**

The Hohenzollern sovereign was so distrustful of the democratic temper of the Frankfort parliament as to postpone the realization of German unity. Moreover, he did not want to see Prussia merged in Germany. Ten years of reaction followed upon his refusal. Then Bismarck got his chance. He mistrusted parliamentary methods at least as much as Frederick William IV.; he believed that Germany must be welded together not by "parchments, votes, and speeches," but by blood and iron; above all, he was resolved that Prussia should not be merged in Germany, but that, on the contrary, Germany should be absorbed by Prussia.

The first step was to exclude the Hapsburgs with their conglomerate Empire from the Germanic body. The disputes about Schleswig-Holstein and the ensuing war with Denmark enabled him to fix a quarrel upon Austria which



## *in the Modern World*

led to the Seven Weeks War, to the Prussian victory at Sadowa, to the exclusion of Austria from Germany, and to the break-up of the Bund which ever since 1815 had been powerless for everything but mischief. The dissolution of the Bund was followed by the formation (1867) of a North German Confederation under the presidency of the King of Prussia. Only the States north of the Main were originally members of the new Confederation, which was far more closely knit—more genuinely federal in character—than the old, but provision was made for the admission of the southern States, if and when they should desire it.

### **Establishment of the German Empire**

How long they might have held aloof from union with North Germany it is impossible to say, had not Napoleon III. played straight into Bismarck's hands. The ineptitude of his diplomacy after 1867 not only broke the traditional tie between France, particularly Bonapartist France, and the South German States, but, in 1870, flung them into the arms of Prussia. When France was manoeuvred by Bismarck into a declaration of war upon Prussia the Hohenzollerns found themselves, for the first time, at the head of a united Germany. After the crushing defeat of the French armies and the humiliating surrender at Sedan, Bismarck had little difficulty in converting the North German Confederation of 1867 into the Germanic Empire of 1871, an Empire which included every State of the Fatherland save only the German part of Austria.

If the unification of Germany affords the most imposing manifestation of the national spirit, the unification of Italy is the most romantic. Nothing did so much as the success of that movement to give popularity to the doctrine of the rights of nationalities. Many factors contributed to that success: the administrative uniformity of the Napoleonic regime, the pure-hearted enthusiasm of Mazzini, the high statesmanship

and brilliant diplomacy of Cavour, the steadfastness of the House of Savoy, the romantic knight-errantry of Garibaldi.

### **France Further the Italian Cause**

Nor was the cause of Italy unfavoured by external circumstances: the outbreak of the Crimean War, the intervention of Sardinia on the side of the allies, an intervention apparently fortuitous, but in reality inspired by high and far-sighted statesmanship, and the opportunity thus given to and seized by Cavour to put the whole Italian case before the diplomatists assembled at Paris. At Paris Cavour met Napoleon III., and of that meeting the pact of Plombières was the result. Napoleon had a real apprehension of the principle of nationality, and his sympathy for the Italian cause was, perhaps, as nearly genuine and altruistic as any of the emotions which stirred that complex personality. The intervention of France in the Austro-Sardinian War of 1859 was of incomparable service to Italy at a most critical juncture of her history. Hardly less important to Italy, though wholly self-regarding, was the diplomacy of Bismarck. His anxiety to isolate Austria induced him to offer Venetia to Victor Emmanuel, and Austria was compelled by Sadowa to give it up.

### **Mazzini Sows the Seed of Unity**

The actual stages on the road towards unity may be rapidly indicated. The stage between the insurrections of 1820 and the revolutions of 1848 was merely preliminary, though far from unimportant. During that period Mazzini sowed the seed, but he did little to help in reaping the subsequent harvest. The first definite advance was registered in 1860, when the States of Central Italy—Modena, Parma, Tuscany, and the Romagna—united themselves by plebiscite with the new Kingdom of North Italy. The credit of that achievement was due almost wholly to Victor Emmanuel and Cavour, though Napoleon's help was timely and substantial.

## *National Spirit*

It involved, however, the painful sacrifice of Nice and Savoy. But the significant transference of the Italian capital from Turin to Florence (1865) brought Italy a step nearer Rome.

### **Garibaldi and His "Thousand"**

The next stage—the union of North and South Italy—was accomplished less by diplomacy than by knight-errantry. In 1860 the Sicilians were encouraged by Mazzini to revolt against the tyranny of Bombino (Francis II.). Garibaldi and his "Thousand" flew to their assistance from Genoa, and within a few weeks had made themselves masters of the island and, under the unavowed protection of English guns, had crossed the narrow straits to Naples.

The Bourbon power crumbled almost as quickly in Naples as in Sicily, but after the conquest of Naples a critical moment occurred when Garibaldi declared that he would annex the southern kingdoms to the Kingdom of North Italy only when he could confer the gift upon Victor Emmanuel in Rome.

### **Diplomacy and Knight-Errantry**

Cavour knew that an advance upon Rome at this moment might have jeopardised all that had been achieved in the recent past as well as the promise of the immediate future. An army was hurriedly dispatched from Florence with the two-fold object of defending the Romagna against the Papal troops and of obstructing the advance of the Garibaldians upon Rome. Both purposes were achieved. On September 18, 1860, the Sardinian army met and routed the Papal troops at Castelfidardo, and ten days later compelled General Lamoricière to surrender at Ancona. Their next task was to deal with the Garibaldians. Garibaldi, flushed with victory, was in obstinate mood, but good sense prevailed. Garibaldi abandoned his march upon Rome, laid the crown of the two Sicilies at the feet of his Sovereign, and on November 7 Victor Emmanuel and Garibaldi

entered Naples in triumph and in amity. Unity was almost achieved; but in the two sides of Italy there were still two gaping wounds. Austria, as we have already seen, was compelled by Bismarck to surrender Venetia to Italy in 1867, but the Trentino, with its Italian population, was left in Austrian hands, and there was bequeathed to the future an Adriatic problem the persistence of which cost Austria and Germany dear in 1915. From 1867 down to the Treaty of Rapallo in 1920 the claim to *Italia Irredenta*, the passionate desire to unite to United Italy these lands upon the shores of the Adriatic which are either predominantly Italian in population or, owing to their sometime inclusion in the domains of Venetia, are culturally Italian, was the most potent force in the external politics of Italy.

### **Conflict Between Vatican and Quirinal**

Of problems which may be regarded as domestic, undoubtedly the most difficult has been the relations of the new Italian Kingdom and the Papacy. Both disputants command sympathy and respect. The House of Savoy accurately interpreted a feeling well-nigh universal among the Italians of the Risorgimento in its resolution to make Rome the capital of United Italy. No other capital was indeed conceivable. On the other hand it is impossible to ignore the strength of the Papal case. For nearly two thousand years the Pope had administered his world-empire from the unassailed security of the Petrine rock. Was not a base of territorial independence, the possession of a temporal sovereignty, essential to the international or super-national position of his spiritual kingdom? The House of Savoy had, however, no choice. The Prussian attack upon France in 1870 compelled Napoleon to withdraw the French garrison from Rome, and after a feint of resistance from the Papal troops, Victor Emmanuel occupied Rome, and the Pope became henceforward the

## *in the Modern World*

"prisoner of the Vatican." The occupation of Rome was the crown of the Italian Risorgimento; it marked the final triumph of the most romantic among the national movements of the nineteenth century.

Not that romance was by any means absent from the national movements in the Near East. For four hundred years the Ottoman Turks had been encamped upon European soil. Alien in creed, in race, in social custom and political tradition from the peoples of the Balkan peninsula, they had never absorbed nor even attempted to absorb the indigenous inhabitants; still less were they absorbed by them. But for the fact that they were the votaries of a religion inferior only to Christianity they would probably, like the Teutonic conquerors of Gaul, have yielded to the claims of a higher civilization and a purer creed. As it was they superimposed themselves (much as the English have done in India) upon Serbs, Greeks, Bulgars, and Rumanians, neither absorbing them nor wiping them out. The subjugated peoples disappeared from sight, almost from memory, for four hundred years; but as the tide of Turkish conquest receded, as the government of the Porte sank into greater and greater decrepitude, the submerged peoples re-emerged.

### **Portent of the Greek Insurrection**

Of the principal nations in the Balkans, three—the Serbs, the Bulgars, and the Greeks—could nourish and sustain the sentiment of nationality by an appeal to the memories of the past. The fourth, the Rumanians, proudly claimed descent from the Roman colony planted by Trajan in Dacia.

The insurrection of the Greeks in 1821 was a portent in the history of the modern world. Not only did it challenge the Turkish sovereignty in the heart of the Empire, but it challenged it definitely in the name of a new doctrine, the doctrine that nationalities, like individuals, possess "rights."

If the Greeks had become tardily conscious of this principle, the fact was due partly to the large measure of local autonomy conceded by the Ottomans to the conquered races, partly to the classical revival of the eighteenth century, partly to the stirring of stagnant waters by the French Revolution and the Napoleonic wars, but most of all to the devoted and patriotic labours of the parish priests. Never did any movement display a more confused and perplexing medley of brutality and nobility, of conspicuous heroism and consummate cowardice, of pure-minded patriotism and sordid individualism, of self-sacrificing loyalty and time-serving treachery.

### **Victory for Freedom and Justice**

Yet who, as Mr. Gladstone once asked, can doubt that it was on the whole a "noble stroke struck for freedom and for justice"? But for the opportune outbreak of war between Russia and Turkey, but for the cordial sympathy of England and France, but for the "untoward accident" of Navarino, the Greeks might have been compelled to yield; their success added to the polity of Europe the first of the new Nation-States.

The Danubian Principalities owed their emancipation to the Crimean War, and their union to the ardour with which Napoleon had espoused the doctrine of nationality. The official acceptance of Serbia and Bulgaria as virtually independent Nation-States may be dated from the insurrection movement of 1875-76, and from the Treaty of Berlin, in which the results of that movement were registered.

### **Nationality in the Balkans**

The enduring significance of that treaty consists not, as contemporaries imagined, as indeed its authors supposed, in the new definition of the relations between Russia and Turkey; not in the remnant of the European domains of the Ottoman Empire snatched from the brink of

## National Spirit

destruction by Lord Beaconsfield, but in the new Nation-States that arose on the ruins of that Empire. The nationality principle may be as elusive as you will, but whatever its essential ingredients none can doubt that it is in the Balkan peninsula that it has manifested its existence most clearly and most unmistakably demonstrated its force.

### Nationality in the New World

Not least in virtue of negation. The Balkan Settlement left Crete, the "Great Greek Island" under the heel of the Turk; it left the Rumanians of Bessarabia in the hands of Russia, those of Transylvania and the Bukovina in the hands of Austria, and by Bismarck's encouragement of the *Drang nach Osten* of his Hapsburg allies, it added the southern Slavs of Bosnia and the Herzegovina to the medley of peoples who sulkily acknowledged the rule of the Emperor Francis Joseph. The Great War of 1914-18 was implicit in the "settlement" of 1878.

The nationality principle has demonstrated its potency in the New World no less conclusively than in the old. How far it has been responsible for moulding the destinies of the States which have arisen in South America upon the ruins of the empires of Portugal and Spain it is difficult to decide, but the Republics of Brazil, Argentina, Bolivia, Chile and Mexico, to mention no other, exhibit many if not all the attributes of genuine Nation-States.

### Evolution of the United States

As to the United States of America there is no ambiguity. The great Republic absorbs with astonishing ease and rapidity men of all nations, creeds and tongues, all peoples in fact, save those who are descended from the African negroes who first served the economic needs of the planters of the southern states. But for the prolonged and heroic efforts put forth by the northern states in the Civil War there would now be at least two

Nation-States, if not more, within the area occupied by the forty-eight states of the American Union; as it is, there has evolved one great Nation-State, extending geographically from the Atlantic to the Pacific, from the shores of the St. Lawrence to those of the Gulf of Mexico.

To the north of the United States there is rapidly evolving another nation, whose position becomes day by day less ambiguous. If there is any lack of definition in the status of Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and the Union of South Africa, it arises from the fact that as constituent states in the British Commonwealth they present to the political analyst a wholly new type of polity. The British Commonwealth is at present something less than a *Bundesstaat*, it is something more than a *Staatenbund*. To which of the two forms it will ultimately adhere it is premature to predict. On the one hand the Great Dominions are rapidly developing a sense of individual nationalism.

### Polity of the British Commonwealth

They have claimed a place in the League of Nations which is hardly consistent with any semblance of imperial connexion; Canada has asserted her right to separate diplomatic representation at Washington, and the spirit of individualism, stimulated, no doubt, by the heroic part played by the sons of the Empire in the Great War, has so dominated the Dominions that they hesitated to accept the designation of "Imperial Cabinet" for the meeting of the Prime Ministers lest it should commit to common executive action the cabinets of the constituent states, cabinets which are, of course, severally responsible to their own Dominion legislatures. On the other hand, the Dominions are supremely and most reasonably anxious for a voice in the determination of that foreign policy the principles and the success of which are momentarily significant to them.

Such a voice could not, however, be claimed by, still less be conceded to,

## *in the Modern World*

any state which did not share the common burden of imperial defence or failed to realize the responsibilities as well as the privileges incidental to integral partnership in an organic whole. The citizens of the great Dominions may be said, therefore, to possess a dual nationality as they acknowledge a two-fold allegiance. Primarily Canadians, South Africans, Australians and New Zealanders, as the case may be, they are also British subjects, citizens of one Commonwealth, subjects of one King.

The survey attempted in the preceding pages, cursory though it necessarily be, serves at least to illustrate the complexity of the conceptions combined in the term *Nationality* and the difficulties attendant upon precise definition. It should serve also to point a moral to enforce a warning. Phrases are the pitfalls of the half-educated, the despair of scholarship and science. Formulae are the refuge of the politician, but anathema to the statesman.

### **The Unit of "Self-Determination"**

Nationalities may have "rights," and it may be desirable to defer to the principle of "self-determination," but the man who would penetrate from phrases to realities will be curious to ascertain where the sanction of those "rights" may lie, and what is the precise unit which is entitled to invoke the principle of "self-determination." The latter question is crucial. Self-determination for Great Britain might, for example, involve the denial of the privilege to Scotland or Wales, self-determination for Bavaria might mean its denial to Germany. Everything turns upon the selection of the unit. Professor Zimmern goes so far as to affirm that "self-determination is not a principle of Liberalism but of Bolshevism." Without entering upon a discussion so obviously apt to provoke controversy, it may be said that while, in a general sense, the privilege or right or principle will be denied by no reasonable man, the application of it in particular cases will frequently raise

difficulties so great as to reduce the practical value of the principle to little more than the realization of an abstract formula.

One question remains. The nation-state is the typical formation of the modern world. Is it likely to be a permanent formation? Is it the final goal of international evolution, or a transitory stage? One thing must be said at once. Nationalism may make for liberty—it affords no security for peace.

### **The Ideal State Formation**

No one who can estimate the debt which mankind owes to the city-states of ancient Hellas or to the republics of medieval Italy will ever seek to depreciate either the political or the cultural value of small political communities. But the conditions under which the Greek experiments were made were peculiar, and the city-states neither promoted peace nor preserved their own existence. To the small nations, too, the world owes a heavy debt. But the small Nation-State is in the modern world a complete anachronism. If it survives it will survive as an exotic in ungenial soil. The ideal formation is, as Lord Acton seems to suggest, the coexistence of several Nations under the same State.

### **Where Hope for the Future Lies**

This, as he points out, affords "a test as well as the best security of its freedom. It is also one of the chief instruments of civilization" ("Freedom," p. 290.). Happy is the State which, with contentment to each, includes many Nations; and well is it for the peace of the world if there be great Commonwealths which comprehend within their ample borders many self-governing States. In the extension of the federal formation, with due provision for variety of detail, lies the best hope for the political future of mankind.



**FINE SPECIMENS OF AN ABORIGINAL RACE OF AMERICA**

Slight figures with well formed but not muscular limbs, Mongoloid features, long, dark hair evenly trimmed, and skin of red cinnamon hue are characteristics of the true or "red" Carib Indians. The heart of South America was the cradle of their race. Aforetime cannibals, they were settled in Guiana and in the islands of the Caribbean Sea when Columbus discovered the New World

*Photo, Sir H. H. Johnston*

# DICTIONARY OF RACES

By Northcote W. Thomas

Anthropologist and Author of "Natives of Australia," etc.

*The accompanying dictionary of races, specially compiled by Mr. Northcote Thomas for PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS, is unique. No work of reference contains so complete and convenient a list of living peoples. Within its compass is condensed an immense amount of information about the racial origins, geographical distribution, physical types and social customs of the peoples enumerated. But even this is merely supplementary to that embodied in the whole work. It is to be consulted in conjunction with the ethnographical maps and with the General Index; which gives references to the pages wherein individual peoples are described and illustrated*

**I**N presenting this list of the peoples now inhabiting the world it is proper to explain the connotation given to the differentiating words: Race, tribe, family of languages, language and dialect. Absolute scientific classification is virtually impossible, so closely interrelated are many of the groups of both men and tongues, but for practical purposes the following definitions hold good.

**Race** properly indicates a biological group distinguished by its physical characteristics, colour, hair, features, etc., and is of pure blood. But it is also used (1) of modern groups of mixed descent which by convergence have come to present a certain physical type, and (2) of groups whose bond of union is mainly cultural and linguistic and whose unity is therefore largely due to historical and political grounds.

**Tribe** is a word of very varied meanings. Two types may be distinguished in India—(1) a collection of families who claim descent from a common ancestor, which may be an animal, and are also to some extent united by the obligation of the blood feud; they generally use a common language and own a definite tract of country; the Pathans of the north-west border are an example. (2) The group that is united by blood feud only, and admits strangers, as it does not claim descent from an eponymous ancestor; the Baluchi are an example. Generally speaking in India the tribe tends to pass into the caste, being divided up into an infinity of divisions according to occupation, etc. In Africa the tribe is a group of peoples speaking the same language but often having no common ruler and no feeling of unity; it does not act together and its members are under no constraint not to make war upon each other.

**Ababua or Babua.** Bantu-speaking people of the Welle-Bomo-Kandi area, Belgian Congo. The Ababua seem to include a number of distinct tribes, such as the Bakete, Mobalia, Mobati, Bakango, etc. At least two types are intermingled, one short headed, the other long headed. The Ababua are of moderate height and had a great reputation for ferocity, spread by the Azande chiefs, who purchased ivory from them at low prices; but they do not seem to be courageous, though the men are skillful hunters, killing elephants with poisoned spears. They are a merry people, and very hospitable.

**Abarambo.** Rather short-headed people of the Welle area, related to the Madi.

**Language.** With regard to speech, individual languages are ordinarily composed of groups of related dialects, which are semi-independent units with a certain vocabulary common to them and to the language of which they form a part, but with other words either peculiar to themselves or used in common with a restricted group of dialects. The area over which a given word is used is rarely coincident with the area covered by a given dialect, but is either smaller or larger. A rough test of whether a form of speech is a language or a dialect is given by ascertaining whether speakers of one dialect readily acquire the allied form, or understand it when spoken. Where this is not so, it is really a question of distinct languages. Thus English is a group of languages, each made up of related dialects, speakers of all dialects having in common a language more or less distinct from all the dialects, viz., standard English.

**Families of Languages** are major groups into which fall the thousands of individual languages spoken on the earth. They include the following among others: Australian, Austric=Indonesian, Melanesian, Polynesian, Mon-Khmer, etc., with perhaps, Indo-Chinese, Dravidian, Finno-Ugrian, Indo-European or Aryan, Nigrific, including Bantu and Sudanic, Papuan, etc. The aboriginal languages of America have not yet been finally classified into families, and there are many forms of speech, like Basque, which are isolated and perhaps represent the remnants of previously existing families. A language is said to belong to one of these families when historical proof is given that it is descended from the remote ancestral form from which the whole family is believed to come.

**Abchases.** Section of the so-called Circassians of the Caucasus, whose language, however, is only distantly related to Circassian. They are much shorter headed than the other Circassians and, generally speaking, brunette; a short but strong folk with irregular features and an uncivilized aspect.

**Abor.** Small hill tribe of the north-east of the Brahmaputra valley, in Assam, closely connected with the Miri. They speak a language of the north Assam branch of Tibeto-Burman.

**Abyssinians or Abessinians.** People of Abyssinia, a term without racial significance and a corruption of the word "habeshi," used by Arabs of the mixed peoples who



## *Dictionary of Races*

united to form a Christian state. The two chief languages are Amharic and Tigré, both of Semitic origin; the other languages are Hamitic. Among the tribes are the Abyssinians in a more restricted sense, the Beja or Bishârin, the Hadendoa, the Beni Amer, Galla, Hallenga, etc. Two main types seem to be represented among the population, one negroid with broad nose, the other Hamitic with a skull of somewhat the same type but a narrow nose. But among the Galla, and still more the Hadendoa, is an element, found in ancient Egypt and therefore presumably ancient, with a skull much lower in proportion to its length. Although the south of Arabia is now occupied by a short-headed type it seems probable that the Hamitic stock had its origin there and that from Abyssinia it penetrated into Upper Egypt, where it existed in pre-dynastic times.

**Acawoy.** Tribe of Guiana Indians speaking a Carib tongue. Somewhat shorter than the Carib properly so-called, they are forest dwellers and, perhaps for that reason, feared for their slyness. They build wall-less houses, and usually limit themselves to one wife. The dead are buried in a standing position.

**Achinese.** People of Sumatra who are great fighters, depend on agriculture for their subsistence, and are darker and taller than the Malays.

**Adighe.** Indigenous name of the Circasians.

**Aeta.** Negrito inhabitants of the Philippine Islands, who live mainly in mountainous districts. The name is often used to mean Philippine negritos in general. The hair is woolly and black, but, as among the negroes, it is sometimes bleached on the top to a reddish tinge; the skin is dark chocolate, sometimes with a reddish tinge. There is a considerable range of stature, but the average seems to be about three inches short of five feet; the head is longer than that of the Andamanese, but not so long as that of the Semang, their nearest negrito neighbours. The nose is very broad compared with its length, and there is virtually no bridge to it. The lips are thick but not protruding. Long after the arrival of the dominant Malay races, the Aeta were recognized as masters of the soil. They live mainly on game, fish and forest products. In temperament they are indolent and timid, but become violent under provocation; they are described as truthful, honest, and virtuous.

**Afghans.** People mainly of Iranian stock, including the Afghans proper, Pathans, Ghilzais, Duranis, Hazaras, Uzbeks, Tajiks, Aimaks, etc., some with Mongolian elements. Their language is called Pukhtun in the north, Pushtun in the south. They prefer to call themselves Pushtun, which means mountaineers; the meaning of Afghan is uncertain. Pathan is the same word as Pushtun; both may be identical with Paktues, a tribe mentioned by Herodotus.

**Afridi.** Pathan tribe of the Peshawar border of India, who are divided into eight principal clans. They are tall, spare and exceptionally well built, and brave, but thoroughly treacherous, active but intolerant of heat; nominally Mahomedan, but ignorant

and superstitious. A clan once suffered under the reproach of having no shrine at which to worship; they induced a sainted man of another clan to come among them, and then murdered him to acquire in his burial-place a sanctuary of their own.

**Ainu.** People of Japan and south Sakhalien, notable for the profusion of their black wavy hair. Short but strongly built, with broad face and nose and rather long head, they differ from all surrounding types. They have been referred to both the Alpine and the Mediterranean races, and supposed to be allied to Russians, Todas and Australian aborigines; they are said to have occupied the whole of Japan for nine centuries, after expelling a dwarfish race, who are known as the Koro-pok-guru. They hold great festivals in honour of the bear.

**Akamba.** Bantu-speaking people of East Africa, on the eastern slopes of the high lands south of the Upper Tana. They are of medium height with a head somewhat shorter than usual; two types of head occur, one negroid, the other, common among the chiefs, with a wider forehead and narrower jaw; the eyes are sometimes oblique. They chip the upper incisors and knock out the middle lower incisors. Proud, disinclined to work for Europeans, cheerful, hospitable, fond of children, whom they spoil by indulgence, they are attached to their homes and honest, according to their lights; cattle stealing was, however, meritorious. To-day they are peaceful and harmless, but this is due to fear of consequences. In addition to the ordinary negro type, there is a very strong, short-headed element, amounting perhaps to nearly one third, which seems to go back to an earlier pygmy population.

**Akha.** Tribe of Burma, with coarse, heavy features and only a vague general resemblance to the more effeminate Annamites. They have noses with higher bridges than the Mongoloid people, and the jaw is pointed and somewhat projecting. All villages have large gateways, usually two, to keep out evil spirits. Even ancestors are regarded as malignant, and the west door of the house is reserved for them, no stranger and no male being allowed to pass, and women only with reverence and not as a regular practice. They are also called Kaw, and speak a language of the Lolo group.

**Ala.** Tribe of Achin, believed to be allied to the Batta.

**Albanians.** Inhabitants of Albania, descendants of the Illyrians, of whose language they speak the sole surviving form. The Albanians are divided into Gheg (north) and Tosk (south).

**Aleut.** Branch of the Eskimo. They inhabit the Aleutian Islands and part of Alaska. The name seems to mean "island"; they call themselves Unungun. They are intelligent compared with the Eskimo, but less independent. They were originally warlike, but the treatment meted out by the Russians reduced them to a tenth of their original numbers and broke their spirit.

**Alfures.** Generic name given to tribes of very different types in the Malay Archipelago. In some cases—e.g. in the Moluccas—



## Dictionary of Races

they are light coloured non-Malay people, with black straight hair, oval eyes, and good physique, and of rather small stature; but the Banda people apply the name to the frizzly-haired people of Ceram, the Kei Islands, Tenimber, etc., who are presumably of dark complexion and have some negrito blood. The name does not really mean more than non-Mahomedan.

**Algonquins.** Linguistic family of North America which at present falls into three sections—Blackfeet of the west, Cree-Ojibwa of the middle-west, and Wabanaki of the north-east.

**Alpine Race.** Short-headed, pale or swarthy stock composed of French, South Germans, Russians, some Albanians, Armenians, Tajiks, etc., and supposed to have originated in the Asiatic plateaux.

**Alunda.** Bantu-speaking people of Angola, who were ruled by the Mwata Yamvo from the seventeenth century onwards.

**Amambwe.** Bantu tribe of the Nyasa-Tanganyika plateau; they knock out the two middle teeth of the lower jaw, it is said, with an axe.

**Amazon - Orinoco Tribes.** Group covering quite half the South American continent at one time, comprising four main language stocks, Arawak and Carib in the north-west, Tupi and Tapuya in the south and east. The lower tribes live by hunting, fishing, and agriculture, dwell in "long" houses, wear little clothing, signal with drums, and initiate young men by whipping. In Guiana is a rather higher culture with weaving of cotton; on the coast stone work was prominent among the Tupi. The Tapuya, on the other hand, are cannibals, and stand low in the scale of culture.

**Ambundu.** Bantu-speaking people in the hinterland of San Paul de Loanda.

**Amerindians or American Indians.**

The general designation of all pre-Columbian inhabitants of America, including sometimes the Eskimo. Many tribes in North America are concentrated on reservations, where much of the old life is impossible. Census records for this area give an Indian population of under 400,000, a decrease probably of two-thirds since the discovery of America. The most important language groups are: Athapascan, Algonquian, Iroquois, Siouan, Salishan, and Shoshone-Nahuatlan (N. and C. America); Arawak, Carib, Tupi, Tapuya, Puelche, and Tsoneka (S. America), the total numbers being 56 (6 extinct) in N. America, 29 in C. America, and 84 in S. America. Culturally they fall, or fell, into a number of groups: Plains, Plateau, Pacific Coast, Eskimo, Mackenzie, Eastern Woods, South-West, South-East, Nahua (N. and C. America), Inca, Guanaco, Chibcha, Amazon, and Antilles (S. America and islands).

**Anatolic Languages.** Indo-European group, including Armenian and the extinct Phrygian and Scythian.

**Andamanese.** Negrito natives of the Andaman Islands, also called Mincopies. They range in colour from bronze to "sooty black," and the hair, which is very frizzly, seems, like that of the Bushman, to grow in tufts. They stand about 4 ft. 10 in., and are

well proportioned; the nose is straight but small and deeply depressed at the root; the head is small and short in proportion to its length. They depend mainly on fish for food, have no domestic animals, and do not till the soil. They can hardly be said to wear clothing, though they adorn themselves with many ornaments. They dwell in small huts which are little more than roofed spaces, but large communal huts are also found in which each family has its own quarters. There are separate quarters for boys and for girls. Their language is remarkable for the number of vowels—twenty-four, according to one authority; they classify their nouns, and there are sixteen forms of each personal pronoun, according to the class of noun on which it depends.

**Andi.** Caucasian people, said to be of Jewish type. They speak an Avar language.

**Angoni.** Bantu-speaking people of Zulu origin on the west side of Lake Nyasa, and separated from the lake by the Nyanja. They are dwellers in the highlands, 4,000 feet above sea-level, in an open, undulating country, comparatively treeless; they are not located in permanent villages, but move every two or three years. They broke away from the Zulus in the time of Tshaka (1820), and in their migrations absorbed elements from many tribes; they are known in places as Mavitu, Maviti, Magwangwara, Wamakonde, and Ruga-Ruga. The name is also applied to the Anyanja, conquered by the Angoni and subject to their chiefs. They are cattle-keepers, and work in the fields is usually left to the junior wives; the men's place is in the cattle-fold. As conquerors they used to send to the Nyanja for additional wives, and chiefs used to have harems of over a hundred.

**Annamese.** People of Annam, who speak a language of the Tai group of Siamese-Chinese which has, however, been influenced by some alien speech; it was formerly attributed to the Mon-Khmer family. The Annamese have a broad, high forehead, high cheek-bones, and small flat nose, rather thick lips, black hair, a scanty beard, and a coppery complexion. The head is round and the features are coarse, with a sly expression. They are tricky, arrogant, and dishonest, hard-hearted, unsympathetic, and grasping. The word Annam is comparatively modern; the Giao-shi (cross-tced) are mentioned in the legendary Chinese annals of four thousand years back. Some two thousand years ago many Chinese emigrants settled, and merging with the Giao-shi, formed the people now known as Annamese. The name of the Giao-shi is given them owing to the great distance that separates the big toe from the others.

**Antaimoro.** Tribe of the extreme south of Madagascar. They are of negroid or negro type, with frizzly hair.

**Antankarana.** Tribe living at the northern extremity of Madagascar, and speaking a dialect with some marked differences.

**Antanosy.** Tribe of the south-central part of Madagascar.

**Anti.** Arawakan tribe, also known as Campa, who live in the forests of the Upper Ucayali. They are noted for their cannibalism.

## Dictionary of Races

**Antilles Area.** West India islands, originally populated by Arawaks, later overrun by Caribs, whose culture was closely allied to the canoe culture of the Amazon area.

**Antimerina.** Commonly known as Hova. The dominant type in Madagascar in the last century; they are descendants of sixteenth century immigrants.

**Aoulias.** People of Nepal, possibly descendants of lower caste Hindus.

**Apache.** North American Indian tribe of the south-western group, speaking an Athapaskan language, so named probably from a Zuni word meaning enemy, in allusion to their warlike character. They were originally hunters, rather above medium height, good talkers, and honest according to their lights.

**Arabs.** People of Arabia, also found in north Africa and in other parts of Asia as a result of movements in historic times. In Iberia, Central Asia, Malaysia, etc., the immigrant Arabs have lost their native speech or their racial individuality, or both. The modern Arabians fall into two groups, the mainly settled agricultural people of Yemen, Hadramaut and Oman, who count themselves descended from Shem, and the northern (Beduin) peoples, who look to Ishmael as their father. But it must be remembered that large parts of Arabia are wholly unknown. The Beduins (dwellers in the desert) have long heads with a short, fairly broad nose, seldom of the "Jewish" type; the southern Arabs are shorter and more variable in skull form, but predominantly short headed. The Himyarites, who were found in Arabia two thousand years ago, are no longer distinguishable in their own land, but they are still dominant in Abyssinia.

**Araucan.** Aborigines of Chile, the Puelche who moved down the Rio Negro and came into contact with the Pampas Indians. Their culture is that of the Guanaco area, and resembles that of the Plains Indians of North America. They are now mainly occupied with agriculture and stock breeding. They are of small stature but robust, with a short broad nose. In character they are proud, independent, brave, inconstant, secretive, and taciturn.

**Arawak.** Group of South American tribes, formerly found in the Antilles also. On the continent of South America they range from the Upper Paraguay river to the north of Venezuela. Among the Arawak tribes are the Arawak proper, the Maypure, Mojo, or Moxo, Wapisiana, and Ipurina. They seem to have had their origin in East Bolivia, whence they spread along the basins of the Amazon and Orinoco. In physical type they do not seem to differ much from the Carib, who, in the Lesser Antilles, had killed off the Arawak men and taken the women to wife at the time of Columbus; in the Greater Antilles the population was still Arawak. They are a typical inland race, however, and as they early cultivated the tapioca-plant (manioc), their first home cannot have been in an area subject to periodical floods.

**Arawak.** Guiana tribe speaking an Arawakan language. They are short of

stature and light coloured. Descent is reckoned in the female line, and a man goes to live with his father-in-law at marriage. They are a cleanly people and have taken over much European culture; they make a special kind of fibre hammock and much pottery. They have a remarkable custom of whipping each other as a diversion.

**Arecuna.** Carib-speaking tribe of Guiana. They are a dark-skinned, strongly-built people of watlike character, much dreaded by the Macusi; as savannah people they build clay huts; they use the blow-gun, which they manufacture for other tribes from the stems of a palm.

**Armenians.** People of Asia Minor speaking an Indo-European tongue. The head is short but the stature varies considerably, and the name Anatolian has been given to the taller type. The skin is swarthy white, and a peculiarity of the head is that it is very high and much flattened at the back, so that it seems to fall almost vertically; the nose is high and narrow. Representatives of this type are to be found in Persia, and among Greeks and Turks; it has been suggested that they are descendants of tribes who formed the great Hittite Empire.

**Armenoid.** The type represented by Armenians.

**Arunta or Aranda.** Tribe of Central Australia, ranging from the Macumba river to the Macdonnell Ranges, which rise to a height of 5,000 ft. They have a complicated social organization with eight intermarrying classes.

**Aryan.** The same as Indo-European. It is often used erroneously in the form "Aryan race" of the peoples who speak Aryan tongues.

**Aryo-Dravidian.** Group, also termed Hindustani, of people in the United Provinces of India, Bihar, Ceylon, etc., with a longish head and a nose which varies in shape according to social station, the upper ranks having narrow, the lower broad noses in proportion to length. The complexion varies from light brown to black.

**Ashango.** A Bantu-speaking tribe of the Gabun on the Ogowe and behind the Nkomi-Galao, French Equatorial Africa.

**Ashanti or Asanti.** Warlike people of the Gold Coast, near kin of the Fanti, to the north of whom they live. The "customs" of the king of Ashanti, involving many human sacrifices, were formerly notorious; one of his chief possessions was the golden stool or throne. Gold dust was in use among them when the first European voyagers reached the coast in the fifteenth century; it is probable that the Carthaginians and Egyptians had dealings with the coast. Beliefs closely resembling those of the Egyptians are held by the Twi (Fanti-Ashanti tribes) with regard to reincarnation.

**Assamese-Burmese.** Stock of Tibeto-Burman family.

**Assiniboin.** North American Indian tribe of the Plains group, speaking a Siouan language and now on reservations in Montana. They separated from the Yankton more than three hundred years ago near the head waters of the Mississippi, and were thenceforth constantly at war with the Dakota, their kinsmen. They

## Dictionary of Races

seldom cut their hair and add false hair at times till the twist reaches the ground.

**Atayal.** Group of savage tribes inhabiting the north of the island of Formosa. They are active and aggressive head-hunters, and their trophies are put on a platform in the open air. They are certainly not of Mongoloid type and may be primitive Indonesians. They live on millet, rice, taro, and other vegetables, together with the meat of deer and wild pig; some of them do not use salt. A curious feature of the marriage customs of one section is that a newly-married couple for a few days occupy a habitation raised twenty feet above the ground on piles. Their religion is mainly ancestor worship.

**Atyo.** The Bateke to the north of Stanley Pool, in Belgian Congo. Atyo is their own native name; Bateke means pygmy.

**Australians.** Aboriginal population of Australia, always very small in numbers and to-day almost or quite extinct in many places. Linguistically, they fall into two main groups, one, with an older and a younger section, called the Australian languages, occupying the southern part of the continent; the other, perhaps related to the Papuan family, in the north; the languages of the second group are very much split up and not necessarily related to each other. There is a considerable difference in skull shape that corresponds in distribution only in part to that of languages. There may have been a negrito element present in small numbers before the Australian type arrived, when Torres Strait was still dry land. A wave of immigrants of negroid type seems to have followed, which has left some traces in the hair, almost frizzly in some cases, almost straight in others; the stature varies from 5 ft. 2 in. to 6 ft. 3 in. in men. The ridges over the eyes are strongly marked, and the forehead has a backward slope; the nose is broad and deep-set at the root. The Australian seems to be quick at learning, at any rate in youth; but he is unreflective in the main and tires quickly when he is called upon to undertake tasks in which he has no interest. He is on the other hand tireless in carrying out ceremonies, which may continue for days, associated in his mind with the multiplication of food stuffs or the initiation of youths. In their natural state the Australians are found to be gentle and good-natured, indulgent to children, and kind even to their dogs.

**Avars.** Most important Lesghian people of the Caucasus. An Avar people migrated in the sixth century to the Danube, but there is no evidence that this Sarmatian people is the same as the modern one. They are a warlike folk.

**Awatwa or Batwa.** Negro tribe living in the swamps on the Luapula river, south of Lake Bangweolo, Central Africa.

**Awemba or Babemba.** Bantu tribe of Rhodesia, who mummify the corpses of their chiefs by rubbing them all over with boiled maize till the skin becomes dry and shrivelled.

**Aymara.** People of Bolivia. The name was early applied to the Colla and other Titicacan tribes, but it seems to belong properly to non-Quichua peoples, also short

headed but entirely distinct from the Quichua, though some authorities assert that the tribes are physically indistinguishable, save that the Aymara no longer deform the skull. In burial customs they differed widely, the Aymara using a square edifice, the Quichua an underground chamber. The Aymara Indian of to-day is a dweller in the highlands, strong and muscular, of bronzed complexion; according to some observers, the eyes have a slant reminiscent of Mongoloid ancestry. They are a reticent people, sober and industrious, except when religious rites occupy attention. Like the Quichua they have a primitive kind of weaving in which the loom consists of four stakes driven into the ground. Their most important domesticated animal is the llama, which serves as a beast of burden. Though they profess Christianity, they still hold to their old gods, who are believed to dwell in ice and snow.

**Azande.** Important tribe or collection of tribes of the Nile-Welle watershed, Central Africa, formerly known as the Niam-Niam from their addiction to cannibalism. The skull is of a medium type inclining to long, and though they have been described as tall they appear to be in general shorter than the Nilotes and also somewhat lighter skinned, inclining to a reddish colour. They were formerly a warlike people and belonged to the group of tribes which made use of the throwing knife, a many-pointed piece of iron which probably had a curved flight.

**Aztecs.** Mexican tribe representing a mixture of the ancient Aztecs and Tlascalans. Their houses are made in three parts—god house, cooking house, and granary; there is also a vapour bath house of stone. Idols are built into the granary as talismans.

**Baba.** Term for a Malay of Chinese descent.

**Babunda.** Bantu-speaking tribe of the Kasai-Kwilu area of Central Africa. Exceedingly black and a fine, stalwart people with abundance of hair in the case of men, they are a warlike race who are great rubber traders. They do not build villages, but live in the middle of their plantations, so that a single settlement may be a couple of miles long.

**Babwende.** Bantu-speaking people of the Congo, inhabiting the cataract region.

**Bachama.** Tribe of the northern provinces of Nigeria, allied to the Batta, on the Middle Benue. They speak a language of the Benue-Chad group and are said to be cannibals, but there is no evidence of it.

**Badaga.** Agricultural tribe of the Nilgiri Hills of the Deccan, India. They speak a Dravidian language, said to be allied to old Kanarese, and are a long-headed people who dwell in extensive villages situated as a rule on a low hill, in which all the houses on one side of a street are under one continuous roof. The milk house is very sacred and no woman may enter it. The women do most of the work in the fields, and as a reward get worse food than the male members of the family.

**Badakshi.** Round-headed people of the Upper Oxus.

**Badjok.** Bantu-speaking people of the Kasai, Central Africa, who came originally

## Dictionary of Races

from the south. They are undersized and dirty, but have a great reputation as warriors, have no sense of fear, are great elephant hunters, and do a large trade in rubber.

**Baggara.** Arab tribe of Darfur, Sudan, whose name means "cattle keepers." Some are as dark as negroes but their features are fine and regular.

**Bagesu.** Cannibal Bantu-speaking tribe of the eastern slopes of Mount Elgon, East Africa. They are of medium height, with broad noses that show no bridge. The skull is short. There is nothing repulsive about their faces, which can even be termed pleasing. They are now agricultural, but were probably originally a cattle-keeping people.

**Baghirmi.** Sudanic-speaking tribe on the south-east of Lake Chad, North Central Africa. They are tall and healthy, but the women are over-stout. They hunt elephants on horseback with poisoned spears.

**Bahurutse.** Section of the Bechuana, of South Africa, also called Bakwena. They followed a chief known as Mohurutse and took their name from him.

**Bahutu.** Subject people of Urundi, East Africa, governed by the Batussi. They are of small stature, with legs disproportionately short, but the body muscular. They differ from the Batussi in the projection of the lower part of the face. In colour they are of a dark coffee tint with a violet sheen, but some show the reddish clay colour of a South American Indian.

**Ba-ila.** Bantu-speaking people of northern Rhodesia. Two distinct types seem to be found—one tall and finely made, with a long nose and thin nostrils, generally speaking good-looking; the other, short, heavily made, bull-necked, with a flat nose. These types are not distributed according to rank. In colour they are chocolate-brown to almost black, but a new-born child is a dirty yellow, and with hair also lighter. They knock out six teeth in the upper jaw.

**Bajau.** Malayan people of the west coast of Borneo.

**Bajabi or Bajavi.** Bantu-speaking tribe of the Nyanza and other Ogowe tributaries.

**Bakango.** Welle tribe of Central Africa, allied to the Ababua, who seem to intermarry with Azande. They are short in stature, fifty per cent. not exceeding 5 ft. 4 in. A river people, their diet is largely composed of fish.

**Bakhtiari.** Inhabitants of Susiana (Khuzistan), Persia, who speak Kurdish dialects and are probably northern Mongols who have taken over an Iranian speech.

**Ba-'Eshi-Kongo.** People of the old kingdom of Kongo, who occupy a large part of the area south of the Congo river between the Kwango and the sea. There is a second Bakongo tribe between the Kasai and the Lulua, who are probably a branch of the Bushongo.

**Bakuba.** A branch of the Baluba people of the Belgian Congo.

**Bakulia.** Bantu-speaking tribe of East Africa, to the east of the Wageia. They were at one time called Wassuba. They are a tall people, over 5 ft. 7 in. on an average, and are probably of mixed origin, with some Hamitic blood.

**Bakusu.** (1) People of Yakusu, Stanley Falls; (2) a tribe allied to the Manyema. They are located between the Middle Lomami and the Lualaba and are not to be confused with the Bankutu or Bakuchu of the Kasai.

**Balali.** Section of the Bateke, on the north bank of the Congo, a little east of the Kenka river.

**Balangi, Balengue, or Balengie.** Bantu-speaking tribe of the coast of Spanish Guinea, between the Campo and Kribi rivers.

**Balti.** People of Tibet, identified by some with the Dards, by others with the Sacae of Herodotus who invaded India from the north about two thousand years ago. They are now Moslems and speak Tibetan. It is certain that their physical conformation is not Mongolic, for they have ringlety hair, a full beard, and abundant body hair, together with a long head and straight eyes, in striking contrast with the neighbouring people of Ladakh, who are thoroughly Mongoloid in appearance. In their country are remarkable rock carvings attributed by the present inhabitants to a long-vanished people. They are famous horsemen and the original inventors of the game of polo.

**Baltic Languages.** Small Aryan group, comprising the extinct Old Prussian, Lettish, and Lithuanian.

**Baluba.** Warrior people of the south-east of the Belgian Congo. The name is also given to mixed peoples of the Kasai. The name appears to mean "wanderers." The western Baluba have been called Bashilange.

**Balunda or Alunda.** Bantu-speaking people south-west of Lake Bangweulu, northern Rhodesia.

**Bambala.** Bantu-speaking people of the Kwilu river, West Africa, also called Bushongo. They have a curious custom of covering their bodies with a kind of reddish clay. They are a cheery, happy-go-lucky folk, much given to gambling, by which a man will lose, not only his wife and children but even his own liberty. In colour they are a very dark brown, but thick lips and flat noses are exceptional; the northern Bambala are strongly built, but there is less food in the south; a lighter colour seems to go with the slighter build of the southern portion of the tribe. Cannibalism is of everyday occurrence among them; as a rule enemies and criminals are the victims, but slaves may also be slaughtered. This notwithstanding, they are a pleasant, peaceable folk, kind even to their slaves, who are treated more like children than serfs.

**Banda.** Important group of tribes in French Central African territory north of the Ubangi. Some of them use lip disks of one or more inches in diameter, like the Yao of Nyasaland.

**Bangala.** Bantu-speaking people of the region between the Ubanghi and the Congo and south of the Congo, including the Boloki, Mbala Bolombo, and others. The name seems to be derived from the fact that there was a large group settled at Mangala; they do not know the name themselves. The Bangala language has come to be used as a means of inter-communication over a large

## Dictionary of Races

**area:** The height varies considerably, with an average of about 5 ft. 7 in.; there is a short-headed element in the tribes mixed with a more important long-headed type; a certain number have thin lips. They file four or more teeth to a point.

**Bankutu.** Cannibal tribe of the Upper Lukenye, Belgian Congo. They are a small and dirty people, timid, treacherous, ugly, sullen, and of unprepossessing manners. They have, however, an unusually neat and picturesque type of hut.

**Bantu.** Sub-family of African languages, allied to Sudanic in respect of a large proportion of its word roots and to the semi-Bantu portion of the Sudanic sub-family in respect also of morphology and syntax. The characteristic feature is that all nouns have a pronominal prefix, which is repeated before adjectives or verbs to show the concord. Bantu-speaking peoples of the extreme south differ so little in speech from those of the extreme north, that Zulu is intelligible in Cameroon. The Bantu languages occupy all the southern part of Africa from near the Equator southwards, excepting areas of Hottentot, Bushman and Pygmy (?) speech, or such parts as are now Europeanised. There is no corresponding Bantu race nor yet any physical type of which it can be said that it is specifically Bantu, but the term is applied in a narrower sense to tribes with a strong Hamitic element.

**Banyoro.** Tall and well-proportioned Bantu-speaking people of Uganda, who extract the four lower incisors. A long-headed people, they are on the whole honest, but have the reputation of being splendid liars, though this seems to be due to past oppression by their chiefs.

**Banziri.** Trading people of the Ubangi river, Central Africa. They build beehive huts and arrange them in two long lines, sometimes over a mile in length. They are good farmers and expert watermen.

**Bapindi or Bapende.** Bantu-speaking people of the Kwilu-Kasai area, who are expert weavers. They should not be confused with the Bapindji or Babindji.

**Bapuko, Naka or S. Banoha.** Bantu-speaking tribe of Spanish Guinea, between the Kribi and Nyon rivers.

**Bara.** Tribe of south-central Madagascar, with the reputation of being distrustful and churlish; they are a Plains people and relatively uncivilized.

**Barabra.** Dark-complexioned tribe of Nubia, with long skulls and woolly hair. The name is the same as that of the Berber; it is derived from Arabic and means "foreigner."

**Barotse.** Conquering Bantu tribe which founded a great empire in what is now northern Rhodesia.

**Barundi.** People of East Africa, made up of the subject Bahutu and the dominant Batussi, whose privileged classes include the Waruanda.

**Bassa or Gbasa.** Name of a Kru tribe of Liberia. There are also tribes known as Bassa in the northern provinces of Nigeria (Bassa Komo, Bassa Nge) and in Cameroon.

**Bashkirs.** Mixed people of Russia, of

Mongoloid type. The name is said to be of Turkish origin and to mean "bee keepers."

**Basques.** People of the western Pyrenees, partly in France, partly in Spain. They speak a language that is by common consent non-Aryan and is generally regarded as a survival of the pre-Aryan languages of two or three thousand years ago, possibly that of the people called Iberians, who occupied the sea-board of Gaul from the Rhône to the Pyrenees, and were originally resident between the Ebro and the Pyrenees. There is a distinct Basque type, characterised by a rather triangular face, broad temples, and long, pointed chin, with dark eyes set rather close, a long thin nose, and dark hair. North of the Pyrenees, however, the skull seems to be noticeably shorter than in the Spanish provinces, though the dividing line is not exactly coincident with the national boundary. The French type has been regarded as the purer. The Basques are assigned to the Mediterranean race, being regarded as a variety evolved by isolation and in-breeding. Many suggestions have been made as to the affinities of the language, e.g. that it is akin to Berber, Finno-Ugrian tongues, Kolarian, etc., without any very clear evidence being forthcoming.

**Basundi.** Bantu-speaking people of the north bank of the Lower Congo, who seem to have come from the Lower Kwango.

**Basuto.** Bantu-speaking people of south-east Africa, east of the Orange river, where they seem to have arrived about a hundred years ago. They are made up of a great number of different clans or tribes. The traditions of some of them have been interpreted to mean that they crossed the Zambezi in the eleventh or twelfth century. They preserve genealogies of their chiefs going back to the sixteenth century. Less than a century ago some of them were still cannibals; but they took to the practice, it appears, when their flocks and herds had been captured by invading peoples, who also killed much of the game.

**Batak.** (1) The same as Batta, a tribe of Sumatra; (2) a negro tribe of Palawan, Philippine Islands. Described as very shy, they have long, kinky hair, and use the blow-gun.

**Batetela.** Bantu-speaking tribe east of the Sankuru, Belgian Congo, many of them much influenced by Arabs and Europeans. Their country is fertile, and abundance of food has enabled them to develop into a race of great stature. Brave, hospitable and kind-hearted, they are, as a rule, dark in colour, but some are light yellow.

**Batta.** (1) Tribe of the Middle Benue, West Africa. They are allied to the Bachama and speak a language of the Benue-Chad group. (2) Sumatran tribe of small stature who live mainly north of the Equator, also called Batak. Their stature is about 5 ft. 3 in., and the skull somewhat short; the skin is clear and the face round, but the cheek-bones are not prominent; the nose is straight or concave, the beard thick; the hair is fine, of black colour, with chestnut as a variant. They are cannibals, but eat only enemies killed in battle, prisoners of war, and convicted criminals, never their own relatives.



## Dictionary of Races

**Batussi.** Dominant people of Urundi, East Africa, who rule the Bahutu, numbering about one and a half millions, by superior intelligence. The Batussi are proud, quiet and reserved compared with their subjects, and seldom say what they think. They are reputed to be untruthful, lazy, and cowardly, leaving all work to the subject people. They are tall, some over 6 ft. 6 in., and no grown-up man less than 5 ft. 9 in.; but they are well proportioned, though the body is often slender, yet their hands are smaller than those of the average European. There are two types of face among them, the superior, with narrow nose, thin lips, and small mouth; the other more negroid, but oval, with small but well-developed chin. A singular feature is that the upper teeth often project over the lower; the hair is, however, as woolly as in the ordinary negro.

**Batwa.** Pygmoid people of Urundi, East Africa, who are, however, considerably taller than the real pygmy. Those who have taken to agriculture reach 5 ft. 3 in., no doubt owing to admixture with the Bahutu, who are themselves but little taller. They are a mixture of pygmy, forest Bantu, and inter-lake Bantu; and some observers have suggested the presence of a long-headed Bushman type. They form not more than one per cent. of the population of Urundi, and as a pariah class are naturally driven to trickery and slyness. They are, however, friendly with the Batussi and are actually the guards of the king in Ruanda.

**Bayanzi.** Name given to several distinct African tribes. Stanley gave this name to the Bobangi (?); it appears to mean "savage" and is applied also to some of the Kasai tribes.

**Bechuana.** Number of tribes extending from near the Zambezi to the Orange river, one important section being the Basuto. The name goes back not more than a hundred years, and is not recognized by the natives themselves. They are allied to the Bawenda of the Transvaal.

**Beja.** Hamitic people of East Africa, including the Ababdeh, Bisharin, Hadendoa, Halenga, Beni Amer. They are essentially a nomadic and pastoral people though a few have taken to agriculture.

**Belgians.** See Netherlands.

**Benga.** Group of tribes, including the Banoho, Banoko, or Malimba, of Spanish Guinea, etc. Some of these tribes have penetrated south into French territory. The Benga proper inhabit a narrow coast belt between the Benito river and Corisco Bay.

**Bengali.** "Mongolo-Dravidian" inhabitants of north-east India. The type varies widely according to social status, and in certain castes, such as the Brahman, the Alpine type is dominant, as it is on the southern slopes of the Himalayas. They are quick-witted and versatile and find scope for their abilities in official work and commerce.

**Berber or Libyan.** North African peoples speaking either Arabic or Berber, but in the main of western Hamitic stock. The Arab is taller than the Berber and has usually a longer head; his face is a regular oval,

while the Berber's is squarer and his nose straight or concave; the Berber has also a transverse depression on the forehead. The Berber is essentially a highlander, non-nomadic, and less dependent upon flocks and herds. Although the Berbers have lived in close contact with Arabs for a thousand years, they do not amalgamate with them to any great extent.

**Betsileo.** Negro or negroid tribe of Madagascar. They are tall, with an average height of 6 ft. for men, large-boned and muscular, much darker than the Hova, and differing from them also in hair character, which is always crisp and woolly. Apart from negro slaves, however, there is little reason to suspect an African element in Madagascar, and the negro type is probably of Oceanic origin.

**Betsimisaraka.** Name often given to the people of the east of Madagascar in general. Properly speaking, they are a Plains people of light complexion and straight hair.

**Bhil.** Tribe of the Central Provinces of India, said to have been at one time the ruling race. They now speak an Indo-Aryan language. It is uncertain whether their original tongue was Munda or Dravidian. The jungle Bhils are described as active and hardy, with high cheek-bones, wide nostrils, and coarse, almost negroid, features; those of the plains are often well built and tall, but are clearly of mixed blood. The Bhil proper averages 5 ft. 6 in. in height, is an excellent woodsman and huntsman, and Sanskrit works call him "lord of the pass" because the approach to his land is through defiles which none could traverse without his leave. The name is said to occur first about A.D. 600, and to be derived from a Dravidian word for bow, the characteristic weapon of the tribe. The Bhil was at one time a professional thief, and became so, perhaps, through oppression by neighbouring governments.

**Bhutia.** Sanskrit name of the people of Tibet, including the Bod-pa, or Tibetan proper, the Lepcha, the Rong, etc. The Bod-pa are the southern, more or less civilized, section who till the land and have Lhasa as their chief town. The Dru-pa are semi-nomadic but peaceful tribes of the northern plateaux; while the Tangut are predatory tribes of the north-east borderland, so called by the Mongols, who, indeed, use the term for all Tibetans. The typical Tibetan is the Dru-pa, who have for ages been isolated from the alien peoples that surround them; they stand about 5 ft. 5 in., and are round headed, with wavy hair, brown eyes, a thick but prominent nose, depressed at the root. In complexion they vary from white to dark brown, according to exposure, and rosy cheeks are common among the younger women. From this description it is clear that the Indo-Chinese element is not pure.

**Bicol.** Philippine tribe of mixed type, probably Proto-Malay mingled with Indonesian to a slight extent, and with Chinese. They are predominantly round headed, and the back of the skull is curiously flattened. They are a lively and intelligent people with musical gifts.

## Dictionary of Races

**Bilin.** Pastoral and agricultural people of Upper Nubia, who are also called Bogo.

**Binbinga.** Australian tribe near the south-west shore of the Gulf of Carpentaria. Culturally they belong to the same group as the interior tribes, and differ from the Mara and Anula of the coast region.

**Bisaya.** (1) A Klemantan people of Borneo. (2) a Philippine tribe on islands of the same name and in Mindanao.

**Bisharin.** Division of the Beja who live to the south of the Ababdeh, towards the territory of Suakin. They have been modified by some short-headed element that did not affect the tribes to the south of them. They are moderately short, slightly built people with reddish brown skins tinged with black. The hair is usually curly, but is at times wavy. They closely resemble the pre-dynastic Egyptians in skull form and physical characteristics.

**Blackfeet (Siksika).** Tribe of American Indians of the Plains group, which once held an area from the Missouri to the Saskatchewan; now on reservations. They speak an Algonquian tongue, and migrated from the Red river to the north-west.

**Bobangi.** Bantu-speaking people of the Congo, between Stanley Pool and Equatorville.

**Bogo.** Pastoral and agricultural people of Upper Nubia, who call themselves Bilin.

**Boloki.** One of the constituent tribes of the Bangala group on the Congo and intermingled with the Bomuna. They owned the town of Mangala at one time, whence the name Bangala.

**Bongo.** Red-brown people of the south-west of the Bahr-el-Ghazal, Sudan. They are of medium height, with considerably wider skulls than the Dinka; both are said to deform the head soon after birth, but in opposite directions. They are essentially an agricultural people with no interest in cattle rearing. Their conical huts are remarkable for the low entrances which compel the visitor to creep in. They are expert iron workers and smelt ore. The women wear a plug quite an inch in diameter in the lower lip. (2) Another tribe in the same area with a wholly different language.

**Bre.** Tribe of Burma. They speak a dialect of Karen, which is assigned to the Sinitic group of the Siamese-Chinese branch of the Tibeto-Burman family of languages.

**Bubi.** Group of Bantu-speaking tribes of Fernando Po. They are remarkable as the sole example of an African tribe still in the Stone Age at the time of discovery; they also differed from other African tribes in having no drum.

**Buduma.** Fisherfolk of Lake Chad. They are tall, with high foreheads and blunt noses. They make canoes or floats of bundles of reeds ten inches thick, which take a month to build, and are propelled by men swimming or wading behind.

**Bugi.** Maritime people of the south of Celebes, who are reputed to be very honest traders. They have a clear skin, straight black hair, a prominent nose and wide eyes; like the neighbouring Macassar they seem to have a negroid element among them.

**Bulgarians.** Inhabitants of Bulgaria, of Ugrian origin, with some admixture of Slavs. They speak a Slav tongue. They were driven from the south Russian steppes by the Huns in the sixth century and subsequently crossed the Danube, but long before this they were known to the Armenians as a great people, dwelling to the north far beyond the Caucasus. At the outset they were a coarse and brutal people, but have become assimilated to the Caucasian type and merged in the surrounding Slav populations. They take their name from the Bulga (Volga).

**Buriat.** Mongol tribe of the region about Lake Baikal. They are yellower than the Kalmucks and have round heads, but the nose is narrower as a rule and they are clearly of mixed origin, as indeed are the Kalmucks, but, unlike them, the Buriats may have a Tungus strain.

**Burmese.** Mongoloid people of Further India, who have been described as intermediate in type between the Chinese and the Malay. They are of yellowish-brown complexion, with black, lank hair, no beard, a small but straight nose. They are identical with the people of Arakan, also known as Mag. Their ancestors came from the north some time after 600 B.C., according to some authorities from the mountains of the south-east of Tibet, according to others from the head waters of the Yang-tse-Kiang. About a thousand years ago the Burmese were in Upper Burma and the Mon on the lower Irawadi; some five centuries later the Tai invasion forced the Burmese to unite with the Mon. The Burman lives largely on rice and drinks water; he is a Buddhist in religion. His temperament is bright and genial, but he is somewhat indolent. A remarkable feature of Burmese society is its democratic character, due perhaps in part to the fact that the priests have not become a privileged class; for all, at some period of their lives, become priests. The women, partly owing to the freedom they enjoy, are reputed to be virtuous, thrifty and intelligent beyond the common run; they have a great capacity for business.

**Bushman or Sa (pl. San).** A Hottentot name. Yellow-skinned, woolly-haired inhabitant of South Africa before the arrival of the Bantu. He is now confined to the Kalahari and less desirable areas. His average height is about 5 ft. and his short and black hair rolls up into little knots so as to present the appearance of being distributed in clumps. The nose is extremely flat. The language is remarkable for its large use of "clicks," sounds produced by drawing the breath in. To the Bushmen are due the remarkable rock paintings in South Africa.

**Bushongo.** People of the Kasai, whose traditions say they came from the north, possibly the Shari neighbourhood. A fine race, with both dignity and grace of manner, they possess a remarkable culture unlike that of their neighbours, and have great artistic gifts. They are not skilled as hunters, and employ the pygmy Batwa to procure such game as they need.

**C.** Many tribal names are spelt with a C or K alternatively, in the same way as

## Dictionary of Races

Celt and Kelt, and if not found under the initial letter C reference should be made also under the letter K.

**Caduveo.** Guaycuru tribe of the Gran Chaco who cultivate the ground and are noted as expert weavers and potters.

**Cakchiquel.** Tribe of Guatemala, to the south of the Quiche.

**California Area.** District occupied by tribes without canoes or pottery, living largely on acorns and wild seeds. They are often opprobriously termed "diggers."

**Canelos or Quijos.** Important tribe of Ecuador on the head waters of the Napo.

**Carib.** Group of South American tribes including Acawoy, Bakairi, Galibi, Macusi, Rucuyen, etc. Their first home was perhaps near the sources of the Xingu; they are to a great extent a fishing people, and in their migrations followed the course of rivers; at the time of the discovery of America they were ousting the Arawak in the Antilles. They are essentially an upland people; the custom of eating their male enemies was widespread among them.

**Carib.** Tribe of Guiana, speaking a language which has given its name to the Carib group. Their proper name is Carinya. They are rather dark in colour, taller than the Arawak and of more powerful make, but coarser in features. They are famous as warriors, and one result of this was that the island Caribs had two distinct languages in use, one used by or to men, the other by women among themselves. The women distort their legs by cotton bands round the ankle and disfigure their lips with pieces of wood with sharp points turned outwards; men wear crescent-shaped nose pieces. They are skilful pot-makers.

**Cashibo.** Tribe of Pannooan stock, west of the Ucayali, whose own name for themselves is Carapache, "bat."

**Caucasian Languages.** Four groups, each with subdivisions, may be distinguished: (1) Lesghian with Avar, Andi, Dido, Lak, Varkun, Akusha, etc.; Udi, Kurin, etc. (2) Chechen. (3) Cherkess with Kabard and Abchase. (4) Kartwelian (Georgian). In addition to these Osset, an Indo-European language, is spoken there; it may be a descendant of Scythian; it is certainly not Iranian.

**Caucasic or Caucasian.** General term embracing Nordic, Alpine and Mediterranean stocks. It includes the peoples of the Old World (with the exception of the Chinese, Japanese, and inhabitants of the Arctic zone) whose normal habitat lies outside the tropics.

**Cayuga.** American Indian tribe of the Iroquois confederation. Some of them removed to Canada when the American Revolution took place.

**Celtic Languages.** One section of the Italo-Celtic group now in north-west Europe. It includes the Brythonic tongues with Welsh, Breton and the extinct Cornish, and Gadhelic, with Gaelic, Erse and Manx.

**Celt or Kelt.** Term used in a number of different and contradictory senses; some Continental writers oppose Celts and Gauls, who also spoke a Celtic tongue, supposing the former to be short headed, the latter

long headed; archaeologists attribute the culture of the earlier and later Iron Ages to the Celts, regardless of physical type and language; philologists speak of Celts when they mean peoples whose language is a branch of the Italo-Celtic group. What has happened is that, as in the case of England, which takes its name from a single one of the conquering tribes of invading peoples, the word Celt has been applied indiscriminately both to the original Celts and to the peoples whom they subdued and Celticised.

**Cham.** Remnants of a once powerful people who dominated Cochinchina, Annam and part of Cambodia some two thousand years ago and were still formidable in the days of Marco Polo. They were determined foes of the Khmer of Cambodia and were conquered by the Annamese at the end of the fifteenth century. In physical type they differ widely from the surrounding people and seem to be of Austronesian stock. They are tall, often reaching 5 ft. 8 in., and sturdily built, and they vary in complexion from light brownish red to brown, thus resembling many Indonesians. They have wavy hair of fine texture and black or dark chestnut in colour; the face is rather broad, but the nose is narrower at the root than is the case with Annamese; the eye is large and full. A singular feature of their life is that many of them do not build their own houses, but employ Annamese. Their religions are a corrupted Brahmanism and Mahomedanism.

**Chantos.** People of Turkistan of mixed descent. Their features are European rather than Mongoloid. They are occupied with trade and agriculture.

**Chargars.** A Mongol tribe in the north of the Chinese provinces of Chih-li and Shansi.

**Charruas.** Tribe of Uruguay who use the bolas, and hunt on horseback.

**Chechen.** Caucasus people of the Middle Terek, Assa, etc. Their own name is Nakchi, and their usual name is taken from a town now destroyed, the chief of which subdued most of the people. The language is independent, but has elements in common with some of the Lesghian languages. The Chechen include the Kists, Galgais, Ingush, etc. They are a good-looking people, proud, and very hospitable.

**Cheremiss.** Finnic people inhabiting the Volga basin. They are divided into mountain and plain sections, of which the former is more Russianised, taller and stronger. The name means "merchants," their own designation is Mori. They are a people characterised by shortish heads, narrow eyes, small beards and flat noses.

**Cherokee.** Iroquoian tribe of Virginia, etc., afterwards in Indian territory. They are one of the Five Civilized Tribes, probably 30,000 strong.

**Chewtsura.** Georgian people of mixed origin. The type differs considerably, probably owing to the intermarriage of near neighbours. The whole family takes vengeance for the shedding of blood, and thus arise family quarrels that hold different areas apart for generations.

**Cheyenne.** Tribe of Plains Indians speaking an Algonquian tongue. They were



## Dictionary of Races

originally agricultural, living in a timber country; their great rite was the Sun Dance; some thirty years ago they took up the modern Ghost Dance religion.

**Chibcha Arca.** District in the north of South America inhabited by tribes using poisoned arrows, hammocks, fish poisons, etc., and living in palisaded villages. This type also extends some distance northwards into Central America. Some of the tribes of high culture exist no longer; but there are still highly organized groups in the centre of Colombia surrounded by a ring of wilder tribes of the same group.

**Chickasaws.** Muskogian tribe now in Oklahoma, who seem to have crossed the Mississippi from the west in early times and settled in what is now Mississippi State in pre-Columbian times.

**Chilkat.** Tlinkit tribe of Alaska, famous for their blankets.

**Chin.** Southern Mongol people speaking a Tibeto-Burman language of the Meithei subgroup. The Chindwin valley is named from them; they are related to the Kachin, but should not be confused with them. Their original home seems to have been in Tibet, together with the Kuki-Lushai, if we may judge by customs, technology, and traditions. The term Chin is said to be a Burmese form of Chinese *jin* (men). They have no common name, but call themselves Yo in the north, Lai in the south, and Shu in Lower Burma. They are a fine people, tall and stoutly built, men of nearly 6 ft. being not uncommon; in some areas, however, goitre and leprosy are common. The Chin is treacherous in warfare, for a man who has killed many enemies goes to the next life with a fine retinue of slaves; but the killing of a man brings vengeance on the slayer, who himself becomes the slave of the avenger in the next world. The Chin Hills, according to the Chins themselves, are formed of the ruins of a tower they were building in order to induce the moon to give light permanently.

**China: non-Chinese Peoples** These include Miao-Yao, Min-chin, Wa-Palaung, Shan-Tai, Lolo, Kachin, and other stocks. The Miao call themselves Mhong, and are alleged to belong to the Mon-Khmer group, the construction of the language being also identical.

**Chinese.** Mixed people of far from uniform type. There is a considerable Manchu element in the north; in the south are the tribes known collectively as Miao-tse. The north Chinaman is fairly tall, standing on an average 5 ft. 7 in. in Shantung, and the round-headed Alpine type is dominant, mixed, however, with a type similar in respect of nose and in height of the head, but much longer. In the south-east the average stature is about three inches less and the type is less mixed with long heads, but there is also a broad-nosed element. Very little information of a reliable kind is available. The Chinese proper were some thousands of years ago an agricultural people in the valley of the Wei river, surrounded by barbarians like the Hsiung-nu. They conquered and absorbed their neighbours, but the Yang-tse was their southern border for centuries. The Chinese character is complex, and cannot be summed up in a few words.

He is honourable, especially in commerce, and has the reputation of being a liar only because he lies in a way novel to the Westerner; he is not more dishonest than most people, and is accounted dirty because his ideas of cleanliness differ from ours. When he is well treated he is faithful and grateful; he is polite according to a traditional code; he is temperate. But he is undoubtedly cruel; he is unkind to children, and, judged by European standards, he cannot be termed moral.

**Chinook.** Pacific Coast tribe north of the Columbia river, now nearly extinct. Their language formed the basis of the Chinook jargon, an Indian trade language used before the discovery of America. They flattened their heads by pressure of a board on a child's head in its cradle.

**Chippewa or Chippeway.** Another form of Ojibwa or Ojibway, an Algonquin tribe, not to be confused with the Chippewyan, an Athapascan tribe.

**Chippewyan.** Athapascan tribe of Canada, not to be confused with the Chippewa.

**Chiquito.** Bolivian tribe or group of tribes, belonging to the Tupi linguistic family. They were originally supposed to be dwarfs, because their huts had low doorways and they left them untenanted when the country was first invaded. They are peaceful and industrious, manufacturing sugar in copper boilers of their own making. Their language is said to have no numerals beyond one. They are of olive complexion with an average height of 5 ft. 6 in.; their heads are round, but the cheek-bones do not project, and the eyes are horizontal. They are good natured, sociable, hospitable, and lazy.

**Chiriguano.** Bolivian tribe, perhaps the same as Camba, also found in the east of the Gran Chaco, speaking a language of the Guaraní group. They are of yellowish-red complexion, of rather small stature, with round heads and small nostrils.

**Chitrali.** Round-headed people on the south of the Hindu Kush. They are, perhaps, descendants of an Alpine people who occupied the western plateaux in Neolithic and early Bronze times.

**Choctaw.** Important Muskogian tribe formerly on the Mississippi. The name by which they are known may be from the Spanish "chato," flat, from their custom of flattening their heads. They were noted for agriculture and waged war in the main only for purposes of defence. It was their custom to clean the bones of the dead (old men removing the flesh with their finger-nails) and deposit them in boxes or baskets in their "bone-houses."

**Cholo, Chola.** Local name of half-breed Indians of Bolivia.

**Cholones.** South American tribe on the left bank of the Hualaga.

**Chontal.** Indian tribe of Nicaragua and Mexico, often called Popoluca, a Nahuatl word meaning "stranger."

**Chorotegas.** Indian tribes of Nicaragua and Mexico, who formerly spoke Mangué, a language allied to Chiapanec.

**Chukchi.** Palaeo-Siberian tribe occupying the extreme north-east of Siberia. There

## Dictionary of Races

are two main groups. One possesses numerous herds of reindeer that pasture on the tundra but are neither milked nor used for transport, being bred for food and trade. The other group is dependent on fishing. As the pasturage is poor, herders of reindeer lead a very nomadic life; in summer the reindeer go up into the hills. The Chukchi are said to have warred with the aboriginal tribe known as Onkilon and gradually mingled with the survivors. It is the custom among them for old people to be killed with much ceremony.

**Chuvash.** Finnic people of the Kazan area. Of short stature, they have undergone Tartar influence. In character they are hard-working and economical even to parsimony, excellent at agriculture compared with the Cheremiss, but naturally timid and indisposed either to commerce or manual labour.

**Circassians or Cherkess.** Name of uncertain origin and meaning, applied, to a Caucasus people who call themselves Adighe. They seem to be of mixed origin, as their heads are of medium length with some twenty per cent. long headed and about the same of round-headed folk. They are a tall, slender people, but well built with broad shoulders, and are noted as horsemen. The women are famous beauties with black eyes; after marriage they are kept closely confined. The Circassian has been described as warlike, fearless and hospitable, but thievish and treacherous; they are disinclined to labour. A stranger who comes to a place selects a host, who may be known to him only by name, but is thenceforth responsible for his safety.

**Coast Tribes.** Indians of the North Pacific coast. They are dependent on the sea for food; make large dug-out canoes; have totem poles; cook with hot stones in boxes and baskets; use armour and wooden helmets but no shields. They live in large square houses of wood, which is also worked for many other purposes; they believe in guardian spirits. The "potlatch" is a complicated system of gifts on a loan and credit system, which have to be returned at a later date, the most valuable articles being blankets and certain copper plates.

**Comanche.** Plains tribe speaking a Shoshonian tongue. They formerly lived in Wyoming; they warred for centuries with the Spaniards and were bitter enemies of the Texans, who seized their hunting-grounds.

**Cossacks.** Disappearing Russian type, formerly falling into two groups, the Zaporog of Little Russia and the Don Cossacks. War was their original occupation, but to-day they are a separate people only in the Caucasus.

**Cree.** Indians of the Mackenzie group, speaking an Algonquian tongue. They were honest in everything but trade, hospitable, and generous; they are closely related to the Ojibwa or Chippewa.

**Croats.** South Slavonic people allied to the Serbs. The name is identical with Khorvat, the form of the name used in Hungary, and means "highlands," being in fact the same word as Carpathians.

**Crow.** American Indian tribe of the Plains group. They speak a Siouan language and are an offshoot of the Hidatsa.

**Cushite.** Group of East African tribes. They include the High Cushite (mountain dwellers) or Agao, and the Low Cushite, including the Galla, Somali and Afar-Saho.

**Cuyono.** Philippine tribe. Of yellow skin, but somewhat negroid head character; they have deep brown eyes, prominent cheek-bones, and straight black hair with a tendency to wave. The big toe is widely separated from the others and abnormally large.

**Czechs.** The inhabitants of the north-west part of Czechoslovakia, known as Bohemia before the Great War. In prehistoric times there were considerable changes of type in this area; at the end of the Old Stone Age the population was influenced by a round-headed element coming probably from the east; in the Neolithic period, however, this influence cannot be traced; there are practically no short skulls, so far as has been discovered. When metals were introduced the population remained long headed, but the proportion of skulls high in proportion to the length was greater than before, that is to say there was a Mediterranean element. With the coming of iron the short-headed Alpine type was largely increased. They were the representatives of the Slavs of to-day, it may be; but there was another swing of the pendulum and fifteen hundred years or more ago the long-headed peoples got the upper hand again and in their graves the objects are of undoubted Slavic origin; but singularly enough there is a distinct difference of type between males and females, and the latter have shorter heads. At the present day the Czechs are of the Alpine type, short headed and dark, above medium stature, though not so tall as the people of the plains of Germany to the north of them. For earlier periods the facts are of uncertain interpretation.

**Dalla.** Himalayan tribe, also called Banghin, who subsist by hunting.

**Dakota or Sioux.** Plains tribe which lived south-west of Lake Superior. They now number about 30,000 and represented the best type of Indian.

**Danakil or Afar.** Hamitic tribe of the arid coastlands between Abyssinia and the sea. Physically they resemble the Somali, but are less Arabised.

**Danes.** Inhabitants of Denmark, whose language may be regarded as the same as Norwegian. There is every reason to suppose that Denmark was not inhabited till Neolithic times. It seems likely that the early short heads are the same people as we find in France and Britain, who must have passed along the North Sea coasts; in the Iron Age these folk had almost disappeared and the long heads, i.e. Nordics of the German plain, were in force. At a later period great changes occurred which have left little trace in history. We read of the Cimbri leaving Denmark as a result of inundations, and being finally wiped out in north Italy by the Romans after a sanguinary career; we know that later the Jutes came to the shores of England and formed an element in the present population, while other Baltic peoples streamed in other directions over Europe; but we do not know what happened in their

## Dictionary of Races

fatherland. One-third of the children of to-day seem to have light eyes and hair, and it seems that tallness goes with fair coloration, but in parts of the country there is a round-headed, fair type, not very tall, side by side with a taller, dark type.

**Dard.** People of north-west India. Their language, also called *Pisacha*, is ranked as a branch of the Indo-European languages.

**Dard Group.** Languages spoken in Kashmir and the country to the north and east.

**Daurians.** Tungus tribe of the east and outer Mongolia, at the present day inhabiting the valley of the Nonui.

**Delaware or Lenape.** Formerly the most important Algonquian confederacy, originally in the basin of the Delaware river, U.S.A.: Other tribes accorded them the title of "grandfather," in recognition of their position.

**Dene or Tinneh.** North American Indian tribe of the Mackenzie group, speaking an Athapascan language. They are dependent for food on the caribou and use snares and nets made of bark fibre; their baskets of spruce root are food vessels used in cooking with hot stones. They strike fire with iron pyrites. The house characteristic of this area is the lean-to.

**Dialect.** See Language (p. 5327).

**Dinka.** Arabic form of the name of a collection of independent tribes stretching from about five degrees south of Khartum to less than two degrees north of Gondokoro and extending many miles to the west in Bahr-el-Ghazal. They call themselves *Jieng* or *Jenge*; they are independent of each other and have never recognized a supreme chief. They are tall and very long headed, but differ considerably from each other in physique, due in part perhaps to differences in food. The cattle-owning Dinka are far better off than the poorer tribes who have no cattle and hardly cultivate the ground, but depend largely upon fishing and hippopotamus hunting. The last-named tribes live in the marshes near the Sudd, and their villages, dirty and evil-smelling, rise little above the level of the reed-covered surface of the country. The cattle-owning Dinka call them all *Tain*. Other tribes are *Agar*, *Bor*, *Shish* and *Aliab*. The Dinka who own cattle look down on the *Shilluk*.

**Diola.** Sudanic-speaking people near the mouth of the Gambia. They speak a Semi-Bantu language.

**Dravidian Languages.** Principal languages of South India, with *Brahui*, spoken in Baluchistan, Malto in Bengal, etc. Three groups are distinguished: *Dravida* with *Kanarese*, *Kota*, *Toda*, *Tulu*, *Tamil*, and *Malayalam*; *Andhra* with *Telugu*, and intermediate with *Kurukh*, *Malto*, *Gondi*, etc.

**Dravidian.** General term for the short dark peoples of South India. Physically they are indistinguishable from the inhabitants of northern India in many cases. Two varieties have been distinguished, one with a broad nose, the other with a narrow nose. On the whole the term seems to be used on a linguistic base.

**Druses.** People of Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon. They are of very mixed origin, speak Arabic, and are officially Mahomedans,

though their creed contains many heterogeneous elements. They are of the non-Semitic type termed *Armenoid*.

**Duala.** Important people of Cameroon who speak a Bantu language.

**Durani Afghan.** Agricultural population of west and south Afghanistan.

**Dusun.** Borneo tribe. They are probably of mixed origin, but tending towards the long-headed Indonesian type. They are cultivators of the soil, an amiable people but given to head-hunting.

**Dutch.** See Netherlands.

**Dzungars, Dzungans or Dungans.** Western Mongol or Turko-Tartar people of the Ili valley. They are Mahomedans, but follow a Chinese mode of life.

**Edo or Bini.** People of Benin and the surrounding country, formerly celebrated as the seat of a powerful kingdom, which in the seventeenth century extended its power as far as the Gold Coast. Benin was notorious for its human sacrifices; the king was surrounded by an elaborate hierarchy of functionaries, and traced his descent to a Yoruba who founded the royal line about seven hundred and twenty years ago, taking the place of a native line of kings whose successors still remain in Benin and enjoy certain privileges. The Edo speak a language of the Lower Niger group allied to Ewe, the language of Togoland, and to Kukuruku. In character they are a brave and proud people, and their chiefs regarded themselves as better than Europeans; they are, however, less open and more grasping than some of their neighbours. Their houses have no real roof, each room having an open space in the middle, so that in bad weather there is no refuge from the rain.

**Egyptians.** Inhabitants of Egypt. From the earliest period, seven thousand years ago, the population has been mixed, Hamitic elements being mingled with two broad-nosed types. Two thousand years later the long-headed Mediterranean type began to take the place of what is regarded as the Hamitic type, and they became supreme in the eighteen centuries before the Roman empire; at the same time the round-headed Alpines assumed a position of importance. The population is still predominantly long headed, but there are differences according to provinces; above Assiut the Mahomedans are mostly long headed and broad nosed, and below it, in the Delta, the Alpine and Mediterranean types found in Europe predominate.

**Ekoi.** Bantu-speaking people of Nigeria, beyond the Cross river.

**Eskimo or Inuit.** Inhabitants of the extreme north of America. They are of medium stature with high and comparatively long heads and eyes of Mongoloid character. They are peaceful, cheerful and honest. In winter they live in earth or snow huts; the *kayak* is the man's boat, and is covered with skin except where the occupant sits; the *umiak* is a woman's open skin boat. In language, culture and physique the Eskimo differ from all other aborigines of America, but it seems likely that they are of Asiatic origin; it is probable that they formerly extended as far south as New England.

## Dictionary of Races

**English.** Name originally applied to the Anglo-Saxon invaders of Britain, then to the compound of Anglo-Saxon and Dane, and finally, not long after the Norman conquest, to the people formed of the Norman and pre-Norman population. Many different types are represented, some of which, as in Tynedale or Cornwall, attain great prominence in certain areas. For pre-Roman times there is little certainty, but at present there is nothing to show that any elements of the population can be referred to races resident in the British Isles before 12000 B.C. The foundation of the English people seems to be the agricultural and pastoral race with long high skulls, known as river-bed people. The Long Barrow people were of much the same type and may or may not have been immigrants from north-west Europe. A broad-headed people, perhaps from east Europe, succeeded them, tall and strongly-built, found more especially in south Britain, whereas, e.g. near Aberdeen, the type is squat and bullet headed.

In the Bronze Age came a dark, broad-headed people, seen especially in Cornwall and Wales, which reached the islands in quest of gold. Then came a long-headed people who introduced bronze axes—they were perhaps leaders of a round-headed peasantry—and are on the whole confined to east England. They perhaps brought with them the Gaelic language, and represent the origin of the original tall, fair, rather long-headed aristocracy. They seem to have come from the Hungarian plain. The long-headed, fair people may have brought the speech of Wales and Cornwall when they introduced iron; they were followed a few hundred years later by the Belgae, who came two centuries before Caesar from north-east Gaul; they were tall, fair, and rather broad headed.

When the Roman legionaries came they left the rural parts to the older peoples; there is no evidence to show that they had much influence on the racial type; more important may have been the exportation of soldiers and slaves to Rome, and the emigration from south-west Britain to Brittany (Armorica). From Ireland came fair-haired people, whose descendants are still to be seen in mid-Cardigan. After the leaving of the Romans, Germanic peoples descended on the shores of Britain. Jutes, Angles, and Saxons on the east coast; Norsemen on the Hebrides and down the Irish Sea; then came the Danes. All these invaders were probably long headed and fair.

The last invasion to introduce a fresh strain was that of the Normans, but craftsmen like the Flemings were introduced—near Norwich and in Pembrokeshire—by Anglo-Norman kings, while in medieval times trade brought to Kent many a broad-headed Frenchman; Germans from the Hanse towns settled in London; Jews came from many parts, Huguenots driven out by persecution added to the mixture of peoples; and in later times have come both Germans and east Europeans to fuse with natives in two or three generations.

A hundred years ago provincial peculiarities were more marked, for men wandered little, save in centres of trade. To-day the Norsemen,

Celts, and earlier types of the north and west are rapidly blending with the more cosmopolitan and Anglo-Saxon types of the south-east. The so-called "Anglo-Saxon race" is not defined by differences of breed or origin, but in the main by differences of culture (language, political institutions, educational ideals, etc.). Even where racial types persist in Britain, they indicate, not the existence of separate breeds, held asunder since a far-distant past, but the handing on, from generation to generation, of groups of associated characters which persist in spite of intermarriage with people of other inheritance.

**Esths or Esthoniens.** Finno-Ugrian people of the Baltic. They are now assimilated in type to European peoples.

**Ethiopians in the Main.** Name given to the eastern Hamites, of whom the Galla are typical representatives. They are rather tall, with long heads and a prominent straight, narrow nose. The hair type is frizzly, intermediate between the woolly hair of the negro and the curly hair of the Arab. They are of slender build, with long, well-developed limbs.

**Euscara.** Indigenous name of the Basques. They are divided into Guipuscoan, Labourdin, Souletin, and other groups.

**Ewe.** Tribe of southern Togoland. They speak a language closely akin to that of Benin City, and were suzerains of the coast area in the seventeenth century. There is a short-headed type intermingled with the normal long-headed negroid which probably indicates an earlier pygmy population; cases of apparently normal persons have also been observed whose height did not exceed that of a pygmy. They believe that each man has an *aklama* or genius; in this word there is reproduced the Egyptian *ka*, which was probably carried to West Africa by wandering traders in the search for gold.

**Falasha.** Division of the Hamitic peoples of Abyssinia, termed collectively Agao. They claim to be descended from Jews who came from Judea with the Queen of Sheba, and practise Jewish rites; but there is no reason for regarding them as Jews by descent. They have broad faces, with high cheekbones, straight hair, and yellowish complexions.

**Fang, Pangwe, Pahouin.** Large group of Bantu-speaking tribes in the area between the Ogowé and the Sanaga. The main mass of the people belongs to an older stock, upon whom another people descended from the north-east, and two types are distinguishable, one with a broader skull, short face, flat nose, and thick lips; the others with a narrower, higher skull, longer face, high bridge to nose, European-like jaw and lips. The first type, of dark chocolate brown hue, is more numerous; the colour of the other type is light, almost reddish.

**Fanti.** Negro tribe of the Gold Coast, nearly related to the Ashanti or Asanti; it is probable that both have come down from the north. The Fanti language has been swallowing up the Guang language, spoken on the coast less than a century ago. On the coast they are expert canoe men, and employ themselves in fishing; inland, they cultivate the ground. They are less warlike than the

## Dictionary of Races

Ashanti, but probably the most intelligent of all negro peoples; they are clever traders and often well educated.

**Fijians.** People on the eastern edge of the Melanesian area. Mainly long headed, they have undergone considerable admixture with Polynesians. They were originally very warlike, but their character is gentle, and even timid, courteous, and anxious to please.

**Finnic Tribes.** In addition to the Finns properly so-called, there are a number of allied tribes to the east of them. The northern group comprises the Zyrian, Permiak, and Votyak, who range as far north as Archangel; the southern group, from Kazan southwards on both sides of the Volga, comprise the Cheremiss, Mordvin, and Chuvash. The latter, however, speak a Turk-Tartar tongue.

**Finns.** People of Finno-Ugrian stock which arrived in Europe from Central Asia comparatively late. The Finns of to-day are allied to the Estonians, Livonians (now nearly extinct), and Lapps, though the Finns are Europeanised in type. They are divided into two sections geographically, the Karelians and Tavastians.

**Finno-Ugrians.** Group including from the genetic standpoint Finns, Estonians, Livlanders, Magyars, all of whom have ceased to be typical in respect of appearance; Bulgarians, who have also adopted a Slavonic tongue; and typical Ugrians, like Cheremiss, Samoyed, Votyak, and Lapp. Generally speaking, the typical Ugrian has a yellowish-white skin and straight black or yellow hair; he is not tall, and may (as in the case of the Lapp) only just exceed 5 ft. in height; his nose is straight or concave, his head long or medium, but there are exceptions.

**Five Civilized Tribes.** Term for the American Indian tribes: Cherokee, Chickasaw, Choctaw, Creek, and Seminole. They maintained their own system of government in Indian Territory, now Oklahoma.

**Flemings.** Population of the north of Belgium. The people of the plain of Flanders are a tall people, and this feature is more noticeable the farther north one goes; the head is between long and short, a medium type, but becomes longer towards the north and blondness also increases in the same direction. This type is commonly called Nordic, and corresponds to that of the Franks who were in southern Belgium in the sixth or seventh century.

**Flemish.** Teutonic language of the Low German group. More than one dialect is spoken in the north of Belgium, and is not very different from Dutch. The speakers of it are known as Flemings.

**Fon.** Ewe-speaking people of Dahomey.

**French.** Inhabitants of medieval and modern France. They take their name from the invading Franks of the fifth century. In the last fifty years many remains of human beings of a very early type have been found in France, especially the south, where they dwelt in the cold period at the end of the Early Palaeolithic Age. They were followed by men of entirely different types, some of whom may have come from Africa, others across Central Europe, perhaps from south

Russia; but as long as they subsisted by hunting the population was never very numerous. With the coming of agriculture in the more temperate climate of the New Stone Age man grew in numbers and more waves of invaders, some long headed, some round headed, drifted into Gaul, as the country came to be called in the centuries before the Roman conquest.

Two thousand years ago the inhabitants of Gaul were almost all short headed; but then long-headed Nordic peoples began to move across the Rhine; the Cimbri came, it is said, from the north of Denmark, and, after ravaging France, penetrated into Italy, only to be destroyed by the Romans. Roman rule left few traces on the type of the natives, and, as it weakened, more Germanic tribes streamed across the Rhine—Franks, Goths, Burgundians, etc.—and put an end to Roman power. The Teutonic element thus introduced ruled the land for a time, but was then swallowed up in what became the French nation, just as were the Northmen of a later date.

The Frenchman of to-day is, in the main, round headed, but there is a broad band of longer headed people running through Paris, and, as among the upper classes in England, the higher in the social scale a family stands, the greater its tendency to long headedness. It has sometimes been said paradoxically that France is more Teutonic than Germany; taking it all in all, though the Alpine peoples of central Europe are dominant in France, they are so to a less extent than in Germany and Austria.

With such mixed blood it is not surprising that the French character varies even more than the physical type. The Gascon is proverbially loquacious and boastful, the Norman cautious and slow to act, the Breton fanatically religious and somewhat remote from the population of the rest of France. The Burgundian is quick and enterprising; the Basque, if he has a special character, pliant and versatile, while the native of Touraine is even-tempered and intelligent. The inhabitant of the south differs in temperament from the men of the colder north.

**Fula.** Ordinary form of the name of a people who call themselves Fulbe (sing. Pulo). They are also called Filani (Hausa), Peulhs (French), Fellatah, etc. The proper name of the language is Fulfulde. The Fula are found over a wide area from the Gambia to Darfur, usually in the form of scattered communities, without any tribal organization. They fall into two sections: cattle Fula, wandering herdsmen, for the most part non-Mahomedan, who have preserved in many places a purer type; and house Fula, all Mahomedans, who have intermarried with negro tribes. The pure Fula has straight hair, a swarthy white or light bronze skin, aquiline profile and high cheek-bones and thin lips; he is unmistakably non-negro, and it seems probable that he is an immigrant from Asia who has adopted and modified a negro language. Historical records show the Fula as migrating from west to east; but there is little doubt that they originally came from the eastern part of Africa, the reflux beginning



## Dictionary of Races

when they reached the Atlantic coast. In recent times the Fula penetrated Hausaland, Bornu, and Adamaoua, establishing themselves as a ruling class; their advance was checked by the Yoruba, Sura, Tangale, etc., in different areas. The Fula language has sometimes been attributed to the Hamitic family, but it forms a type by itself, though it has influenced some neighbouring negro tongues. A language of Fula type has been regarded as one of the elements that went to form the Bantu family, but little evidence has been produced to support the theory.

**Funj.** Nilotic people of Sennar, in the Sudan. They are somewhat lighter than the Shilluk, who have thin legs and a somewhat shorter head than other Nilotes. They are mainly agricultural, but own some cattle. They founded a kingdom about five hundred years ago which disappeared in 1786. Their name is a Shilluk word which probably means "stranger."

**Ga or Accra.** Small negro tribe of the Gold Coast. They speak a language distinct from the neighbouring Fanti and Ewe.

**Galego.** Language of Galicia in the north-west of Spain. It is more nearly allied to Portuguese than to Spanish.

**Galla.** Hamitic tribe of Abyssinia and north-east Africa, also known as Oromo. In pre-Mahomedan times they seem to have occupied the southern shore of the Gulf of Aden, and were pushed by the Somali into the Abyssinian highlands. They seem to represent the purest Ethiopian type. Of Galla descent are, perhaps, the pastoral Ba-Hima in the neighbourhood of Victoria Nyanza, who dominated the Bantu tribes of that area.

**Garó or Garrow.** People on the west of the Khasi, in Assam. They are Mongoloid, and speak a Tibeto-Burman language of the Bodo type. A short, wiry people of pleasing character, they are honest and fairly truthful, but not notable for cleanliness. They are not very industrious, but they live in a fertile land where hard work is not necessary. They squander their grain resources in brewing rice beer, but are generally quiet and law-abiding.

**Georgians.** European name of a people that call themselves *Karthli*, and live chiefly to the south of the Caucasus. They have been grouped into five sections: Lazes, Mingrelians, Imeretians, Gurians, and Grusinians, or Georgians proper. With the Chewsures, Tush, Pschaw, Swanetes, etc., they are branches of the *Karthaline* people, which broke up in the fourteenth century. Generally speaking, they have black eyes and hair, long, aquiline noses and rounded faces. They are an open-hearted, cheerful, and sociable people, hospitable, sincere, and of a martial nature, but unpractical and indisposed to regular work. They are not intellectual, though some of their poets were notable.

**Germana.** (1) Inhabitants of Germany, (2) the German-speaking peoples of Germany and Austria. In the Old Stone Age we find in Germany, first, the extinct Neanderthal type, and at a later period more than one kind of both long and round headed peoples. But when we come to the more immediate

ancestors of the population of the early historic period, we find, in the New Stone Age, the long skull was everywhere in the majority and no well marked short types, which were, however, very prominent in France and the Netherlands. These long heads were not, however, of the Nordic type, but rather negroid, with broad noses, and we must not look to them as the important element in the later long heads whose migrations at the decline of the power of Rome had so much influence on the history of Europe.

With the knowledge of metals the type changed, the Mediterranean long head coming to the fore in the south-east, the Alpine type in the south-west. Nothing of note seems to have occurred in the Early Iron Age but in the La Tène, or Later Iron Age, south Germany became almost purely Alpine. Two long-headed types, one coming from the south, the other from the east, seem to have combined at this period to produce the Nordic type, tall, blond, and long headed, which is for Teutonic writers the typical Germanic people. When the historic period began, the long heads (Germanic and Slav) started southwards and south-westwards; and the end of these migrations did not come till the ninth century. The so-called "Row Graves" (*Reihengräber*) of this period are regarded as the remains of these wandering tribes, which changed the prevailing type of south Germany from the Alpine to the long-headed Nordic, and still persisted for another five hundred years, though the women remained preponderantly Alpine in type. It does not follow that all the people of Germany were Teutonic; for a Slav (*Wend*) element is found as far as Mecklenburg; indeed, some of the river names of Holstein are Slavonic.

The four hundred years that followed the twelfth century saw an enormous change in the type of south Germany; the long head was reduced to about one per cent. of the population, and more than eighty per cent. were pure short heads. The same change has taken place in much of north Germany, and the modern Prussian differs little from the Bavarian. The great mass of the population of Germany is not physically distinguishable from the people of Switzerland, or even of northern France; even in Westphalia the average index of head breadth to length is 80, which is the lower limit of short headedness. On the other hand, the fair types are in a majority, though there is a large dark element in the south.

Only in the north, more especially in the north-west, does the traditional German type survive. The tall, blond Teuton has been almost everywhere submerged by the Alpine types of the mountains of central Europe and the plains of Eastern Europe; no one has yet given an explanation in detail of how the change came about.

**Germanic or Teutonic Languages.** One of the chief groups of Aryan languages of West Europe. There are three main divisions: High German (Old, Middle, New); Low German, with the extinct Gothic, Saxon, Dutch, and Frisian, together with English; and Scandinavian with Swedish, Norwegian, and Danish, and Icelandic.

## Dictionary of Races

**Ghilza or Khilji.** Tribe of the east of Afghanistan, probably of Turki stock.

**Gilyaks.** Tribe of unknown racial affinities of the north of Sakhalien. They are below middle height, squarely built, broad headed, dark, and short legged. Their chief occupation is fishing.

**Gola.** Tribe on the borders of Sierra Leone and Liberia, as to which very little is known. They speak a language that appears to belong to the semi-Bantu group, but does not seem to be of the same type as the languages of the Coast group in its immediate neighbourhood.

**Greeks.** Inhabitants of modern Greece, who speak a language of the Hellenic branch of Aryan. For lack of data the ancient history of Greece is shrouded in almost complete mystery. At the beginning of the historic period came the Dorian invasion, perhaps of an Alpine type, which probably exists in our own day in a very pure form in the middle of the three peninsulas of the Peloponnesus. It seems clear that the historical peoples of Greece, Achaeans, Argives, Dorians, Ionians, etc., arrived as independent, often hostile bands, and we are not entitled to assume from the fact that they all spoke Greek in the historic period that they were of one common stock. It seems probable that at the highest development of Greek civilization the upper classes were long headed, the peasants round headed. Of the modern population not much more can be said than that they are predominantly round headed and dark, with smooth, oval faces, rather narrow and high. On the whole the western area seems to be of a purer type than the eastern.

**Gruinians or Groussians.** Chief people of the Georgian group residing on the east of the Suram Mountains, Caucasus.

**Guanaco Area.** District stretching from Cape Horn to Bolivia. It is inhabited by tribes in the main non-agricultural and nomadic. Like the Plains tribes of North America, they took to the horse and quickly adapted their life to it, becoming hunters of wild cattle instead of the guanaco, a wild form of the llama.

**Guarani.** People of Paraguay and South Brazil. They are probably of much the same type as the Guaycuru and speak a Tupi-Guarani tongue.

**Guaycuru.** Paraguayan tribe of mixed type like the Guarani. They seem to be in the main round headed with high skulls and broad noses, but there is also a long-headed, narrow-nosed type.

**Gurians.** Georgian people of the Suram Mountains, Caucasus.

**Gurkha.** Dominant tribe of Nepal. The name is used, as a rule, in a vague sense to include such tribes as Khas, Gurung, and Mangar, from which British-Indian regiments are largely recruited. According to one authority they are of Tibetan origin; but their adopted language, Pahari, shows evidence of affinities in other directions.

**Gypsies.** Nomadic people scattered throughout the world, but located mainly in the Balkans, where they appeared probably from north-west India, some nine hundred years ago,

and spread over the rest of Europe about four hundred years later. Norway and Sweden alone are said to have no gypsies. In India the Banjars and Nats are identified with them; in Persia and Turkistan the Luli and Mazang; in Syria the Chingane, a name clearly cognate with the European Tzigane, Zigeuner. They seem to diverge widely in physical type and approximate to the characters of the surrounding population. The gypsies are probably everywhere more or less of the same pursuits and mental disposition; they mend pots, deal in horses, or steal them, making an honest living when circumstances debar them from an easier mode of life. But their existence is modified by their environment. In England there are only small bands, for there is seldom suitable camping ground for great agglomerations of nomads whose presence, even in small numbers, is not always welcomed by the sedentary inhabitants. But in Russia, before the Great War, this wandering folk would be found moving about the country in battalions, thousands going to form a single group.

**Haida.** Coast tribe of British Columbia. They are great carvers, and their huts and totem posts are famous, the latter sometimes fifty feet high. The dead were sometimes placed in boxes on carved poles.

**Hakka.** Chinese people in the hills of Kwantung. They emigrated from Honan in the fourth and ninth centuries, and their language stands somewhat apart.

**Hamites.** Non-negro inhabitants of north and east Africa, sometimes called Ethiopians. They include Galla, Somali, Masai (eastern or Kushitic), Berbers, Tuareg (western or Libyan), and the extinct Guanches of the Canary Islands. Some authorities add the Hottentots, who are perhaps an Hamitic cross, and the Fula or Fulani. There is a Hamitic aristocracy in some of the Bantu-speaking tribes. If all the peoples mentioned above be included, no definition of the Hamitic type can be given, save in the most general terms, for the hair varies from frizzly (but not woolly) to kinky (but not quite straight), and their complexion from reddish-brown to swarthy white. The languages have not been shown to be related. The Hamites differ from the negro in their thin lips, straight or arched nose, and suggestion of kinship with European races.

**Hanak.** Czechs who live in the valleys of Bohemia, Moravia, and north Hungary.

**Hare.** Athapaskan tribe of the north-west of Canada.

**Hausa.** A numerous people of the northern provinces of Nigeria, who have spread, as traders, far beyond their tribal limits. Their language, which seems to have been deeply influenced by Hamitic forms of speech, is a means of intercommunication over a wide area. They are moderately tall and usually very black, but some observers declare that their hair is less woolly and their lips not so thick as in the true negro. It seems probable that there has been a considerable non-negro element, perhaps long before historic Arab movements, which certainly came from the east. The Hausa is an excellent farmer, but seldom herds cattle,

## Dictionary of Races

as that is the occupation of the Fula or Fulani; he is also an excellent soldier, while as a carrier he is powerful and shows great endurance. Where there is an admixture of Fula blood, he is less disposed to labour, but gains in enterprise and intelligence; he also shows administrative gifts and a power of command. The Hausa language has acquired its importance because it is not only simple in grammar, with few difficult sounds, but also because the vocabulary is large, and it readily admits of the introduction of foreign terms; to the European it presents more resemblance to a European tongue than any other negro language.

**Hazara.** Turki people of Afghanistan, who claim Mongol descent, though they now speak Persian. They are Mongol Tartars who have lost their Mongol speech, but retain their characteristics; they are a simple-minded people, poor and hardy and reputed faithful and industrious.

**Hidatsa or Minitaree.** North American tribe of the Siouan stock, at one time closely allied to the Crows. Their great ceremony was the Sun Dance.

**Himyarite.** Inhabitants of southern Arabia. Some are found in Abyssinia, and it is probable that migrations of this sort have been in progress since prehistoric times.

**Hindus.** Believers in Hinduism. The term is also used as a general name for the people of Bengal, who fall into seven main sections, beginning with Brahmans and Rajputs and ending with unclean castes like the Dombs.

**Hoklo.** People resident on the south-east coast of China.

**Hopi or Moqui.** American Indians of the south-west group, speaking a Shoshonian tongue. Agriculture is their principal industry; they are skilled in weaving, dyeing, etc., devote much time to rain ceremonies, and their villages, known as pueblos, consist of stone or adobe houses.

**Horak.** Czechs who live in the uplands of Bohemia, Moravia, and north Hungary.

**Hottentots.** South African people with bodily characteristics resembling those of the Bushmen, but taller. Like the speech of the Bushmen, their language contains clicks, and it is probable that their presence is due to the fact that the Hottentot is a cross between the Bushman and some other type. The Hottentot are often called Nama or Khoikhoin.

**Hova.** Highest class of the Madagascar tribe whose proper name is Antimerina.

**Huichol.** Mexican people to the east of the Cora or Nayarit, to whom they are allied. The name is a Spanish corruption of Vishalika, the healers, which is their own name, from the fact that they have a great reputation as doctors. They are a light chocolate brown in colour, quick witted, with much self esteem, but they are confirmed liars, and very cunning, wholly without personal courage and very emotional.

**Hungarians** (see also **Magyars**). The inhabitants of Hungary, who speak a Finno-Ugrian tongue, but so modified in physical type as to be quite Europeanised. We have very little information as to the early population of the Hungarian plains, and it is certain that the essential period for the

understanding of the present conditions is that of the "Völkerwanderungen" from the third century onwards. In 550 the Hunagars advanced from the Urals to the Volga and reached the Danube some two hundred years later; with the aid of other Turki tribes like the Magyar they dominated the Slavs, who, like the Goths and other Teutonic tribes, had raided and partly settled in the south-east of Europe, while the Huns and Avars had simply swept through, leaving no permanent traces, so far as can be seen. At any rate, with the foundation of the kingdom of Hungary towards the end of the ninth century the remains of these Mongolo-Turki peoples who had come to south-east Europe in the preceding four centuries were absorbed.

At this time the Hunagars were horsemen, skilled from childhood in the use of javelin and bow; the period of lawless raids, which took them as far west as Burgundy and Alsace, came to an end with the conversion of Stephen to Christianity. When the Hunagars came in contact with the Slavs the latter were, in the main, long headed, though to-day they are of the Alpine type, as were, in all probability, the Hunagars themselves. At the present day the Hungarian seems to be like the Slav of the same short-headed type; in stature he is tall in the eastern area of the Szeklers, where the average is just under 5 ft. 9 in. The complexion varies, but is, in general, dark; but blue eyes are more common than one would expect in a region so far to the south.

**Huron.** French name of an Iroquois tribe allied to the Algonquins against the Iroquois in early times. They formerly numbered about 20,000, but are now almost extinct. They wrapped the dead in furs and packed them in bark before putting them on a platform; every eight or ten years the remains were collected and buried in a common grave.

**Iberian.** (1) The prehistoric inhabitants of south-west Europe; (2) a synonym sometimes used for Georgian.

**Ibibio.** Negro tribe of south-east Nigeria, of the same stock as the more cultured Efik of Calabar. They represent a comparatively low type. The language appears to be of the Ibo stock, but either of an older type or more influenced by foreign elements.

**Ibo.** Negro tribe numbering some four million, of whom a small proportion are on the west bank of the Lower Niger, not far above the delta, and the remainder on the east bank as far as the Cross river. They are strongly built and were formerly exported as slaves in large numbers. They speak a language of the Lower Niger group, which was probably imposed on them by a conquering people, perhaps the Nri of Aguku, coming from the north-east. They are almost entirely agricultural, but certain towns are composed of blacksmiths, doctors, etc., and the father hands on his knowledge to his son. They make use of an extraordinary kind of face scarring, the whole of the features being ridged in the case of certain men with parallel lines running obliquely. They are an open-hearted people, of generous disposition, hard-working and naturally peaceful. In many



## Dictionary of Races

parts they have no tribal chiefs and each quarter of a town is an independent unit.

**Icelanders.** Scandinavian folk settled in Iceland more than a thousand years ago. They speak an archaic form of language of the Scandinavian branch of the Teutonic family.

**Igabo.** Sobo tribe on the east of the Niger.

**Igara.** Tribe of the east bank of the Niger below the Benue. They speak a language allied to Yoruba, but are politically independent of them.

**Igorot.** Head-hunting tribe of the Philippines. They are excellent agriculturists and irrigate, in places, the whole face of a mountain. They are usually a light yellowish-brown with flat noses, are short in stature, and probably mixed with negritos. Their tradition is that they came from the south, but they are probably of mixed origin, as their head shape varies from very long to almost circular, the nose from broad to narrow, and the skin from light brown to bronze with saffron undertones. Among the tribes are Tinguian or Itneg, Bunayan, Nilapan, Ifugao, or Mayoyet, etc.

**Ijo.** Tribe of the Niger delta. They are of strong build and differ a good deal in appearance from the surrounding people. They speak a language of the Middle Zone with some affinities to semi-Bantu, and make distinctions in the gender of nouns, quite contrary to the usage of Sudanic languages. They are essentially a river people who formerly made much money as purveyors of slaves to white exporters and are still important as middlemen in the palm oil business.

**Ilongote.** Philippine tribe. They are of small stature but powerful build, with straight hair but frizzly beard; their eyes are dark brown and so is the skin, but with a yellowish tinge; the nose is well shaped, but rather broad at the base. Before a man can marry he must produce a head, which after nine days is buried below the bride's future home.

**Imeretians.** Georgian people on the Middle and Upper Rion. They are, with the Gurians, the best-looking of all the peoples of the Caucasus. Their faces are described as noble, with large, dark brown eyes, regular eyebrows, fine beards, and thick, dark brown hair. Their hands and feet are remarkable for their small size. In character they do not differ from the Grusinians.

**Inca.** Tribe of Bolivia near the Rio Apurimac. They are of Quichua stock and speech. The Inca were formerly the dominant tribe of Peru, possibly the descendants of the builders of Tiahuanaco, at the south end of Lake Titicaca, the earliest known centre of culture in that area. There are Inca Indians in the Putumayo valley, probably descended from the ancient Inca, the rulers of Peru at the time of the Spanish conquest. They have long black hair, which is tied, sometimes with the inner bark of a tree, above the ears. Their principal food is maize, which is first scalded in great earthen pots and then chewed by the family; after being mixed with unchewed maize, the mass is allowed to ferment and used as required. They use blow-guns obtained through middlemen from the River Napo Indians.

**Inca Area.** District with many culture variations with the Quichua and Aymara, as dominant tribes. The upland tribes are sedentary and agricultural with temples and organized priesthoods. The tribes are largely agricultural and use irrigation; the llama was domesticated in pre-European times.

**Indic Languages (Aryan Group).** It comprises two main divisions: the extinct Sanskrit and Vedic; and Prakrit with, first, Pali; secondly Bengali, Punjabi, Gujarati, Hindustani, Marathi, Uriya, Sindhi, Kashmiri, Naipali, and Pushtu (Afghan); and thirdly, Romani or Gypsy languages.

**Indo-Afghan.** Race to which are assigned the Afghans, and some higher castes of India.

**Indo-Aryan Languages.** Branch of the Aryan group of Indo-European languages spoken in India. It includes Outer, Mediate, and Inner Sub-branches, the Outer branch including Assamese, Bengali, Oriya, Bihari, Marathi, Sindhi, and Lahnda; the Mediate including the Eastern Hindi language; and the Inner branch two groups—Central, with Western Hindi, Punjabi, Gujarati, Bhili, etc., and Pahari, with Khas-Kura or Nepalese.

**Indo-Aryan.** Group of peoples in the Punjab. They include Rajputs, Khatri, and Jats, who in all but colour closely resemble Europeans and show little difference between higher and lower classes of the population. Their characteristics are tall stature, fair complexion, plentiful hair on the face, long head, and narrow, prominent nose.

**Indo-European Family of Languages.** Speech of the greater part of Europe and part of Asia. The main groups are Iranian (Persia), Sanskrit and Prakrit (India); Greek; Italo-Celtic (Latin, etc., and Romance languages; Gaelic Welsh, etc.); Germanic (Germany, Scandinavia, British Isles, etc.); Baltic (Lithuanian and Lettish); and Slavonic (Russian, Polish, Czech, Serb, etc.); Albanian; Armenian. These languages are also termed Indo-Germanic (in Germany) or Aryan. The term Aryan race has no intelligible meaning at the present day. It is an error to regard Indo-European, the primitive speech which was the mother of the family of languages, as primitive in any other sense than that it preceded the origin of the individual groups. It originated in a form of speech poor in inflexions and may perhaps form a larger unity with Semitic, Caucasian, Finno-Ugrian and some Mediterranean tongues like Basque.

**Indonesians.** Inhabitants of the East Indian Archipelago and (in a few cases) of Further India. The hair is black and wavy, and the skin yellow or light brown. The skull is medium, but was probably longer at one time before the coming of the short-headed Proto-Malayan stock almost everywhere mingled with them. With the Indonesians are classed the Dyaks, Batta, etc. Physically they are classed with the Oceanic Mongols; their languages, with Melanesian and Polynesian, make up the Austronesian family, which is again part of a larger unity, formed by the addition of Mon-Khmer and some Central Indian tongues.

**Ingush.** People of the Caucasus. Belonging to the Chechen group, they have the reputation of being inveterate thieves

## Dictionary of Races

**Ipurina.** South American tribe of warlike character on the Purus river.

**Iranian Languages.** Branch of Indo-European languages. It includes Persian in one group, and Pushtu (Afghan), Baluchi, and Ghalcha in another.

**Irish.** Population of Ireland with the exception of the descendants of English and Lowland Scots who began to arrive in the twelfth century. Little is known of the earlier peoples, but it seems probable that the mass of the population is pre-Celtic. The Goidels (or Scots) entered Ireland through the Dublin coastal gap and later there came into Leinster, according to Rhys, some of the Brythons who imposed their tongue upon Wales. At a later period Goidels flowed back into Wales. There is also a Viking element in the population which founded among other towns Dublin, Limerick, and Waterford.

**Iroquois.** Group of American Indian tribes of the east woodlands. They comprise the Five Nations (Oneida, Mohawk, etc.) and are allied to the Huron, Cherokee, etc. The Iroquois were bitter enemies of the French; kinship is reckoned through females, who also nominate the chiefs. The Iroquois seem to be increasing in numbers, but are concentrated on reservations.

**Irula.** Dark-skinned tribe of the Nilgiri Hills of southern India. They speak a corrupt form of Tamil, till the ground very roughly, and depend a good deal on the sale of forest products for the purchase of grain for seed or food.

**Italians.** Inhabitants of Italy, who speak a language of the Romance sub-group of Italo-Celtic languages. It is not till the coming of metal that we can say that the population was of mixed types, long headed north of the Apennines, round headed in the south. It seems likely that the population at that time, both in the peninsula and in Sicily and Sardinia, was chiefly of Mediterranean type, with survivals of older long-headed elements, and that a round-headed type was filtering down from central Europe or coming by sea from the eastern Mediterranean, leaving colonies behind on their way to Spain and perhaps the British Isles.

In the Bronze Age the same round-headed immigration went on by land, and we find in the Iron Age another type, long headed with a high skull, which was also prominent in the valley of the Danube. At the beginning of the historic period we find the Etruscans with a non-native type predominant; the early Romans were hardly less mixed than the Etruscans; in both cases, singularly enough, the sexes differ considerably in type. In the next four centuries the Roman type changed completely, and we find them mainly Alpine, though the women show a characteristic which had been in earlier times that of men, the long high skull. This change was due in the main to the absorption of the subject peoples.

Cis-Alpine Gaul, invaded by Gauls in the fifth century B.C., was conquered two hundred years later, and had in the meantime no doubt become round headed in type. In the later days of Rome came legionaries from Spain

Gaul, the Danube, etc., and then the barbarian invaders—Goths, Lombards, Huns, and so on—who were in the main long headed. A small series of skulls in the eighth century has long types to the extent of forty per cent. but six hundred years later this had fallen to about one-third, and that is about the proportion at the present day. In our own time the Alpine type is dominant, and the Mediterranean negligible in the north of Italy.

From measurements of recruits it is clear that in modern Italy long heads are rare save in the extreme south and in Sardinia. In stature we find tallness associated with short heads, shortness on the other hand with long heads; dark complexion is found everywhere, but where the head is longest blond or even mixed types are almost wholly absent. Of the immigrant Goths and Lombards barely a trace is found—the tendency towards blondness and tallness in the valley of the Po.

**Italic Languages.** Southern member of the Italo-Celtic group comprising Latin, Umbrian, Oscan, and other extinct tongues, and the Romance languages of to-day.

**Ittu.** Galla dialect spoken in Harrar.

**Jagatai Languages.** Group of Turko-Tartar languages. It includes Uigur, the most classical Turkish speech; Koman, Jagatai proper, Usbeg, Turcoman, and Kazan. Uigur inscriptions going back to the seventh century are found on the burial mounds of the Yenisei valley. In the time of Edward I. the Mongol Khans of Persia sent letters in the Uigur character, the object of which was to arrange an offensive alliance with England against the Saracens.

**Jakun.** Mixed people of the Malay Peninsula, especially the southern portion. Probably blended more or less with Semang and Sakai, they are of Malayan type with round heads, dark, coppery skin, straight, smooth hair, thick, flat, short nose, and eyes that show little tendency to obliquity. The Malay divide them into Hill and Sea Jakun, of whom the former practise agriculture.

**Jambi.** Malayan tribe of Sumatra.

**Jambo.** People of Abyssinia who live on the Sobat.

**Japanese.** Main mass of the population of Japan, the Ainu and Gilyak being excluded. The native of Japan is decidedly short, with a fair or yellowish skin and at times a rosy tinge; wavy or curly hair occurs, though it is usually black. In head shape they appear to be in the main of Alpine type, but in some areas long heads are in a majority. In the north and north-east early Neolithic types are recognized by some observers. There seems to be a considerable Manchu-Korean element, tall and slender, with oblique eyes, aquiline nose, and chin somewhat receding; the Mongol element, on the other hand, is strongly built, with a broader face and more prominent cheek-bones; the nose is flat and the mouth wide. A Malayan type has also been distinguished, small of stature, with well-knit frame, short nose and projecting chin and jaws. The language is unclassified.

**Jat or Jut.** People of north-west India who seem to have conquered the Indus Valley in prehistoric times.

## Dictionary of Races

**Javanese.** People of the middle third of Java. They are flanked on the east by the Madurese; on the west by the Sundanese, from whom they differ but little in type. They have lightish skins and straight or slightly wavy hair; their stature is greater than that of the Sundanese but they are below middle height. It seems likely that they are round headed, but deformation of the skull is common; the nose is usually narrow.

**Jefe.** Variant form of Ewe.

**Jekri or Shekri.** River tribe of Nigeria. They speak a tongue allied to Yoruba.

**Jews.** Term properly applied to the children of Judah, but long since applied to the whole people of Palestine before the dispersion but after the disappearance of the Ten Tribes of Israel. The Jews are now a people without a country; the traditional view is that they are a true Semitic people who have preserved their purity of blood, but detailed investigation into physical types has made this extremely doubtful. The majority of European Jews are found in central and eastern Europe, and constitute the Ashkenazim branch; the Sephardim, who are Spanish and Portuguese Jews driven out five hundred years ago to other countries, regard themselves as a sort of aristocracy. In England the Jew has a head of medium type, neither long nor short; in north Italy he is short headed; so, too, are the Spanioli of Bosnia, though perhaps twenty per cent. of long heads are mixed with them. The Spanioli of Constantinople and Jerusalem, on the other hand, are mainly long headed, though there is only a small majority. The last-named type is the one that corresponds to the type of the Arab, who is certainly a true Semite.

As a general rule the Jew comes to resemble the type of the surrounding people; competent authorities consider that the Sephardim were originally long headed, but by intermarriage, partly perhaps in Spain, but as a rule, since their expulsion, have been Alpinised in type. The peculiar nose which is commonly called "Jewish," is found in about one-third of the Sephardim. When we consider the Ashkenazim we find that they are by a great majority short headed, with a narrow nose. In addition to these two groups, there were Jews in the Caucasus, Syria, central Asia, etc., dating as far back as the dispersion of the Jews under the Roman empire and even further. The Grusinian and Mountain Jews of the Caucasus are both short headed, with very few blonds, differing in this respect from the Ashkenazim. There are some grounds for suspecting the presence of a Kirghiz type among them. In Samarkand and Bokhara are Jews of mixed descent, and here "Semitic" noses are rare; in Damascus the Jew is longer in the head and the "Semitic" nose more frequent.

Generally speaking the western Asiatic Jews agree in type with the Ashkenazim. In south Persia, Arabia, north Africa, etc., are other groups of Jews, many of them of old standing; those of Persia and Mesopotamia show the long heads and are equal in numbers to the Alpine types, and the "Jewish" nose is found in Mesopotamia in more than half the subjects. At Yemen, where they are more than anywhere else an isolated group, four-fifths have long heads and narrow noses, while the surrounding

Araby are now short headed. In north Africa the Jews are again extremely like their neighbours, and what is of more importance, they have among them a type, probably derived from the Berbers, who were at one time converted in numbers, with round heads and broad noses. If, therefore, there are two such diverse types, one long the other broad headed, among the different groups of Jews, which is to be called the true one?

How is the existence of the other type to be explained? It seems likely that the great majority of the Jews of to-day had their origin not in the types indigenous in Arabia and ancient Palestine, but in the uplands of Armenia, where are found descendants of short-headed people like the Hittites, who also resemble the modern Jew in type of nose; the Hebrews may even have undergone a certain amount of mixture with this type in the early days of their occupation of Palestine. Another important element in the type of the Ashkenazim was derived, it is suggested, from the Turki-speaking Khazars, converted to Judaism in the eighth century, and were crushed and scattered two centuries later by the Slavs. They were a cultured, commercial, well-organized people, who made their influence felt in the heart of what is now Russia. They and the Jews metamorphosed by centuries of contact with short-headed peoples are in all probability the origin of the mass of East European Jews.

**Jivaro.** Tribe of the head waters of the Amazon. They are remarkable for the custom of drying the heads of enemies till the skin, still covered with hair, is reduced to the size of a small orange. They are described as brave, amiable and faithful in character, and great lovers of freedom.

**Jukun.** Sudanic-speaking tribe south of the Benue. They are also known as Kororofa. Their ancient law was that a king might reign only two years, and even during that period if he fell ill or sneezed or coughed, he was at once put to death.

**Ka or Kha.** Hill tribe of Siam, speaking a Mon-Khmer language. They are long headed and probably akin to the cave dwellers, perhaps of Neolithic age, of Tong-king, and also to the people who left the shell heaps by the Great Lake of Cambodia.

**Kababish.** Richest and most powerful Arab tribe of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.

**Kabardians.** Mahomedan people of the Caucasus. They form the western section of the Circassians, but differ from them in many respects; they claim to have come from Arabia, and use Arabic characters in writing their Circassian language. Their faces are oval, with fine features, and they are accounted the most refined of the people of the Caucasus.

**Kabiri.** People north of the estuary of the Fly river, New Guinea. They are also called Girara. They are head-hunters, and in their ceremonies wooden figures of crocodiles play an important part.

**Kabyle.** Term often applied without very definite sense to the Berbers of Algeria. Some belong to the Djerba type, some to the Elles type, the latter being longer headed, with broad face. They are Mahomedans. The name seems to mean no more than tribe.

## *Dictionary of Races*

**Kachari.** Group of Assamese tribes. It includes Mech, Garo, etc. They are of Mongoloid type, with almond-shaped eyes, stand mentally much below their Hindu neighbours, and are very clannish and exceedingly obstinate.

**Kachin.** South Mongoloid people, speaking an Assamese-Burmese tongue and living on the head waters of the Irawadi. They are also called Kakhyen, but their own name for themselves is Chingpaw, i.e. men. Kachin is an opprobrious Burmese name and Singpho the Annamese form of Chingpaw. They stretch from the eastern Himalayas into Yunnan, and at least two well-marked types exist; firstly, the true Singpho or Chingpaw, with short round head, low forehead, oblique eyes, and broad nose, who has disproportionately short legs; secondly, a people of more Caucasian type, some of whom have fair skins and large, lustrous eyes. In temperament they are pugnacious and vindictive.

**Kadayan.** Klemantan people of Borneo.

**Kafirs.** (1) Tribes of north-east Afghanistan who are supposed to be descendants of the old Indian population that refused to embrace Islam in the tenth century; they include the Katirs, the Kam, the Wai, etc. They are of fine physique, but lightly built and usually of only medium height. As a rule they are good-looking, but looks vary with social position. They are fond of intrigue, inquisitive, jealous, grasping, fond of blackmailing, great liars, and great haters; but they are lovers of freedom, dignified, polite, hospitable, brave, loyal to each other and affectionate in family relationships, tolerant in religion and sociable. Their idea of a good man is one who has shown himself a successful murderer, a good hillman, ready to quarrel, and a lover of women. (2) The Bantu tribes of Natal.

**Kaitish.** Tribe of Central Australia. They are located round Barrow Creek, with customs that closely resemble those of the Arunta.

**Kaizak.** Turkic people living in the north-east of the Aral-Caspian basin and closely connected with the Kirghiz. Their subdivisions are complicated and they classify themselves according to "horde," tribe, clan, sub-clan, etc., often distinguished by crests and war cries. They are chiefly nomadic cattle and horse-breeders; as they leave their stock on the pasture for a whole year, they change the ground annually, but of late years they have taken to laying in stores of winter fodder. They have permanent houses and make use of irrigation canals. They bury their dead in substantial structures of wood, clay and brick, and are perhaps to be reckoned as akin to the builders of the burial mounds known as kurgans.

**Kalabit.** One of the Borneo tribes known collectively as Kalamantan. They practise a kind of irrigation.

**Kalamantan.** Group of Borneo tribes of a type mainly Indonesian, i.e. long headed. They cultivate the soil, whereas the jungle tribes, such as Bakatan, are nomadic hunters.

**Kalkadoon.** Australian tribe of east Queensland.

**Kamchadal or Itelmes.** Palaeo-Siberian tribe of the southern part of the Kamchatka peninsula. They have given up their language and taken over a good deal from the Russians.

**Kamilaroi.** Group of Australian tribes of the north of New South Wales. They speak a Neo-Australian tongue and are divided into four intermarrying classes.

**Kanaka.** Polynesian word meaning man, applied by French writers to all South Sea islanders. In a restricted sense it refers to the natives of New Caledonia and the Loyalty Group, who are, apart from a few stray Polynesian colonies, typical Melanesians, very long headed, with massive jaws which often contain supplementary molars. Their colour is a rich chocolate, often with a purplish tinge. The average height is about 5 ft. 4 in.

**Kanarese.** Dravidian language of south India. It is spoken in Mysore and the south-east of Bombay.

**Kanembu.** Tribe of the northern provinces of Nigeria, south-west of Lake Chad in the old empire of Bornu, allied to the Mobber, Kanuri, etc. The name means "man of Kanem." Speaking a Sudanic language of the Chad group, they are a fine people, and prosper as farmers and traders; they have a monopoly of the salt trade as middlemen to the Buduma, who produce it.

**Kanuri.** Tribe to the south-west of Lake Chad. They speak a Sudanic language of the Chad group, much influenced by Hamitic forms of speech. They are just over medium height and the skin colour is, as a rule, dark or very dark. The Kanuri is of virtually unmixed negroid type, resembling in this the Nilotes. They are tall and good-looking, courteous to people of their own race, but despising the Hausa as a labourer.

**Karagas.** Turkic tribe of the eastern (Altai) group.

**Kara-Kalpac (Black Caps).** Turkic group of the Amu-Daria district. To the extent of half the population they are settled agriculturists, the others being nomad cattle-breeders. The remnant of the Chuz Turks remained in Russia when the others were driven over the Danube and later returned to Asia. The language of this people is closely related to that of the western Turks, as a result of their belonging to the stream of Turks which moved westwards some ten centuries ago.

**Karamundi.** Native tribe, now almost extinct, of South Australia.

**Karaya.** Indian tribe on the Araguaya river of Brazil. They are of medium height with long and high skulls, and wavy black hair with a reddish sheen. They speak a language of uncertain affinities. The speech of men and women is different, the latter being perhaps an older form.

**Karelians.** Eastern Finns, so named from their own term Kariailaset, cowherds. They have come to resemble the surrounding Russians in speech and customs; they are tall and slim, with regular features, grey eyes, and chestnut hair.

**Karen.** Southern Mongoloid people who compose a large part of the population of Burma, and are also found in the west of Siam. It was at one time supposed that their original home was in Turkistan; their own account is that they came from Yunnan in the fifth century, probably forced down by the Tai; it is probable that they were later comers than

## Dictionary of Races

the Mon. They are related to the Kuki-Naga peoples. There are two types, known as Red and White. They are a short, sturdy race with straight black or brownish hair and light or yellowish-brown complexion. They have no name for themselves beyond designations of groups, such as Sgaw or Pwo. They were probably driven from China by the Tai and claim to have settled in Ava; about fifteen hundred years ago they moved southwards. The White Karen are of squarer, heavier build than the Burmese and more stolid; they are also dirty and drunken but truthful; they seem to be of a suspicious disposition and devoid of humour. The Red Karens are small but wiry; their faces are broad and reddish-brown, and though their heads are long, their eyes are apt to be oblique. Their marriage laws are so strict that old bachelors and spinsters are frequent owing to the lack of suitable matches.

**Kashgais.** Tribe of southern Persia, of Turkish origin.

**Kavirondo.** Two tribes of East Africa. One, also called Jalu, has a Sudanic language; the other, called Bantu Kavirondo, speaks a language called Lu-Masaba.

**Kayan.** Member of the dominant group of Borneo tribes. They are rather short in stature, with somewhat broad heads. They are agriculturists, and clear the low hills that flank the tributaries of large rivers, leaving a few scattered trees standing. Their headmen have undisputed sway, but as a people they are rather turbulent.

**Kayapo.** Tribe of Brazil on the west bank of the Araguaya. They have roundish heads, are light brown in colour, have slightly oblique eyes and black hair, which is wavy only when very long.

**Kazikumuk.** Lesghian tribe of the Caucasus whose own name is Lak. They are also called Ghazi on account of their having been the first converts to Islam in that area.

**Kei Islanders.** Population made up of Malay and aboriginal elements, the latter with frizzly hair. They are divided into three classes: Melmel (nobles), Rinrin (subjects), and Iri (slaves), and the latter are the frizzly-haired element.

**Kenyah.** One of the dominant tribes of Borneo, perhaps the most advanced. They smelt iron and make good steel blades and spear heads, using two bellows in a form widely spread in Malaysia.

**Kha.** Word, meaning man, applied to many tribes of Indo-China, e.g. the Moi, who are called Penong by the Khmer. There seem to be two types of Kha tribes, the short headed, possibly connected with the Cham, and the primitive tribes, who are long headed, with high, rounded, narrow foreheads, straight eyes and hair, and a clear skin.

**Khalkas.** Tribe of lower Mongolia, forming part of the eastern Mongol group. They are of yellowish complexion, and somewhat shorter than the allied Buriats.

**Khasi.** People of the Khasi hills in Assam, who speak a Mon-Khmer language. They are of a brown colour, varying in shade from light to dark according to the elevation; the head is medium in length and the eyes are black or brown. They are short in stature,

but exceedingly muscular; they will carry a load of 80 lb. by means of a head-band for a distance of thirty miles in a day. They are cheerful in disposition and more industrious than the Assamese; unlike many primitive peoples, they have an appreciation of nature and will sit in contemplation in the woods. They are given to gambling, and are not remarkable for truthfulness.

**Khmer.** People speaking a Mon-Khmer tongue and inhabiting Cambodia, parts of Siam and the south of Cochin-China. Before the coming of the Annamese they occupied a still larger area. They are a tall, round-headed people, but their eyes are seldom oblique and their hair is often wavy; some observers have, therefore, pronounced them to be "Aryan," i.e. Caucasian, in every characteristic. Their tradition is that they came from India and both physical type and language lend support to this tradition. In the earlier centuries the Chams were their mortal enemies; about a thousand years ago a mythical ruler, Yacovarman, who could slay elephants without weapons, built the great city of Angkor, which covered five square miles. The Khmer are well grown and muscular, with large dark eyes; they seem to represent to-day the lower classes of the population that built the great cities. They are a ceremonious and hospitable people, but never allow a stranger to take up his abode in their houses; in family life they are gentle and affectionate; the peasant population is hard-working, but in other parts the Khmer are apt to be apathetic and thoughtless. They prefer to live in the plains, and their houses are built on piles, of one storey only, for native custom forbids them to live under anyone else. Their official religion is Sinhalese Buddhism.

**Khond or Kondh.** Dravidian tribe of the Orissa Hills, India. Known also as Gonds, they are a bold and proud mountain peasantry who, till recently, would engage in no kind of manual labour, except in their own fields. They burn the forest, cultivate rice on the patch for three years, and then move on, leaving it for a period that may be as much as thirty years to lie fallow. They are keen hunters, and a sambar once wounded has little chance of escape, as they follow it as though insensible to fatigue. The men drink palm wine to excess, but the women are abstemious. The Khond were given to human sacrifice at one time in order to secure good crops, but a ram is now substituted for the human victim. They were also given to female infanticide, one reason given being that woman, as a mischief-maker, is better out of the world. A curious feature of the language is that they count by twelves instead of by tens.

**Kikuyu or Akikuyu.** People of East Africa who live in the highlands west of Mount Kenya. The name may perhaps mean "people of the country of figs"; the language is closely related to Akamba. When they entered the country they found in it the Asi (Akieki), or Wandorobo, and the Agumba, a pygmy people. The men stand about 5 ft. 4 in., the women considerably less. But they are strong and muscular; they carry loads on



## Dictionary of Races

the back. They are naturally honest, intelligent and truthful, polite in intercourse and kind to children; but they are hospitable only to clansmen or near relatives, and will stand by and see a man starve to death if nothing is to be gained by saving his life.

**Kiowa.** Amerindian tribe that once resided on the Missouri and later on the Arkansas. Their language forms a distinct linguistic stock, but they were never very numerous. With the Kiowa proper were associated the Kiowa Apache, an Athapaskan tribe identical in culture but with a language of their own.

**Kipchaks.** Of these people the western group formed the Golden Horde in the thirteenth century; the eastern were the White Horde.

**Kirei or Kerrait.** Turanian Turks of north-west Mongolia, also called Kirei-Kirghiz. They were Nestorian Christians for a few centuries, when Prester John is said to have lived among them, but have now embraced Mahomedanism. They are nomadic hunters.

**Kirghiz or Khirghiz.** Name given to the Turanian Turk people, but often used of the Kaizak, who belong to the Iranian Turkic group. The name seems to be derived from *kir*, meaning cultivated field, for the Kirghiz originally tilled the earth, at least from the sixth century onwards; but when the Russians came to the Upper Yenisei many of them were forced south, where they became a pastoral people. Even now some hunt and cultivate the ground. Only those who have migrated most often have adopted "horse culture," by which is meant that they use the animal for transport, food, and clothing; for heavy draught work, however, they prefer the dromedary. The Russians call them Eastern (Burut), Black (Kara), or Mountain Kirghiz. They are comparatively isolated from other Turkic tribes. Many sections of them are named from famous Mongol chiefs, and there is probably a strain of Mongol blood, which is indeed evident from the features. The cheek-bones are prominent, the eyes oblique, and the complexion is yellowish-brown, but they are generally supposed to have preserved the original Turki type. Of two sections the Kara Kirghiz live in the uplands and the Kazak in the lowlands. The true name seems to be Kazak (riders), which we know best in the form Cossack, for they were originally freelances. The word Kirghiz is used of the uplanders by the Kazak. They claim descent from a legendary Kirghiz-beg.

**Kista.** Chechen people of the Caucasus. Mahomedan in religion, they have much in common with the Chevsures, but were at one time their enemies. They practise the blood feud, unknown to other Chechen peoples. They are slenderer than their neighbours, more cleanly and more industrious, but notorious horse thieves.

**Kiwai.** People of the Lower Fly river, New Guinea. They speak a Papuan tongue and are great cultivators of the sago palm and the banana. The island is all mud, and, as a result perhaps, the Kiwai man is gloomy in the extreme; one observer records having

been there a whole week without hearing a single laugh.

**Klemantan.** See Kalamantan.

**Kohistani.** People of Kohistan, North-West Frontier of India. They are also called Tajiks. There are other areas with the same name, one north of the Hindu Kush, another in Baluchistan.

**Koli.** Caste or tribe of west India, formerly notorious thieves.

**Kombe or Ngumbi.** Bantu-speaking tribe on the coast of Spanish Guinea, between the Benito and Campo rivers.

**Konde.** (1) The same as Wa-Nkonde; (2) the Makonde of the Msalu river, Portuguese East Africa.

**Konjara.** Tribe of Darfur, Central Africa, of somewhat uncertain position. Some observers have described them as an olive-skinned people of Berber appearance; others declare them to be dark complexioned, of irregular features and middle height.

**Kootenay or Kutenai.** Tribe of British Columbia whose proper name is Kutonaqa. Their language forms a linguistic stock by itself, and they are also remarkable for a bark canoe of unusual type, which has some resemblance to one used on the Amur. They are a river and lake people, but have taken to horses. They are moral, kindly and hospitable, little given to drink, intelligent and artistic. They are, however, great gamblers. One section of the tribe was noted for the watertight baskets which they manufactured.

**Korean.** People of Korea. They are of uncertain affinities and differ in appearance from both Chinese and Japanese. They have high cheek-bones, a flattish nose, thin lips, and stand about 5 ft. 4 in. There appear to be two well-marked types, one of Mongoloid appearance, with short nose, flat at the root, oblique eyes and yellow skin; the other of a bearded European type.

**Korinchi.** Tribe of Malay stock. They inhabit the mountainous region near Padang.

**Koryak.** Palaeo-Siberian tribe living in and near Kamchatka. Most of them are dependent for subsistence on herds of reindeer, but some subsist by fishing.

**Kota.** Artisan tribe of the Nilgiri Hills of south India.

**Kotoko.** Tall Sudanic people south of Lake Chad. They use boats made of pieces of wood sewn together.

**Khwesi or Kpwese.** Tribe of Liberia. They speak a language of the Mandingo group.

**Kredj or Kredy.** Broad-headed people of the Bahr-el-Ghazal district. They are somewhat below average height, with thick lips and wide mouths; the upper incisors are filed to a point or cut away. They are coppery-red in colour, clumsily built, and unintelligent.

**Krobo.** Twi people of the Gold Coast.

**Kru.** Negro people of the coast and hinterland of Liberia. They speak a language of a type very unlike the ordinary Sudanic tribe. They are famous as canoe men and sailors, and are recognizable by a blue line down the forehead. The name comes from the Krao tribe of this group.

**Kubu.** Nomadic tribe of Sumatra. They are on an average about 5 ft. 3 in in height, and have longish heads, slightly more

## *Dictionary of Races*

elongated than the Batta. They are of a rich olive-brown tint and the hair is inclined to curl. They are possibly of Malay affinities, but pre-Dravidian relationships are on the whole more likely.

**Kuanyama.** Bantu-speaking tribe of southern Angola and northern Damaraland.

**Kubiri.** New Guinea tribe of the neighbourhood of Cape Nelson.

**Kui.** Proper name of the people usually called Khonds.

**Kunama.** Sudanic-speaking tribe of south-west Eritrea. They are divided into a great number of small tribes.

**Kurds.** Tall people of Asia Minor and the uplands of Armenia, often with fair hair and blue eyes. They speak an Iranian tongue.

**Kurumba.** Wild tribe of the Nilgiri Hills of south India. They are identified with the Pallavas, who were a powerful people of south India in the seventh century. The civilized section is known as Uru or Kuruba. The wild people build their huts of mud and wattle and depend largely on jungle produce for subsistence. They are gifted with extraordinary powers of vision in matters that come within their experience, such as the search for honey, but are not keener sighted in ordinary matters than the average European.

**Lacandon.** Tribe of Central America, allied to the Maya of Guatemala. Their heads are somewhat shorter and the skin colour is lighter; they are also more honest and truthful. They carry loads by means of a band over the forehead, which produces a flattening of the skull. They speak a Maya language and live by agriculture, hunting, and fishing.

**Ladakhi.** People of Ladakh. Of southern Mongol type, they are, however, decidedly more long headed than the typical southern Mongol. The same type is also found in the south of China.

**Lahu.** Burma tribe of the Lolo group. They have much more of a nose than most Tibeto-Burmans, and have straight-set eyes. The national arm is the crossbow, and they use aconite as a poison for the bolts. They also have a kind of reed mouth organ, with pipes from 1 ft. to 3 ft. in length, which the men play on their way to and from market.

**Lampung.** People of Sumatra. They are of mixed origin, with Indonesian, Javanese, and Kubu elements in their blood. They claim descent from the Menangkabau Malays.

**Languedoc.** Language of south France. It has four main divisions: Gascon, Provençal, Rhodonian, and Catalan. The last-named is found at Roussillon in France, Catalonia and Valencia in Spain, the Balearic Islands, and a point on the west coast of Sardinia.

**Languedoil.** Language of north France. It embraces both literary French and many provincial dialects, and Walloon, the tongue of south Belgium. The southern boundary runs from the Gironde past Angoulême, Lyons, the Jura, terminating in Fribourg (Switzerland). It includes Maimedy, in the German Republic, and parts of Luxemburg.

**Laos.** Siamese tribe of the Tai or Thai group. They are round headed and short,

with yellowish skin and straight black hair. The eye usually shows the Mongoloid fold, and the nose is often broad.

**Lapps.** Finno-Ugrian people of Norway, Sweden, Finland and Russia. In historic times they extended much farther south than they do at the present day, and may at one time have occupied a large part of the area of Scandinavia and north-west Russia. They are predominantly Mongoloid in type, but there are Alpine folk in considerable numbers, who differ from the first-mentioned type in both the height of the skull and the relatively narrow nose. They are on an average about 5 ft. in height. The Russian Lapp shows a considerable amount of variation as regards both the shape of his head and his pigmentation. The Scandinavian Lapp is the purest representative of the Mongoloid type in the world. One of the few nomadic peoples of Europe, the Lapps are not improbably a branch of the Permian Finns who reached north Russia before the Finns took up their station in Finland. They are nominally Christians, but the old pagan deities still subsist. At one time Lapland witches attained fame even in England, but shamanistic rites have long ceased.

**Latuka.** Nilotic tribe. They are found some sixty miles east of Gondokoro and north of the Bari.

**Lazes.** Caucasus people of Georgian stock who call themselves Tsan. They are of slender and graceful build and very active; their faces are regular, but somewhat severe in expression they are regarded as the purest type of Georgians.

**Lengua.** Tribe of the Paraguayan Chaco. They speak a language of the Arawak group, sometimes called Nu-Arawak.

**Lepcha.** Nickname, meaning "vile speakers," given to a tribe whose real name is Rong. They live in Sikkim and speak a Tibeto-Himalayan language.

**Lesghians.** Caucasus people of Daghestan, Transcaucasia. They are of mixed origin. The name is a Tartar form of Leki, the term applied to them by the Grusinians. The languages fall into four main groups: Dargwa, Avar, Kurin and Lakic, or Kasi-Kumish.

**Lishaw** or **Lieu.** Burma tribe of the Lolo group. It is also known as Yawyin.

**Lolo.** Tribe of south China. They are allied to many other peoples of Indo-China and speak a language of the Tibeto-Burman group. They are of middle height but muscular, with narrow foreheads, square faces, horizontal eyebrows, black eyes and coppery complexion. More than one observer has remarked upon their resemblance to European gypsies. The women are often taller than the men. They live at high altitudes, side by side with Meo tribes and above the Man; but they have a tradition of residence in a valley where they cultivate rice by irrigation. They live in pile huts in which, on account of taboos to be observed by women, there are always two fireplaces. They are pleasant but indolent, and do not differ widely in character from the Meo.

**Lur.** Mahomedan tribe of Persia. They speak a language allied to Kurd and are divided into clans which bear animal names.

## *Dictionary of Races*

**Lusatian.** Another name for the Wend.

**Macassar.** Tribe of the southern peninsula of Celebes. In colour less coppery than the Malays, they are a mixed people with a negroid element, but somewhat taller and lighter in colour than the Toala. They are said to press the noses of their children in order to flatten them.

**Mackenzie Area.** The north-west portion of Canada, inhabited by Athapaskan and Algonquian tribes, dependent on the caribou (American reindeer) for food. They use birch-bark canoes, toboggans, and skin or birch-covered tents, but make no pottery and do no weaving.

**Macusi.** Guiana tribe of Carib speech, closely allied to Arecuna. They are darker than Caribs, taller, slighter, and better made; they seem to be somewhat timid, and dread their hereditary foes, the Arecuna. They live on the savannahs and build houses with thick mud walls, but also use pile huts. As a weapon they use the blow-gun. They make hammocks and the famous curare poison.

**Madurese.** Inhabitants of east Java, of much the same type as the Javanese proper.

**Mafulu.** New Guinea tribe, also called Mambule. They are mixed with pygmy blood, and probably influenced by immigrant Melanesians. They live on the Upper St. Joseph river.

**Magyar.** Finno-Ugrian tribe which came from the eastern frontier of the south Russian steppes in the tenth century, and, joining the related Hunagar (Hungarians), displaced the Slavs, who till then had probably been the main element of the population of the plains of Hungary.

**Mahafaly.** Warlike tribe living in the south of Madagascar.

**Mahmund or Mohmand.** Outlying tribe of Afghanistan. They talk Afghan and recognize the Ameer as their spiritual head. They are practically independent, but are in reality much more Afghan than the majority of the peoples of Afghanistan.

**Makaraka.** Sudanic tribe allied to the Azande. They are of ruddy-brown complexion, of smallish stature, but well proportioned and muscular. The cheek-bones are rather high and the forehead is low, but they are on the whole a pleasant-looking people.

**Makololo.** Branch of the Basuto. They migrated northwards about a century ago and reduced the Barotse to servitude; the Barotse revolted subsequently and wiped out the Makololo almost to the last man. The Barotse took over the language of their conquerors, and the speech still survives though the tribe has vanished.

**Makonde.** See Konde.

**Makua.** Bantu tribe of Mozambique. Their language resembles Sechuana in some important particulars. The Anguru or Alolo of British Central Africa are of the same stock. They file the four upper front teeth to a point.

**Malay.** Oceanic Mongoloid people of late origin, found in the Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, Borneo, etc. The name has been extended to the other Oceanic Mongoloids who preceded them; these, however, do not term themselves Malays. The Malays proper were

originally an obscure tribe of Sumatra whose migrations date back less than eight hundred years, a century before they were converted to Mahomedanism, which all Malays now profess. They call themselves Orang-Malayu, and their language is a much simplified form of the Austronesian tongue spoken by the Malayan or Proto-Malayan peoples who preceded them and are now intermingled with them. In character they are easy-going, indolent and taciturn, but wily and unreliable, and great gamblers; they are, however, notable for patriotism, respect for law, and, among the upper classes, for courtesy, and are very ceremonious. Outside the peninsula the most important Malay peoples are the Menangkabau and Lampong of Sumatra. The Malay is essentially a cultivator of the fields.

**Malayalam.** Dravidian language of south India.

**Malayan.** Pre-Malay peoples of the East Indies. Of Oceanic Mongol stock, they fall into two groups: (1) the Orang Benua, Men of the Soil, rude aborigines like the Jakun of the Malay Peninsula, numerous also in the interior of the Philippines, Celebes, Borneo, etc., and also forming the population of Madagascar for the most part; (2) the cultured Mahomedan tribes forming large communities with flourishing industries, like the Achinese, Bugi, Tagalog, Javanese and Madurese.

**Maltese.** Inhabitants of Malta who are cosmopolitan in the coast areas; dwellers in the interior have been regarded as descendants of the Phoenicians; but little is really known.

**Malto.** Dravidian language spoken by the Maler tribe of the Rajmahal Hills, Bengal.

**Man.** Word meaning properly "barbarian," applied by the Chinese to the non-Chinese peoples of the southern frontiers. In Tong-king a single tribe is thus designated, which seems to be of Mongoloid type, with oblique eyes; the women are much shorter than the men. They speak a language in which tones are important.

**Manchu.** People of Manchuria. They speak a Tungusic language related to others in the Amur basin. They seem to be, without exception, short headed; but it is uncertain whether they practise deformation. The skin colour is yellowish, the eyes are dark and usually Mongoloid. They are comparatively short in stature.

**Mandan.** Tribe of Plains Indians speaking a Siouan tongue, which formerly lived near the Upper Mississippi. Their huts were of logs covered with clay, and the village was defended by a strong palisade.

**Mandara.** Tribe of west central Celebes, living on the coast; they are of the light Malay type.

**Mandaya.** Philippine tribe which appears to be of the same round-headed type as the mass of the population of the islands south-east of the Asiatic continent. The women are noted for the fairness of their complexions and are often carried off as wives by Mahomedan tribes.

**Mandingo.** Large group of tribes of the western Sudan. Numbering several million in all, they are also called Mande. There are several score of tribes who range from near



## *Dictionary of Races*

the mouth of the Gambia to the Middle Niger and from the coast of Sierra Leone to the Upper Niger. Many of them are Mahomedans. They include the Susu, Bambara, Vei, Kpelle, Yalunka, Boko or Bussa, Khassonke, etc. The original Mandingo came to the Niger about a thousand years ago, probably from the east, and founded a great empire on the Upper Niger. They seem to vary a good deal in type, some being very black, others fairly light; some have hair that is long and frizzly, others the short, woolly hair of the negro. Their average height has been put at 5 ft. 8 in., and they are more slender in many cases than negro tribes in general. The nose is typically negro.

**Mangbettu.** Tribe of the Upper Welle, first described by Schweinfurth. They have an aristocracy, probably of Hamitic origin, with pale olive-brown complexion, high-bridged noses, though the nostrils are somewhat broad, and abundant beards. They appear to be intelligent and reliable; they are brave and skilful warriors, with comparatively highly developed industries. The lower classes are probably of mixed origin; their skulls are relatively broader than those of the Azande. The skin, where it is not exposed to the sun, is described as of a clear bronze colour, and the hands are almost white. The hair is in some cases brown or reddish. They are said to lengthen the heads of children by bands of bark, but this does not agree with the information as to head shape. The Mangbettu speak a non-Bantu language.

**Manjia.** Sudanic-speaking group of peoples in French Congo. They are of tall stature with medium or short heads. They sharpen the upper teeth to a point. They cultivate the earth and, though apt to greet a stranger with a shower of arrows, are on the whole quiet and peaceable. They are cannibals and seem to do a good deal of fighting among themselves.

**Manobo.** Indonesian tribe of the Philippines. There are two distinct types: one tall, with a high forehead, aquiline nose, slightly frizzly hair, and clear skin recalling the Polynesian; the other brown skinned, shorter, with a straight nose.

**Manx.** Celtic language of the Isle of Man, allied to Erse and Gaelic.

**Maori.** Pre-European inhabitants of New Zealand. Traditionally they are made up of two groups: an older aboriginal stratum, identical with the Moriori of the Chatham Islands; and the immigrants who came to New Zealand a few hundred years before the discovery of the islands by European navigators, probably in the thirteenth or fourteenth centuries. According to the native account, the last-named people came from the Cook and Society Islands, and when white men first saw the islands the later comers formed the great majority of the population, especially in the North Island. It is not clear whether they absorbed the older stratum or exterminated it. Exactly where the aboriginal stratum hailed from cannot be determined at present. It does not seem to have been Melanesian, for not only is the long-headed Melanesian element more prominent in the North Island, especially in the northern peninsula, but the type of native

in the South Island agrees with that of the Moriori, who left New Zealand some time before the coming of the invaders from Polynesia, and in the South Island there is only a very small majority of long-headed people, the rest being of the Alpine type. Even the long-headed people of the South Island are unlike Melanesians, for their noses are not broad; on the other hand, they seem to resemble an important part of the population of western New Guinea and of western Polynesia. The Alpine type not improbably passed through Micronesia on its way and reached the Marquesas, but hardly affected the Cook and Society Islands. They were, however, more daring navigators, and though there is little evidence that they were at all numerous among the people who fared southward to New Zealand, it is perhaps to their adventurous spirit that the inception of the voyage was due.

**Maratha.** Fighting caste among the Marathi-speaking people of India. As a rule they are middle-sized and regular featured, and as a class simple, frank, courteous and, when kindly treated, trustful. They are fond of show and proud of their former greatness. They occupy themselves with husbandry and as servants of the state, but never keep shops. The women seldom leave the house and in well-to-do families have much leisure, as they neither cook nor look after the house. It is a costly matter to get a husband for a daughter, and the higher the father's position the more expensive it is, so that girls of high families remain unmarried after they come of age and have to take husbands not of their own social position.

**Marathi.** Language of the southern branch of Indo-Aryan languages, spoken in Bombay and the Central Provinces of India.

**Maronites.** Christian sect to the north of Lebanon. By their isolation in the mountains and their refusal to intermarry with Mahomedan or Druse neighbours, they have preserved their Armenoid type with great purity. They have extremely high skulls, so flattened behind as to look as though artificially deformed, which, however, is certainly not the case.

**Marquesas Islanders.** Polynesian people of an aberrant type whose heads have been broadened, perhaps by admixture with a Proto-Malay stock. It has been supposed that the Polynesian migration reached the islands between A.D. 650 and 700.

**Masaba.** Language spoken by the Bantu Kavirondo.

**Masai.** Hamitic people of East Africa. They are of tall, slender build, and their skin colour varies from chocolate to dark brown. The head is long and relatively high, and appears rather small; occasionally oblique eyes are seen. Thick lips are the exception and earn a special name, *Lebeleb*, for their possessors. The Masai woman carries on her neck and upper and lower arms many pounds of copper wire. The lobe of the ear is distended to admit the insertion of a large wooden plug. The Masai have been supposed to be descended from the Jews, but there is no evidence of this. The Masai is proud of his race, regards his immediate relatives with affection, and in the

## *Dictionary of Races*

days of slavery would offer all his savings to free one of them. He despises all kinds of work, for his true calling is to be a warrior. There are two sections, one of which keeps cattle, while the other depends on agriculture. The former build low, continuous flat huts, which are plastered with mud, while the tillers of the ground use a round hut with a conical grass roof, and live in their villages permanently, the others being semi-nomadic. Though the Masai is familiar with the use of weapons of war, he is not a great hunter, and kills only such game as he regards as akin to his cattle. He also abstains from the use of fish.

**Mashona.** Peaceful tribe of south-east Africa. They are often confused with the Makalaka or Makalanga with whom they were to some extent mingled. They seem to have crossed the Zambezi in the eighteenth century, but their origin is obscure. The ruins of Zimbabwe are in Mashonaland, but there is no reason for connecting the Mashona with them. The name, given by the Matabele, means 'baboons,' and refers to their habit of building their villages among the rocks.

**Mashukolumbwe.** Bantu speaking people of Rhodesia, north-east of the Barotse, remarkable for a conical style of hairdressing.

**Massim.** People of the Trobriand Islands, New Guinea. They have been influenced by Melanesians, bury their dead, but dig up the bones after a time and use them as lime pots, spatulas, etc.

**Matabele or Amandebele.** Tribe of Zulu origin, also called Abakwa-Zulu. They originated from the followers of Moselekatse, who fled northwards from the anger of Tshaka. They lost their independence at the end of the nineteenth century.

**Maya.** Short-headed people of Guatemala, once the possessors of a great culture. They are of short stature with broad shoulders. The lower part of the face is somewhat projecting, in colour they are a dark golden brown. They are hospitable and generous, but noted for lying.

**Mbundu.** Name of two distinct languages, one in south Angola (Umbundu), the other in north Angola (Kimbundu).

**Mediterranean Race.** Most southerly of the three types into which Europeans of the present day have been divided. They are commonly supposed to have originated in Africa where the Hamites are the modern representatives of the ancestral stock. Outliving members are the Indonesians, Dravidians and Semites. The skull is long, and the hair dark and curly or ringlety, the beard full, skin colour varies from white to brown or blackish, the nose is usually large and narrow. In temperament Mediterranean man is quick-witted, excitable, and impulsive, but not always quite reliable.

**Meithei.** Dominant people of Manipur. They speak a Tibeto-Burman language of the Kuki-Chin type. Some are described as Mongolian, others as Caucasian in features. It is not uncommon to meet among girls a type with brownish black hair, brown eyes, fair complexions, straight noses, and rosy cheeks. Although the race is described as Mongolian, the Meithei are in some cases

distinctly long headed, while others show a head of medium type. They are mainly agricultural in their pursuits, but also trade, and it is to women that such work is entrusted. They have bazaars at convenient places by the roadside, where cloth, fish, etc., are sold. Women are comparatively uneducated, owing to the circulation of a fiction that there is a scarcity of women in England, whither educated Meitheis would be shipped off.

**Melanesian.** Oceanic negro of the Western Pacific. The physical type varies considerably, and some non-negro element must be present. The hair is at times curly or merely wavy, and the skin lighter than that of Papuans, chocolate, or even copper-coloured. Stature ranges from less than 5 ft to nearly 6 ft. The skull is usually long, but is in places very short. The Melanesians include natives of the Solomon Islands, New Caledonia, the New Hebrides, Fiji, etc.

**Menangkabau Malays.** True Malays resident in the south-west highlands of Sumatra. They are Mahomedans, and probably recent immigrants, rather short in stature, and yellowish brown in colour, with black straight hair and at times the Mongoloid eye. They are physically not unlike the Chinese of Fukien.

**Mendi.** People of the east of Sierra Leone. They speak an aberrant language of the Mandingo group, and in physique are of medium stature, but strongly built. They make excellent carriers and hammock boys, are of a merry, light-hearted disposition, and are celebrated for their great secret society, Porro. The Mendi are probably the modern representatives of the Mane or Sumba, who invaded Sierra Leone by sea about the beginning of the sixteenth century, after having spent ten years on the way. They probably married women of Mandingo speech, but transmitted to their children a number of words of non-Mandingo origin. It is not known where they came from. They were deadly foes of the Temne tribe who dwelt to the west of them.

**Mentawai Islanders.** People who live off the coast of the Malay Peninsula. Their affinities are somewhat uncertain, but their own tradition says they came from Sumatra. They are described as yellowish brown with a tinge of red, one observer attributes to them light eyes.

**Meo.** Annamese pronunciation of a word pronounced Miao-tse by the Chinese. The Meo call themselves Mung, and say they came to Tong-king from China. They are short, with a relatively long body, have straight black hair, brown eyes, complexion almost white when it is not bronzed by exposure, and a straight nose. They are industrious and intelligent, fond of independence, brave and open. Maize is the chief food, but they eat rice when land suitable for its cultivation is available. Unlike many primitive peoples, they do not live in perpetual dread of evil spirits, and are held by neighbouring tribes to be regardless of dangers because they can turn into wild beasts.

**Mexican.** Name applied both to the European inhabitants of Mexico and to the descendants of the Aztecs who had dominated

## Dictionary of Races

the country for some three hundred years when the European conquerors overthrew them.

**Micronesian.** Population of the Gilbert, Marshall, Caroline, and Marianne Islands. They may be regarded as Polynesians influenced by later migrations from the mainland of Asia and perhaps by an earlier stock of Papuan origin. They appear to be rather shorter than typical Polynesians, but have longer heads.

**Mikir.** People of Assam who call themselves *Arleng*, the name *Mikir* being given by the Assamese. They are not a tall people, though they are taller than the *Khasi*; the head is longish and the nose flat. They speak a Tibeto-Burman language intermediate in type between *Bodo* and *Kuki-Chin*. They seem to be homogeneous in type, owing, perhaps, to their exogamous customs producing inter-mixture between the different divisions. They differ from other hill tribes in their peaceable character which has earned for them, for at least two centuries, the reputation of being good subjects.

**Minahassa.** Malayo-Polynesian tribe of Celebes. They are strongly built, of medium height, with light brown skin of reddish tinge. Girls have red cheeks and lips, but in men the lips have a violet sheen. The eyes are brown, the hair is black and coarse, the nose broad, and the eye shows the Mongoloid fold. They were great head-hunters, but are now Christianised.

**Mingrelians.** Georgian people in the basin of the *Rion*, who are probably descended from the *Colchians* mentioned by Greek geographers. They are ignorant, lazy, and unenterprising, but strong and good-humoured. Many of them become porters in the towns.

**Mishmi.** People of the northern frontier of Assam, divided into *Midu*, *Mithun*, *Taying*, and *Miju*. They speak a Tibeto-Burman language of the north Assam type.

**Mittu.** Tribe of the area of the Sudan between the *Ruhl* and *Roah* rivers, bordering on the *Dinka* in the north and the *Azande* in the south. They are dark coloured and physically weak. The women pierce and insert wooden plugs in both upper and lower lips.

**Mixes.** Tribe of Mexico. They live in the uplands, weave cloth in the pre-Columbian method of long strips, and make suspension bridges of lianas.

**Mixtecs.** Intellectual and progressive tribe of Mexico. They carry baskets with a head-band.

**Mohawk.** Most easterly Iroquois tribe of American Indians. They were twice nearly exterminated by the *Algonquins*, with whom they fought; then they obtained guns from the Dutch, and for fifty years played a great part in the Iroquois league. Then their numbers declined rapidly.

**Mohegan or Mohican.** Algonquian tribe of New England. Treacherous warriors, they fortified hill-tops with palisades and stockaded their villages, the houses of which were often 180 ft. long by 20 ft. wide.

**Moi.** Tribe of Indo-China. Of rather small stature, they are mostly long headed

with straight-set eyes, and therefore not Mongoloid in their affinities. Their skin is described as reddish; the nostrils and mouth are disproportionately large, and they are said to file their teeth; hence they are or were reputed to be cannibals. Some authorities describe them as timid, others as brave; they are indolent, simple, and confiding and lead a nomadic life.

**Mojo.** Indian tribe of Bolivia. They are an agricultural people, quiet, and well-behaved.

**Mombutto.** Tribe of the *Kibali* river, Nile-Welle watershed, not to be confused with the *Mangbettu*. They are strongly-built dwellers in the hills, with broad faces, blunt noses, and thick lips; they file the upper teeth.

**Mongo.** Bantu-speaking tribe of the great bend of the Congo, south of the *Bangala*. Sometimes regarded as a *Balolo* sub-tribe, they differ a good deal in type, some being described as a fine virile race of a high order of intelligence, while others are termed weakly, lean, and insignificant-looking. They were at one time notable traders and manufactured a kind of black pottery that was in great request.

**Mongol.** Group of tribes that includes the *Kalmuck* and *Buriat*. A wide extension is given to the terms *Mongol* and *Mongoloid*, but properly speaking the type is confined to a narrow area along the northern border of the Mongolian plateau. The *Mongols* leapt into prominence in the Middle Ages for a brief period under *Jenghiz Khan*, but their part in the racial history of Asia is obscure. The word "mong" means brave. The head is round and low and the nose broad, but even among the *Kalmuck* there is a type with a narrow nose.

**Mongoloid.** (1) Stock with two main branches (a) *Mongolo-Tartar*, or *Mongols* proper, including *Sharra*, *Kalmuck*, and *Buriat*; (b) *Tibeto-Indo-Chinese*, including the bulk of the populations of *Further India*, *Indo-China*, *Himalayan peoples*, *Chinese* and *Tibetans*; a sub-branch of *Oceanic Mongols* includes the peoples called better *Proto-Malay* from whom the present *Malay* are derived. The term *Mongol* was originally applied to nomads recruited from *Turki* and other tribes; it now often means all *Asiatics* with round heads and straight hair. They have a yellowish skin, and often oblique eyes. They are usually short, and though the cheek-bones are prominent the face generally is flat. The plateau of *Central Asia* may be regarded as their centre of origin. (2) Group of people in *India*, *Nepal*, *Assam*, and *Burma*, of which the *Kanet*, *Lepcha*, *Limbu*, *Murmi*, *Bodo*, and the *Burmese* are representatives. They are short, with dark complexions, tinged with yellow; the hair is scanty, the head broad, with characteristic flat face and oblique eyes.

**Mongolo - Dravidian.** Group, also termed *Bengali*, found in *Bengal* and *Orissa*. In it are *Tibeto-Burman* elements mingled with *Caucasian*. The complexion is dark and the head noticeably broad.

**Mon-Khmer Languages.** Group of tongues spoken in south-east Asia. They are allied on the one side to the *Munda languages*

## Dictionary of Races

of India, on the other to Polynesian, Melanesian, etc., and, more distantly to the Indo-Chinese languages. The group includes the languages of the Mekong; Mon, also called Talaing or Peguan, Annamese, etc.; Khmer or Cambodian; Palaung - Wa, Chindwin, etc.; and Khasi, including Synteng, War, etc.

**Montagnais.** French name for an Algonquian-speaking tribe of the Mackenzie Group. Roaming from the south of Labrador nearly to the St. Lawrence, they are a timid people, but were inveterate foes of the Iroquois.

**Montenegrins.** Serbo-Croat people, whose name is derived from the Black Mountain, where they dwell.

**Monumbo.** Papuan-speaking people. They live in the neighbourhood of Potsdamhafen, in what was formerly German New Guinea.

**Mopla or Mappilla.** Hybrid Mahomedan people of the western coast of south India. Their numbers are increasing by the conversion of the lower caste natives. On the coast they are traders, in the interior cultivators; prosperous and successful in both. The head is of curious shape like a coconut, with high forehead and pointed crown, made more conspicuous by their custom of shaving the head. They are enterprising and industrious; some enlist in the army and prove themselves hardy and courageous. They appear to be unusually fertile; there is a case on record of a Mopla with seven wives, each of whom had presented him with seven sons, not to speak of a large consignment of daughters.

**Moqui.** Synonym of Hopi, derived from some foreign tongue.

**Mordoff.** Language of the Mordvins.

**Mordvin.** Finnic people of the Volga basin who long maintained their pagan religion. They are short headed and of medium stature, with hair that is chestnut or black, but never red; the eyes are often blue and sometimes oblique, and the face oval. They are a hard-working, thrifty people, among whom the father has comparatively little power over his children.

**Moriari.** Inhabitants of the Chatham Islands, eastward of New Zealand. They emigrated thither from New Zealand six or seven hundred years ago, and are a people of mixed type with long and short-headed elements in about equal numbers. It is quite likely that the long-headed group represents a Caucasian element, for it is generally agreed that a people of this type was prominent in India some thousands of years ago, and India or Further India is the natural jumping-off place for those who went forth into the watery wastes of Oceania. The short-headed people are of the same type as was prominent in the western part of Polynesia and must have come from there; passing, probably, through Micronesia on their way from the Asiatic continent to western Polynesia.

**Moros.** Round-headed Philippine people of Mindanao and the Sulu Archipelago, so called by the Spaniards because of their dark complexion. They are below medium height,

but are taller than the Ifugao, Igorot, etc.; the type resembles that of the Menangkabau Malay of Sumatra. They are said to be the most faithful and intelligent people of the Philippines. Their real name is Magindano.

**Mosquito.** Properly Miskito, an Indian tribe of the eastern shore of Nicaragua.

**Mossi.** Tribe of the Volta group in the great bend of the Niger. The language is called Mole.

**Mpongwe.** Bantu-speaking people of the Gabun area, not to be confused with the Pangwe, the name they apply to the Fang of the same neighbourhood. The language of the Mpongwe is allied to that of the Galoa. Their real name seems to be Abuka.

**Mumuye.** Fula name of a tribe of the northern provinces of Nigeria, which calls itself Fungun or Zagum. They are allied to the Waka, Yakoko, Zinna, etc., all of them south of the Benue river. They are an agricultural people, whose staple food is yams, but cattle are also kept, though they give no milk. They put a stone over the grave, without filling it in and later remove the skull and carry it in a pot to its resting-place in the village. They speak a language of the Adamaua group.

**Munda Languages.** Group of languages of Hindustan shown to be related to the Mon-Khmer and Austronesian families. It includes Mundari, Ho, Santal, Kurku, etc., and was at one time called Kolarian.

**Mundurucu.** South American tribe of the Tapajos.

**Munshi.** Tribe of the northern provinces of Nigeria, south of the Benue, whose proper name appears to be Tivi. Said to number about 350,000, they speak a semi-Bantu language of the Nigerian group, are of medium stature but muscular, unusually black in colour, and the men grow beards of some length, which they plait into three or more strands. They use hollow wooden drums for sending messages. They are a warlike tribe, hostile to the white man, and excellent hunters and farmers. They are confirmed cannibals, but by no means repulsive in appearance.

**Murut.** Tribe of the Kalamantan group, Borneo. They live in long communal houses built on the banks of rivers, and are mainly long headed, but there is a considerable brachycephalic element.

**Muskogee.** Group of tribes in the south-east of the United States, including Choctaw, Creeks, etc., who were transferred to Oklahoma; they seem to be mostly round-headed, but the nose varies in breadth.

**Mwamba.** Language of the Bawanda of British Central Africa, nearly related to the Nkonde.

**Naga.** Number of tribes of the hill country south of the Brahmaputra, including the Angami, Lhota, Ao, Sema Naga, etc. The languages are of the Assamese-Burmese type. The skull is of medium length and the average varies for the different tribes, the Kezami Naga being quite long headed. He is tall, from 5 ft. 9 in. to 6 ft., and has great powers of endurance, carrying a 60 lb. load with ease with a forehead sling. The facial type varies from one with flattened

## Dictionary of Races

nose and oblique eyes to one with almost Caucasian traits; the eye is brown, the hair reddish in childhood, but always black in later life, is wavy or even curly. The skin is fair and ruddy cheeks may be seen, accompanied at times by freckles. The people are intelligent and readily assimilate novelties such as vaccination; but they are in no hurry to adopt new manners from love of novelty. They are independent, frank, honest, hospitable, genial, and very loyal, but given to exaggeration.

**Nago.** *See* Yoruba.

**Nahua Area.** District of Central America inhabited by tribes descended from the Maya, Aztec, and other peoples civilized before the discovery of America. They had extensive agriculture (maize, beans, etc.), spun fine cotton, used large canoes, picture writing, etc. Their descendants fall far short of the old standard, for the Maya culture was confined to the priests, and, with the Aztec culture, passed into oblivion at the Spanish conquest.

**Nandi.** East African people living near Mount Elgon. Of apparently mixed origin and related to the Masai, Turkana, etc., with negro, Masai, and pygmy elements, possibly also Galla, they are said to be nearly related in language to the Bari. They are hardy mountaineers and skilful warriors who refused access to strangers; but they cannot have resided in their present country for many generations, for before them came an agricultural people who made use of irrigation. They were probably hunters originally, but they have taken to cultivating the ground; men clear the land and then all the work is done by women. The chief occupation of the men and big boys is cattle herding, and the bulk of the stock live on the pastures away from their owners' homes. The Nandi are classed with the Niloto-Hamitic tribes, but are in physical type much nearer the Baganda.

**Napo.** Geographical designation for many distinct tribes of the River Napo, such as the Orejones, who take their name from the large wooden studs worn in their ears. There are no individual houses in this area; one large circular dwelling, ten yards high and sixty yards or more in circumference, lodges the whole group, which moves on to another residence when, after two or three years, the old one becomes ruinous.

**Nascopies or Nascapes.** Algonquian tribe of Labrador, who call themselves Nane-not, "true men." Their accepted name is a term of reproach applied by the Montagnais.

**Natchez.** Muskogian tribe of the Lower Mississippi who worshipped the sun.

**Nayar.** Originally a member of a military body, but now of a caste including a number of occupations on the Malabar coast of south India. They are said to have practised polyandry until within recent times, but though marriage is still dissoluble at will and descent is reckoned through the mother, a woman is now restricted to one husband. As a class the Nayars are the best educated and most advanced of all communities in Malabar, and are the equals, intellectually of the Brahmans of the east coast.

**Negrillo.** Woolly-haired pygmy of the equatorial forests of Africa. The skin colour is reddish or yellowish brown and the hair rusty brown, sometimes very dark. In stature they vary from 4 ft. 4 in. to 4 ft. 9 in.; unlike the typical negro, they have thin lips. They are nomadic hunters without domestic animals and rely on exchange with negro tribes for agricultural products.

**Negrito.** Term covering the pygmy woolly-haired black peoples outside Africa, such as the Andamanese, Semang, Aetas. In stature they fall short of 5 ft., and the skin colour varies from sooty to dark chocolate brown. The head is medium or round, and it is not uncommon to find the nose much sunken at the root, a feature shared with many Australian aborigines.

**Negro.** Dark-skinned, woolly-haired inhabitants of west and central Africa, including the negro proper, the Nilote, and Bantu-speaking peoples. The hair is almost invariably black, but red hair is found sporadically; the skin colour is never quite black, but varies from dark chocolate to yellowish-brown within the same tribe; the height varies, but probably the average is about 5 ft. 4 in. The head is generally long, but in many tribes there is an admixture of a round-headed type. Some of the Bantu tribes are pastoral, but the West African negro depends on agriculture, though he keeps goats, sheep, fowls, and sometimes cattle; near important rivers fish is largely used as food. Under European influence the negro is often lazy, but in unsophisticated tribes he does not shirk the laborious tasks of agriculture where the only tool is a hoe.

**Neo-Siberians.** Tribes of central Asiatic origin that have been resident in Siberia so long and have become so hybridised as to call for a generic name. They include tribes formerly called Ural-Altaian or Turanian as well as Finnic tribes like the Ostyak (in part) and the Vogul, the Samoyeds, Mongolic, and Tungusic tribes, and some Turkic, the most important being the Yakut. There is, however, considerable diversity of physical type.

**Netherlands or Low Countries.** Kingdoms of Holland and Belgium, in which are spoken Frisian, Dutch, Flemish, and Walloon. The population falls into two sections: one, inhabiting the Ardennes plateau and some of the coastal parts of Holland, is markedly short headed and dark; those of the plains of Flanders and most of Holland, on the other hand, are longer-headed and fair in type; but even in Friesland there are quite a number of round-headed folk of the same type as we find on the coast of Scotland and southern Norway, who differ from the central European round heads in having a head that is low in proportion to its length. This type seems to have persisted since Neolithic times, more than four thousand years ago. They were, however, probably reinforced at the time of the great tribal migrations of the sixth century, by central Europeans of another type. At this period there were quite a number of Frankish long heads in south Belgium as well as in Friesland; a different type predominated among the



## Dictionary of Races

women, who were of the type of folk that lived in the Belgian uplands in the Iron Age; no doubt the invaders did not hesitate to kill off the males and take the females as wives. This Teutonic invasion produced little lasting effect in the south of Belgium; farther north, in the open lowlands, both the physical type and the language give evidence of the invasion; in the Dutch coastal regions the type has been less affected, but the language is the same as that of the rest of the country.

**Newars.** People of Nepal. They are of mixed origin, with possibly Mongol and south Indian relationships. Their language, which resembles Tibetan, is called Gubhaijius.

**Ngombe.** Bantu-speaking people of the central Congo, with probably some admixture of pygmy blood. The word means, perhaps, "bush people."

**Nigerian Semi-Bantu.** Group of Sudanic languages, apparently of considerable size, including Kamuku, Kamberi, Yeskwa, Munshi, etc.

**Nilotic Languages.** Of these there are two groups; the Niloto-Hamitic and the Niloto-Sudanic, the latter forming a sub-group of the eastern Sudanic languages.

**Niloto-Sudanic Languages.** Group of the eastern Sudanic languages. It includes Mittu, Madi, Abukaya, Luba, Wira, Lendu, Moru; the Shilluk stock; Dinka and Nuer.

**Nordic Race.** Fair, long-headed race, possibly of comparatively recent origin, whose typical representatives are found in north Europe, e.g. Scandinavians. With this race have also been classed Thracians, Kurds, Afghans, some Persians, Dards, etc. The complexion is ruddy and the eyes are often blue; in stature Nordic man surpasses the Mediterraneans and Alpines. Temperamentally he differs widely from the other two races; in Europe he is steadfast, energetic, reliable, and somewhat stolid.

**Norwegians.** Inhabitants of Norway, who speak a language of the Scandinavian section of Teutonic. We know little of changes in the population of Norway, but history tells of the exploits of the Vikings or Norsemen who raided and sometimes invaded the lands that offered promise of plunder, including the British Isles, France, and more remote shores. Norsemen colonised Iceland and settled colonists on the inhospitable coasts of Greenland, and there is reason to suppose that they sailed south of Labrador and landed in New England not long after without, however, effecting any permanent lodgment. In medieval times and in our own days Norway, the west coast excepted, represents one of the chief centres of the Nordic race, characterised by tall stature, a fair complexion, and a long head. If the Viking was a typical Nordic man, it seems as if the type has changed in the last thousand years, as it has over the greater part of Europe.

**Nosu.** People of south-west China, probably a Lolo tribe.

**Nuaroak.** Group of South American tribes usually called Arawak.

**Nuba.** Mixed people of Kordofan. Three types are readily distinguishable, negro, Hamitic, and Bantoid (i.e., one resembling

in appearance the north-eastern Bantu of Uganda). They lie west of the true Nilotes and have a considerable short-headed element, but the decrease in stature that might accompany this is counter-balanced by the Hamitic element.

**Nupe.** Tribe of the Middle Niger. Formerly they were notorious slave-raiders. Their language gives its name to a group of negro languages, including Gbari, Jukun, Igbirra.

**Nyanja, Anyanja or Mang'anja.** People of Nyasaland. Related to the Makalanga, they are of medium stature, with long heads. There is much difference between river and hill people, the latter being of poorer physique, while the so-called Angoni of the Upper Shire, really conquered Anyanja, are small, wiry men, usually rather dark.

**Nyika or Wanyika.** Group of tribes in the neighbourhood of the Tana river, including the Wagirama, the Wadigo, etc. The name is also applied to a quite distinct group north-west of Nyasa. The word "nyika" means wilderness.

**Ojibwa or Chippewa.** Large American-Indian tribe of Algonquian speech. They were formerly located near Lakes Huron and Superior, and still number 30,000. They were expert canoemen and lived largely on fish; their wigwams were of birch bark or grass mats; they believed in manito, objects endowed with a mysterious power, and regarded dreams as revelations.

**Ona.** Branch of the Patagonian Tehuelche, or Chuelche, now resident in the east of Tierra del Fuego.

**Oneida.** Tribe of the Iroquois confederation, formerly resident in New York, where a few hundred of them are still to be found. In olden times they were reputed to be cruel, cunning, and prone to bloodshed.

**Onondaga.** Important Iroquois tribe formerly resident in New York, where a few still remain. There are nine clans in Canada on Grand River reserve, which they received in recognition of their support of the British in the war of 1812-14.

**Orang Bukit or Land People.** Generic term for the ruder inland pre-Malayan peoples of the Malay Peninsula, Borneo, etc.

**Orang Darat.** Aborigines of Billiton, Dutch East Indies. They are, perhaps, akin to the Battas.

**Orang Ulu.** Malay name of a wild tribe of Sumatra, who live on anything that comes to hand and do not practise agriculture.

**Orang Sekah.** Malayan boat people of Billiton.

**Orejone.** See Napo.

**Oriya.** Language of Orissa, allied to Bengali, Bihari, and Assamese.

**Ossetes.** Foreign name of a people of the Caucasus who call themselves Iroi, Tualt, and Digor, without any common appellation for the whole people. The language is Indo-European, but not Iranian, and is not related to that of any other Caucasus people. Blond hair and blue eyes are common among them, and they salute by removing the hat—a form not practised by any other Caucasus people. The men are tall and strong, but leave all work to the women. The head is shortish, and they seem

## Dictionary of Races

to be of mixed origin ; some have Mongoloid eyes, but they are, as a rule, blond with some blue eyes. They are physically inferior to other Caucasus peoples, but dominated them by force of character. They were at one time notorious for brigandage.

**Ostyak.** (1) Palaeo-Siberian tribe on the lower Yenisei; (2) Finno-Ugrian tribe of the Obi.

**Otomi.** People of Mexico. There are two distinct types, one tall, yellow, with oblique eyes ; the other small, dark, with straight eyes, which are specially common among women. Men wear pigtailed. They use two kinds of granary, one on posts, the other with sticks in cobwork. They are a somewhat stupid people and despised accordingly.

**Ottawa.** Algonquian tribe noted as traders, whence their name. They were originally a rude people, and went unclothed, but when they took to agriculture they became more civilized.

**Ova-Herero.** Tribe of south-west Africa, speaking Bantu. They are known to the Hottentot tribes as Damara.

**Ovambo or Ovampo.** Bantu-speaking tribe of Damaraland.

**Padaung.** People of Burma. They are remarkable for the amount of brass wire worn as ornaments by the women ; they begin with five coils, as thick as the little finger, on the neck, and add more as the neck stretches, till as many as twenty-one are reached weighing 80 lb.

**Pahari.** Language of the lower Himalayas, Indo-Aryan of the Inner sub-Branch. It includes Khas-Kura or Nepalese, etc. The people seem to be descended from the Khasa of Pliny and other ancient writers. The Khasa hailed from central Asia, and were related to the Pisacha or cannibals of Indian writers ; the Gurjara joined the Khasa some thirteen hundred years ago and influenced the language, which is allied to Rajasthani.

**Paiwan.** Group of uncivilized tribes of the extreme south of Formosa. In their ears they wear a circular piece of wood about an inch in diameter ; they were once great head-hunters and preserve their trophies in stone boxes specially made for the purpose.

**Palaeo-Siberian.** Group name of the most ancient Siberian stock. Formerly called Palaeasiatic, they include the Chukchi, Koryak, Kamchadal, Ainu, Gilyak, Eskimo, and other peoples. It was formerly an accepted view that they represent ancient peoples driven back by later comers to the north-east of the continent ; but there are grounds for arguing that they are related physically and culturally with the natives of north-west America, probably in respect of language also, and that they represent a recent backwash, not the primitive stock from which the American tribes issued. It must, however, be noted that the group seems to contain elements of very diverse origins, for while the Eskimo are very long headed, the Gilyak and other tribes are round headed. Generally speaking, they are peoples with flat faces, prominent cheek-bones, oblique eyes, yellowish-brown colour, lank hair, and sparse beard.

**Palaung.** People of Burma. Speaking a Mon-Khmer tongue and allied to the Wa,

they live on the Upper and Middle Mekong. They are a peaceable and industrious but uncouth and hypocritical people, short and sturdily built, with fair skins and eyes, grey or light brown being not uncommon. They have no facial resemblance to the Mon.

**Papuans.** Inhabitants of New Guinea other than recent Melanesian immigrants and pygmies, together with the Louisiade Islanders, and many Malaysian islands westwards from New Guinea as far as Flores. True Papuans appear to be dominant in the Aru group and perhaps in Flores ; a hybrid type in Timor, the Kei group, Ceram, etc. The hair is black, frizzly and mop-like, but the beard is scanty or absent ; the skin is deep chocolate-brown. There is a wide range in stature, and the skull is also variable, extremely long or, in areas of mixture, short. In temperament the Papuan is excitable and imaginative ; he is not unintelligent. Although he reckons as an Oceanic negro, it must be remembered that his nose is large, straight, and generally aquiline, but blunt and with wide nostrils ; it therefore departs considerably from the type of negro nose found in Africa.

**Papuanian.** General term for Oceanic negroes, including both Papuan and Melanesian, together with negritos and Tasmanians.

**Papuo-Melanesian.** Name given to the mixed peoples of the eastern peninsula of New Guinea and the islands beyond, who have been influenced by a relatively late Melanesian backwash. They are smaller and lighter-coloured than the true Papuan. The head is not so high, but brow ridges are more prominent, while the forehead is usually rounded and not retreating. Skin colour varies from light yellow to dark bronze, and for some obscure reason the lightest shades are always found among the women. The nose is generally smaller than in the Papuan, who has what is often called the Jewish type—long, stout, and arched.

**Parsee.** Originally a synonym for Persian but now the name of a religious sect, worshippers of the sun.

**Pasuma.** Sumatran tribe south of the Korinchi. They have, perhaps, been subjected to Javanese influence.

**Pawnee.** Tribe of Plains Indians speaking a Caddoan tongue who dressed the scalp-lock with grease and fat so that it stood up like a horn, whence their name. Religious rites, including human sacrifice, were observed in connexion with the cultivation of maize, and the morning and evening star were important in their beliefs.

**Pepo or Pepowan.** Name applied by the Chinese to the uncivilized tribes of the western plains of Formosa.

**Permiak.** Eastern Finnic tribe in the neighbourhood of Perm. They were originally on the Arctic seaboard, where Samoyed have now replaced them, for King Alfred speaks of Beorma, the Biarmians of the Norsemen. They are now much mixed with Russians.

**Pigmies.** Alternative spelling of Pygmies (q.v.).

**Pisacha.** Non-Sanskritic Indo-Aryan languages.

**Plains Indians.** Group of American tribes, originally dependent largely on the

## Dictionary of Races

bison for food and clothing. Famous as workers in skins, they lacked basketry and pottery. They had their habitat in the plains west of the Mississippi. They took to the horse in historic times. The typical dwelling was the tipi, a tripod of poles covered with birch-bark or bison skin. Canoes were unknown, and they did not fish. The Sun Dance was a famous ceremony.

**Plateau Tribes.** Indians living in the interior of British Columbia. They make great use of salmon, deer, roots, and berries as food; their winter houses are half underground; highly developed basketry, but no pottery; clothing usually of deerskin, with skin caps for men, basket caps for women. The dog is used as a pack animal, but canoes are of little importance.

**Poles.** Inhabitants of Poland, speaking a language of the western sub-group of Slavonic languages. It is a matter of dispute what the original Slav type was. The matter is complicated by the fact that by the fifteenth century Poland was occupied by a people as round headed as that of Russia. In the present day there is in Poland a predominance of round heads with a strong element of people with heads of medium length in the north and north-west, where is found also the darker type; difference of stature goes in general with difference in social status, the peasant being short. In the Pinsk marshes is found a type with straight, light yellow, or flaxen hair with blue eyes, square cut face, and nose frequently turned up. This has been regarded as a distinct race by some authorities.

**Polynesian.** Mixed stock speaking Austronesian tongues, often with an underlying Melanesian stratum. It has been supposed that the Proto-Polynesian stock was Indonesian mixed with Proto-Malayan, and, drifting into the western Pacific, it imposed on the Oceanic negroes now known as Melanesians their language and some elements of culture. Later migrations colonised the east Pacific, possibly from Samoa. The typical Polynesian is tall, with a head usually long or medium, black straight or wavy hair, and light brown complexion. They are capable seamen, but the huge canoes of former times are no longer in use. They are on the whole indolent save where, as in the case of the Maori, the climate has favoured a more energetic type. They are dependent in most cases on agriculture. An analysis of their culture shows that more than one stream of migration has gone to make up the population of these scattered islets.

**Portuguese.** Inhabitants of Portugal who speak, together with the Galego of north-west Spain, a tongue belonging to the Romance sub-group of European languages. In general the population of Portugal is composed of the same elements as that of Spain, but the average skull is considerably longer, as there seem to be no pockets of round heads; the type is, however, by no means uniform, as a negroid skull is found in mountainous areas.

**Prakrit.** Non-Sanskritic language of the Indo-Aryan group, including Bengali, Hindi, and Hindustani, Punjabi, Gujarati, Marathi, Oriya, Sindhi, etc.

**Pre-Dravidian.** Name given to certain jungle tribes of India, the Sakai of Malaysia, the main element in the Australian aborigines, the Toala of Celebes, etc. The hair is wavy or curly and usually black, the skin colour dark brown, the skull very long (Vedda) or rather broad (Toala). As a rule these tribes have not advanced to the point of becoming cultivators of the ground.

**Pachawa.** Georgian people, taller and slenderer than the Grusinian and darkish in complexion, but often with grey or blue eyes. The face is rather sharp, but they are a dignified people, though lively in gesticulation.

**Punan.** Mild, unwarlike jungle tribe of Borneo; not unlike the Ukit.

**Punjabi.** Indo-Aryan tongue, spoken by the Sikhs and others.

**Pygmies.** Negrillo of central Africa and the negrito of the Malay Peninsula, New Guinea, etc. It seems certain that these people are of mixed origin, for there is great variation in the physical characters of negritos. The negrito element among the Mafulu of New Guinea is dark sooty brown in complexion, while the Tapiro are at times yellow; the hair of the former is usually brown or black, but sometimes so light that it would not be termed dark in Europe. The negrillo group is imperfectly known and scattered among Central African Bantu-speaking tribes; they are of very primitive culture, and depend wholly on hunting, but obtain other products by exchange from surrounding tribes, whose languages they usually speak. They are of very short stature, from 4 ft. 3 in. upwards, and differ from the negro in having a reddish-yellow skin and somewhat hairy body. Their noses are flat, but the skull is mainly of non-negroid type, being distinctly short, though in some groups long heads are in a majority, and it seems probable that there are in reality two pygmy types. It is probable that they are pre-negro, but practically nothing is known of a real pygmy language. They do not appear to be related to the Bushman, and differ from him especially in the strong projection of the lower part of the face.

**Quiche.** Tribe of the centre of Guatemala. They are rather below middle size, of yellow brown to copper in colour, with round full faces of mild expression. The eyes are black and small, with the outer angle turned upwards; the head is described as slightly conical. They are essentially agricultural.

**Quichua.** Indian tribe of Bolivia. They were ruled at the time of the discovery of America by the Inca, whose dominion spread over a wide area in Ecuador, Peru, Chile, etc. They are a short thick-set people, with heads of a rather striking shape, due to the custom of deforming them, which is still practised as it was in the days of the Inca. They are sometimes called Charca and are readily distinguished according to some authorities from the Aymara, as their features are less rugged and their character is gentle and more submissive. In Potosí they still dress as they did in the days of the Spanish conquest. They build huts of a distinctive character, grouped by fours, with a wall surrounding



## Dictionary of Races

each group. They are of a rich olive brown, neither coppery nor yellow, heavily built, with broad shoulders and have large lungs, owing to the altitude at which they live. The head is long, compressed at the side with a bulging but somewhat retreating forehead. The face is large, round rather than oval, the nose long and aquiline and the chin short. Their faces are serious and rather sad; they are sociable, obedient, industrious and discreet, not to say secretive, of a hospitable nature and good to their children.

**Quitu.** Older of the two principal tribes of Ecuador, perhaps of Quichua origin.

**Rajput.** Tribe or caste of north India which claims to represent the Kshatriya of classical tradition. The pure-blooded Rajput delights in endless genealogies and ranks mankind according to descent; he has an exaggerated idea of the importance of ceremonial purity and a passion for field sports. Although they are supposed to be of one blood, the group seems to include many whose only title is the possession of land. But an infinity of social distinctions limits the choice of a wife; a man may not give his daughter in marriage to a man of a sept that stands lower than his own, and endeavours to marry her above her own position, but a man of a higher sept may take a wife from a lower one; the result of this is a superfluity of women in the higher septs which enormously increases the expense of finding a husband and encourages infanticide. In religion they are Hindus and employ Brahmans for religious and ceremonial purposes.

**Romansch.** Dialect of the Upper Inn and Upper Rhine, spoken in the Engadine.

**Romance Languages.** Tongues derived from Latin, including Languedoil (north French), Languedoc-Catalan (south French and eastern Spanish), Spanish, Portuguese-Galego, Italian, Romansch-Ladino and Rumanian.

**Ronga.** Tribe of south-east Africa, sometimes called Tonga.

**Ruanda or Waruanda.** One of the four privileged classes of the Batussi, not to be confused with the Warundi.

**Rumanian.** Inhabitants of Rumania, who speak a language of the Romance sub-group of Italo-Celtic tongues and claim descent from the Roman colonists of Dacia. If that account of their origin is the true one they have been subject to great vicissitudes, for the Goths and Mongolo-Turki peoples no less than the Slavs swept clean the area now occupied by Rumanian-speaking peoples, who must have been driven southwards and then at the break-up of the Eastern Empire forced northwards again to their former seat. The language has a somewhat composite character. Moreover, they seem to have been at the outset nomadic in their tendencies—a strange life for the descendants of Roman colonists. At present, therefore, their early history is shrouded in mystery. There is little information as to the physical characteristics of this people either for early or later times; they seem to be of the Alpine type in Moldavia, but this feature diminishes in the mountainous area of Transylvania and in Wallachia.

**Rumanian.** Language of the Rumanians and of the Armani (Aramani, i.e., Romans)

of Macedonia, who are nicknamed Taintsars and Kutz-Vlachs. It is fundamentally Neo-Latin, but embodies Albanian and Slav elements.

**Russians.** The great mass of the population of Russia, with the exception of the Finno-Ugrian peoples. The Russian language belongs to the Slavonic group of Aryan speech. Russians fall into three main groups, all of which are of the Alpine type: Great Russians in the north, east, and centre; Little Russians, also called Ukrainians or Ruthenians, in the south; and White Russians in the west. The name Ruthenian is chiefly applied to the Slav of Galicia and the Bukovina, of whom the names Gorales, Huzules, etc., are also used. It seems likely that in the north of Russia, at any rate, the Lapp preceded the Finn and the Finn came before the Slav, whose expansion can be dated to the period between the sixth and twelfth centuries.

The people of Russia were, a thousand years ago, in the main dolichocephalic or long headed; in a few centuries there was a complete transformation and round heads were everywhere in a large majority; yet no one can say how this revolutionary change came about. It is even a matter of dispute whether the original Slavic type was long or round headed. For two hundred years the Tartar held the land in subjection; and the Tartar is of Mongoloid type, round headed; perhaps he may have had something to do with the change; but, unfortunately for this guess, the Mongoloid type hardly appears at all in the north and central Slavs. The Tartar theory may, however, hold good for the Ukraine, for in Kiev the round-headed type, some time after the sixth century, changed from the Alpine type to the Mongoloid type plus another constant element.

At the present day in Russia the people are mostly round headed; but in the Volga-Don area the head is of a middle type; this seems to point to Finnic influence, by intermarriage with Cheremiss, Mordvin, etc. A second similar area is that of the White Russians and most of Poland. Light eyes, especially towards the Baltic, are more numerous than dark; dark hair, on the other hand, is more frequent and darkness increases towards the south.

**Ruthenes or Ruthenians.** Slav people identical with the Ukrainians or Little Russians.

**Sailau.** Ruling class of the Lushai, whose name was at first used as that of the whole people.

**Sakai or Senoi.** Jungle people of the Malay Peninsula, assigned to the Pre-Dravidian stock. They stand about 5 ft. and have wavy hair, black with a reddish tinge, a broadish face and head, and a low, broad nose. They are largely nomadic and practise only a very primitive kind of agriculture, with the digging stick as their usual implement. As a refuge from wild beasts they sometimes build their huts in trees, but they also make square huts on the ground. As clothing they had formerly a garment of bark cloth, and, like the Semang, they make fringed girdles of a black thread-like fungus. They use the blow-gun, but

## Dictionary of Races

have no canoes. Much of their food consists of jungle products. They appear to have only family property.

**Sakalava.** Tribe of western Madagascar. The name is taken from a small tribe of conquerors that lived on the River Sakalava. The Sakalava of to-day are made up of a number of different tribes and are regarded as falling into only two sub-tribes. They are dark-skinned, with long, frizzly hair, live on the plains in a relatively warm climate, and are more dependent on manioc than on rice.

**Salish.** Tribe of Plateau Indians in British Columbia. They are often known as Flatheads because, unlike surrounding peoples, they left their heads flat on top. War, slavery and the potlatch (a ceremonial distribution of gifts) were regular institutions among them.

**Samaritans.** Predominantly long-headed people of Samaria. They are tall of stature and show a large proportion of "Semitic" noses. In the hinterland of Palestine is found a strongly round-headed type, from which it is clear that they are of mixed origin.

**Samoyed.** Neo-Siberian tribe of the Arctic regions on both sides of the Urals. They and the Lapps, who are akin to them, are the only true nomads to be found in Europe. They are a sociable and laughter-loving people, of short stature and Mongoloid appearance. A Ugrian people, their name is a compound of *suoma*, a word of doubtful meaning, which enters into the name of the Finns (*Suomalaiset*). Their centre of origin was on the head waters of the Yenisei, whence they drifted northwards to the Arctic Ocean, and then westwards into Russia. They are a pastoral people with herds of domesticated reindeer on whose milk and flesh they live.

**Santali.** Dialect of Kherwali, one of the Munda languages which form part of the Austric family and are remotely allied to Mon-Khmer, Polynesian, etc., and still more remotely to the Indo-Chinese languages.

**Sara.** Important tribe near the Shari in the French Congo territory. They have receding foreheads, long, rather pointed noses and small eyes. They are a timid people who were much raided by Baghirmi, but are good and industrious farmers, men and women working together in the fields. They are called Kurdi by the Baghirmi.

**Sarcee** or **Sarsi.** American-Indian tribe of the Athapaskan stock whose name is said to be derived from Siksika "sa arsi," not good. They were associated with this tribe at a remote period and their culture has been modified accordingly.

**Sarta.** Mixed people of Turkistan. In them are combined Iranian and Turkic elements, namely, the Tajiks and the Uzbeks; in physical type they resemble the former. They are successful cultivators of the earth, but their main occupation is commerce. They are Sunnite Mahomedans, and keep their women more strictly secluded than any other Turkic tribe. Their educational standard is not very high, and their idea of the world is that it is a plain surrounded by mountains. The name Sarta is sometimes applied to the settled Kirghiz. The Sarts of Kulja are known as Taranchi.

**Sasak.** Aboriginal inhabitants of Lombok, Sunda Islands, which they call Sasak. They are Mahomedans, and quite distinct from the Hindu Balinese who conquered them early in the nineteenth century.

**Scots** or **Scotch.** In a general sense, the inhabitants of Scotland, almost Scandinavian in the far north, the Gaelic-speaking but probably pre-Celtic Highlander in the centre, and the Lowland Scot, probably Teutonic in the main. The prehistoric Picts of Galloway were overrun by a people known as Scots, who arrived from Ireland in historic times and established the Gaelic realm of Argyll. Other Picts, possibly different from those of Galloway, as they were red-haired, inhabited Buchan and the country to the south. A portion of the British kingdom of Strathclyde and of the Angle realm of Bernicia passed into the power of Scotland in the time of William Rufus; but it is by no means clear how the mass of the population was made up at that time. The English language spread gradually into Strathclyde and northward as far as Buchan.

**Scythian.** Supposed element in the population of India. It has been suggested that they were "Turanians," Iranians, Slavs, Germans, Mongols, etc.; the name seems to indicate a political unit of very mixed origin.

**Scytho-Dravidian.** Group of western India, including the Maratha Brahmans, Kunbi, and Coorgs. They are of medium stature, fair complexion, and broad head. It has been objected that the name of the group is ill-chosen, as there is insufficient evidence of Scythian immigration; moreover, the name Scythian does not bear a strictly defined meaning.

**Sea Dyak** or **Iban.** Proto-Malay people, originally resident in Sarawak, whence they have spread inland. As the Malays proper must have reached Borneo some five centuries ago, it seems that the Iban migration is earlier than this. They are short and have broader heads than other tribes, and their darker complexion contrasts with the cinnamon shade of the inland tribes, with whom they share their typical long black, slightly wavy hair. They prefer low land, and grow swamp rice, but also cultivate maize, sugarcane, etc. They are essentially agricultural, but as a former coast people devoted to raiding; they are warlike and addicted to head-hunting, and the Malay pirates gained their assistance by assigning to them as their share of the booty the heads of the slain.

**Selung.** Sea gypsies of Mergui, on the south coast of Burma, also called Mawken. Their language is supposed to be an archaic type of Indonesian. They spend their whole life upon the sea, living in dug-outs from 18 ft. to 30 ft. long, with a freeboard of 2 ft. or 3 ft. only. They live largely on fish, but exchange some of their produce for rice. During the heavy rains they go ashore and camp in temporary huts, but seldom stay more than a week in one spot.

**Semang.** Negrito people of the Malay Peninsula, also known as Pangan, Udai, Mandi, etc. The hair is short, black, and woolly, and the skin colour dark chocolate brown approximating to a glossy black, at times with a

## *Dictionary of Races*

reddish tinge. They seem to stand about 5 ft. high. The nose is short and flattened, remarkable for its great breadth, which is indeed greater than the length in some cases. The lips are thick and the cheek-bones are broad. They are a nomadic people, living by collecting wild fruits and by hunting; very often they remain no more than three days in a place, but a few have taken to agriculture. They have no canoes, but drift down stream on rafts in case of need. Their faculties are developed mainly in the direction of the search for food and escape from their enemies; if they are hard pressed they will, it is said, stretch rattan ropes from branch to branch and pass over them when the distance is too great for a leap.

**Semi-Bantu.** Section of Sudanic languages which come near to Bantu in respect of syntax, but differ from it in the roots with which its vocabulary is connected. It uses either prefixes or suffixes, where Bantu uses prefixes alone. It includes the following groups: Coast and Senegal, Volta, Togoland, and Nigerian, and the Adamaua group of pre-Semi-Bantu also belongs to it. The Semi-Bantu languages stretch in a broad band, generally speaking, between the West Sudanic and the Central zones.

**Semite.** Term that is to-day almost synonymous with Arab, but is commonly applied to the Jews, who are, however, a mixed people. The typical Semite has a long head and a narrow, straight nose, with jet-black hair and regular features. From their original home in south-west Asia they have wandered both eastwards and westwards, especially into north Africa, where they found a kindred people, the Hamite.

**Seneca.** North American tribe whose name means "place of the stone," an anglicised atom from the Dutch of the Mohegan form of the Iroquois name, Onesida. The Iroquois tribes were second to none in statesmanship and military organization; cruel in war they burnt alive the women and infant prisoners; they were, however, normally kind and affectionate, full of sympathy for kinsmen in distress; their wars were primarily to secure their independence, and the Iroquois league was formed to prevent shedding of kindred blood and to promote peace. They were sedentary and agricultural, but built strong wooden castles of logs for defence.

**Senufo.** Important group of tribes, also known as Siena, south-west of the Volta group in the hinterland of Ivory Coast.

**Serbs.** South Slavonic people which crossed the Danube from the Carpathian lands some twelve hundred years ago. Included were also some Sorb (Wend) tribes from the Elbe, and on the Lower Danube were the Severenses or seven nations, also Slavs, so that the whole of the area from the Danube to the Mediterranean—some parts of Albania and districts near Constantinople excepted—became Slavonic. The Serbs are allied to the Croats.

**Seri.** American Indian tribe of the Californian coast, whose own name for themselves is Kun-kaak, or Kmiike. They are of splendid physique, the men standing about 6 ft. on an average, and the women 5 ft. 9 in. In colour they are bronze-black, and the hair jet-black

and long, growing tawny towards the tips. They are habitual rovers of incredible fleetness, outstripping a horseman, even when they are laden with looted meat, and are accustomed to chase birds on the wing. They have practically no tools, preferring teeth and nails. They are even more hostile to other Indians than to white men.

**Shan.** Southern Mongol people of Burma, China, etc. They speak a Siamese-Chinese language of the Tai group; Tai is, in fact, the Shan name for themselves, and means "noble," or "free." They first appear in history in Yunnan, south-west China, and two thousand years ago they began to enter Burma in small numbers; some five hundred years later they peopled the Shan States, to be forced westwards in the thirteenth century by the Mongols. They are generally of finer physique than either the Chinese or the Siamese, and lighter in colour than the latter. The head is finer than that of the Chinese, with horizontal, dark eyes and straight nose, with an expression recalling rather a Caucasian than a Mongolic people. They have everywhere kept their language comparatively unchanged; it contains less than 2,000 monosyllabic words, but each such word is modified by musical tones in such a way that the vocabulary is multiplied by five. They have four different kinds of writing, due to remote Hindu influence by Brahman and Buddhist missionaries, and this, too, has contributed to preserve their language from change. It is possible that there is a considerable Shan element both in the Chinese people and in the language. They are usually fairer than the Siamese and Burmese, and rather taller; the nose is small, rather than flat. In character they are mild and good-humoured, very abstemious as regards both alcohol and tobacco. Like the Burmese, they tattoo, and probably borrowed the custom from their neighbours. They are generous and hospitable, and if a house door is open, visitors may enter without being considered rude. They are often great gamblers, and will play for houses and children, or even the girl they are to marry; but it does not follow that she has to marry the other man if she is lost to her original owner.

**Shawia.** Berber tribe of the Aures highlands. These "Pastors" form numerous sub-tribes, all of which are said to claim Roman descent, and some still call themselves Rumaia. A few Latin words like *kerrush* (*quercus*) still survive in their language. They belong to the Berber sub-group known as Djerba, characterised by short stature and roundish head.

**Shawnee.** Algonquian tribe that seems to have wandered far but was probably resident near the Ohio in the sixteenth century.

**Shilh.** Berber people of Morocco, who include the Rifi or Riff.

**Shilluk.** Tall, very long-headed negroid people. They live on the west bank of the Nile from Kaka, in the north, to Lake No in the south, and also on the east bank and the Sobat. They have, as a rule, coarse features and broad noses, but in the families of chiefs it is possible to find men with shapely features and thin lips, who may represent a

## Dictionary of Races

conquering Hamitic stock. The Hamitic element in the Shilluk is at a maximum compared with the other Nilotes. Their territory is entirely grass land, and they are a cattle people who often do not grow enough dura to provide for their dense population. Their kings, who were regarded as divine, were killed as soon as they began to show signs of old age or ill health. They are allied to the Acholi or Gang and to the Lango of Uganda; it seems likely that their cradle land lay to the south of their present habitat. They call themselves Chol, which seems to mean "black." The average height of the men is 5 ft. 10 in., and they have a curious habit of standing on one leg with the sole of the other foot on the knee; they are lean, rather narrow-shouldered, and excellent runners. The nose is usually flat; they remove the lower teeth. They are a proud people, who feel dislike and even contempt for foreigners, but they are also frank and open-minded, brave in war, by no means idle, with plenty of intelligence.

**Shilluk Group.** Number of Nilotic tribes speaking languages allied to Shilluk, such as Anywak, Jur, Beri, Gang, or Acholi, Nyifwa, Lango, Alur, and Chopi.

**Shoshone.** Tribe of American Plateau Indians. Originally hunters, who did not cultivate the soil, they are allied to the Comanche. Some of this tribe hunted the buffalo, but others depended on fish, roots, and seeds. They formerly occupied Wyoming.

**Shuwa.** Pastoral people of Arab origin settled to the south-west of Lake Chad. The name is probably from an Abyssinian word sha or shoa, meaning pastoral. They are known to have been in Wadai five hundred years ago, and four sections reached Bornu a hundred years later, but these intermarried with the natives and are now merged with them. The present Shuwa arrived not much more than a hundred years ago. They are slight in figure, of fair complexion and warlike disposition, but intermingled with them are many of more negroid appearance, probably the descendants of slaves, who are born free.

**Siak.** Malayan tribe of Sumatra.

**Siamese.** Tai people of Indo-China, who received their culture from India through the Khmers of Cambodia. They are a good deal mixed with neighbouring peoples, but have a distinct type of their own, with narrow foreheads but broad faces and thick lips; the hair is black and coarse, but not thick. They are reputed to be gentle and charitable, of a happy, timid, thoughtless, and rather childish disposition; they are uneducated, judged by Western standards, and their daily life is full of irrational rites and beliefs grafted upon the Buddhism in which they profess to believe. They have a great horror of shouting and quarrelling.

**Siamese-Chinese Languages.** Stock of Tibeto-Burman.

**Siberian Tartars.** Mass of Turanian-Turkic peoples of different origins. Most of them call themselves Tuba, as do the northern Uriankhai, but the term is a vague one. The Russians give the name Chern or Black

Forest Tartars to the people who call themselves Iish Kysi, who are also termed Altaians. They are sedentary in any neighbourhood where they can practise agriculture; their religion is Shamanism.

**Siberian Turks.** Two groups of Turanian peoples, the Yakut in the east and a conglomerate known as Siberian Tartars north of the Sayan mountains.

**Sihanaka.** Tribe of the west of Madagascar. They were conquered by the Hova in the last century, when idols were introduced by the invaders. Living in country which is largely marsh, they are fishers and cattle-keepers, and reputed to be lazy; some of them in the rains, when the water rose inside the house, would build a raft inside which rose with them as the flood increased.

**Sikh.** Indian Plains caste, with a religion allied to Hinduism, which has its centre at Amritsar. They are usually Jats, an agricultural folk of fine physique, resolute, obedient, and self-respecting. The Sikhs provide some of the finest native soldiers in India, the profession of arms being hereditary with them, and they are lovers of games and athletics.

**Sindhi.** Language of the Punjab, allied to Lahnda. It belongs to the north-west branch of the Indo-Aryan languages.

**Sinhalese.** Natives of Ceylon other than Veddas. They began to come from the mainland in the sixth century B.C.

**Siwash.** Indian tribe of Vancouver I.

**Slavonic Languages.** One of the chief groups of Aryan tongues. It comprises three sections; eastern, including Great Russian, Little Russian (Ukrainian or Ruthenian), and White Russian; western, with Polabian, Wend, Czech (Bohemian), and Polish; southern, with Serb, Slovene, and Bulgarian.

**Slovaks.** Western Slav people. They formerly formed part of the Austrian Empire, but are now an element of Czechoslovakia.

**Slovenes.** Yugo-Slav people of Carniola, north of the Croats. The name is perhaps derived from slovo, speech, meaning the people who understand each other.

**Sobo.** Group of Edo tribes formerly subject to Benin. They live in the creek system of the Niger delta, but usually away from the immediate neighbourhood of the water, which is occupied by Shekri or Jekri, a tribe allied to the Yoruba.

**Somali.** Name given to an Hamitic tribe of the eastern horn of Africa, said to be derived from the words: so mal, fetch milk. They themselves distinguish two peoples in their land, the Asha or true Somali, with two great divisions, both claiming descent from certain noble Arab families, and the Hawiya, who are reckoned as pagans, but this distinction is religious, not racial. Some of the groups are said to be Semitic in type, though it is not clear what is meant; the type is very variable owing to Arab and negro blood. The hair is ringlety and not so thick as that of the Abyssinian and Galla; it is at times quite straight; the forehead is rounded and prominent, the nose straight as a rule, the head fairly long. Intellectually and morally, they stand lower than the Galla, owing to the greater influence of Arabs and Abyssinians.

**Sorb.** Alternative term for Wend (q.v.).

## Dictionary of Races

**South-western Tribes.** Group of American Indian tribes characterised by dependence on agriculture, the use of masonry, the loom, pottery, etc. They domesticated the turkey, use a grinding-stone instead of a mortar, and men, not women, cultivate the ground and weave cloth. Their pottery is decorated in colour.

**Soyot.** Turko-Tartar people of the Sayan-Altai border country, probably no more than a sub-tribe of the Uriankhai.

**Spaniards.** Inhabitants of Spain, who, as a rule, speak Spanish but use Galego, a form of Portuguese in Galicia, and Catalan, allied to Provençal or southern French, in Valencia and Catalonia, while the non-Aryan Basque is spoken in the western Pyrenees. We know but little of the earlier population of the peninsula. In the Neolithic period the skull was everywhere predominantly long. In the Early Bronze Age the population of Granada was very mixed in type. It is probable that a long skulled type had reached southern Spain from Africa. In the early metal ages there came by sea to Huelva and other mines people of an Alpine type, lured by the mineral wealth; others came in from France at the end of the fourth century B.C., when Celtic speech seems to have been introduced; their union with the earlier Iberians originated the so-called Celtiberians. Before this time the Carthaginians had settlements, Cadiz being one of the chief, but it does not follow that they affected the racial type.

It is uncertain how far the Roman domination brought about any change, but when, in the fifth century, the flood of invasion from central Europe swept over the peninsula, the Nordic types included under the names Vandals, Goths, Suevi, etc., cannot have left the type unchanged, at any rate in the north and north-west. In the south the eighth century saw the coming of Berbers and related peoples from north Africa, who added other long-headed types. At the present day the Spaniard is, in the main, long headed, except in Huelva on the Gulf of Cadiz and in Cantabria from Corunna eastwards. The Spaniard is prevailingly and strongly brunette in complexion but fairer types occur also, especially in the north-west.

**Stoney Indians.** Same as Assiniboin.

**Subuano or Subano.** Indonesian tribe of the Philippines (Mindanao).

**Sudanic Languages.** Tongues of negro Africa other than Bantu. They fall into two main divisions: Semi-Bantu, which classifies its nouns by means of prefixes or suffixes according to no rule clearly defined at the present time, but which must have been originally connected with the meaning, one class being assigned to human beings, another to liquids, etc. The second group, held together by community in word roots, has no well-defined type of syntax; its members are often far nearer Hamitic forms of speech than to other Sudanic languages; in its most extreme form the Sudanic language is isolating and almost monosyllabic.

**Suk.** People of eastern Africa allied to the Nandi and Turkana, but of composite origin with at least two different elements. The name is said to be a Masai word; they call

themselves Pokwut. They fall into two sections, pastoral and agricultural, the former in the Kerio valley, the latter on the Elgeyo escarpment. They have been much influenced by the Nandi. Unlike the Turkana they do not seem to be very fertile, and children are often sickly. They are unintelligent, but honest, vain and exceptionally generous. The men wear no clothing at all and the women very little. In addition to the Hamitic element, they seem to have, like the Akamba, a short-headed type, which must represent the remnants of a pygmy stock.

**Sundanese.** Inhabitants of West Java, of much the same type as the Javanese proper, but slightly shorter.

**Swahili.** Bantu-speaking people of east Africa in the neighbourhood of Zanzibar, whose tongue has become the commercial language of much of east Africa. The word properly means "coast people," and connotes descendants of Arab settlers by native women of various tribes, chiefly Bantu. There is no uniform Swahili type; complexion and features vary indefinitely, even in one and the same family, one having woolly hair, another silky, straight hair. The Bantu groundwork of the language seems to have been Pokomo, but Arabic has largely contributed to its vocabulary; both sounds and grammar are much simplified compared with ordinary Bantu tongues.

**Swanetians.** One of the smaller Georgian peoples, whose history goes back thousands of years. There seem to be two types, one blond and light-eyed with a longish face, the other darker with a broader face. They differ from other Georgians in build and character, being less good-looking and appearing rude and sly.

**Swazi or Waswazi.** Section of the south-eastern Bantu-speaking peoples, closely related to the Zulu. They are often termed Kafirs, or Kaffirs, from an Arabic word meaning "unbeliever."

**Swedes.** Inhabitant of Sweden, speaking a tongue of the Scandinavian section of Teutonic languages. From early Swedish graves we get both long and short skulls, the latter of Alpine type, but the long skulls are some of the Mediterranean type, some, on the other hand, lower in proportion to the height, these being the two elements from which the Nordic race has apparently been compounded. In Neolithic times we find relatively large numbers of Alpine and Mediterranean folk who are, curiously enough, less conspicuous in the Danish islands; it has been suggested that they came to Sweden by sea from the British Isles. With the coming of the Iron Age these types are displaced by a long-headed people with broad noses, which were at an earlier period prominent in Mecklenburg. As in the case of Denmark we have little information on which to go for the next two thousand years. In our own day the area north and west of Stockholm is one of the great reservoirs of the fair, long-headed, tall Nordic type; in southern Sweden long headed and round headed folk are about equal in numbers, and a darker complexion and hair usually goes with the shorter head. In the north of Sweden there



## Dictionary of Races

is a strong Lapp element which no doubt goes back to very early times.

**Swiss.** Inhabitants of Switzerland, who speak as their mother tongue either German, French, Italian, or Romansch. They are short in stature and usually dark, but there are blonds in the open country between the Jura and the Alps. They are probably everywhere round headed, as they were from the twelfth to the seventeenth centuries.

**Tagal.** Tall, strong tribe of Borneo of predominantly Indonesian type.

**Tagalog.** Philippine tribe of the neighbourhood of Manila.

**Tagbanua.** Tribe of the Calamianes Islands in the Philippines. They are short, with abnormally long legs, black, frizzly or wavy hair, and short, flat nose. They are a docile and timid people, but excellent workers.

**Tai or Thai.** Large group of tribes of south China and Indo-China, who speak Siamese-Chinese languages. If we except a few unclassified remnants of tribes, and perhaps the Lolo, they seem to be the earliest traceable inhabitants, and began to move down from the Yang-Tse valley four thousand years ago. The largest tribe is known as Tho; they are of moderate height, with about 5 ft. 7 in. as a maximum; their hair is long and coarse, black to rusty in colour, the skin yellow, more or less deeply bronzed according to exposure. Their eyes are somewhat Mongoloid, but in the projection of the jaw and lower part of the face they present a feature incompatible with pure Mongoloid descent and suggestive of negrito influence. In youth the Tho is quick to learn, but in later life he becomes sluggish and lazy, a result due in part to the use of a special kind of tobacco. They live in pile huts.

**Tajik.** Tall, round-headed people of the east of Persia. They are mainly sedentary and agricultural, and divided into hill and lowland groups; the former are called Persijan ("of Persian speech") or Dikhan ("peasants"), while the latter are a Persianised people who originally spoke Galchic. The Tajik are probably the Dadicae of Herodotus; it is possible that they are mentioned by Ptolemy. They are tall and brown or white, with ruddy cheeks, black or chestnut hair, fair eyes, long, well-shaped nose, and oval face.

**Talamanca.** Tribe of Costa Rica, speaking a Chibcha tongue.

**Tamil.** Language of the Dravidian family, spoken in the south of India and the north of Ceylon. Some Tamil-speaking castes appear to be long headed like the Palli, Parayan, and Vellalla, while in others the round-headed type almost predominates. It is the oldest, richest, and most highly-organized of Dravidian tongues; the literary form is called Shen (perfect) and the colloquial Kodum (rude). Both Tamil and Dravidian are corruptions of Dranida.

**Tanala.** Madagascar tribe of negroid type who live in dense forests, whence their name. Arab origin has been attributed to their chiefs, but they do not differ in physical type from their subjects.

**Tangut.** Peoples of south-west China of several different types, some Mongoloid, some non-Mongoloid.

**Tapiro.** Negrito people of New Guinea, living at the source of the Mimika river. They are lighter in skin colour than the surrounding Papuans, some being almost yellow, and thus differ widely from other negrito peoples. In stature they range from 5 ft. to 5 ft. 4 in., and the skull is very variable in shape, a sign, as a rule, of mixed blood; the nose, too, is very variable in its proportions. Their pile dwellings are copied from those of their neighbours.

**Tarahumare.** Tribe of Mexico who live in the mountainous area of the north. They are of a light chocolate brown colour, and powerfully built.

**Taranchi or Ili - Tartars.** Turkic people who migrated to Russian Turkistan when Kulja passed under Chinese rule. They are close kinsmen of the Sarts, but give their women more freedom and are chiefly agricultural in pursuits. They are among the least Turkic of all Iranian Turks, and are now strongly Persianised. They are probably descendants of the old Uigur of eastern Turkistan and overlaid an originally Caucasian population with a culture of Perso-Hellenic type.

**Tarasco.** Tribe of Mechoacan, Mexico, who call themselves Purepecha. They are a brave and upright people in their natural state, but easily offended and unmanageable in their fury. With strangers they are reserved and suspicious, but kind and hospitable to each other. The women delight in ornaments of all sorts; they carry a child slung between their shoulders. The Tarascans make lacquer at Uruapan by cutting out the wood in the required shape and laying the lacquer on with the finger.

**Tartar or Tatar.** Term originally applied to a central Asiatic people now extinct. It has been transferred to the Western people known as Turks, and is applied collectively to the Turkish tribes intermixed with Mongols who have perhaps a strain of the old Tartar blood in them.

**Tartar Languages.** Group of Turko-Tartar, including Kirghiz, Bashkir, Nogai, Kuman, Karachai, Kara-Kalpak, Meshcherak, and Siberian.

**Tasmanian.** Extinct natives of Tasmania, related in certain directions to the negrito but not of pygmy stature. Half-breed descendants of the Tasmanians survived the last pure bred native, who died in 1877, and preserve to our own day in their descendants at times an almost pure type of this isolated and primitive people.

**Tavastians.** Western Finns, who call themselves Hemelaiset (lake people). They have rather broad, heavy frames, small and oblique blue or grey eyes, towy hair, and white complexions, without the ruddiness of the Germanic peoples. In temperament they are honest, but somewhat vindictive and sluggish.

**Teda.** Negroid people of the Sahara, north of Lake Chad in the Tibesti Range. They are practically the same as the Tibu and are related to the Kanuri, speaking a language of the same group. They are the Garamantes of classical authors. Mixed with the large negro factor is a short-headed element which may represent an earlier pygmy

## Dictionary of Races

element. Though they are very black, they are non-negroid in respect of hair character, which is wavy or curly; their noses also are aquiline, and the lower part of the face does not project.

**Tehuana.** Zapotec tribe of Mexico, dwelling in Tehuantepec.

**Tehuelche.** Natives of Patagonia, renowned for their great stature, ranging from 5 ft. 8 in. to 6 ft. They subsist mainly on the flesh of the guanaco, but also eat horse flesh; they cultivate no vegetables. Their dwellings are leather or brushwood, and their characteristic weapons are lasso and bolas. The dead were buried in a sitting posture.

**Telugu.** Language of south India. It is spoken in the main by Dravidians under middle-height with very dark skins and wavy or curly hair. Some appear to be long headed, but there are others with a strong, short-headed element.

**Temne.** Negro people of Sierra Leone. They speak a language of the coast group which has many words resembling those of Bantu languages geographically remote. They are a fairly tall people, lighter in colour than the Mendi and allied to the Landuman and Baga. They were one of the first tribes with whom Europeans came in contact and a detailed account of their religion has come down to us from the beginning of the sixteenth century. They live mainly on rice; their villages are exceedingly small, five hundred being a population of unusual size.

**Tenggerese.** Mountain people of east Java who differ from the Javanese in having long heads and broad noses, with wavy or even curly hair. They are perhaps descended, at least in part, from south Indian immigrants of the seventh and later centuries.

**Thonga.** Bantu-speaking people of Portuguese East Africa, on the Limpopo river; they are also called Gwamba.

**Tibetan.** A feature of the social organization of Tibet is polyandry; a woman is taken to wife by the eldest brother of a family, but he shares her with a number of other men who may be but are not necessarily brothers. This seems to be a result of the struggle for existence, making it necessary to limit the increase of population; it must, however, be remembered that the poor pastoral nomads of the northern steppes practise monogamy. The essential element in Tibetan religion is subjection to the priest or lama; lamaism has been imposed upon a form of Buddhism, and Buddhism itself is only a veneer upon more primitive pagan creeds. Tibetan worship is a mechanical system with the prayer-wheel as its main characteristic, the object of which is to baffle the evil spirits that belay man on every side. The Tibetan had been described as knavish, treacherous and subservient or tyrannous according to circumstances; but other observers display him as kind-hearted, affectionate and law-abiding. See Bhotia, Balti, Horsok, etc.

**Tibeto-Burman Languages.** Sub-family with three branches — Tibeto-Himalayan, Assamese-Burmese and Assamese-Chinese.

**Tibeto-Himalayan Languages.** Stock of Tibeto-Burman. It includes Tibetan, Himalayan, north Assam, Bodo, Naga, Kuki-

Chin, Meithei, and Kachin, through which a double line of relationship between Tibetan and Burmese can be traced.

**Tiki-Tike.** Pygmy tribe of the Upper Ituri, between the Congo and the Nile, the name being probably identical with that of the Atyo, usually known as Ba-Teke. They are nomadic and obtain from the Mangbettu or Momvu fruits, weapons and bark cloth in exchange for game. They live in the shelter of rocks.

**Tinguian or Itneg.** Pagan mountain tribe of north Luzon. They are head-hunters and cultivate rice.

**Tlinkit.** (1) American-Indian tribe of the west coast of Alaska. They are a tall, round-headed people of a pale-brown or yellowish colour, and, like the Haida, famous for the totem posts erected in front of their huts. (2) Group of tribes, also known as Kalosh or Kolush, on the islands and coast of north-west America. They depend largely on the sea for subsistence, but are also hunters. They are skilled in canoe building, in the working of stone, and in the making of blankets, etc.

**Toba.** Tribe of Bolivia, between the Pilcomayo and the Bermejo. They are tall and a little darker than the Chiriguano. They depend entirely on hunting and fishing.

**Toda.** Small tribe of the Nilgiri Hills. They speak a Dravidian language, and are of rather more than medium height, well proportioned and stalwart, with a narrow nose, regular features and an extraordinary amount of hair. The women are somewhat lighter in colour than the men, and are said to be of a warm copper hue. In the case of the great majority the skull is long or very long. The most important element in their life is the buffalo, which is tended by men; women are excluded from the dairy and even from the paths assigned for certain purposes such as the approach to the dairy for the man who goes to feed or milk the buffaloes. A woman has more than one husband, and they are often brothers; the one who performs a certain ceremony with a bow and arrow about two months before the child is born becomes the father for all legal and social purposes, of that child. In olden days it was the custom of the Toda tribe to kill female children, and it is to this that their marriage custom is no doubt due.

**Tomak.** Bulgarians who have embraced Mahomedanism.

**Tomutes.** Turkish people in the neighbourhood of Khiva.

**Tonga.** Bantu-speaking people who live to the west of Lake Nyasa. There is another people of the same name near Inhambane on the coast.

**Tongkingese.** Peoples of Tong-king fall into two groups, Annamese in the south, and a congeries of tribes in the north, including Tai, Man, Meo, Lolo, and the ancient La-tchi.

**Topa.** Name given to the Portuguese of Pondicherry.

**Toraja.** Wild tribe of Celebes. They are of varying complexion, some yellow-brown, others brown-black, and the hair is sometimes wavy; as the nose is broad and flat it is

## Dictionary of Races

possible that there is a Mongoloid element superimposed on an aboriginal strain. They are described as simple, truthful, honourable and hospitable, patient in suffering, and grateful for kindness.

**Tau.** Formosan tribe of the south central mountains. They were formerly head-hunters and still preserve the skulls in the communal house known as Khuva, which serves as a sleeping house for the young men. They are of a non-Mongoloid type, with long, straight hair and straight eyes; the lips are thin; they knock out some of their teeth.

**Tuareg.** Saharan people of Berber stock, known to the Hausa under the name of Asbenawa from the Asben oasis, which they invaded in 1515. Their own name for themselves seems to be Imoshak, and their language is Tamoshak. There is a considerable negroid element in the lower ranks of the population, but the Tuareg, who dominate the western and central Sahara, differ from the northern Berbers chiefly in respect of stature, which is extremely tall; in this they resemble the Nilotes and some of the Chad tribes.

**Tugeri or Kaia-Kaia.** New Guinea people noted for their head-hunting propensities.

**Tukano.** Tribe of the Amazon area, who are deadly foes of the Desana. A typical Tukano is round headed, with eyes usually horizontal and a good-humoured expression; the nose is broad with wide nostrils and the hair wavy and sometimes almost curly. Fishing is the chief occupation of the men, and the women cultivate the fields. They have an assembly house in which men and women take their meals, but at different times. In many places animal food is hardly used, but they are great frog eaters. Their language belongs to the Betoya group.

**Tungus.** Neo-Siberian tribes allied to the Goldi, Manchu, Orochon, etc. They seem variable in type, being shorter and more, predominantly round headed in the south; the hair is straight; the eyes are often without the Mongoloid fold. They are probably the same as the Tung-hu, of Chinese annals. The type has been described as essentially Mongolic, with some admixture of Turki characters, but little reliable information is available. They are daring hunters, cheerful even in the deepest misery, of gentle manners, proud and upright, obliging without being servile. They are for the most part Shamanists.

**Turanian.** Term used linguistically as an equivalent to Ural-Altaic; but also applied in an ethnological sense. The name Turan is Asiatic; Tura is mentioned in the Avesta, the sacred book of the Old Persians, where Tuirya is used of the countries now called Turanian, the people of which were enemies of Airya. Turan is one of the names applied to what is also called Tartary, though it is not known to the Asiatic Turks. Some philologists have spoken of a South Turanian group of languages, meaning thereby Tamulic, Malayic, etc.

**Turcomans.** Turki peoples of Bokhara, Khiva, and Persia together with a small number in the Caucasus. In religion they are all Mahomedans; linguistically they

belong to the Jagatai division. A large number are still nomadic horse breeders; they are forbidden to marry outside their own people, and, as there are more men than women, there are large numbers of bachelors, in some places they number twenty-seven per cent. of the population. In culture as well as physique they may be reckoned with the Iranians.

**Turkana.** People of east Africa on the west of Lake Rudolf. They are reputed to be the tallest of the human race. In one district they are said to average 7 ft. in height; the allied Suk do not exceed 6 ft. 6 in. They depend for sustenance upon fish to some extent, but are mainly a pastoral people. They seem to come near the Nilotic negroes in physical type; their language is classified as Niloto-Hamitic. They have a smaller non-negro element than the Masai or even the Baganda.

**Turki.** People of central Asia. Their stature is above the average, and they have a very round head, elongated oval face, eyes non-Mongoloid but with an external fold in the eyelid; thick lips, somewhat prominent nose. They are essentially nomadic; the Turk who takes to agriculture has been deeply modified by inter-mixture.

**Turki or Turko-Tartar Languages.** Of these there are three groups: Jagatai, Tatar, Turkish; the two former are more closely related to each other than to the third.

**Turkic Tribes.** Group including Yakut, Kirghiz, Uzbeg, Turcoman, etc. They are of medium stature and yellowish-white complexion, with short high head, elongated oval face, straight and rather prominent nose. Probably they are allied to the Ugrian peoples.

**Turkish Language.** Speech of the western Turks, consisting of the following groups: Derbent, Azerbaijan, Crimean, Anatolian, and Rumelian, the last two constituting Osmanli.

**Turko-Iranian.** Group including Baluchi, Brahui, and Afghan, a broad-headed people with abundant hair and fair complexion.

**Turko-Tartars (Russia).** The following tribes come under this head: Kazan Tartars, Tartars of the Crimea and Taurida, Kirghiz, Nogai of Stavropol near the Caspian, Bashkir of Orenburg. It is possible that the Bashkir were originally a Finnic tribe who were later Tartarised.

**Turks.** This people may probably be identified with the Tu-kiu, whose name is mentioned in the sixth century; but three thousand years ago the Hiung-nu mentioned by the Chinese as their neighbours on the north-west must have been their ancestors. When the Great Wall of China was built more than two thousand years ago these Hiung-nu had to turn westwards. Soon after this most of the Turkic tribes of central Asia were united under the Hun-nu Empire; it is probable that Hiung-nu and Hun-nu are the same. They were probably the Huns of some centuries later who were on the Volga in A.D. 275, and ravaged Europe in the fifth century; another section advanced on India in the following century. The Hun-nu, who moved westwards, had as their chief element the On-Uigur. The Togus Uigur remained



## Dictionary of Races

in Asia, and were subdued for a time by the Tu-kiu, afterwards assuming the leadership themselves.

**Tuscarora** (hemp gatherers). Important confederation of Iroquois tribes of North Carolina. The Tuscarora, in New York, are still governed by chiefs, who are, however, no longer responsible to the clan. Like other Iroquois, they traced descent in the female line and had also women chiefs. In olden times they stuck prisoners full of small splinters and set them gradually on fire. They were passionately fond of gaming.

**Tush.** Georgian people, mainly on the north of the Caucasus.

**Twî, Agni-Twî, Tshî or Otyî.** Group of tribes of the Gold and Ivory Coasts. They speak allied languages which show some signs of having been taken over by non-negroes. It is probable that they came from the east.

**Tynjur.** Name of a people of Nubia, and also of a section of Shuwa Arabs southwest of Lake Chad, who are, however, possibly not of Arab descent at all, though they speak Arabic. Tradition says that they came from Tunis, and they say that their forefathers were once rulers of Wadai.

**Ukit.** Tribe of nomadic hunters in Borneo. They are a slender, pale-skinned people, grouped in small communities, who live on what they can find in the jungle, and barter from friendly settled people iron implements, etc., in return for rubber and camphor.

**Uled Nail or Ouled Nail.** Aures tribe of Berbers.

**Ural-Altaic Languages.** Family the existence of which is not universally accepted, including Mongol, Finno-Ugrian, Turkish, Manchu, and Samoyed.

**Urdu.** Form of Hindi that uses many Persian words and Persian script.

**Uriankhai or Uriangut.** Turanian Turks near the Sayan mountains. They are sometimes called Soyot, but the northern section call themselves Tuba. They seem to be a mixed people with much Mongol blood, but some authorities have classed them as Samoyed mixed with Turks. They are the most successful reindeer breeders known; some depend on hunting and fishing. They breed horse, yak, and reindeer for draught purposes in a way that suggests a combination of Mongol, Turk, and Tungus.

**Uzbegs.** Turkic people of Samarkand, Bokhara, etc., allied to the Kipchak of Ferghana. The Uzbegs are the ruling class of their land, occupying the same position as the Osmanli farther west. They seem to take their name from Uzbek Khan of the Golden Horde of the fourteenth century, and are a mixture of Turkic, Iranian, and Mongol with some predominance of the former element. They are exchanging nomad life for a sedentary one, and their customary law is being replaced by written law. Though they make use of clay and wood houses, their old felt tents are still to be seen, especially in summer. They seem to have much in common with the Kazaks or Kazak-Kirghiz. They are probably peoples who escaped from Turkic rule in the thirteenth century to go back to a nomadic life; this drove them to constant war with the Mongols, who possessed

the steppes before them. There is a proverb, "Where the hoof of the Kataghan's horse arrives, there the dead find no grave cloth and the living no home." The Kataghan are a tribe of Uzbegs.

**Vai.** Tribe of the Mandingo group on the coast of Liberia and Sierra Leone. They possess their own system of writing, invented in the nineteenth century by a native. They are of the usual Mandingo type, but have a rather larger, short-headed element; in stature they are rather shorter; it is probable that they are mixed with tribes who previously occupied the coast area.

**Vedda.** Primitive tribe of Ceylon, classed with the pre-Dravidians. They stand about 5 ft. high, and have wavy, sometimes almost curly hair; the skin colour varies enormously from yellowish brown to deep brown-black. The head is long and narrow, and the nose only moderately broad, depressed at the root, and never really flattened. All trace of their original language has been lost. They adopted, in the first place, a primitive form of Sinhalese which, by paraphrases, was transformed into a kind of secret language, and now the archaic words are being replaced by modern Sinhalese. They are divided into wild Vedda, living in caves, village Vedda, and coast Vedda, the two latter having undergone considerable foreign influence. The coast Vedda speak of themselves as Verla. In temperament they are grave but happy, honest and hospitable; their only weapon is the bow and arrow, and the iron-tipped arrow is their only tool. The language is Sinhali, borrowed from their Tamil neighbours, but it is strongly modified; they have only one word to express number, and do their counting with sticks. Hunting, honey, and the cult of the dead are the three most important things for the Vedda, but the wilder sections put their dead in caves and simply abandon them.

**Visayan, or Bisayan.** Philippine tribe called Pintados by the Spaniards, from their custom of body-painting. They are probably of the prevailing round-headed type.

**Vlach, Wallach or Wallachian.** People of Wallachia. The word has been derived, without much evidence, from the same root as Wales, Walloon, etc., as applied to Celtic peoples by Slavs and Germans. There are also Vlachs in the population of Czechoslovakia.

**Voguls.** Ostyak name of a people who call themselves Manzi. They are a Ugrian people, closely related to the Ostyaks, of small stature and longish heads, with long, blond hair and grey or blue eyes, flat noses and round faces. They are a hunting people, melancholy, timid, and indolent in disposition.

**Volta Languages.** Group of languages of the Semi-Bantu zone, spoken in the northern territories of the Gold Coast and French Niger territory, including Mole or Mossi, Grunshi, Dagomba, etc. They fall into a number of sub-groups, and differ from the major type of Semi-Bantu tongues in using a suffix instead of a prefix in the noun classes.

**Vonum.** Group of uncivilized tribes in the mountains of central Formosa, where they

## *Dictionary of Races*

often live at great elevations. They were formerly head-hunters, women carry burdens on their backs with a band over the head. Mongoloid traits are not conspicuous, and it is possible that they are primitive Indonesians.

**Votyak.** Eastern Finnic tribe which left the Urals about fifteen hundred years ago for their present home between the rivers Kama and Viatka. They are chiefly heathen, and worship Inmar, god of heaven, to whom they still offer, it is said, human sacrifices. They are of short stature, with blue or grey eyes, a straight nose, and blond or red hair. They are not robust.

**Wa or Vu.** People of Burma, some of whom are head-hunters, speaking a Mon-Khmer language. They are short and broad, with bullet heads, square faces, and heavy jaws. The nose is on the whole prominent and very broad in the nostrils, the eyes are round and well opened, and the complexion is dark in the case of the wild Wa. They surround their villages with a rampart 6 ft or 8 ft high, with a ditch outside and a tunnel entrance. In character they are brave, energetic, and industrious, especially in cultivating the soil, beans are the staple food.

**Wabanaki.** North-eastern section of Algonquins, including Passamaquoddy, Penobscot, Abenaki, Micmac, and Delaware or Lenape.

**Wadigo.** One of the so-called Nyika tribes of the hinterland of Mombasa, related to the Wagirama, etc. and speaking a Bantu language. They are a shortish people, some men not exceeding 5 ft 2 in., and it is clear from the variation in head shape that there is a distinct pygmy element among them.

**Waganda or Baganda.** Inhabitants of Uganda. The form Waganda is of Swahili origin. They vary greatly in features and build, some being thoroughly negro in type, others with faces that have been compared to those of Romans, some stand over 6 ft, others barely 5 ft, the upper classes have silkier hair, but it is black and woolly in all; the complexion varies from copper colour to jet-black. They have been called the most advanced of Bantu-speaking tribes, are careful of their appearance and of their homes, courteous in manner, and hospitable to guests. Unlike other Bantu-speaking peoples of eastern equatorial Africa, they neither knock out teeth nor mutilate their person in any way, they do not even pierce their ear-lobes. They are divided into a great number of clans, which appear to differ from each other in build or in features, so that it is possible to distinguish at sight members of certain clans, though they have been intermarrying for ages. The Uganda house differs in type from that of any other people of negro Africa, with its lofty roof and vast framework of palm midribs or sticks extending right down to the ground, with openings cut away to serve the purpose of doors in front and back.

**Wageia.** Bantu-speaking people of the south-east shore of Victoria Nyanza. They are remarkable for their finely developed figures, and appear to have a Nilotic element in their blood. The men go completely naked, but wear large straw hats with great tufts of feathers in them.

**Wahabi or Wahhabi.** Mahomedan community of Nejd, named after Abd el Wahhab. They have representatives in Mesopotamia, India, and Africa.

**Wahehe.** Mixed people of Uhehe, East Africa. They are composed of the remnants of tribes conquered in the nineteenth century by the Wahehe proper. Tall, with regular features of non-negroid noses and strikingly light complexion, they are brave and terrible warriors, and take their name from their war-cry, "Hehe, he, he!" Burton saw a tribe whom he calls Wahehe, but they do not appear to be the same.

**Wahima.** Negroid people of Uganda. Usually tall and long headed, with small hands and feet, they have sometimes almost European features and differ from the average negro tribe in the length of the neck, but their hair is hardly distinguishable from that of the pure negro. They are the aristocracy of Unyoro, the cattle herdsman of Uganda. The form Bahima is more correct than Wahima, Wa being the Swahili form of the plural prefix.

**Walloon.** (1) Number of dialects of north French, spoken in the southern part of Belgium, (2) the name of the people who speak Walloon. There is a Walloon element in the population of Kent. The people of the Ardennes plateau are just under medium stature, dark complexioned, and on the whole short headed, the same type, but with a more pronounced shortness of head is found in some of the coastal provinces of Holland, even in Friesland the same type is found. The earliest remains, of the Old Stone Age, show a long-headed people, who were replaced in the Neolithic period by a short-headed people which does not seem to have been identical with the Alpine stock of central Europe. Belgium thus formed a notable contrast to both France and the British Isles, and it seems likely that this stock explains the head shape of the people of the Ardennes.

**Wambutte.** Pygmy tribe of the Ituri Forest, Belgian Congo.

**Wandorobo or Andorobo.** Nomadic people of the Masai country, who have attached themselves to the latter as helots. They speak a dialect of Nandi, but their physical type shows them to be of very mixed descent. They tend towards short stature, and in facial type some seem to resemble Bushmen, whose kinsmen they may be. Their name is Masai, and means "poor". They call themselves Asa.

**Wankonde or Nkonde.** Bantu-speaking people at the north end of Lake Nyasa, whose name seems to mean "people of the plain". They include the Awakukwe, Awawiwa, and other tribes. They assert themselves to be nearly related to the Wamaraba near the coast. They are very dark and usually tall, but there seems to be a tendency to bowleggedness among them. They lead an easy life, and both men and women are said to be comparatively good-looking. They are cheerful, harmless, and intelligent, but superficial and unreliable. They cannot be called lazy, though they are indisposed to exert themselves for gain.

## Dictionary of Races

**Wanyamwezi.** Tribe of Uganda made famous by the travels of Livingstone. The name means "children of the moon."

**Wapisiana.** Savannah-dwelling tribe of Guiana, speaking an Arawak language. They are taller than most tribes, with refined features. They are great traders, and in their canoes they use a peculiar form of paddle with perfectly circular blades.

**Wapokomo.** Bantu-speaking tribe of the Tana valley in the north-east of British East Africa. They are cultivators of the soil and also hunters and fishermen; they seem to be related to the Wasanye, for both tribes bury their dead in the forest instead of following the usual Bantu custom. They seem to be of mixed origin, and even in the same family children vary in colour from black to "red."

**Warramunga.** Central Australian tribe living in the Murchison Range. Both men and women are considerably taller than in the Arunta tribe to the south. A feature of their customs is the practice of pulling out the hair on the forehead and upper lip.

**Warrau or Warraw.** Coast people of Guiana, forming an independent linguistic group; they are short and, though thick set, their muscular development is not great. They lived in the mud and were essentially a dirty people. They practise plurality both of wives and husbands. They were the great canoe builders and formerly lived in pile dwellings and even now, after their removal to higher ground, the old custom is kept up.

**Wasania or Wasanye.** Tribe of British East Africa. Though possibly not allied to the Pokomo, they have some customs in common with them. They live on the middle Tana and support themselves by hunting and fishing.

**Watuta.** Name of the Angoni (q.v.).

**Waunga.** Negro tribe of the swamps south-east of Lake Bangweolo, Central Africa.

**Wayao or Yao.** Finely built Bantu-speaking tribe of Rhodesia and British Central Africa. Their original home was in the Unango mountains. They are a tall people, with heads that seem round compared with the Anyanja.

**Waziba or Baziba.** Bantu-speaking people of the west shore of Victoria Nyanza. They are industrious, good humoured, and happy, of remarkably good physique, and simple in their requirements. They wear a curious costume of fibre threads and are also remarkable for their method of burying their chiefs, who are placed standing in a deep narrow pit, with the head peeping above ground. The head is watched by sentries for two months and then pushed down into the earth. Unlike most negro peoples, they care little for music and dancing. In olden days no man was allowed to wear a beard.

**Wazir or Waziri.** Mahomedan people on the frontier of Afghanistan. Living in wild and inaccessible country and giving continual trouble, they have plenty of cattle, but cultivate only strips of soil along their mountain streams. They are related to the Afridi, and belong to the Pathan group who talk Pushtu.

**Welsh.** Inhabitants of Wales descended from Welsh-speaking ancestors. In the moorlands we find dark, long-headed people, of

average stature and ruddy complexion. In parts of south Wales is found a powerfully-built stock, with broad heads and faces, square jaws, and dark complexion; another type, dark, bullet headed, and thick-set is found in the Montgomeryshire valleys. Finally, there is a fairer type found in Pembrokeshire, on the borders much taller than the other types, and a darker variety along the cleft from Bala to Towyn. In general, however, there is not so much racial difference between England and Wales as is commonly supposed. The Welsh language does not date back more than some two thousand five hundred years. *See* English.

**Wends.** Slav people of the Lausitz in Germany. They have been sometimes confused with the Veneti; their name has not been explained, but it has been suggested that they inherited it from the Venedi, who were on the Vistula some time before the Christian era. They are also termed Polabs, from po, by; Labe, Elbe.

**Wepsian.** Language spoken on Lake Onega, in the government of Olonets and elsewhere. They are called Chuds by the Russians, and further south Chuhars, but these are used of various Finnic peoples. Wepsian is a name taken from the Novgorod people of this language. They leave agriculture to the women and children; some men occupy themselves with fishing, but they are by preference journeymen masons. Their life is exceedingly primitive; the whisk is used in the place of the churn, which is unknown; there are no spinning wheels, and the canoes are dug-outs propelled by a single oar. The word Chud applied by the Slavs to the Finns is said to mean giant as well, and we may perhaps see in them the tall people who in the Norse Eddas are called Jötuns.

**Worgaia.** Australian tribe of the Central Group, located to the east of the Warramunga.

**Wyandot.** Synonym for Huron.

**Yakut.** Turkic tribe of eastern Siberia. They are dependent on the reindeer, but have to supplement this means of subsistence by fishing, etc., as their pasture area is limited.

**Yami.** Inhabitants of a small island south-east of Formosa. Described as a mixed people with some Malayan elements, they do not stand more than 5 ft. 2 in., and are yellowish-brown, in complexion. Some are of Malayan type, others show negrito traits, but the hair is not frizzled. Their boats are said to have a close resemblance to those of the Solomon Islands, and this suggests some strain akin to the people who imposed on the inhabitants of Melanesia the language of Indonesian origin spoken to-day. The head varies from very round to very long.

**Yaqui.** Important section of the Cahita tribe which dwelt on both banks of the Lower Yaqui, Mexico. They belonged to the Pima family and were allied to the Maya, though the two tribes were not on good terms. They seem to be an industrious people and are employed as farm labourers and sailors; they are good pearl divers; on the other hand, they are given to alcohol, gambling, and stealing. In 1903 they numbered about 20,000; their present numbers are unknown, as in 1906-7 the Mexican government planned

## *Dictionary of Races*

to deal drastically with the hostile Yaqui and deported thousands of them to Yucatan and Tehuantepec, where a changed environment is likely to have affected the deportees.

**Yezidi.** Short-headed people of western Kurdistan. Often with straight hair, much hair on the face, a very short high head, swarthy white skin and a narrow, generally aquiline nose, they are allied to the Kurds and are noted for their devil worship and their cult of the peacock.

**Yao, Wayao or Ajawa.** People of Nyasa who originally lived nearer the coast but were driven away by tribes coming from the north. They are of better physique than their Anyanja neighbours, but vary considerably in height, some being over 6 ft. They have a great reputation as strong carriers. The women wear a ring in the upper lip, a custom borrowed from the Anyanja, who have now given it up.

**Yolof, Jolof or Wolof.** Sudanic-speaking people of western Africa between the Senegal and the Gambia. They are tall and extremely black, but very good-looking.

**Yoruba.** Originally the name of a single tribe of an allied group, to all of which the name is now applied; Egba, Jebu, etc., are sub-divisions. They extend from the sea coast to the Middle Niger and differ from surrounding tribes in their tall stature and comparatively slender build. They number about 2,000,000 and are great traders. The Yoruba country is remarkable for its large towns, some of which are said to have nearly 250,000 inhabitants, and for the absence of dialects in the language. They have tribal heirlooms in the shape of bronzes that can be shown to be two thousand five hundred years old. Secret societies play a very important part in their life. They are also known as Nago or Aku.

**Yuracare.** South American Indian tribe to the south of the Moxos. Their name means "white"; they are of light colour with a yellowish tinge, of tall stature with an average of 5 ft. 6 in., oval faces, and small horizontal eyes.

**Zapotec.** Mexican tribe which, at the time of the Spanish conquest, occupied the present state of Oaxaca on the Pacific side. They are, as a rule, markedly short headed.

**Zulu or Amazulu.** Bantu-speaking people of south-east Africa. Arriving in their present location at a comparatively recent date, coming from the north, they developed some marked peculiarities of language. The Zulu were an exceedingly warlike people of splendid physique. At the end of the eighteenth century they were a small tribe, which was united by a famous chief named Tshaka with the Abatetwa, and soon turned into a people organized for war. Tshaka drove the Basuto into their mountain home.

**Zuni.** Pueblo tribe of the south-west area of North America

**Zyrians.** Finnic people of moderate stature, with round heads, straight noses, and blond or chestnut hair. They are of strong and graceful build and have the reputation of being skilful and unscrupulous traders.



**FINE ASIATIC WOMANHOOD**

As the Caribe shown in page 5326 may be regarded as perhaps the finest type surviving of the old American strain, so the Bugis of the island of Celebes now represent the Malayan stock at its best

*Photo, S. P. Lewis*

# DISTRIBUTION OF RACES

*By Professor G. Elliot Smith, F.R.S.*

*The ethnographic atlas to which this article serves as an introduction has been edited and revised by Professor G. Elliot Smith, F.R.S., with the assistance of Dr. Charles Hose, to enable the reader to see at a glance the disposition and boundaries of the nations and the distribution of the various branches of the human family. As many ethnographic problems still await solution and many races are mingled, the delimitation cannot be absolute; but this atlas and Mr. Northcote W. Thomas's Dictionary of the world's races together form the handiest and most comprehensive conspectus of the peoples of all nations ever compiled.*

**I**T is impossible to represent upon a map the exact geographical distribution of the members of the different human races with even an approximation to accuracy. For there has been racial admixture in every region of the world; and in most regions, especially of Europe, Asia, and America, the mingling of people of different racial origins has been so widespread that, in the case of any individual, only rarely is it possible to state that he belongs wholly to a definite race.

Hence, in the maps that are submitted here, racial boundaries are shown in Africa and some of the outlying areas in Asia and America; whereas in Europe and the greater part of Asia and America the distributions are based mainly on language, and in some cases on more or less arbitrary political subdivisions.

## Racial Distribution and Language

Ireland affords an example of the latter. So far as the racial ingredients of its population are concerned, Ireland should not be differentiated from Britain. Then, again, the vast majority of its people use the English language, so that, if chief importance is assigned to the linguistic factor in plotting out the distributions, only certain very limited areas in the west where Erse is spoken should be distinguished from the English-speaking area which forms the bulk of the island.

In the map, however, neither racial nor linguistic considerations are given chief consideration, but the political subdivision into Northern Ireland and

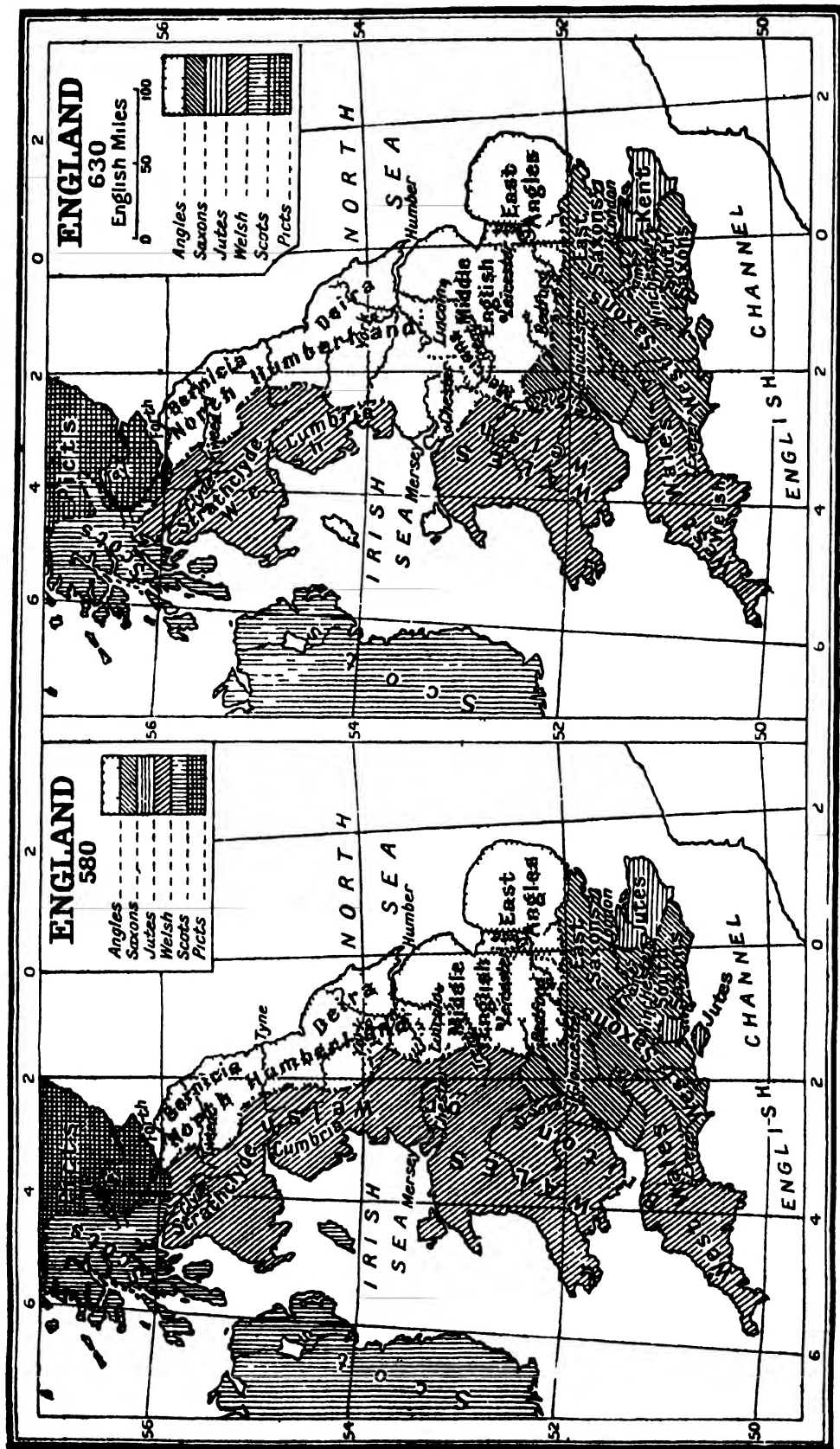
the Free State is roughly indicated. There is a certain measure of justification for this procedure, as it emphasises the essential kinship of the people of Ulster with the southern Scottish population.

The population of Europe, to which the misleading name "Caucasian" is sometimes applied, is composed mainly of three races; and although it is improbable that any of these three originated in Europe, the distinctive names Nordic, Alpine, and Mediterranean, usually applied to them, refer to their geographical location in Europe.

## Ancient Nordic Colonies

The range of each of these races, however, extends far beyond the limits of Europe. The Nordic race is characterised by fair hair and blue eyes, and is found in its purest form in Norway, but it is also the obtrusive ingredient in a large part of the population of the British Isles, Northern Europe, and certain regions of north-western Asia; but ancient colonies of this race are found in most parts of Europe and the northern and western parts of Asia, as well as in North Africa; and in modern times a large part of the European populations of North America, Australia, and New Zealand belongs to this race.

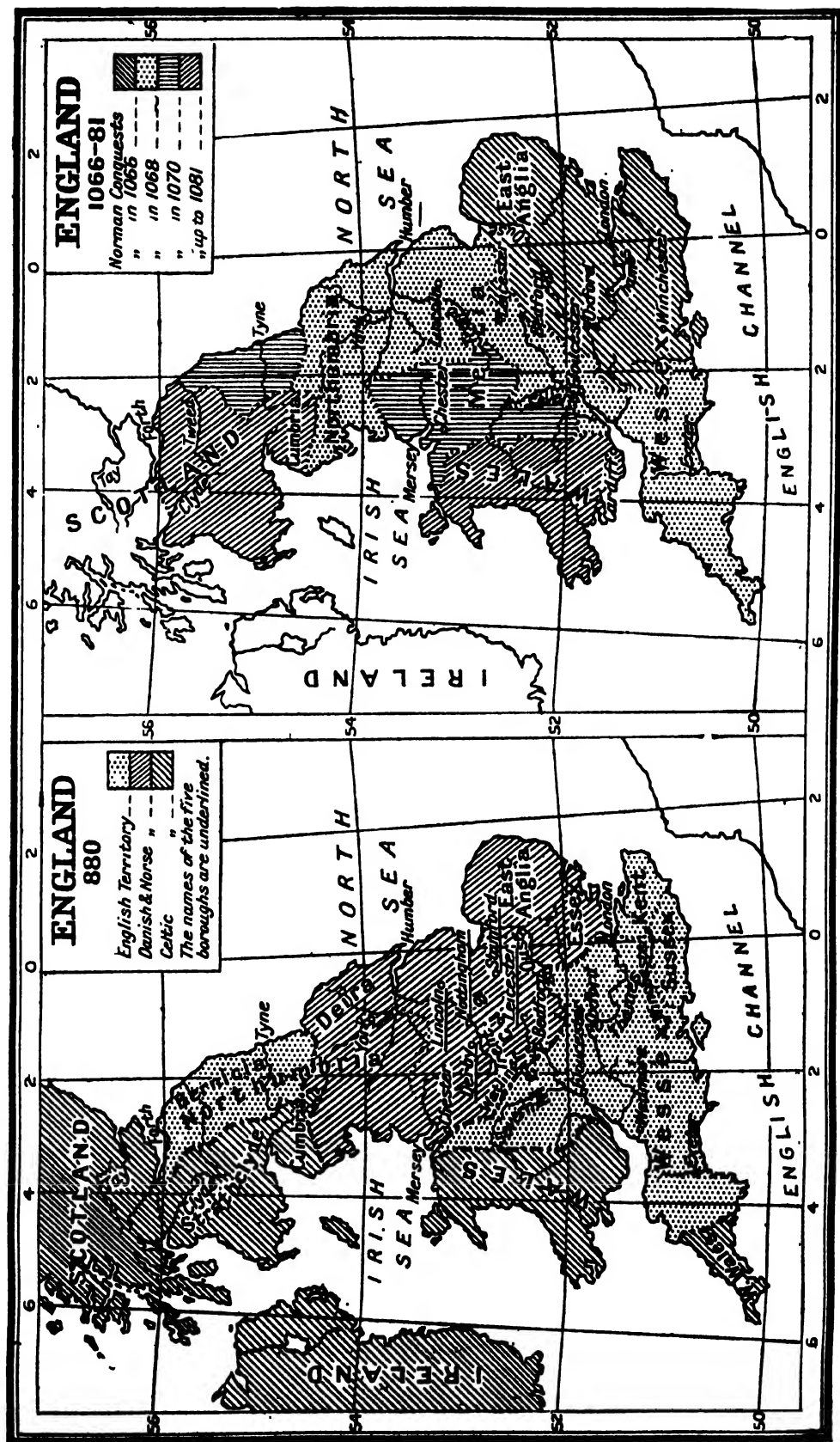
The Mediterranean race has occupied the coasts of the Mediterranean Sea, European, Asiatic, and African, since prehistoric times, but it also enters largely into the composition of the population of western Europe and the British Isles and is the main element in the Iberian and Italian peninsulas. But



BRITISH RACIAL ORIGINS SHOWN IN HISTORICAL MAPS: THE WESTWARD ADVANCE OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS

On the left, the map of England shows the invading races, Angles, Saxons, and Jutes, with a firm footing in the east of the country, the result of 130 years of conquest. The map on the right shows England at the period when Northumbria, in consequence of Edwin's victories, was the dominant kingdom





ANGLO-SAXON CESSION OF ENGLAND, TEMPORARILY TO THE DANES, THEN PERMANENTLY TO THE NORMANS  
 On the left is shown the division of England between the Danes and the Anglo-Saxons, as fixed by the treaty between Alfred the Great and Guthrum; the Danes securing the north-eastern portion of the land. The map on the right shows successive stages in the conquest of England by the Normans under William I.

## *Distribution of Races*

it is also the chief ingredient in the population of northern and north-eastern Africa, of Arabia, southern Persia, and the so-called Dravidian people of India, while, with considerable admixture, it is also found in Indonesia and Polynesia.

### **Alpine and Mongol Races**

The Alpine race is found not only in the region of the Alps, Switzerland, Savoy, northern Italy, Tyrol, etc., but also in southern Germany, Brittany, the Balkan Peninsula, Russia, Asia Minor, Syria, Turkistan, etc.; and as an element in the mixed population of most parts of Europe, Polynesia, and America (both ancient and modern). The Turkic people, which used to be included in the Mongolian race, really belongs to the Alpine race, and such Mongolian traits as individual members of this people reveal are the result of intermingling with Mongols.

The Mongol race includes the Chinese, Tibetans, Gurkhas, the Burmese, Siamese, Annamese, Malays, the Mongols, Manchus, Koreans, Japanese, and such Siberian tribes as the Tunguses, Kamchadals, Koryaks, Chukchis, and Yukaghirs; but the Yakuts, Ostyaks, Samoyedes, Finns, Lapps, Kirghiz, Uzbeks, Turcomans, Turks, Bulgars, and Magyars, in spite of frequent admixture of Mongolian blood, really belong to the Turki branch of the Alpine race. The American Indians were derived from a primitive branch of the Mongolian race with a not inconsiderable admixture of Alpine (Turkic) blood.

### **Colour Schemes of the Maps**

In the map of Asia the regions occupied by the Tamils in southern India and Ceylon, and the Telugus, Gonds, and Santals in India, are represented as a uniform dark sepia colour called in the key Dravidian. The chief ingredient of the people who speak the Dravidian language in India (and the same tongue is spoken by the Brahuis in Baluchistan) belongs to the so-called Mediterranean race intermingled with a minority of

Proto-Australians and negroes. The Proto-Australian element predominates in some of the jungle tribes of southern India, in the Veddas of Ceylon, and in some of the peoples of the Malay Archipelago; but the aboriginal population of Australia includes the vast majority of this most primitive race of the human family.

The black population of southern India, however, probably contains a definite strain of negro blood, of both the pygmy and taller varieties. For the negroid population of Melanesia, New Guinea, the Philippines (Aetas), Malaya (Semangs), and the Andaman Islands perhaps made their way from Equatorial Africa, the probable home of the race, to these eastern centres of colonisation.

### **Africa, Asia, and America**

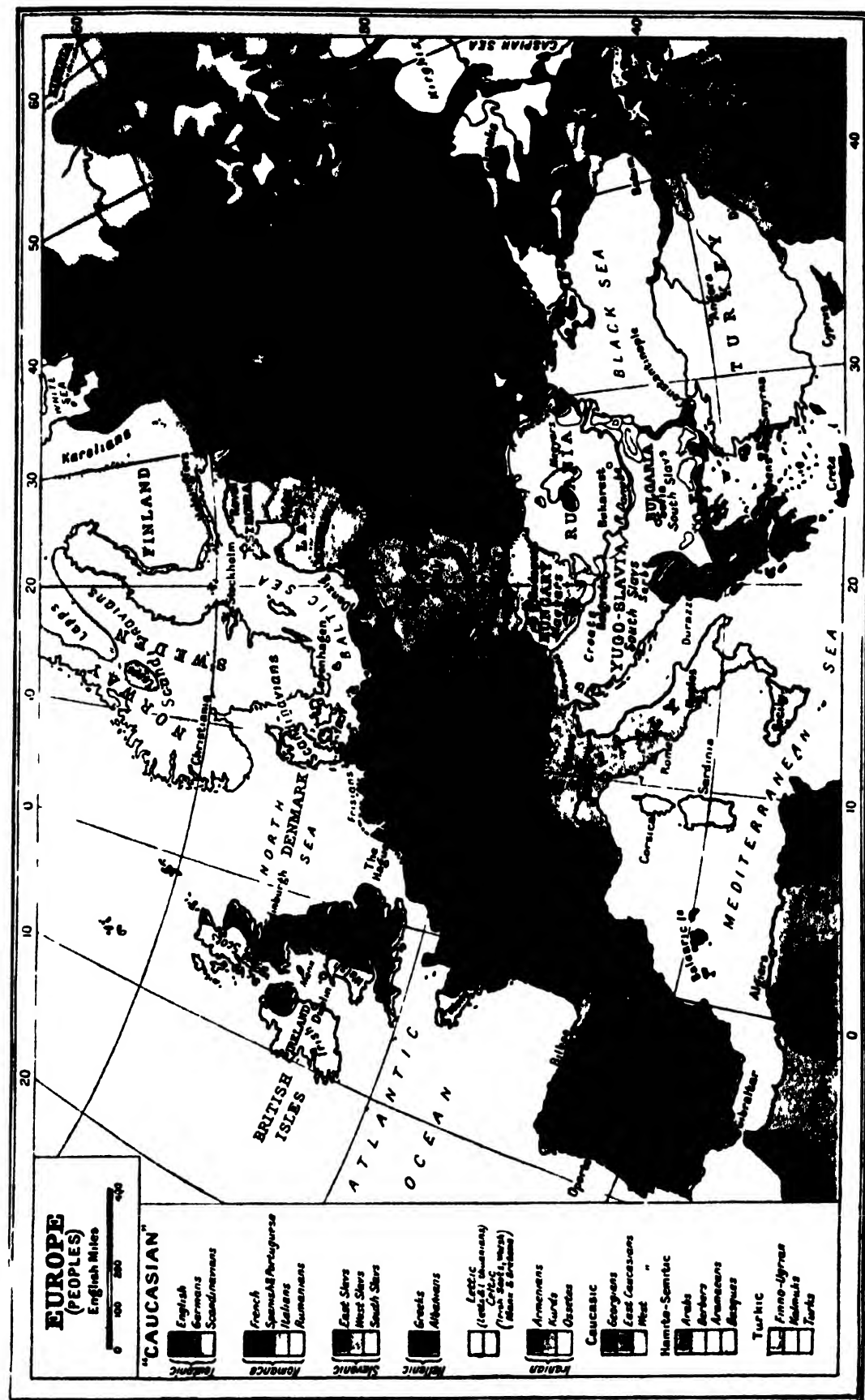
The distribution of the different tribes of the negro race is shown in the map of Africa. The areas occupied by the pygmies (Akkas, Bambutes, and Batwas) are shown in brown, and by the more specialised pygmy negroids (Bushmen and Hottentots) in a lighter shade of brown. The domain of the taller negroes is shown in green, the Sudanese negroes as a band (coloured light green) from West Africa to the Nile, and the Bantus farther south (from the Welle River north of the Equator to the Transvaal and Natal).

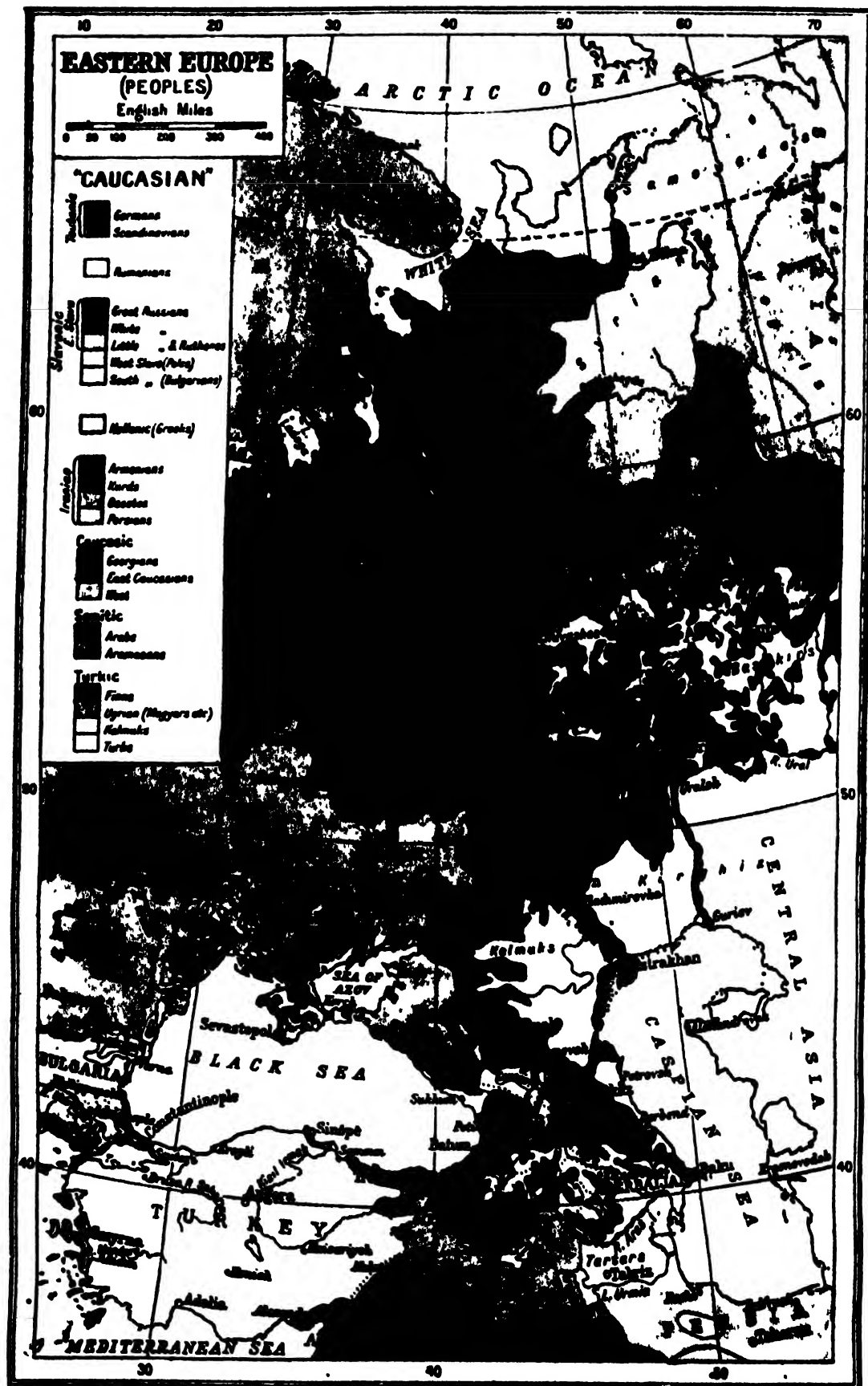
It is not known for certain when America was first colonised, but it is commonly assumed that when Europe was in the Neolithic phase of culture, possibly not more than three thousand years ago, people belonging to a Proto-Mongol strain mixed to some extent with Proto-Alpines, crossed the Bering Strait from the north-eastern extremity of Asia to reach America, and in course of time occupied the whole continent from Alaska to Cape Horn. The Eskimos represent another branch of the Mongol race, who spread throughout the greater part of the fringe of the Arctic, including America.

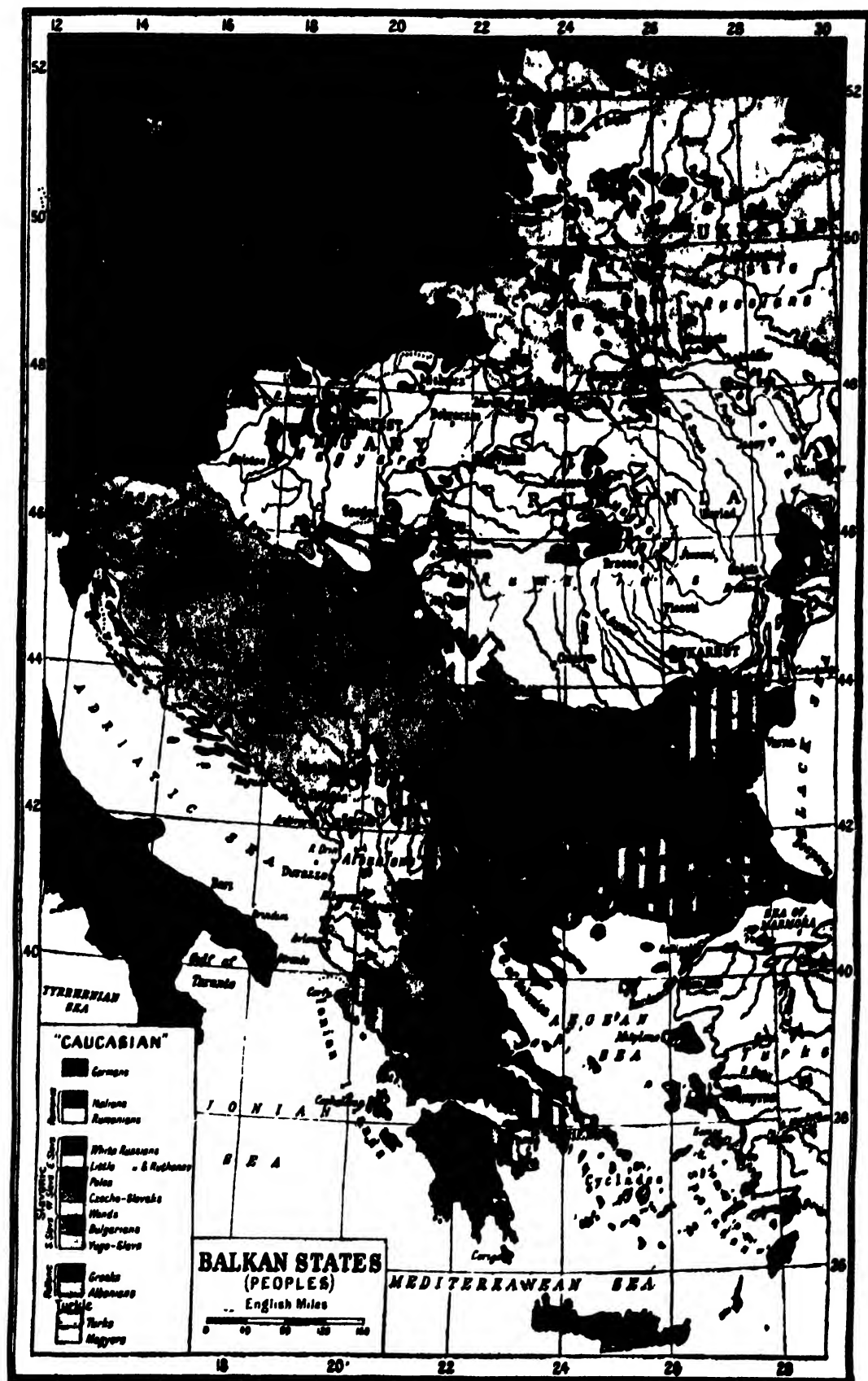


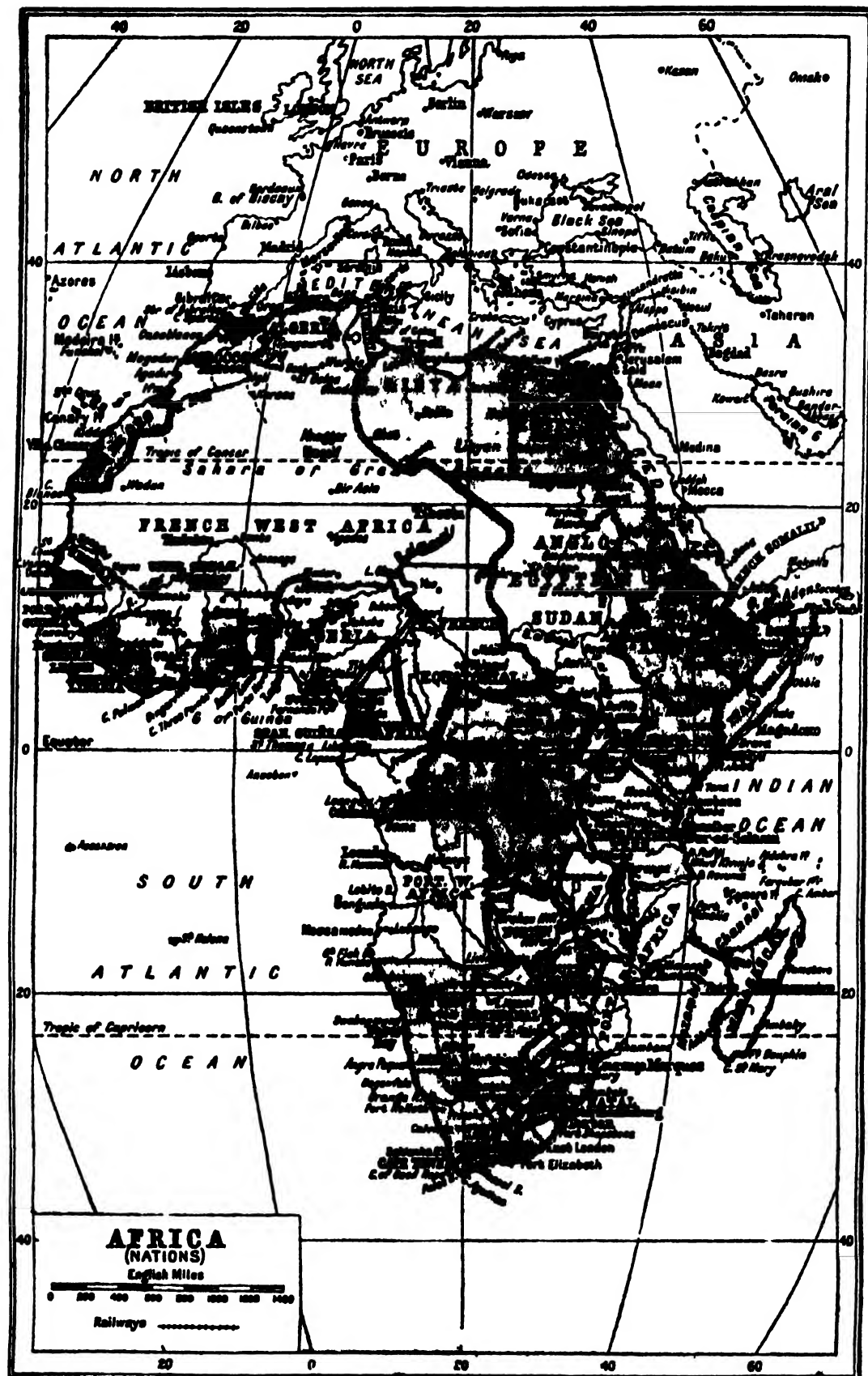




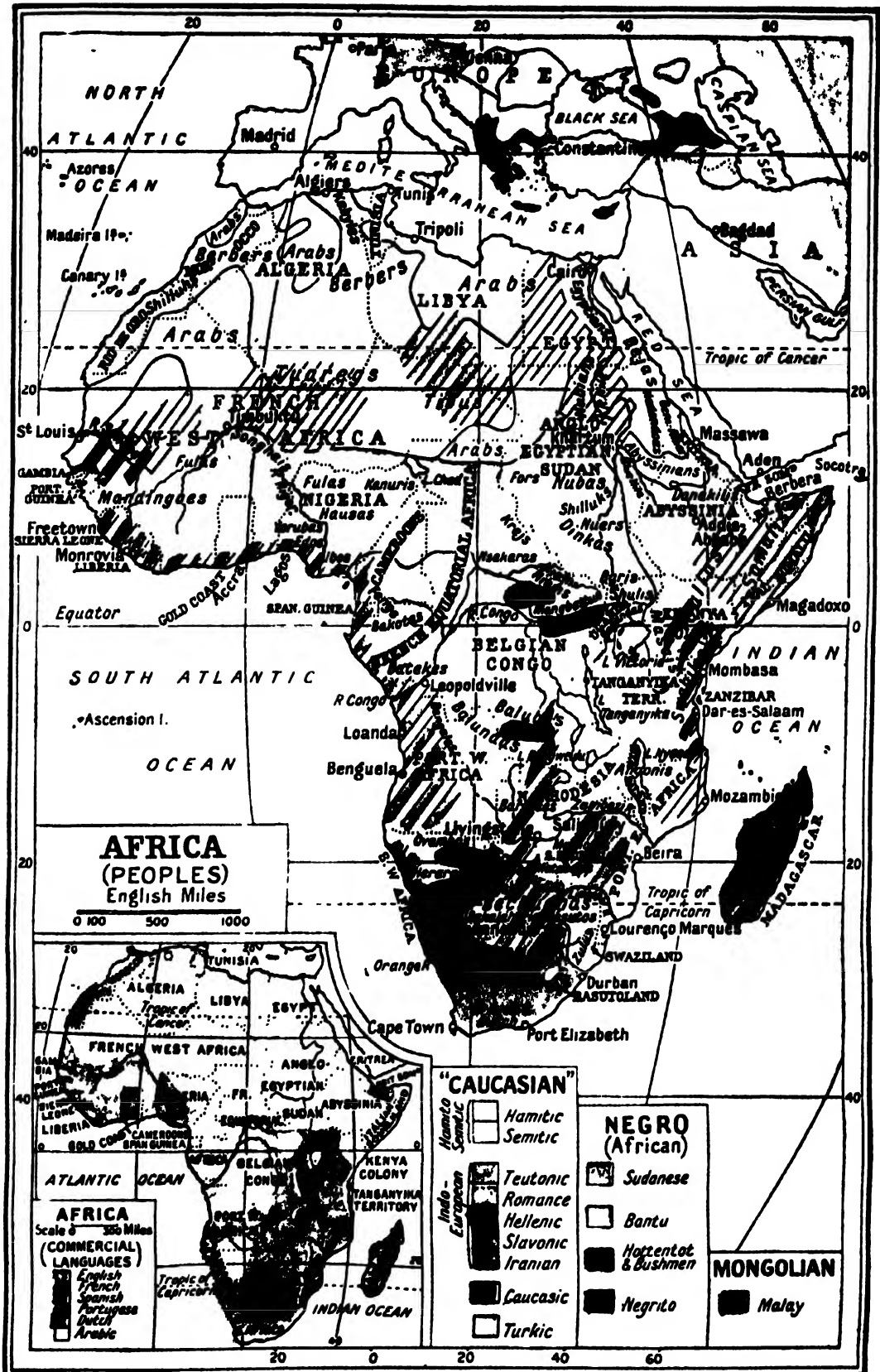






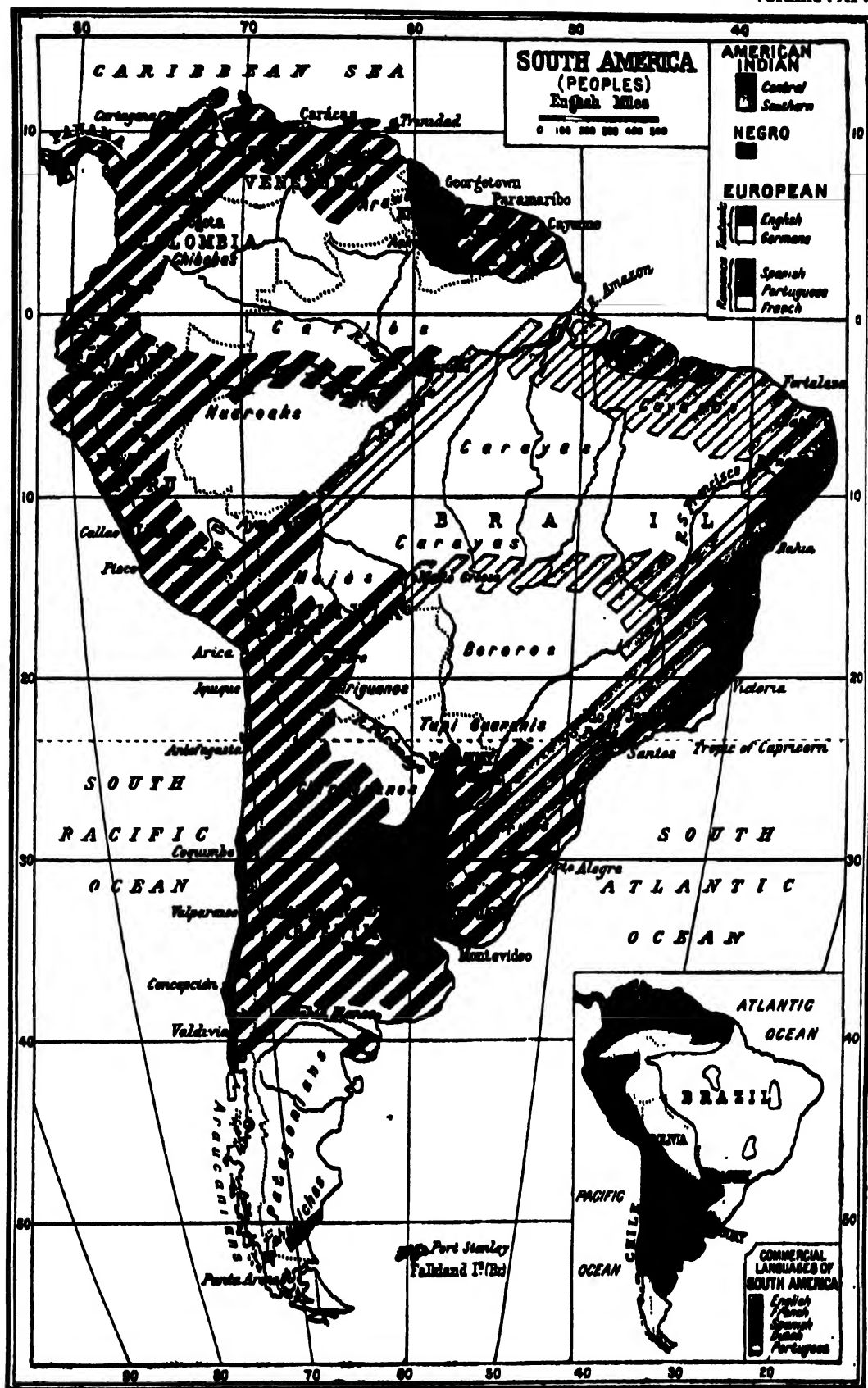


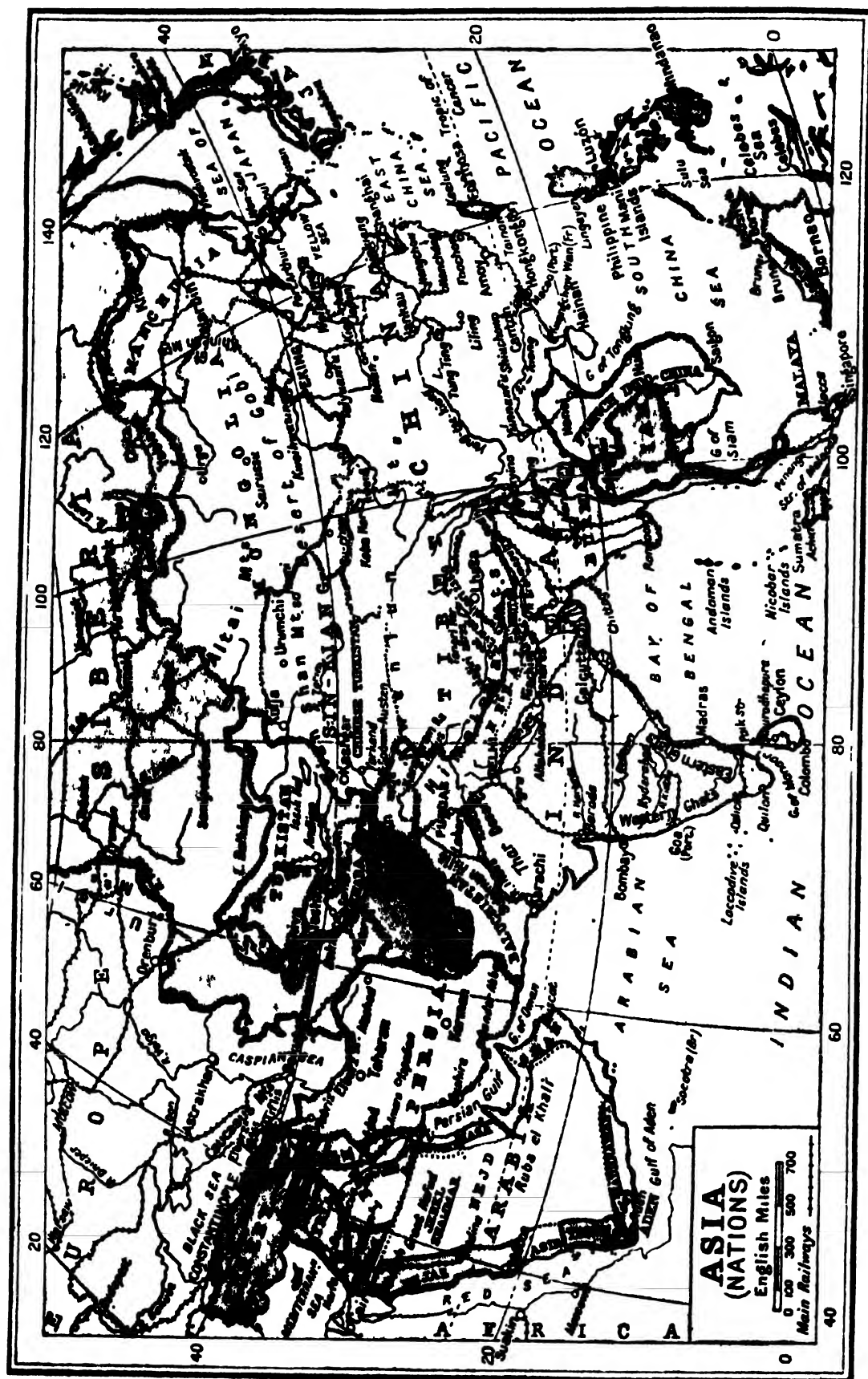


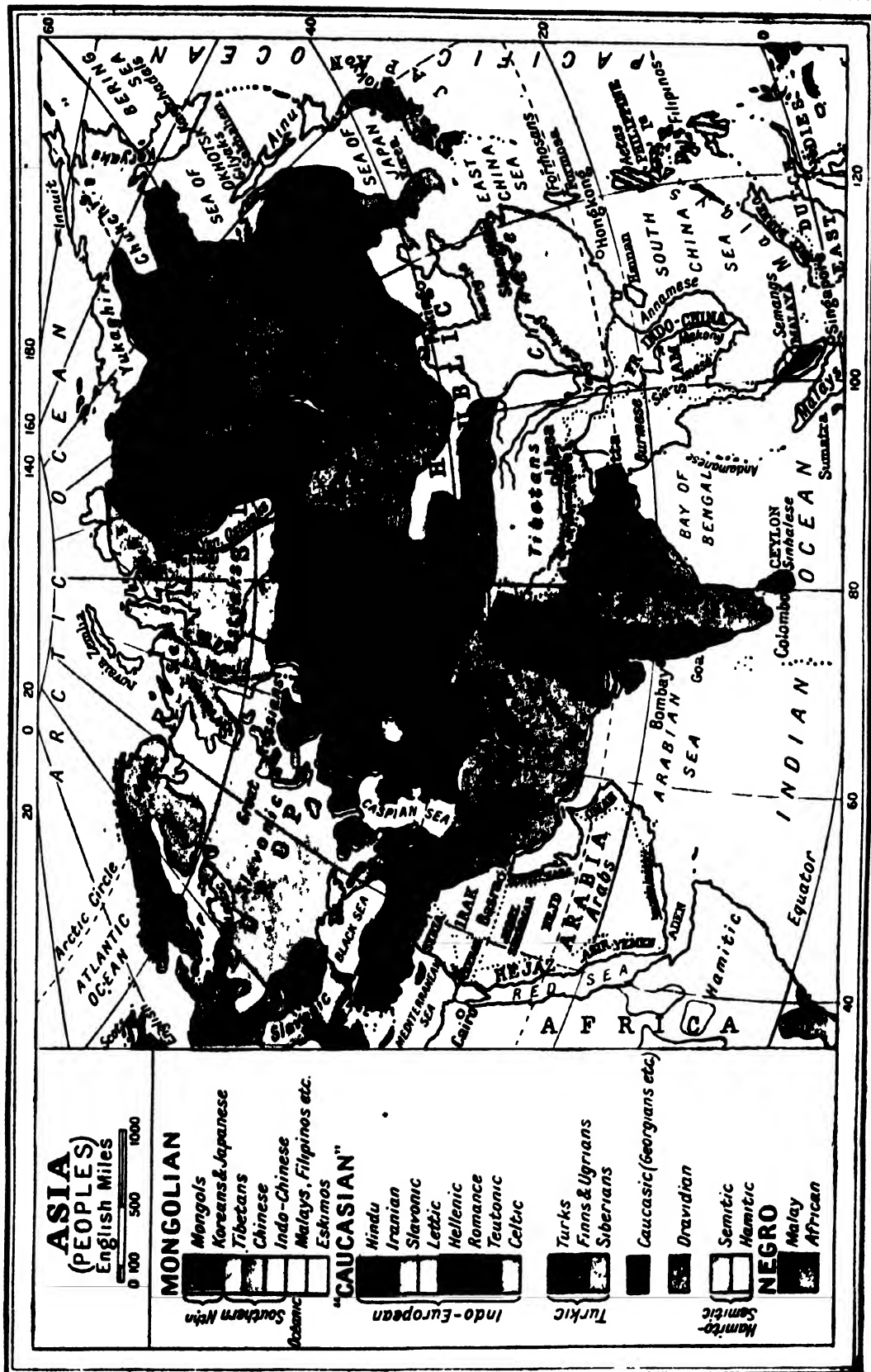


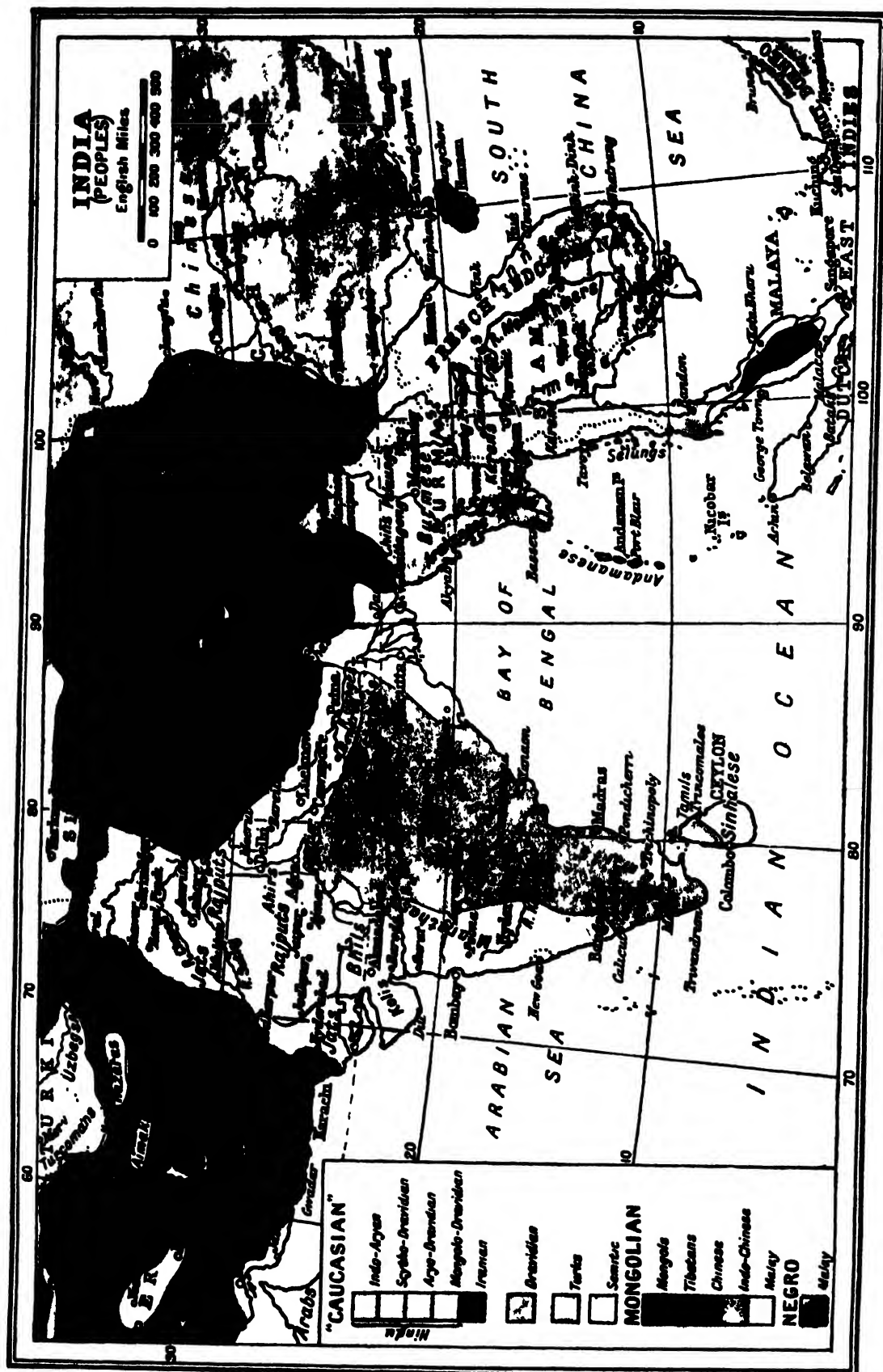












# GENERAL INDEX

*Specially Compiled by Monica Gillies*

*The appended general index to the seven volumes of PEOPLES OF ALL NATIONS has been so planned as to afford instant reference to the pages in which every country, tribe, or race is to be found. Every subject is arranged under its specific heading, in alphabetical order. The reader specially interested in ethnography is advised to consult also the "Dictionary of Races," by Mr. Northcote Thomas, in pages 5327-5372.*

## A

Aaland Islands, 2087  
Aandalmaes, 3870  
Abdoh, tribe, 1709-10  
Abas, use, Russia, 4280, 4326  
Abbas, Shah, 4030, 4033  
Abbasid Caliphs, 2920, 2921, 3887, 3954, 4877, 5018  
Abd-el-Kader, ameer of Mascara, ill, 2347  
Abd-el-Moumen, sultan, 3593  
Abdul Hamid II., 5007, 5020-21  
Abdullah ibn Ibad, 3882, 3887  
Abdullah Sahabi, 1738  
Ab-dur-Rahman Khan, ameer, 44  
Aberdeen, 4458, 4522-23  
Aberdeen-Angus cattle, 4520  
Aberdeenshire, gathering, 4501  
Aberystwyth Castle, 5298, 5302  
Abejoh, of Lokoja, 508  
Abo, 2073  
Abomey, 1559, 1562, 1567  
Abosdyah, camel-breeder, 171  
Abora, character and customs, 2716, 2719  
—elder teaching shooting, 2708  
—equipment, 2712  
—raft on river, 2711  
—types, 2709, 2713, 2710-17, 2719  
Abou Yakoub, sultan, 3593  
Aboyne, gathering, 4501  
Abruzzi, peasant girl, facing 3040  
—duke of the, 3120  
Absecon Beach, 5176, 5178  
Abu Mohammed, tribe, 2885  
Abuna, 10  
Abyssinia, accused and accuser, 11  
—area, 21  
—army, 18, 21  
—Church, 10  
—commerce, 21  
—communications, 21  
—dancing priests, 5  
—government, 21  
—history, 19-21, 3104, 3115  
—industries, 21  
—map, 19  
—money, 21  
—origin of name, 19  
—passport regulations, 2  
—population, 21  
—products, 21  
—provinces, 21  
—railway to Jibuti, 2302, 2304-7  
—religion, 4, 10, 12  
—rivers, 3  
—towns, 21  
Abyssinians, lion-killer, 6  
—slaves, 9  
—superstitions, 14  
—types, 1-20  
Acajutla, 4377  
Acera, 577, facing 578, 601  
Achais, woman, 726, 727  
Achill Island, 2952, 2964  
Achinese, 3694, 3696  
Achawais, 760  
Aekit, Aino, Finnish singer, 2053  
Acre (Palestine), 3919, 3920, 3984  
Acre, territory, 477  
Act of Union (1707), 4541  
Adam, Mount, West Falkland, 776  
Adam's Bridge, 2736  
Adam's Peak, Ceylon, 1200, 1212  
Adana, 239, 5007  
Addis Abbaba, 1, 4, 9, 21  
Adelaide, 252, 289, 314, 315  
Aden, Al Aldrus mosque, 793  
—area and population, 894  
—bazaars, 793

Aden, boundaries, 894  
—British acquisition, 894  
—buildings, 787  
—camels, 795  
—captured by Turks, 5018  
—climate, 786  
—commerce, 794, 894  
—Keith Falconer hospital, 794  
—Khor Maksar, 794  
—leased by Gt. Britain, 192  
—Mahomedan feast, 788-90  
—people, types, 786-99  
—threshing "jowari," 795  
—women dancers, 792  
Adler, Victor, 322  
Admiralty Is., 914, 917, 919-20  
Adowa, battle of (1896), 3106, 3115  
Adrar, 2297, 4776  
Adrian I., Pope, 3100  
Adrian IV., Pope, 4810  
Adrianople, 5012, 5016  
—mosque of Selim I., 4993, 5004  
—peace of, 4605  
Aeroplanes, 1922-23  
Afghanistan, area, 45  
—army, 22, 25, 45  
—commerce, 45  
—communications, 45  
—description, 28  
—government, 45  
—and Great War, 4035  
—history, 43-45  
—India defence scheme, 44  
—industries, 15  
—language, 38  
—map, 44  
—money, 45  
—northern boundary, 44  
—origin of name, 23  
—population, 45  
—products, 40, 45  
—provinces, 45  
—relationship with India, 40  
—rivers, 29  
—routes to India, 40  
—scenery, 32  
—towns, 45  
Afghans, beggar aples, 33  
—characteristics, 23  
—government officials, 32  
—origin, 23, 38  
—types, 22-41  
Afo, 691  
Africa, British, 525-747. *See also* Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, Basutoland, Bechuanaland, Cameroon, Gambia, Gold Coast, Kenya, Nigeria, Nyasaland, Rhodesia, Sierra Leone, Somaliland, South Africa, Swaziland, Tanganyika Territory, Togoland, Uganda, Zanzibar  
—ancestor worship, 78C  
—area, 746  
—birth customs, 729  
—constitution, 746  
—extent, 577  
—funeral customs, 675  
—government, 746  
—history, 739  
—interests developed, 741  
—map, 741  
—marriage customs, 676-88  
—native children, 735  
—native children's games, 691  
—native customs, 673  
—native dancing, 691  
—native markets, 724  
—native occupations, 566, 734  
—native reincarnation belief, 726

Africa, native religion, 702  
—native secret societies, 704  
—native superstition, 691  
—people, types, 514-738  
—periods of time, 726  
—population, 577  
—products, 578  
—village industries, 566  
Africa, British East. *See* Kenya Colony  
—British exploration, 743, 745  
—British stations, 517  
—British West, administration, 743  
—area, 741, 746  
—early British trade, 739  
—forest belt, 579  
—houses, 722  
—marriage forms, 684  
—oil-palm, 566  
—population, 746  
—products, 746  
Africa, French colonies, 2291-309. *See also* Madagascar, Réunion, Somaliland  
Africa, French colonies, map, 2347  
Africa, French Equatorial, administration, 2351  
—area, 2301, 2351  
—cannibalism, 2303-4  
—description, 2301  
—history, 2349  
—map, 2347  
—native woman, 2295  
—products, 2351  
—pygmies, 2301  
—population, 2301  
—tribes, 2301-4  
Africa, French West, administration, 2351  
—area, 2351  
—commerce, 2296, 2299  
—desert railways, 2297  
—irrigation, 2297  
—history, 2348-50  
—map, 2345  
—Moslems, 2299  
—native court of justice, 2295  
—population, 2351  
—products, 2351  
—salt trade, 2296  
—tribes, 2291-99, 5327  
Africa, German development, 746  
—German East, 746. *See* Tanganyika Territory  
—German South-West, 746  
—Germany's lost colonies, 745  
Africa, Italian colonies, 3109-120. *See* Eritrea, Libya, and Somaliland, Italian  
Africa, Portuguese colonies, 4202-9. *See* Angola, Azores, Cape Verde I., Madeira, Mozambique, Principe I., St. Thomas I., and St. Vincent  
Africa, races, 5373, 5376  
Africa, Spanish colonies, 4765  
Afridi, types, 27, 41, 2819-21, 2845  
Afrikander, "Bywonnens," 4684-85  
—character, 4682-85  
—division of land, customs, 4684-85  
—growth of race, 4679  
—horsemanship, 4675  
—language, 4679-82  
—large families, 4674, 4684  
—marksmanship, 4675  
—on trek, 4680  
—types, 4674-78  
Afrikander Bond, 4710  
Aga Khan, 5024  
Agadir, 2225, 2349, 3561  
Aga Khan, king of Dahomey, 1560  
Agade, girl, 673  
Agincourt, battle of (1415), 2005, 2282

- Agra**, 2802  
**Agram (Zagreb)**, 4569, 4598, 4600  
**Agriculture**, discovery, vii, ix. *See* under particular countries.  
**Agauruna Indiana**, 4064, 4067-68  
**Agua Calientes**, 3488  
**Ahmad ibn Sa'id**, 3888  
**Ahmadabad**, 2801-3  
**Ahmed Khan**, ameer of Afghanistan, 43  
**Ahr**, river, 2387  
**Ahwas**, 3992  
**Agues-Mortes**, 2180  
**Aimaks**, 45  
**Ainus**, archer, 3129  
 -- bear-hunting, 3124-26  
 -- beliefs and ceremonies, 3126  
 -- Dr. Batchelor's work among, 3124-26  
 -- cannibalism, 3126  
 -- characteristics, 3121, 3123, 3124  
 -- dress, 3123, 3130  
 -- drunkenness, 3123  
 -- hair-dress, 3122, 3123, 3127  
 -- house, 3125  
 -- hunting, 3129  
 -- man with bear head, 3126  
 -- man and woman on horseback, 3130  
 -- in Sakhalin Island, 3208  
 -- subjugation, 3121, 3123-24, 3218  
 -- survivors in Hokkaido, 3121-22  
 -- tattooed girl, 3121, 3128  
 -- types, 3121-31  
 -- use of bow and arrow, 3122, 3129  
 -- widow, 3122  
 -- women, 3123, 3125  
**Air's Moes**, 4541  
**Aisouwa**, 3586  
**Air-la-Chapelle**, 2454, 2458  
 -- Peace of (1749), 3670  
**Ajaccio**, 2280  
**Ajanta**, cave paintings, 2785-88  
**Akabah**, 2609, 2610, 2613  
**Akaba**, tomb near, 564  
**Akano**, 514  
**Akbar**, 2874  
**Akerman**, 4263  
**Akha**, tribe, 1055, 1061, 1081  
**Akhalkalaki**, 2353  
**Akhnaton (Amenhotep IV.)**, 1752-53, 3952  
**Akidas**, 651  
**Akkad**, 2917  
**Akkas**, 5376  
**Aklama**, 728  
**Akondo**, Mangbettu, king, 384  
**Alabama**, the, 5220  
**Alai mountains**, 433  
**Alajuela**, 1469  
**Alaskan valley**, Georgia, 2353, 2354  
**Alamut**, 4006  
**Alana**, 4766  
**Alarcos**, battle of (1195), 4766  
**Alario**, Goth leader, 2454  
**Alaska**, area, 5053-55, 5191, 5221  
 -- ceded to U.S.A., 5181  
 -- description, 5189, 5191, 5221  
 -- Eskimo fishing, 5187  
 -- Eskimo huts, 5188  
 -- government, 5221  
 -- hunter, 5189  
 -- Indian huts, 5192  
 -- Indian totems, 5188  
 -- population, 5186, 5191, 5221  
 -- preserving fish, 5186  
 -- seal-fishing, 5187, 5189  
 -- towns, 5186, 5191  
**Alava**, 4756, 4767  
**Albania**, area, 63  
 -- commerce, 63  
 -- communications, 63  
 -- domestic occupations, 58  
 -- education, 58, 63  
 -- government, 63  
 -- history, 58, 61-63  
 -- industries, 48, 49, 63  
 -- language, 53  
 -- map, 61  
 -- policemen, 49  
 -- population, 63  
 -- products, 59  
 -- reconstruction, 58  
 -- religion, 47, 49, 50, 63  
 -- scenery, 59  
 -- towns, 63  
**Albanian League**, 62  
**Albanians**, customs, 52  
**Albanians**, origin, 47, 61  
 -- superstition, 52  
 -- types, 46-62  
**Albany**, settlers, 4708  
**Albert**, archduke of Austria, 377, 3667  
**Albert**, lake, 565  
**Albert Edward**, lake, 565  
**Alberia**, 1139, 1147  
**Albertus Magnus**, 2451  
**Albrecht II.**, of Austria, 2457  
**Albuquerque**, 4197  
**Alescer-Kahir**, battle of (1578), 4197  
**Aleasar**, 4776  
**Aleobaga**, 4149  
**Alderney**, island, 977, 986  
**Alemanni**, 2378, 2454, 2455. *See also* Swabians.  
**Alemtejo**, 4188, 4190, 4191  
**Aleppo**, 4862, 4866, 4877  
**Aleuts**, 5191  
**Alexander the Great**, xxx, 1732, 1754, 2865, 2873, 2920, 3953, 4031-32, 4875, 6028, 6030, 6033  
**Alexander VI.**, Pope, 4771  
**Alexander I. (Russia)**, 4144, 4368-69  
**Alexander II. (Russia)**, 4321, 4369-71  
**Alexander III. (Russia)**, 4371  
**Alexander II. (Scotland)**, 4532  
**Alexander III. (Scotland)**, 4532  
**Alexander (Serbia)**, 4561, 4606  
**Alexandretta**, 4861  
**Alexandria**, 1682, 1695, 1705, 1732  
**Alexandropol**, 245, 2353  
**Alfalfa**. *See* Esparto grass  
**Alfred the Great**, 1760  
**Alfura**, 3685, 3701  
**Algarve**, 4195  
**Algiers Conference** (1906), 3561, 3595  
**Algeria**, army, 111  
 -- commerce, 111  
 -- communications, 111  
 -- divisions, 111  
 -- development, 98, 2347  
 -- French recaptured deserters, 2273  
 -- government, 111, 2347, 4957, 4963  
 -- history, 109-111, 2346-47  
 -- industries, 111  
 -- map, 110  
 -- mosques, 78  
 -- oases, 97  
 -- population, 2186, 2347  
 -- products, 102, 111  
 -- railway to Lake Chad, 2300  
 -- religion, 78  
 -- tin-mining, 554  
 -- towns, 111  
 -- woman's realm, 75  
**Algerians**, girl in camel p'tter, 95  
 -- invasion of Egypt, 1754  
 -- Moorish cook, 105  
 -- types, 65-106  
**Algiers**, 65, 109, 110, 4029, 4945  
 -- clothiers' market, 98  
 -- harem women shopping, 69  
 -- houses, 66, 73  
 -- Kasbah, 68, 72  
 -- Kattaroudje, 77  
 -- natives by fountain, 92  
 -- occupied by French, 111, 2287, 2346  
 -- shops, 86  
 -- Sidi Okba street, 91  
 -- Turkish acquisition, 5018  
**Algonquins**, 3741, 3763, 5061, 5202, 5206-7  
**Al**, 4013, 4032  
**All of Tepelen**, paasha, 62  
**Allice** (prov.), 4762, 4764  
**Allice** (town), 4763  
**Aljubarrota**, 4195  
**Alkmaar**, 3623  
**Alida**, kingdom, 1560  
**Alibabad**, 2855, 2860  
**Allevard**, festival, 2367  
**Alferton**, 1787  
**Almirante Islands**, 745  
**Almohades**, 3593  
**Almond production**, 5183  
**Almoravides**, 3593  
**Alor Star**, 895  
**Alora**, 4739-40  
**Alone**, demi-god, 704  
**Alost**, 379  
**Alphabet**, Chinese, 1368  
 -- Cyrillic, 4593, 4599, 4603  
 -- Further Indian group, 4626  
**Alphabet**, Greek, 1746  
**Alphonso XII.**, 4768  
**Alphonso XIII.**, 4754, 4768-69  
**Alpine race**, 5376  
**Alps**, Alpini as soldiers, 3084-87  
 -- avalanches and landslides, 4829, 4838  
 -- climbers on Faulhorn, 4828  
 -- climbing, 4849  
 -- Dinaric, 4594, 4601  
 -- guide in crevasse, 4826  
 -- guides, 4841  
 -- Julian, 3078  
 -- monks of St. Bernard's hospice, 3079  
 -- Southern, 3805  
 -- Swiss soldiers on patrol, 4856  
 -- village scene, 3020  
**Alsace-Lorraine**, area, 2239  
 -- fête day, 2234  
 -- German rule, 2238  
 -- girls, 2236, 2270, and facing 2286  
 -- laundry work, 2232, 2233  
 -- national costumes, 2234, 2230  
 -- population, 2239  
 -- portion secured by France, 2458-59, 5316  
 -- position in German Empire, 2379  
 -- products, 2234  
 -- religion, 2144  
 -- restored to France, 2461-62  
 -- returned soldier, 2233  
 -- soldier and fiancée, 2235  
 -- village scene, 2234  
 -- women marketing, 2271  
 -- women at well, 2237  
**Altai mountains**, 3519, 4649  
**Altenburg**, 2426  
**Alves**, Dr. Rodrigues, 513  
 -- "Amadis de Gaul," 4177  
**Amadeo I.** (Spain), 4708  
**Amager Island**, horsemen, 1598  
**Amambwa**, 4223  
**Amapaia**, 2621, 2627  
 -- Conference (1907), 4389  
**Amara**, 2885, 2890, 2895, 2907  
**Amaraपुरा**, 1091  
**Amata tree**, 4379  
**Amazon Indians**. *See* Indians under Brazil and Peru  
**Amazon**, river, 492, 513, 4077  
**Ambatō**, 1643  
**Amber**, 3267-68, 3355  
**Amboyne**, massacre (1623), 890  
**Ambyrn Island**, 937, 939  
**Amedasowa**, 723  
**America**, British, 740-84. *See also* Bermudas, British Guiana, British Honduras, Falkland Islands, and West Indian Islands  
**America**, area, 784  
 -- constitution, 784  
 -- evolution of Nation-States, 5324  
 -- government, 784  
 -- history, 781-84  
 -- languages, 5327  
 -- map, 783  
 -- people, types, 748-80  
 -- population, 784  
 -- settlements, 517, 1185  
**America**, discoveries by Columbus, 4771  
**America**, French colonies, 2309-17, 2346, 2349. *See* Guadeloupe, French Guiana, Martinique, and St. Pierre and Miquelon Islands  
 -- North, Anglo-Saxon colonisation, xxi  
 -- origin of aborigines, 3505  
 -- racial evolution, xx, 5373, 5376  
**American Colonisation Society**, 3325, 3326  
**Americans**, ancestry, 5051-52, 5072, 5090  
 -- attitude towards Europe, 5109-5  
 -- attitude towards money, 5072  
 -- attitude towards war, 5097-102  
 -- cleanliness, 5109-13  
 -- character, 5065-66, 5072, 5078, 5081, 5088-91, 5105-6, 5115-17  
 -- conditions of life, 5107-13  
 -- culture, 5141-42  
 -- customs, 5113  
 -- desire for uniformity, 5065, 5072-77  
 -- divorce, 5127  
 -- dress, 5077, 5113  
 -- Four Hundred, 5140  
 -- humour, 5117  
 -- idealism, 5097, 5102  
 -- names, 5117  
 -- racial problems, 5051-52



**Americans**, relations with English, 5103, 5105  
 —society, 5122-25, 5140-41  
 —travel, 5127-35  
 —women, 5119-27  
**Ammanford**, 5271, 5299  
**Amorites**, 3951  
**Amoy**, 890, 1431  
**Amritsar**, disturbances (1919), 2880  
 —Durbar Sahib, 2823, 2430  
 —home of Sikhism, 2823, 2829-30  
 —Sikh priest, 2823  
**Amsterdam**, description, 3656-57  
 —diamond-workers, 3641, 3657  
 —Mint tower, 3662  
 —pilot-driving, 3646  
 —Singel canal, 3662  
**Amu-Daria**, river, 3225, 3232, 3234, 5024  
**Amur**, river, 3431, 3432, 3436, 4647  
**Ananda**, emfy at Polonnaruwa, 1225  
**Anatolia**, 5003, 5014, 5631  
**Anatom**, 2344  
**Anasah**, tribe, 2885, 2908  
**Ancestor worship**, Africa, 726  
 —China, 1293  
 —Japan, 3137, 3139, 3141, 3148, 3150, 3224  
 —Korea, 3242  
**Ancon**, Treaty of (1883), 4079  
**Ancon Moor**, battle of, 4538  
**Andalusia**, 4760, 4767  
 —character of people, 4742  
 —courtship methods, 4736  
 —dancing, 4734  
 —houses, 4736  
 —woman, 4721  
**Andaman Islands**, 2750-54  
 —dancers, 2806  
 —natives, 2864, 2865, 2866  
 —penal settlement, 2754  
 —products, 2754  
 —races, 5376  
**Andes**, the, Ecuador, 1642  
 —homestead, 4038, 4046  
 —pack-train, 4055  
 —Peru, 4077  
 —statue of Christ, 223  
 —trail, 4056  
 "Andine People," 475, 4078  
**Andorra**, area, 113  
 —army, 119  
 —capital, 115  
 —government, 115  
 —history, 113  
 —industries, 115  
 —Illustrious Men, 114, 115  
 —Parliament House, 115  
 —population, 113  
 —procurator-general, 114, 115  
 —smuggling, 115, 119  
**Andorrans**, dancing, 112, 117  
 —mounted guards, 118  
**Andrade**, Jose Bonifacio d', 511  
**Andriana**, 3392  
**Angara**, river, 4644  
**Angkor Thom**, 1095, 1096, 1100, 1105  
**Angkor Vat**, 1096, 1105, 1108  
**Angles**, 1758, 1760, 1765, 2001, 2454  
**Anglo-Egyptian Sudan**, 525, 713, 1729  
 —area, 631, 740, 747  
 —climate, 564  
 —dances, 694, 695  
 —natives, types, 618-36, 705, 718, 719  
 —population, 632, 747  
 —products, 747  
 —railways, 3108, 3111  
 —surface, 631  
 —towns, 747  
**Angola** (Portuguese West Africa), colony founded, 4208  
 —communications, 4208  
 —development, 4204-6, 4208  
 —discovery, 4196  
 —map, 4196  
 —minerals, 4208  
 —native types, 4208, 4209  
 —ports, 4208  
**Angonia**, 653, 703, 4215  
**Angora**, 5013-14, 5021  
 —battle of (1402), 5017  
**Anguilla**, 2454  
**Anguilla**, island, 784  
**Animism**, 2321, 2755-57, 2766, 2881, 4743  
**Ankober**, 21  
**Ankole**, 679, 722

**Ankole**, king of, 528  
**Annam**, area, 169  
 —commerce, 169  
 —education, 126  
 —emperor, 123, 139, 140-44  
 —festival of the Tet, 125, 123  
 —fishing sampans, 157  
 —government, 169  
 —history, 167, 69  
 —house building, 126  
 —industries, 169  
 —mandarins worshipping, 166  
 —map, 167  
 —money, 169  
 —polygamy, 128  
 —population, 121, 169  
 —pottery, 165  
 —products, 169  
 —religion, 127  
 —rice cultivation, 126, 130  
 —sugar industry, 131, 132, 133  
 —towns, 169  
 —tribes, 2327-28  
**Annamese**, 121, 148, 6376  
 —festival actors, 126  
 —men carrying dead tiger, 161  
 —occupations, 123  
 —open-air dinner, 136  
 —soldiers, 2327  
 —superstition, 127  
 —trap-fishing, 122  
 —types, 120-68  
 —women carrying pig, 160  
 —women in ferry, 156  
**Annapolis** (Nova Scotia), orchards, 1125  
**Annapolis** (U.S.A.), 5082  
**Anskar**, Saint, 4810  
**Anshantien**, mines, Tiau-tung, 3212  
**Antananarivo**, 3383  
**Antankarana**, woman, 3121  
**Antanony**, types, 3417, 3426  
**Anthropoids**, xl, xix  
**Antigua**, 774, 784  
**Antigua Guatemala**, ruins, 2541  
**Antimerina**. See Ilova tribe  
**Antioch**, 4861, 4864, 4875, 4876  
**Antiochus the Great**, 3953  
**Antipater**, 3953  
**Antofagasta**, 1289  
**Ants**, 272  
**Antung**, 3430, 3445, 3447  
**Antwerp**, 367, 379  
**Anupshahr**, bathing festival, 2858  
**Anuradhapura**, Bo-tree, 1199  
**Anzas**, 252  
**Aola**, court house, 921  
**Aomori**, 3167, 3178  
**Aosta**, 3001, 3045, 3047  
**Apache**, 5150, 5205, 5209, 5211  
**Apia**, 4391, 4409-11  
 —hurricane (1889), 4392-93  
**Appensell**, 4817, 4818, 4857  
**Apples**, British Columbia, 1140  
 —Tasmanian, 4879, 4880, 4881  
 —U.S.A., 5135-36  
**Appomattox**, 5220  
**Approuague**, convict settlement, 2314  
**Aquidaban**, battle (1870), 512, 3983  
**Arabia**, area, 193  
 —barber's shop, 189  
 —castles of Hadhranaut, 182  
 —communications, 193  
 —description, 176  
 —deserts, 2595, 2605  
 —divisions, 193  
 —history, 191-93, 2616-19  
 —inaccessibility, 2595  
 —independent principalities, 193  
 —legitimism, 191  
 —oases, 2595  
 —open-air school, 185  
 —population, 193  
 —products, 176, 184, 193  
 —religions, ancient, 2018  
**Arabian desert**, 1710  
**Arabs**, Algerian, 65-106  
 —Algerian Biskra children, 103  
 —Algerian boys playing draughts, 106  
 —Algerian costermonger, 84  
 —Arabs, children in "big wheel," 791  
 —Arabs, customs, 172  
 —Arabs, dislike of Christians, 183  
 —Arabs, dress, 188  
 —Arabs, food, 188

**Arabs**, Arabia, hospitality, 186  
 —Arabia, language, 186  
 —Arabia, medical treatment, 188  
 —Arabia, preparing guest coffee, 179  
 —Arabia, religion, 171, 183  
 —Arabia, types, 170-90  
 —Bokhara, 442  
 —card-playing, 4947  
 —centralised organization, 2908  
 —conquest of Persia, 4032  
 —dress, 2896  
 —Dutch West Indies, 3696  
 —Egypt, 1644-1753  
 —Egypt, cemetery, 1706  
 —Egypt, children, 1697  
 —invasion of Egypt, 1754  
 —invasion of Palestine, 3954  
 —Iraq, types, 2883-919  
 —Italian Somaliland, 3120  
 —Lahel, type, 785  
 —Lebanon, 3314  
 —Libya, 3110, 3117  
 —in Madagascar, 3398  
 —merchant of Bethlehem, 3950  
 —Morocco, 3575  
 —Mozambique, 8, 4209  
 —of Oman, 3885-86  
 —numerous dialects, 2603  
 —Palestine, customs, 3937-39  
 —Palestine, festivals, 3939-47  
 —Palestine, types, 3892, 3894-98  
 —Palestine, villages, 3920-37  
 —proverb, 3561  
 —Saba (Sheba), 4211  
 —soldiers in Mecca, 2802  
 —Sudan, 638  
 —Syria, 4862, 1869-70  
 —Tunis, child, 4912  
 —Tunis, dancing girls, 4954  
 —Tunis, women in palanquins, 4952  
 —warfare with Berbers, 2206  
 —weavers of Bagdad, 2002, 2903  
 —women and medicine, 188  
 —Zanzibar woman, 656  
**Arafat**, Mount, 2599, 2611  
**Aragon**, 4754, 1767  
**Aran Islands**, customs, 2964  
 —fishermen, 2972  
 —fishermen with curraghs, 2950  
 —funeral, 2965  
 —kelp-burning, 2938-39  
 —pamphlet, 2967  
**Ararat**, Mount, 225, 227, 233  
**Araucanian cemetery**, 211  
**Araucanians**, 1245-46  
 —government school, 1286  
 —types, 1268, 1278, 1280, 1281, 5235  
 —warfare with Chile, 1287  
**Arawaka**, 748, 760, 3724, 3730  
**Araucan**, oyster production, 2266  
**Archangel**, 4315, 4349, 4360  
**Arobery**, Alnu, 3129  
 —Bikgian, 359  
 —Canadian Indian, 1177  
 —Ceylon, 1215  
 —England, 1888, 1889, 2004, 4505  
 —French Indo-China, 2329  
 —Korea, 3242  
 —Manchuria, 3448  
 —Scotland, 4505  
**Archibong II.**, king of Gambia, 716  
**Archipelago of the Saints**, 2313  
**Architecture**. See under each country  
**Aroot**, 2317  
**Arotic Circle**, 4792  
**Ardahan**, 2353  
**Arditi**, 2092, 2095  
**Arecuna**, 761  
**Argentina**, agriculture, 297  
 —architecture, 203  
 —area, 223  
 —army, 223  
 —bullock wagons, 206  
 —commerce, 223  
 —constitution, 223  
 —dairy farming, 208  
 —description, 210  
 —education, 211  
 —estancias, 204  
 —frigorifico, 206  
 —Gauchos. See that title  
 —government, 223  
 —history, 221-23, 4078, 5243  
 —immigration, 208

**Argentina**, Indiana, 213-19  
 —industries, 223  
 —Italian casurha, 208  
 —literature, 200  
 —locust plague, 218  
 —map, 221  
 —money, 223  
 —navy, 223  
 —newspapers, 200  
 —ostrich farm, 207  
 —pampas, 210  
 —population, 223  
 —products, 219, 223  
 —Russian Jews, 213  
 —sheep breeding, 210  
 —stock breeding, 120, 206  
 —towns, 223  
 —vineyards, 215  
**Argentine**, estancieros 196  
 —family life, 203  
 —patriotism, 200  
 —superstition, 211  
 —types, 194-220  
**Argyrokastro** (Argyrokastro), 65  
**Arica**, Chilean acquisition, 1288  
**Arizona**, 5147, 5151, 5167, 5198, 5203, 5210  
**Armenia**, agriculture, 227  
 —animal sacrifice, 231  
 —boundaries, 245  
 —boy "soldiers", 240, 241  
 —carpet-making, 230, 242  
 —climate, 225  
 —education, 230  
 —evangelisation, 244  
 —extent, 225, 245  
 —government, 245  
 —history, 243, 45  
 —industries, 245  
 —kingdom founded, 4877  
 —language, 243  
 —literature, 244  
 —map, 243  
 —"Millet 1 Arment," 245  
 —monasteries, 230, 2553  
 —Mother Church, 244  
 —patriarch, 235  
 —population, 245  
 —printing, 238  
 —products, 228, 245  
 —religion, 231  
 —Russian annexation, 225, 245  
 —Turkish, 225  
**Armenians**, in Bagdad during Great War, 2889-90  
 —Bokhara, 442  
 —character, 245  
 —deportations, 240  
 —fondness of music, 236  
 —marriage customs, 235, 4975  
 —massacres, 240, 5007  
 —men, 226  
 —men dancing, 224  
 —origin, 243  
 —refugees, 232, 233  
 —Turkey, 4974-75  
 —types, 224-44  
 —women, 226  
**Armorian bagpipe**, 2212  
**Arras**, League of (1579), 3667  
**Arsoid dynasty**, 244  
**Arthur**, king, 5307  
**Aruba**, island, 3723, 3734  
**Aruntas**, 209, 295, 304, 306-7  
**Arawim forest**, 553  
**Aryan language**, 5327  
**Aryan theory**, xvii  
**Aryans**, 2453, 2734, 2822, 2869-70, 2873, 3986  
**Arya-Somaj movement**, 2822-23  
**Arzila**, 3593  
**Asahina**, Dr., 3245  
**Asbestos**, Quebec, 1175  
**Assassination**, 600-61, 745, 747  
**Assot**, 1872-73  
**Ashanti**, 616, 621-22  
 —See also Gold Coast  
**Ashantis**, 620  
**Ashburnham Treaty** (1842), 5219  
**Ashio**, copper mines, 3168  
**Ashtabula**, 5164  
**Ashtabula**, church of Armenia, 244  
**Ashurnasirpal**, sculpture, xxiv  
**Asia**, British Empire in, 785-806.

**Asia**. See also Aden, Bahrain Island, Borneo, Hongkong, Malay States, and Straits Settlements  
 —area, 894  
 —first English factory, 890  
 —government, 894  
 —history, 889-94  
 —map, 891  
 —people, types, 785-893  
 —population, 894  
 —races, 5373, 5376  
 —stations, 817  
**Asia**, French colonies, 2317-331  
**Asia**, French colonies, map, 2350. See Annam, Cambodia, Cochin-China, French Indo-China, Kwangchow Wan, Laos, and Tong-king  
**Asir**, 176, 193  
**Askari**, customs, 3116-18  
 —regiment, chaplains of, 3111  
 —trooper, 3110  
**Askhabad**, 5029  
**Askov**, high school, 1609  
**Asmara**, 3118-19  
**Asoka**, emperor, 1229, 2863, 2373  
**Asob**, 3115  
**Assam**, 2710, 2840  
**Assasina**, 3987, 4873  
**Assuan**, Arab cemetery, 1706  
 —blissful camp, 1706, 1709, 1711  
 —climate, 1709-11  
 —dam, 1707, 1729  
 —market, 1694  
 —nomads' settlement, 1708  
 —water-carriers, 1696  
**Assyria**, xviii, 2918-20, 3953, 4877  
**Aston-under-Hill**, 1821  
**Astrakhan**, 4365  
**Assandon**, 3979, 3981  
**Atahualpa**, emperor, 1642, 4076, 4078  
**Atayala**, customs, 2102  
 —domestic equipment, 2107  
 —head hunting, 2101, 2103  
 —hunters, with weapons, 2106  
 —tattooed, 2106, 2104, 2113  
 —types, 2099-109  
**Athara**, river, 631  
**Athens**, Acropolis, 2432, 2491  
 —description, 2491-520  
 —general view, 2482  
 —primitive, xxxi  
 —sentry outside palace, 2471  
 —temple of Zeus, 2473  
 —Theatrum, The, 2472  
**Athlets**, tsm-tsm dancers, 1566  
**Athos**, Mt., 2364  
**Atlantic**, cable, 2433, 3773  
**Atlantic City**, 5110, 5176, 5178  
**Atlas Mts.**, 80, 2291, 2297, 3308  
**Attila**, 2154  
**Atyo**, tribe, 2303  
**Auckland** (New Zealand), 3798, 3806  
 —Island, 3792, 3819  
**Aurilim**, 2296  
**Augsburg**, 2447  
 —Peace of (1555), 2458  
**Aujala**, 1734, 1736  
**Aurea**, mountains, 97  
**Auranga**, emperor, 2821, 2860  
**Austerlitz**, battle of (1805), 2287, 4368  
**Austral (Tobani) Islands**, 2335, 2351  
**Australasia**, 397-975  
 —births and deaths, 968  
 —climate, 961  
 —communications, 971  
 —diseases, 962  
 —French colonies, 2351-52  
 —history, 973-74  
 —industries, 963  
 —native types, 966-975  
 —Pacific Islands map, 973  
 —products, 963  
**Australia**, aborigines, viii, xiii, 247, 259-311, 4883-85, 5376  
 —aborigines, corroboree, 297, 306, 307  
 —aborigines, death rites, 305, 311  
 —aborigines, food, 295, 298  
 —aborigines, funerals, 299-303, 305  
 —aborigines, marriage customs, 310  
 —aborigines, rites, 298, 304  
 —aborigines, tribal initiation, 298, 309, 310  
 —area, 247, 315  
 —army, 315  
 —British settlers, 248, 313

**Australia**, camping-out, 265  
 —city life, 263, 269  
 —claimed as British, 973  
 —climate, inland, 269  
 —coloured immigration bar, 269  
 —commerce, 315  
 —constitution, 315  
 —convict settlement, 313  
 —cross-fertilising pollen, 286  
 —discovery, 312  
 —Dominion status, 5324-25  
 —drought (1895-1901), 315  
 —drovers preparing tea, 283  
 —early colonists, 248  
 —early, description, 312  
 —evolution, 247  
 —exploration difficulties, 249  
 —farmstead, 285  
 —fauna, 269-72  
 —federation of colonies, 315  
 —flora, 272  
 —gathering water-lilies, 264  
 —gold discovery, 252, 314  
 —gold mining, 250, 251, 253  
 —government, 292, 315  
 —history, 312-15  
 —horse, type, 249  
 —horse racing, 265  
 —industries, 266, 315  
 —interior exploration, 314  
 —language, 5327  
 —loyalty to Great Britain, 292  
 —lumbermen, 287  
 —mallee scrub, 289  
 —map, 313  
 —navy, 313  
 —origin of name, 312  
 —picnics, 263  
 —political inventions, 258  
 —population, 247, 315  
 —prime ministers, 263  
 —products, 292, 315  
 —public holidays, 263  
 —rabbit plague, 267, 269  
 —races, 5373  
 —Riverina district, 289  
 —rivers, 289  
 —rounding up stock, 273  
 —screw-pine jungle, 279  
 —seacows, 268  
 —spear-fishing, 277  
 —states, 289, 315  
 —station homesteads, 266  
 —strange immigrants, 258  
 —surf-bathing, 265  
 —tableland, 249  
 —towns, 315  
 —tree-barking, 258  
 —tribal areas, x  
 —wheat storing, 314  
 —wheat stripping, 256  
 —wool industry, 288, 289  
**Australian Ballot**, 258  
**Australians**, Anzacs, 252  
 —back-country ethics, 260  
 —character, 258, 263  
 —description, 247  
 —dress, 263  
 —ex-soldier settlers, 284  
 —hospitality, 260  
 —lack of social distinctions, 263  
 —pastimes, 265  
 —squatters, 252  
 —"sundowners," 260  
 —tea-drinking, 265  
**Australoid**, type, xi, xvii  
**Austria**, Anti-Semitism, 322  
 —area, 341  
 —army, 323, 324, 341  
 —arts and crafts schools, 330  
 —care of children, 330  
 —Christian Socialists, 322  
 —commerce, 341  
 —constitution, 341  
 —country inns, 332  
 —effects of Great War, 324  
 —farmers, 318, 332  
 —forests, 4801  
 —German ascendancy, 319  
 —government, 317, 327, 341  
 —history, 337-41, 5315-21  
 —hotels, 332  
 —industries, 341  
 —lost products, 324



Austria, manhood suffrage, 323  
 —maps, 333, 339  
 —rice-fields, 324  
 —money, 341  
 —museums, 333  
 —navy, 341  
 —nobility, 323  
 —oil-fields, 324  
 —origin of name, 337  
 —population, 341  
 —press, 328  
 —priests, 333  
 —produce, 341  
 —relations with Poland, 4145  
 —religion, 333  
 —sale of newspapers, 328  
 —Social Democrats, 322  
 —technical education, 330  
 —territorial changes (1626–1918), 340  
 —territorial losses, 324, 341  
 —tourist industry, 332  
 —towns, 341  
 —war (1866), 2383, 2460, 3104–5  
 —war with Serbia (1878), 4206–67  
 Austrians, café life, 330  
 —character, 317, 319  
 —dress, 324  
 —middle class, 318  
 —peasants, 318, 333  
 —types, 316–36  
 Austria, 5327  
 “Auto da Fama,” 4182  
 Auvergne, peasants, 2258, 2259  
 Avars, 4263, 4363, 4603  
 Avatar of Thaling, 429  
 Aveiro, 4196  
 Avignon, 2287, 3102  
 Avlona. *See* Valona  
 Avocado, 1435, 2545  
 Avrons, religious festival, 3089  
 Awardel, 1736  
 Awata-yaki pottery, Kyoto, 3188  
 Awatwa, tribe, 4221  
 Awemba, tribe, 4221–23  
 Awka, 527, 677  
 Axe, stone, xiii  
 Azim, girls, 599  
 Azotite, 3473  
 Azum, 21  
 Ayacucho, battle, 475, 476, 4079  
 Aye-aye, 3386  
 Ayer Ram, temple, 862  
 Aymara, 449, 4045, 4078  
 —festival, 468  
 —types, 456, 470  
 Ayutla, 4611, 4631, 4632  
 Azerbaijan, constituted republic, 245  
 —fire worship, 347  
 —first Moslem republic, 343  
 —foundation, 343  
 —map, 343  
 —oil-fields, 347  
 —parliament, 342  
 —products, 343  
 —types of people, 342–49  
 Azores, 2346, 4196, 4200, 4206–7  
 Azov (town), 4367, 5018  
 Aztec, calendar-stone, 3504–3505  
 —civilization, 3449, 3505  
 —comparison with Maya, 3500  
 —conquest by Spanish, 3505–6

**B**  
 Baalbek, 3305, 3321, 4862, 4870  
 Babar, 4033  
 Babiria, type, 906  
 Babuna, 400  
 Babunda, 401  
 Babylon, xxvi, xxvii  
 —boundary stone, xxvii  
 —brick-making, 4014  
 —capture by Cyrus, 4031  
 —code of law, xxv, xxxi  
 —contract records, xxxviii  
 —excavations, 2894  
 —history, 2918–20, 3931, 3953  
 —ruins of palace, xxvii  
 —site xxxv  
 —slavery, xxviii  
 Baka, the, 4007  
 Badagra, 2700–61, 2784  
 Badakhshan, 33  
 Baden, 2376, 2385, 2426, 2459–60 :  
 —agriculture, 2444

Baden, forests, 2446  
 —bata, 2427  
 —industries, 2392–93  
 —legends, 2432  
 —mineral spas, 2445  
 —products, 2444  
 —religion, 2444  
 —representation, 2444  
 —towns, 2444–45  
 Badjoka, 402  
 Badminton, 1861  
 Badrinath, 2839  
 Bagandas, 643, 645, 683, 729  
 Bagdad, Arab boys on river, 2898  
 —bazaar, 2895  
 —Caliphate, 2920–21, 3954, 4877  
 —capture by Turks (1534), 5018  
 —description, 2895–98  
 —drawers of water, 2890  
 —importance of position, 2891–94  
 —pottery workers, 2915  
 —sacked, 4033  
 —scene, 2882, 2892, 2893  
 —shoemakers, 2891  
 —weaver, 2902, 2903  
 Bagaras, 639  
 Bagmati, river, 3598, 3608  
 Bagirmi, 2804  
 Bagolo, tribe, types, 4087  
 Bagpipe, Breton players, 2151, 2212, 2213  
 —Georgian player, 2359  
 —Scottish, facing 4512  
 Bahamas, 752, 784  
 Bahia, 508, 510, 513  
 Bahia Blanca, 214, 223  
 Bahima, 527, 643, 673  
 Bahrain Islands, 799, 894, 895  
 Bahr-el-Ghazal, river, 631  
 Balama, god, 304  
 Bale d'Along, Tong-king, 2326  
 Balgu, 5032, 5033, 5034  
 Balkal, lake, 3522, 4643  
 Baja, customs, 2632, 2634  
 Bajans, 3701  
 Bakhtiari, 2896  
 Bakonde, tribe, 4221  
 Bakongos, 383, 385  
 Baku (province), 343  
 —(town), 347, 4036  
 —fire-brigade, 349  
 —massacres (1905), 344  
 —oil district, 347–48, 2354  
 —Persian refugees, 347  
 Bakwandas, 384  
 Bakwiri, 2305  
 Bakususa, 405  
 Balafon, Liberian musical instrument, 3326  
 Balali, tribe, 2303  
 Balaton, lake, 2649, 2666  
 Balboa, 3956, 4771  
 Balcarie Islands, 4767, 4773, 4774  
 Balengues, 4775  
 Balhash, lake, 4650  
 Balholm, 3847  
 Ball, area, 3693  
 —carved gateway, 3718  
 —chief, 3706  
 —cock-fighting, 3722–3723  
 —dancing girls, 3027, 3705  
 —mountains and volcanoes, 3693  
 —natives, 3685, 3693, 3702, 3707, 3709, 3711, 3721  
 —population, 3693  
 —religion, 3693, 3696, 3721  
 —shrine, 3716  
 —water-drawer, 3719  
 Balkan League, 4606  
 Balkars, the, nationalism, 5323–24  
 Balkan Wars (1912–13), 1042, 2535, 3555, 4267, 4600  
 Balikh, 36  
 Ballarat, 315  
 Balas, 471, 474  
 Balasam, Peruvian, 4377–78  
 Balatmos, 4378  
 Baltic Sea, coast lagoons, 2372  
 —coast villages, 2449  
 —islands, 2371, 4783–85  
 Balubas, 402  
 Baluchis, 30, 2817, 2818, 5327  
 Baluchistan, beggar musicians, 2726  
 —horseman, 2720  
 —Southern, chieftain's son, 2725

Balunda, tribe, 4221  
 Bambala, 401  
 Bamberg, 2447  
 Bambutes, 5376  
 Banat, the, 4240, 4260, 4607  
 Banca, island, 3693  
 Bander Abbas, 3993, 4000  
 Banff, 1180, 1173  
 Bangales, 400  
 Bangalore, 2770  
 Bangkok, 4618–17, 4632 :  
 —ceremonial at palace, 4616  
 —Chulalongkorn University, 4618  
 —population, 4609, 4633  
 —schools, 4617–23  
 —swing festival, 4618–19  
 Bangor, 5284  
 Bangweolo, lake, 662, 4221  
 Banjaras, family on journey, 2768  
 Banjermasin, British factory, 892  
 Banks, Sir Joseph, 313  
 Bankuta, 403  
 Bannockburn, battle (1314), 2004, 4635  
 Bantam, English factory, 890  
 Bantua, 646, 651, 4674, 5376  
 —invasions of Rhodesia, 4212  
 —language, 674, 5327  
 —of Portuguese Congo, 4205  
 —Rhodesia, tribes, 4219–21  
 —tribes, 2303, 4689, 4775  
 —warriors, 4212  
 Banyoros. *See* Wanyoros  
 Bapendi, 403  
 Bapukos, 4774  
 Bara, 3390, 3404  
 Barabara, 1891  
 Barakoa, 656  
 Barambos, 400  
 Baranya, 4561  
 Barbados, 752, 765, 781, 782, 784  
 Barbarossa, Heyradin, 109  
 Barbarossa, Horuk, 109, 1967  
 Barbary. *See* Algeria  
 Barbuda, island, 784  
 Barcelona, 4759, 4763  
 Barisana, mountains, 3695  
 Barua (Ireland), peasants, 2941  
 Baroda, 2727, 2803  
 Barotes, tribe, 4216, 4221  
 Barranquilla, 1450, 1455  
 Barrie, Sir J. M., 4499  
 Barriers Treaty (1715), 378  
 Barrios, Justo Rufino, 2537, 2555–56, 4388  
 Barros, 2096  
 Basomas, 614  
 Baseball, 4412, 5118–19, 5172  
 Basel, Peace of (1499), 338  
 —Treaty of (1798), 5318  
 Basket-ball, 5105  
 Basket making, Brazil, 489  
 —Hongkong, 842  
 —Madagascar, 3388  
 —Poland, 4127  
 —Watomgomo Indians, 5252  
 Basket work, Philippine Islands, 4109  
 Basques, agriculturists, 4755, 4756  
 —dances, 2248, 4743  
 —education, 4755  
 —faithful to customs, 4751  
 —farm, 4751, 4756  
 —former political freedom, 4767  
 —girl pilgrim to Lourdes, 2247  
 —government, 4756  
 —language, 4743, 4756, 5327  
 —name, 4756  
 —origin, uncertain, 2248, 4756, 4765  
 —types, 4741  
 Basra, 2883, 2897, 2912  
 Bass, George, 313, 4883  
 Basu Fondong, king, 717  
 Basundi, tribe, 383, 2303  
 Basutoland, 635, 660, 740, 747, 4700  
 Basutos, 654, 680, 4700, 4707  
 Bata, 4775  
 Batak, massacre (1870), 1042  
 Bataks, tribe, 3685, 3715  
 Batalha, 4149  
 Batatelas, 405  
 Batavia, 3673, 3674  
 Batchelor, Dr. John, 3124  
 Bateka, 385  
 Bathurst (Gambia), 630  
 Battambang, 1093, 4633  
 Battak, 3675

- Batwas**, 5376  
**Batum**, 2353, 5020  
**Bauchi**, emir of, 530  
**Baudin**, French explorer, 313  
**Bavaria**, 2379, 2383, 2385, 2400, 2103  
 —agriculture, 2445, 2147  
 —beer, 2445  
 —customs, 2432  
 —dress, 2126, 2439  
 —duchy acquired by Austria, 337  
 —headdress of peasants, 2374, 2379  
 —history, 2154, 60  
 —houses, 2424  
 —industries, 2392, 2145  
 —literature, 2147  
 —marriages, 2379, 2112, 2420  
 —peasants, 2385, 2404, 2410, 2447  
 —population, 2445  
 —relations with Prussia, 2145  
 —religion, 2445  
 —representation, 2144  
 —towns, 7417  
 —wickerwork factory, 2137  
**Bazar**, battle of (1764), 2875  
**Bayana**, 400  
**Bayand**, sultan, 4033, 5016-17  
**Bayling**, 4768  
**Bealing**, 1759  
**Bean canner**, U.S.A., 5151  
**Beana**, Colombian, 1435  
**Bears**, 5316  
**Bears**, reformatory, 2707, 2910, 3135, 4238  
**Beating the bounds**, 1891  
**Bechuanaland**, 654, 740, 747, 4700  
**Beddeler**, 5270  
**Bedersheim**, meat market, 1695  
**Beduina**, Beja, 1710  
 —camel-breeding, 177  
 —changing camp, 178  
 —characteristics, 1710, 2004  
 —customs, 2384  
 —dependence on friendly towns, 2003, 2008-13  
 —donkey-breeding, 3320  
 —Egypt, 1045  
 —Egypt, guides to Pyramids, 1709  
 —Egypt, occupations, 1710-11  
 —Egypt, tribes, 1710, 11  
 —girl of Cyrenaica, 3116  
 —Hejaz, 2003-5  
 —horseman, 3891, 4863  
 —Iraq, 2883, 2884, 2896  
 —Lebanon, 3314  
 —man on donkey, 3904  
 —music, 186  
 —Oman, 3886, 3888  
 —Palestine, 3892, 3894, 3904, 3920, 3939  
 —travelling to Akabah, 2010  
 —tribes, 2885  
 —Tunis, 4923, 4936-40, 1957  
 —types, 2013, 2883, 2896, 3939  
 —water-carrier, 175  
 —women making butter, 181  
 —warfare with Berbers, 2291  
**Beck-keeping**, Latvia, 3272, 3282  
**Beersheba**. *See* Bir-es-Saba  
**Beethoven**, L. van, 2401  
**Behasin**, king, 1567  
**Beierland Island**, peasants, 3649  
**Beirut**, 3321, 4862, 4871, 4876  
 —commerce, 4872  
 —European quarter, 4872  
 —population, 3321  
 —street, 4872  
**Beja Beduina**, 1710  
**Beja-Nubia**, 613  
**Beja**, 613  
**Behival**, chief, 606  
**Bekka**, 3321  
**Bekwai**, king's sword-bearer, 609  
**Belem**, 4149  
**Belem do Pará**. *See* Para  
**Belep Islands**, 2314  
**Belant**, Orangemen, 2930  
**Belfort**, 2244  
**Belgian Congo**, administration, 381, 409  
 —area, 382, 409  
 —cannibalism, 407, 408  
 —chief with wives, 388, 389  
 —commerce, 409  
 —communications, 381, 409  
 —dancing women, 398, 399  
 —defence force, 409  
 —divisions, 409  
**Belgian Congo**, industries, 409  
 —mmp, 409  
 —mock execution, 398  
 —money, 409  
 —natives, 340, 408  
 —population, 382, 409  
 —pottery, 390  
 —products, 409  
 —secret societies, 407  
 —towns, 409  
 —tribes, 382-405  
 —weaving, 390  
 —witch doctors, 406  
 —women grinding corn, 391  
**Belgians**, amusements, 359  
 —canal workers, 369  
 —character, 351, 352, 364  
 —culture, 373  
 —language, 352  
 —meals, 369  
 —origin, 375  
 —peasants, 358, 359  
 —religion, 352  
 —social life, 359  
**Belgium**, agriculture, 368  
 —angling in river Meuse, 370  
 —army, 379  
 —art, 373  
 —bread ration queue, 377  
 —Catholic Party, 362  
 —child labour, 356, 360  
 —children in church, 368, 369  
 —Church, 363  
 —coal mining, 360  
 —commerce, 379  
 —communications, 370  
 —constitution, 379  
 —divisions, 379  
 —dock system, 367  
 —education, 356  
 —electoral reforms, 362  
 —government, 379  
 —history, 375-79, 5317, 5320  
 —independence, 353, 367, 378  
 —industries, 368, 379  
 —kings, 378  
 —land-ownership, 364  
 —literature, 373  
 —map, 376  
 —milk supply, 350  
 —national evolution, 5317, 5320  
 —newspapers, 373  
 —nineteenth century development, 353  
 —origin of provinces, 375  
 —pageant of the Holy Blood, 364  
 —population density, 378  
 —priesthood, 362  
 —products, 360, 379  
 —religious ceremonies, 364, 365, 366  
 —strikes, 361  
 —territorial acquisitions, 379  
 —territorial losses, 378  
 —union with Holland, 378, 3670  
 —war refugees, 374  
 —wars, 375  
**Belgola**, Mysore, great idol, 2703  
**Belgrade**, 4576, 4599, 4603, 4604  
**Belgrano**, patriot, 222  
**Belisario Porras**, president, 3067  
**Belize**, 784  
**Belagio**, religious festival, 3071  
**Belogradzhik**, natives, 1013  
**Belum**, Tigris river boat, 2898  
**Belvoir**, the, 1766  
**Ben Charles**, chief, 1166  
**Ben Mevis**, 4543  
**Benadir**, 3119  
**Benares**, 2830, 2855, 2856, 2857, 2860  
**Bendigo**, 315  
**Benedict XV.**, Pope, 2980  
**Benedictine monks**, 3082  
**Bengal**, agriculture, 2840  
 —character of people, 2840-54  
 —climate, 2840  
 —education, 2840, 2849-54  
 —elephant at festival, 2737  
 —footbridge, 2716  
 —language, 2840  
 —native bazaar, 2748  
 —natives weighing rice, 2747  
 —population, 2840  
 —products, 2840  
 —question of division, 2879  
 —village natives at a meal, 2747  
**Bengas**, 4774  
**Benghad**, 3111, 3112, 3114, 3119  
**Beni-Lam**, tribe, 2885-88  
**Benin**, birth customs, 688  
**Benis**, 588  
**Benue**, river, 533, 561  
**Boothika**, 3741-42  
**Berbera**, 648  
**Berberinas**, 1691, 1752  
**Berbers**, Algerian, 65-106, 2347  
 —ancestors of Moors, 1739  
 —Beraber, 3574  
 —"Bir" (water supplies), 1733, 1734-37  
 —boatmen, 1688  
 —character, 1733-34, 2296-97, 3110  
 —food, 1734  
 —half-breeds, 2297-99, 2303  
 —history, 2291, 3593  
 —language, 4756  
 —physique, 1733, 2291-94  
 —religion, 1739  
 —Rif, 3574, 4775  
 —shepherds, 2296  
 —Shilluh, 3574  
 —subjugation by Romans, 3591  
 —tribes, 2291, 2304  
 —Tunis, 4924, 4965  
 —velled women, 3117  
 —warfare, 1734, 2296  
 —women, position, 2294-96  
**Berebthold V.**, 4857  
**Berech-sur-Mer**, prawn fishers, 2204  
**Bergen**, 3838, 3840, 3846-47  
**Bering Strait**, 5505, 5376  
**Berlin**, 2449  
 —cathedral and Lustgarten, 2403  
 —children at church festival, 2388  
 —children in park, 2420  
 —industries, 2393  
 —Institute for Cancer Research, 3293  
 —Leipzigerstrasse, 2390  
 —peasant selling wickerwork, 2437  
 —Potsdamerplatz, 2391  
 —Reichstag, 2386, 2387  
 —school, children's toilet, 2424  
 —savings bank, 2452  
 —Unter den Linden, 2390  
**Berlin Conference** (1885), 2349  
 —Congress (1878), 245, 1042, 2014  
 —Treaty (1878), 62, 3552, 4371, 5020-21, 5323-24  
**Bermudas**, 769, 775, 778, 781-82, 784  
**Bermudes**, lake (Venezuela), 5257  
**Bernadotte**, marshal, 3880, 4813  
**Berne**, canton, 4816, 4837-38  
 —pottery, 4832  
 —wood carving, 4853  
**Berne** (town), 4814-15-16  
**Berwick**, riding the bounds, 4516  
**Beshir Omar esh-Shehab**, 3317  
**Bessarabia**, 4240, 4260, 4267  
**Betal**, nuts, 863, 4022  
**Bethany**, reputed house of Lazarus, 3945  
**Bethesda** (Wales), 5248  
**Bethlehem**, Arab merchant, 3950  
 —Christian community, 3920  
 —Church of the Nativity, 3946  
 —departure of a caravan, 3946  
 —girl, 3929  
 —population, 3950  
 —street, 3927  
 —water-carrier, 3928  
**Betalloo**, 3390-91-92, 3419, 3121-23. *See also* Malagasy  
**Betsimisarak**, characteristics, 3393  
 —dead placed in coffin, 3421  
 —houses, 3400  
 —marriage customs, 3417  
 —types, 3384, 3395, 3412  
 —woman's dress, 3397. *See* Malagasy  
**Beyin**, town, houses near, 591  
**Bessanosano**, women, 3392  
**Bhamo**, 1053, 1091  
**Bhatgaon**, buildings, 3500, 3907, 3610  
**Bhila**, 2721  
**Bhotias**, 2836  
**Bhutan**, Deb Raja, facing 410, 413  
 —devil dance of lamas, 431  
 —Dharm Raja, 412  
 —fortress palace, 428  
 —government, 412  
 —history, 414, 4921  
 —king with councillors, 421  
 —king with family, 413, 417

Bhutan, king with lifeguards, 422  
 —king, with his people, 427  
 —king's palace, 425  
 —king's private band, 423  
 —map, 410  
 —ministers, 414  
 —Pao Penlop, 414  
 —peoples, 2340  
 —political value, 410  
 —products, 412  
 —religion, 413, 416, 419  
 —ri'era, 415  
 —routes from India, 410  
 —routes to Tibet, 411  
 —Tongas lamas, 415  
 —trade, 411  
 —vegetation, 410  
 Bhudias, xvii, 416  
 —origin, 411  
 —types, 411-31  
 Bihar and Orissa, 2854, 2860  
 Bijapur, 2788  
 Bikaner, 2815-16  
 Bikel, 4038  
 Bikram, rajah (Vikramaditya), 2873  
 Bill of Rights (1689), xiv., xvi  
 Billiton, island, 3693-94  
 Biltong, 5229  
 Bimbuku, schoolmaster, 600  
 Binbingas, 295  
 Biah Dinh, 169  
 B elou (Breton bagpipe), 2151, 2212, 2213  
 Birchiera, street in, 998  
 B rd of paradise, 272  
 B roma, 3884  
 B r-e-saba (Beersheba), 3920, 3941  
 Biray, 4472  
 Birth Customs, African natives, 688, 729  
 —India, 2363  
 —Peruvian Indians, 4072  
 —Siam, 4017  
 —Syria, 4869  
 Biwaya, 802  
 Biscay, 4742, 4743, 4756  
 Bisharin, near Assuan, 1706, 1709, 1711  
 —aravan conductors, 627  
 —ari goatherds, 1710  
 —occupations, 1711  
 —types, 620, 621, 632, 1706, 1709  
 Biskra, 77  
 —Arab children, 103  
 —dancing girls, 99  
 —mosque, 90  
 —mulatto children, 100  
 —negro children, 102  
 —scene, 107  
 —shepherds, 105  
 —woman, 100  
 Bismarck, Prince Otto von, 2350, 2449,  
 2460-62, 5320-21, 5321  
 —Archipelago. *See* Papuan Islands  
 Bison, 5209  
 Bitika, 239, 245  
 Brummen, wells, Irak, 2899  
 Bjornson, Bjornatjerne, 3872-73  
 Black Forest, baptismal procession, 2376  
 —character of peasants, 2380  
 —dialects, 2445  
 —flax, 2443  
 —girls at spring, 2380  
 —hensdresses, 2370, 2374, 2382, 2384  
 —housewife, types, 2370-84, 2408, 2413  
 —"schappe!" 2382, 2408  
 —singing, 2413  
 —wedding, 2375, 2382  
 —women workers, 2373  
 Black Sea, 4349  
 Black Watch, 4456  
 Blackfoot Indians, 1137, 1138, 1160-72  
 5003-4, 5201, 5209  
 Blackheath, 4520  
 Blacksmith, Awka, 677  
 —England, 1924, facing 1928  
 —Japan, 3180  
 —Korea, 3251  
 —Tajik, 3231  
 Blackland, Gregory, 314  
 Blomfontein, 4677, 4691  
 —Conference (1890) 4710  
 —Convention (1854), 4708  
 Blon la, xiv  
 Blow-pipes, 450, 502, 826-32, 835, 883  
 4073  
 Blue Mts., Australia, 249

Blue Mts., river, 631  
 Blyden, Dr. Wilmot, 3329  
 Bo-Tree, 1199  
 Boat, ancient Egyptian, 1750, 1752, 1753  
 —Ceylon, 1201  
 —Samoan, 4393, 4394  
 —Tigris river, 2898  
 Boat-building, Nigeria, 555  
 Bobrikoff, general, 2065  
 Boas del Toro, 1453, 3968  
 Boehnia, salt mines, 4134  
 Body, human, xiv  
 Boers. *See* Afrikander  
 Bogdo. Hutuktu. *See* under Mongolia  
 Bogie, George, 415  
 Bogomila, 4576  
 Bogotà, 1434, 1455  
 —cathedral, 1447  
 —climate, 1441  
 —earthenware market, 1439  
 —factory girl, 1449  
 —fountain near, 1452  
 —fruit stall, 1433  
 —view, 1443  
 Bogus Fort, destruction (1841), 891  
 Bohemia, agriculture, 1512  
 —Church, 1555  
 —costumes, 1507, 1509  
 —folk-dancing, 1547  
 —geographical position, 339  
 —history, 340, 1553-57, 5314-15  
 —industries, 1512  
 —influence of Huss, 1556  
 —kingdom (1204), 339  
 —musicians, 1548  
 —religious wars (1415-36), 339  
 —sokols, 1517  
 —universality, 1501  
 —village homes, 1512  
 Bohemians. *See* Czechs  
 Boling Lake, Dominica, 750  
 Bokhara, agriculture, 447  
 —Ark, 433  
 —army, 442  
 —boundaries, 433  
 —dentistry, 446  
 —education, 434, 435  
 —fauna, 446  
 —food, 446  
 —government, 440  
 —independence, 440  
 —Jews, 3906  
 —languages, 442,  
 —map, 433  
 —Mir Arab, 444  
 —mullahs, 432, 446  
 —pastimes, 446  
 —prison in palace grounds, 447  
 —products, 447  
 —religion, 442  
 —silk industry, 448  
 —Turkistan boundary, 5033  
 —types of people, 432-45, 5023  
 —wars with Khiva, 3225  
 —Young Uzbek party, 440  
 Bokhara (town), description, 433  
 —inn courtyard, 443  
 —metal-workers, 434  
 —Registan, 445  
 —scenes, 438, 439, 448  
 Bolan Pass, camel cavalcade, 42  
 Bolas, 5240  
 Boladores, 1284  
 Bolivar, Simon, 476, 1453, 3960, 4079,  
 5252-4, 5260  
 Bolivia, army, 470, 477  
 —balsas, 471, 474  
 —bull-fight, 480  
 —commerce, 477  
 —communications, 477  
 —constitution, 477  
 —description, 475  
 —divisions, 477  
 —education, 449  
 —forced labour, 454  
 —government, 477  
 —history, 475-77  
 —Indians, 449-65, 470-74  
 —industries, 477  
 —map, 475  
 —military execution, 469  
 —minerals, 459, 477  
 —money, 477  
 —mountain inn, 467

Bolivia, music, 470  
 —Paraguay, frontier, 3983  
 —pastimes, 470  
 —people, types, 450-74  
 —ploughing, 473  
 —population, 449, 475  
 —priests, 458  
 —prison life, 458  
 —products, 472, 477  
 —religion, 450, 461-2, 468  
 —ruling class, 455  
 —towns, 477  
 Boloki, 400  
 Bolsheviks. *See* under Russia  
 Boma, 409  
 Bombay, British acquisition, 890, 4197  
 —description, 2798-801  
 —fishing smack, 2757  
 —Duck, 2754-55, 2756-57  
 Bona, 97  
 Bonaire. *See* Buen Aire  
 Bonaparte, Joseph, 4768  
 Bonaparte, Napoleon. *See* Napoleon I.  
 Bongos, 637  
 Bonivard, 4858  
 Bonn, market place, 2461  
 Bon-Po, religion, 4901, 4919  
 Bontoe, 4098  
 Book of Rites, Chinese, 1354  
 Booth, General William, 1910, 1912  
 Bopora, 3336  
 Bordighera, 3096  
 Borgund, Stave church, 3864  
 Borinage, 360, 379  
 Boris I. (Bulgaria), 1010  
 Boris III. (Bulgaria), 1040, 1043  
 Boris Godunov, 4366  
 Borjom, 2354  
 Borkum, island, 2371  
 Borneo, area, 801  
 —British North, 895  
 —Chinese population, 3701  
 —configuration, 801  
 —communications, 835  
 —description, 3696  
 —fauna, 802  
 —first British factories, 892  
 —head-taking, 839  
 —Kela, 3701  
 —natives, customs, 834, 840  
 —natives, daily life, 815  
 —natives dress, 813  
 —natives, houses, 836-38  
 —natives, population, 806  
 —natives, superstition, 834, 840  
 —people, types, 800-41  
 —prevention of disease, 839, 841  
 —products, 813, 833  
 —trade and mining, 3701  
 —tribes, 806, 3685, 3696-701  
 —war dance, 816  
 —warfare methods, 835  
 Borna, 545, 614  
 —dancing women, 542, 543  
 —market scenes, 534, 535  
 —Shehu of, 524, 530, 552  
 Boro Budar, ruins, Java, 3677  
 Boroalgasu, 3531  
 Borodino, battle of (1812) 4266  
 Bosnia and Herzegovina, 430, 4371, 4373  
 —description, 4593, 5494-95  
 —folklore, 4594  
 —"guslari," 4594  
 —handicrafts, 4595  
 —history, 4600-7, 5021  
 —industries, 4593  
 —Jews, 4576  
 —land tenure, 4593  
 —language, 4593  
 —Mahomedans, 4576-93, 4607  
 —music, 4594  
 —national costumes, 4593-94  
 —products, 4595  
 —religions, 4576, 4593  
 —superstition, 4594  
 —Turkish rule, 4576, 4604  
 Bosporus, 4902  
 Boston (U.S.A.), 5141-42  
 Bothwell, earl of, 4539  
 Bothwell Brig, 4541  
 Bougie, 97  
 Boulogne, festival of the Virgin, 2224,  
 2225, 2227  
 —fisherfolk, 2229

- Boulogne**, prawn fishers, 2223  
—railway porter, 2240  
**Bourbon**, House of, 2287-88, 3102-3, 4768  
**Bourbon Island**. *See* Réunion  
**Bourbonnais**, peasant women, 2200, 2201  
**Bouvines**, battle of (1214), 2282  
**Bovlanders**, 761  
**Bowie**, 4520  
**Boxing**, 2142, 5172  
**Boy Scouts**, Denmark, 1589  
—England, 1949  
—India, 2745  
—Latvia, 3292, 3293  
—U.S.A., 5103, 5104  
**Boys'ie**, battle (1819), 1453  
**Brachycephalus**, xvi, xx  
**Bradford**, Sir Edward, 4883  
**Bradford Peverell**, 1756, 1820  
**Breemar**, gathering, 4502, 4504  
**Braseroch**, 4510  
**Brahma**, Hindu god, 2870  
**Brahmaputra**, river, 2840  
**Brahmins** (Brahmans), caste, 2870-71  
—Chitpawan, 2795  
—instruction of children, 2820  
—laws and customs, 2714-22, 2756, 2870-71  
—of Maharashtra, 2789-91  
—Nambudiri, 2714-22, 2756  
—types, 2812  
—at worship, 2792  
**Brahmo-Soma** movement, 2823  
**Brahms**, J., 2443  
**Brahms**, 2724, 2804, 5376  
**Braila**, 4263  
**Brandenburg**, 2396, 2434, 3435  
**Bratislava**, 1540, 1548, 1557  
**Brazil**, army, 513  
—climate, 479  
—coffee industry, 494, 495  
—commerce, 513  
—constitutions, 504, 511, 512, 513  
—discovery, 510, 4196  
—education, 479, 483, 508  
—forests, 493  
—gambling, 486  
—government, 503, 510, 513  
—history, 510-13, 4202, 5239, 2543  
—immigrants, 487, 504  
—Indian question, 502  
—Indians, 480, 487-509  
—industries, 513  
—insects, 502  
—language, 479  
—manioc preparations, 490-93  
—map, 511  
—marines marching in Rio, 482  
—minerals, 505  
—monarchy, 503  
—music, 487  
—National Library, 506  
—native labour, 480  
—navy, 513  
—newspapers, 507  
—nuts, 493  
—population, 504  
—products, 479, 480, 493, 509, 513  
—railways, 483  
—religion, 487  
—rubber industry, 496, 497  
—states, 513  
—stock rearing, 480, 505  
—theatres, 507  
—towns, 513  
—villages, 505  
—war with Paraguay, 512, 3982  
—yellow fever, 503  
**Braziliana**, character, 483  
—dress, 485  
—festival dancers, 500, 501, 508  
—food, 486, 505, 5225  
—marriage customs, 491  
—types, 478-509  
**Bri**, 1035, 1008, 1071, 1080  
**Breadfruit**, drying the pulp, 4403  
**Breakepear**, Nicholas, 4810  
**Bremen**, 2372, 2384, 2393, 2449  
**Brest-Litovsk**, Treaty of (1918), 2020, 4374  
**Bretons**, binlou players, 2151, 2212, 2213  
—costumes, 2153, 2202, 2211, 2214  
—customs, 2168  
—dancing, gavotte, 2212  
—education, 2211  
**Bretons**, embroiderer at work, 2180  
—festival, 2197  
—fisherman, 2201  
—funeral, 2162, 2163, 2164  
—houses, 2203  
—innkeeper, 2155  
—marriage, 2152, 2153, 2167, 2188, 2189  
—mayor, 2171  
—men's dress, 2217  
—Pardon, 2167, 2173  
—religious feeling, 2164, 2165, 2221  
—spinning, 2199, 2223  
—Sunday leisure, 2210  
—types, 2147, 2151-55, 2160-2223, 2231  
—weaver, 2147  
—woman knitting, 2177  
—women workers in fields, 2160  
—women workers in sardine industry, 2174, 2176, 2206  
**Brick-making**, 4012-15, 4098  
**Bridge-town**, 750, 751, 784  
**Briens**, 4853  
**Briabana**, 292, 315  
**Briabana**, Sir Thomas, 314  
**Briannia**, copper mine, 1175  
**British Columbia**, 1140, 1175, 1191  
**British Commonwealth of Nations**, 523, 5324-25  
**British Empire**. *See* England, Ireland, Scotland and Wales, *also* Africa, America, Asia, Australasia, Europe  
—Colonial Laws, Validity Act, 521  
—colonies, as commercial agents, 517  
—conquest of Canada, 520  
—defensive measures, 518  
—Dominions' independence, 522  
—Dominions and Nationalism, 5324-25  
—early colonists, 516  
—endowments of colonies, 521  
—federation movement, 522  
—growth from private enterprise, 516  
—Indian administration, 520  
—map, xxxvii  
—policy, xxxiv  
—possible duration, xlviii  
—War Cabinet, 522  
**British Kaffraria**, 4708  
**British North America**. *See* Canada  
**British races**, origins, maps, 5374-75  
**British Somaliland**. *See* Somaliland, Brit.  
**British South Africa Company**, 4213, 4710  
**Britons**, ancient, 1757, 2001, 5307  
**Britanny**, agriculture, 2185  
—annexation to French crown, 2281  
—churches, 2128, 2165  
—clerical cart, 2183  
—crab pickers, 2207  
—farm, 2169, 2184  
—festival, 2202  
—fishing industry, 2178, 2179  
—galettes (flat cakes), 2183  
—gathering seaweed, 2184  
—harvest, 2160, 2186  
—laundry work, 2158, 2208  
—open-air oven, 2183  
—pottery, 2190  
—recruits for navy, 2141  
—sawot-making, 2181, 2182, 2198  
—sardine industry, 2174-76, 2206  
—shrine, 2168, 2207  
**Brua**, 1857  
**Broek**, Sir Isaac, 1187-88  
**Broeken**, the, 2449  
**Bronze Age**, 3951  
**Brooke**, Sir J., 892  
**Brookley**, 1969  
**Bruce**, Robert, 2004, 4465, 4534-36  
**Bruce**, 351, 375, 379  
—belfry, 376  
—procession of the Holy Blood, 365, 366  
—scene, 355  
—vegetable stall, 354  
**Brauel**, 802, 895  
**Brunswick**, 2383, 2384, 2398, 2426  
**Bruce**, 5003-4 5016  
**Brussels**, 351, 367, 379  
**Behrerh**, cedar grove, 3905  
**Buba**, 4775  
**Bucaramanga**, 1455  
**Buckeburg**, bride, 2409  
**Buckinghamshire**, lace-making, 1986  
**Budapest**, 2668, 2676-81  
**Buddha**, effigy at Polonnaruwa, 1225  
—image, French Indo-China, 2328  
**Buddha**, Japanese girl before image of, 3149  
—statue at Kamakura, 3212  
**Buddh-Gaya**, 2704, 2860  
**Buddhism**, Bhutan, facing 410, 2840  
—Burma, initiation of ko-yin, 1057  
—Burma, monastery, 1056  
—Burma, monastery school class, 1059  
—Burma, Phaungdawn, 1076, 1078, 1079  
—Cambodia, 1110  
—Cambodia, priest, 1111  
—cave paintings, Ajanta, 2785-88  
—Ceylon, festivals, 1198, 1199  
—Ceylon, pilgrims, 1209, 1212, 1226  
—China, 1301  
—China, introduced into, 1426  
—Chinese monk, 1295  
—Chinese priests, 1296-1300  
—conflict with Hinduism, 2873  
—consumption of meat, 3167  
—devil worship, 2733  
—Himalayan monasteries, 2837  
—Japan, ceremony, 3131  
—Japan, devotee, 3174  
—Japan, funeral, 3136  
—Japan, introduction in, 3134, 3143, 3217  
—Japan, temples and nunneries, 3142  
—Korea, 3242  
—Living Buddhas, Tibet, 4913-16  
—lotus, the sacred flower, 3200  
—Mongolia, 3529, 4650  
—origin, 2873  
—pavilion in Honan, 1412  
—priests, 1394, 1395, 3143, 3151, 3214  
—priests and temple, Korea, 3259  
—service for souls of bullocks, 3133  
—Siam, 4609, 4623, 4624, 4630  
—Siberia, 4640, 4647  
—Sikkim, 2840  
—Sinhalese worshippers, 1228  
—Sin-Kiang, 4650, 4672  
—tea introduced in Japan by, 3184, 3202  
—Tibet, 4889, 4913-16, 4919  
—*See also* Lamas  
**Buen Aire** (Bonaire), 3723, 3734  
**Buenos Aires**, 221, 222, 223  
—agricultural show at Palermo, 193  
—climate, 214, 5233  
—conventillo, 202  
—mixture of nationalities, 213  
—situation, 213  
—villa, 203  
**Buffalo Bear**, chief, 5060, 5084  
**Bugallow**, Arab boat, 2498  
**Bugs**, characteristics, 3701-2, 3728  
—origin, 3685  
—religion, 3702  
—types, 3727, 3728  
**Building-bee**, 1150  
**Bujebas**, 4774  
**Buka Islands**, types, 928  
**Bukarest**, girls, 4258  
—Treaty (1812), 5018  
—Treaty (1913), 1043, 4606  
—Treaty (1918), 1043  
**Bukovina**, 340, 4240, 4249, 4267, 5040  
—peasants, 4236  
**Bulawayo**, 4214, 4217, 4218  
**Bulb-growing**, Holland, 3624, 3647  
**Bulgaria**, agriculture, 1033  
—area, 1043  
—army, 1043  
—"black clergy," 1038  
—bootblack, 1019  
—bride in floral mask, 1015  
—climate, 1018  
—commerce, 1043  
—communications, 1022  
—constitution, 1024, 1048  
—description, 1014  
—domestic animals, 1036  
—education, 1033, 1043  
—farming, 1023  
—funerals, 1036  
—forests, 1038  
—girls by a well, 1012, facing 1016  
—government, 1024, 1043  
—grape gatherers, 1023  
—Great War (1914-18), 1043  
—history, 1040-43, 4371, 4706, 5253  
—Horó dance, 1026, 1034, 1035  
—independence, 1043, 4373  
—industries, 1038, 1043  
—language, 1010

Bulgaria, map, 1041  
 —market day at Tirmovo, 1081  
 —men fording river, 1010  
 —Moslem graveyard, 1029  
 —mountains, 1016  
 —national evolution, 5323  
 —nuns, 1039  
 —population, 1043  
 —products, 1033, 1043  
 —property censorship, 1035  
 —religion, 1024, 1043  
 —rivers, 1018  
 —rose industry, 1020, 1021, 1035  
 —sericulture, 1035  
 —shoeing ox, 1022  
 —towns, 1043  
 —village priest, 1036  
 —village view, 1023  
 —weaving, 1030  
 Bulgarian atrocities, 1042, 5020  
 —costumes, 1014, 1016  
 —disposition, 1010  
 —funeral custom, 1029  
 —origin, 1009, 1040, 5376  
 —pastimes, 1011  
 —Rumania, market gardeners, 4253  
 —social equality, 1024  
 —types, 1008-39  
 —women carrying babies, 1018  
 Bull-fight, Bolivia, 466  
 —Mexico, 3490  
 —Peru, 4066  
 —Portugal, 4177, 4181, 4184-87  
 —Spain, 4712, 4716-17  
 Bullocks, service for souls, Japan, 3183  
 "Bundania," 2871  
 Banti, 2814-15  
 Bantu, 687, 688, 708  
 Bantuku, 602, 603  
 Banyoro, king, 637, 638, 639  
 —king, with chiefs, 716  
 —king's sacred milk, 679  
 —new moon ceremony, 714  
 Baraso, lace-making, 3052  
 Barga, 1043  
 Burgundians, 2454, 4857  
 Burgundy, 2282  
 Burial customs. *See* Funeral customs.  
 Burials, 3522, 4636, 4640  
 Burma, area, 1045, 1091  
 —army, 1091  
 —bazaars, 1065  
 —Buddhists, 1056-57, 1059  
 —climatic conditions, 1045  
 —chignon players, 1050  
 —commerce, 1091  
 —constitution, 1091  
 —education, 1091  
 —elephants at work, 1054, 1055  
 —fruit sellers, 1059  
 —gamester with dice board, 1049  
 —government, 1091  
 —history, 1089-91, 4631, 4632  
 —language, 1089  
 —map, 1090  
 —marionette pwé, 1051  
 —members of monastic order, 1060  
 —music, 1087  
 —pagoda festivals, 1058, 1073  
 —Phaungdawn, 1076, 1078, 1079  
 —population, 1054, 1091  
 —prayers in the Shwe Dagon, 1044  
 —products, 1052, 1091  
 —railway, 1091  
 —religion, 1075, 1091  
 —rice cultivation, 1052  
 —royal catafalque, 1106, 1107  
 —towns, 1091  
 —types, 1044-1088  
 —variety of races, 1058, 5376  
 —vegetation, 1046  
 —village cottage, 1074  
 —Young Burma party, 1075  
 Burmese, 1052  
 —art, 1091  
 —customs, 1085, 1076  
 —dress, 1061  
 —funeral customs, 1067  
 Burmese War (1824-25), 1045  
 Burmes, Sir Alexander, 43  
 Burma, Robert, 4480, 4498, 4513  
 Bura, island, 3704  
 Burton, Sir Richard, 2597-604  
 Bustina, 1735, 1736, 1741

Bushaf, psaha, 68  
 Bushido, 3191  
 Bushira, 3993-4000  
 Bushmen, African, 558, 654, 4674, 5376  
 Bushongos, 402  
 Buton, island, house on piles, 3727  
 Butter, Beduin women making, 181  
 —making, Egypt, 1711  
 —packing in Denmark, 1577  
 Buta, 410  
 Byzantine art, 4313  
 Byzantine Empire, 4876, 5016

C

Caber, tossing, 4500  
 Cabo, John, 781, 889, 3741, 3771  
 —Sebastian, 3981, 5215  
 Cabral, Pedro Alvares, 510  
 Cáceres, 4712, 4758  
 Caciquels, the, 2547  
 Cacique, Araucanian, 1268  
 Cactus, 1270, 3485, 3503, 4441  
 Cadwaladr, king, 5295, 5307  
 Cadro, 1682, 1690, 1691, 1705  
 —bead sellers, 1631  
 —Blue Mosque, 1721  
 —booksellers' row, 1715  
 —camel carriage, 1649  
 —camel-drivers, 1651  
 —carpenter, 1703  
 —carts with passengers, 1647  
 —cookshop, 1724  
 —dervish in courtyard, 1645  
 —dragoman, 1646  
 —funeral, 1653  
 —girl at well, 1675  
 —grain boats, 1671  
 —grocer's shop, 1661  
 —herb-seller, 1722  
 —men playing draughts, 1725  
 —military display, 1657  
 —mission school pupils, 1668  
 —Moslem students, 1684  
 —mosque of El-Merdani, 1684, 1719  
 —mosque of El-Muayyad, 1720  
 —pilgrimage to Mecca, 1656, 1691-95  
 —pottery-shop, 1704  
 —runners waving wands, 1649  
 —scenes, 1648, 1720, 1723  
 —shoemaker, 1726  
 —sweet water vender, 1646  
 —tailor's shop, 1677  
 —tentmakers' bazaar, 1717  
 —tinmiths, 1676  
 —Turkish bazaar, 1727  
 —university of El-Azhar, 1695, 1718  
 —velled women, 1682, 1693  
 —view, 1713  
 —water seller, facing 1682  
 —wayside café, 1660  
 —woman and child, 1728  
 Cactuses, 4526  
 Cajamarca, 4076  
 "Calabashing," 567  
 Calabria, peasant girl, 2979  
 Calais, 2004, 2005, 2282  
 Calcutta, burning ghats, scenes, 2784  
 —commerce, 2849  
 —cow in street, 2730  
 —development, 2840-49  
 —Kali Temple, 2738  
 —lama procession, 2733  
 —population, 2840  
 —university, 2840-54  
 Calgary, 1156, 1193  
 Calh, 1455  
 California, almond production, 5133  
 —camping party, 5174  
 —ceded to U.S.A., 4772, 5169, 5219  
 —character of people, 5159  
 —cultivation, 5161  
 —fruit-growing, 5112, 5135  
 —goldfields, 3946  
 —I.W.W. training school, 5233  
 —Indian tribes, 5213  
 —mining, 3501  
 —orange-packing, 5112  
 —pearl fisheries, 3501  
 —railway interests, 5056  
 —sardine industry, 5129  
 —Spanish influences, 5051, 5159  
 Callopa, H.M.S., 4392-93  
 Calmar, Union of (1897), 1619, 3880, 4810  
 Calmanet, s. sulphur mines, 3037  
 Calnsare (Calnsari), dance, 4259, 4282  
 Calvin, John, 2283  
 Calvinism, 4469-73, 4533  
 Camagney, 1499  
 Camaldoli, monk of, 3063  
 Cambodia, annexed by France, 2350, 4633  
 —area, 2352  
 —bonze, 1108, 1109, 1111, 1118  
 —coronation ceremony, 1092  
 —education, 1106  
 —fencing instructress, 1115  
 —festivals, 1115, 1117  
 —fishermen's home, 1118  
 —French protection, 1095  
 —funeral customs, 1107, 1116  
 —hair-apparent, 1094  
 —house on piles, 1119  
 —industries, 2331  
 —king's residence, 1110  
 —map, 1093  
 —marriage customs, 1118-19  
 —mistress of the ballet, 1096  
 —music, 1110, 1113  
 —population, 1095, 2352  
 —products, 2352  
 —pupils of monastery school, 1118  
 —religion, 1111, 1115  
 —school of ballet dancing, 1095  
 —Siamese protectorate, 4632  
 Cambodians, dress, 1106  
 —family life, 1118  
 —living conditions, 1111  
 —mid-day meal, 1112  
 —origin, 2327, 4631  
 —prayers before shrine, 1110  
 —tribes, 1110  
 —types, 1092-1119  
 Cambrey, League of, 3102  
 Cambridge "Backs," 1827, 1829  
 Cambyssa, 1732, 4875  
 Camels, 42, 177, 181, 629, 1651  
 —Australia, 257  
 —bearing palanquins, 4962  
 —and buffalo in harness, 1686  
 —caravan, 1404, 1730, 4991  
 —Cyprus, 1006  
 —India, in harness, 2769  
 —litter, Algerian beauty in, 95  
 —Oman, 3887  
 —Palestine, 3890  
 —ploughing, Egypt, 1687  
 —on quay at Omdurman, 626  
 —Sahara desert, 2292  
 —Tuareg chiefs on, 2295  
 —Tunis, 4944  
 Cameroon, re-division after Great War, 2349, 2350  
 —mts., 565, 579  
 Cameroon, British, 578, 616-17, 717, 746, 747  
 Cameroon, French, 746, 2301, 2374, 2305  
*See* Africa, French Equatorial  
 Cameons, 4183-89  
 Campa Indians, 4064, 4067  
 —types, 4050, 4069, 4072  
 Campbell Island, 3792  
 Camperdown, battle of (1797), 2012  
 Campher, industry, Formosa, 2102, 2125, 2126, 2127  
 Campo Formio, treaty of (1797), 2459, 5318  
 Cana, 3930  
 Canaanites, 3951, 3952  
 Canada, agriculture, 1164  
 —air force, 1193  
 —area, 1193  
 —army, 1193  
 —and Boer War, 1192  
 —boundary question, 5219  
 —British immigration, 1188  
 —building-bee, 1150  
 —cattle branding, 1152  
 —ceded to Britain, 781  
 —cherry pickers, 1151  
 —Chinese, 1136  
 —chinook, 1160  
 —climate, 1160  
 —coal lands, 1175  
 —commerce, 1191, 1193  
 —communications, 1191, 1193, 5190  
 —constitution, 1193  
 —department stores, 1156  
 —diverse nationalities, 1125, 1145  
 —Dominion established, 1191  
 —Donkhoros, 1126

- Canada, education, 1131, 1198  
 —fauna, 1178  
 —fisheries, 1166  
 —fishing party in canoe, 1134  
 —foreign vote, 1145  
 —forestry department, 1166  
 —fur trading, 1175, 1176  
 —Gallians, 1130  
 —game hunting, 1178  
 —games, 4520  
 —gasoline ferries, 1156  
 —gold-mining, 1172  
 —government, 1193, 2014  
 —Great Divide, 1189  
 —and Great War (1914–18), 1192  
 —history, 1185–93  
 —Indiana, 1137–39, 1142–43, 1148–55  
 —Indiana, babies in cradles, 1172, 1173  
 —Indiana, reservation, 1138  
 —Indiana, types, 1137–83  
 —Industries, 1166, 1178, 1193  
 —Irish-Americans, 1191  
 —Italians, 1130  
 —Lower, 1187, 1188  
 —lumbering, 1131, 1141, 1155, 1166  
 —map, 1187  
 —Maritime Provinces, 1189  
 —Mennonites, 1126  
 —minerals, 1122, 1176, 1192  
 —modern conveniences, 1156  
 —Mormons, 1136  
 —mounted police, 1125  
 —nationalism, growth, 5324  
 —navy, 1193  
 —open-air bread baking, 1130  
 —pack-horse, 1120  
 —party fording river, 1135  
 —pastures of the plains, 1157  
 —pear trees, 1140  
 —plank house, 1150  
 —population, 1189, 1192, 1193  
 —potato gathering, 1158  
 —products, 1193  
 —prospector, 1161, 1169  
 —provinces, 1121, 1193  
 —racial differences, 1136  
 —radishes, 1146  
 —railways, 1130, 1159, 1193  
 —Reading Camp Association, 1131  
 —religion, 1164, 1193  
 —Ruthenians, 1126  
 —salmon canneries, 1167  
 —Scandinavians, 1145  
 —Scots, 4476  
 —sectarian difficulties, 1136  
 —seigneuries, 1165  
 —ski-ing, 1129  
 —steamer services, 1159  
 —tapping sugar maple, 1148  
 —tobogganing, 1128  
 —towns, 1181, 1193  
 —travellers round camp fire, 1184  
 —United Empire Loyalists, 1186  
 —Upper, 1187, 1188  
 —wheat, 1165, 1192  
 Canadian Fur Action Sales Co., 1176  
 Canadian Mounted Police. *See* Royal Canadian Mounted Police  
 Canadian Pacific Railway, 1191, 5130  
 Canadians, 1125, 1145  
 —types, 1120–84  
 Canary Islands, 2346, 4196, 4765, 4770–73, 4776  
 Canberra, 315  
 Candia Island. *See* Crete  
 Candia (town), 2475  
 Canoe, street scene, 2474  
 Canoles, 1625  
 Canque, criminal in, 1311  
 Cannibalism, Ainu, 3126  
 —French Equatorial Africa, 2290, 2303–4  
 —Maoris, 3806, 3817  
 —New Caledonia, 2340, 2341, 2351  
 —New Guinea, 3713  
 —North American Indians, 5206–7  
 —Peruvian Indians, 4051, 4066–67, 4073  
 —South Sea Is., 920  
 Cannina, Stratford, 5018, 5020  
 Canoes, Canada, 1134  
 —Ceylon, 1200  
 —intha propelling, 1077  
 —Malagasy, 3418  
 —Melanesian, 915  
 —Peruvian Indian, 4049  
 Canoes, sacred, Duke of York Island, 916  
 —sailing, Fiji, 960  
 —Samoan, 4393  
 —Solomon Islands, 930, 932–935  
 —Sumatra, 3714  
 —Tonga Islands, 970, 971  
 —Zambezi River, 4219  
 Canton, 843, 890, 1384, 1431  
 Canute (Knut), 1619, 1760, 2001, 3880  
 Capa, 1284  
 Cape-to-Cairo Railway, 4220  
 Cape of Good Hope, British Colony (1800), 740, 4707  
 —coal, 4705  
 —commerce (1806), 4707  
 —description, 4686, 4691  
 —discovery, 4707  
 —Dutch colonisation, 4707  
 —Dutch population, 4679  
 —government, 4708, 4709  
 —Great Boer Trek, 4708  
 —history, 4707–11  
 —Malaya, 4678  
 —natives, suffrage, 4674  
 —population (1806), 4707  
 —slavery abolished, 4708  
 Caps Town, 740, 4673, 4674, 4676, 4686  
 Cape Verde Islands, 4196, 4207  
 Capet, Hugh (King of France), 2281  
 Capri, island of, 3025, 3050, 3104  
 Carabobo, 5200  
 Caracaa, 5249, 5254–56  
 —earthquake (1812), 5249  
 —house of Bolívar, 5252–54  
 —houses, 5248, 5249  
 —railway from La Guayra, 5247–48  
 —street, 5246, 5249  
 Caracacua, 5307  
 Caras, 1642  
 Caralasea, lagoon, Honduras, 2621  
 Cardiff, 5262, 5300, 5301, 5302  
 Card-playing, origin, 4947  
 Cards, Chinese playing, 1356  
 Carham, battle of (1018), 4531  
 Caribou, Newfoundland, 3740  
 Cariba, 760, 2312  
 —customs, 2624, 3724  
 —descendants, 2622, 3961, 5253, 5326  
 Carinthia, 320, 332, 334, 4601, 4607  
 Carlist Wars, 4768  
 Carlos I., king of Portugal, 4198  
 "Carmen Sylva," 4231  
 Carnarvon, 5267, 5295, 5297, 5300  
 Carnegie, Andrew, 4507  
 Carol I., king of Rumania, 4231, 4266  
 Caroline Islands, 3215, 4772  
 Carpathian Mts., 4244, 4249–50, 4363  
 Carpet industry, Armenia, 239, 242  
 —China, 1377  
 —Persia, 3997, 3998, 4021  
 —Turkistan, 5035  
 Carrara, marble quarries, 3080  
 Carragea, 1449, 1450, 1455  
 Carthago, 1458, 1468, 1469  
 Carthage, 3099, 4925, 4934, 4936  
 —Byrsa, 4951, 4958  
 —destroyed, 4924, 4965  
 —founded, 4924, 4965  
 —modern excavations, 4958–63  
 Carthaginian Empire, 4765, 4924, 4965  
 Carupana, 5258  
 Casa Bianca, 3582, 3595  
 Cascaes, 4180  
 Cashibo Indians, 4051  
 Caspian Sea, 3993, 4000, 4036  
 Casava. *See* Manioc  
 Cassero, battle (1852), 222  
 Castile, 4734, 4761, 4765  
 —agriculture, 4759  
 —history, 4767  
 —sine, 4760  
 —speech, 4760  
 Castillos, 5227  
 Castles, church ceremony, 760  
 Castriot, George. *See* Skanderbeg  
 Castro, Cipriano, 5248, 5201  
 Catalonia, 4742, 4766  
 —people, 4742, 4757–59  
 —union with Aragon, 4754, 4767  
 "Catamaran," Formosan, 2123  
 Catania, 3015, 3017, 3062  
 Cateau-Cambresis, Treaty of (1550), 3109  
 Catechu, 4704  
 Cathay, 1089  
 Catherine of Braganza, 3594, 4197  
 Catherine II, empress, 4144, 4368  
 Catseye, 1220  
 Cattaro, ceded to Austria, 3551  
 —dancers, 3543  
 —mail car, 3548  
 —market, 3540  
 —mountaineers on guard, 3559  
 —Gulf of, 340  
 Cattle, branding, Canada, 1152  
 —Buddhist ideas regarding, 3167  
 —dipping, Calgary, 1156  
 Caucasoid, xv, xvii, xix  
 —features, xii  
 —type, xi  
 Caucasus Mts., military road, 2359, 2361  
 —ploughing in, 2361  
 —poverty of peasants, 2367  
 —village, 2366  
 Caudebec-en-Caux, peasant girl, 2195  
 Caupolicán, 1245  
 Cavagnari, Sir Louis, 44  
 Cavendish, Thomas, 889  
 Cavour, 3103–5, 5321, 6322  
 Cawnpore, 2802, 2477  
 Cayenne, capital, French Guiana, 2311, 2315. *See* Guiana, French  
 Cayman Islands, 784  
 Cayuga, 1153  
 Cayula, Panama, 3958  
 Cedars, 3305, 3308, 3309  
 Celebes, dancers, 3730  
 —fauna, 3704  
 —languages, 3701  
 —manufacturing a sarong, 3726  
 —native house, 3726, 3732  
 —native types, 3731  
 —rivers, 3704  
 —sultan under pyong, 3729  
 —tribes, 3685, 3701, 3728  
 Ceiman, president, 223  
 Celts, characteristics, 1757–58, 1763, 530  
 —French, xvii, 2147  
 —literature, 2947  
 —types, 1757–58, 2001, 2923, 2924–25, 2378, 2451, 4449, 4765, 5263, 5307  
 Central American Confederation, 3830, 4388, 4389  
 Central American Court of Justice, 1468, 2556  
 Central American Pedagogical Institute, 1468  
 Ceram, 3087, 3704, 3733  
 Cerdagne, 5316  
 Cernavoda, 4249  
 Cerroa di Val d'Ema, 3002, 3016  
 Cervera, admiral, 1494  
 Catigna, bishops of, 3547–50  
 —market, 3538  
 —schools, 3555  
 —soldiers acclaiming king, 3556  
 —street musician, 3541  
 —women, 3534  
 Cityways, 4684, 4709  
 Cents, 4196  
 Ceylon, aborigines, 1229  
 —ancient name, 1230  
 —area, 1231  
 —army and police, 1231  
 —chicken vender, 1199  
 —climate, 1195  
 —commerce, 1231  
 —constitution, 1231  
 —devil-dancers, 1195, 1197, 1208  
 —education, 1231  
 —fauna, 1208  
 —fireflies, 1217  
 —fisheries, 1227  
 —fishing skiffs, 1200  
 —flora, 1220  
 —government, 1193, 1231  
 —history, 1229–31  
 —industries, 1231  
 —jack tree, 1227  
 —lace-making, 1223  
 —map, 1229  
 —pearl-fishing, 1217  
 —people. *See* Moormen, Sinhalese, Tamil  
 —pilgrimage places, 1200  
 —plumbago industry, 1220, 1222  
 —population, 1231  
 —precious stones, 1217  
 —produce boats, 1201  
 —products, 1208, 1231



Ceylon, railways, 1231  
 —religion, 1198, 1229, 1231  
 —religious festival, 1198, 1199, 1201  
 —snake-charmers, 1198  
 —tambourine dance, 1194  
 —tea industry, 1202-07  
 —towns, 1231  
 —vehicles, 1224  
 —village, 1219, 1227  
 —water storage tanks, 1195  
 Chabina, 2313  
 Chacabuco, battle (1818), 1287  
 Chachabuto, 1435  
 Chad, lake, 545, 579, 2300, 2304  
 Chadoba-Jil, 3236  
 Chagtal, 442  
 Chaldeans, 2920  
 Chaldron, battle of (1514), 5017  
 Cham, 121, 129, 2327, 2328  
 —boys, 147  
 —dress, 130  
 —expert poisoners, 153  
 —marriage customs, 129  
 —prophetesses, 131  
 —religion, 129  
 —turbaned woman, 128  
 Chambord, 2150  
 Chamounix, 2278  
 Champagne, vineyard, 2258  
 Champlain, explorer, 2346  
 Chancellor's expedition (Archangel), 4366  
 Chandernagore, 2317-19  
 Chandragiri, pass of, 3601  
 Ch'ang-an, 1426, 1428  
 Changas, the, 3225  
 Chang P'ai Shan, mts., 3430, 3431  
 Changsha, orphans, 1405  
 Chang-sha-fu, 1431  
 Channel Islands, 976-80, 1007  
 —people, types, 976-87  
 Chanton, 4651, 4659, 4667  
 —building a bridge, 4652  
 —character, 4667  
 —dress, 4660  
 —marriage, 4671  
 —origin, 4667  
 Chapala, lake, 3503  
 Chaparral, 3520  
 Charkhar, tribe, 4650  
 Charlemagne, xxxvii, xli, 2281, 2456, 3100, 3375  
 Charlevoix, 361, 379  
 Charles, emperor of Bohemia, 339  
 Charles the Bold, 376, 3666  
 Charles I. (England), 2009, 4539-40  
 Charles II. (England), 2010, 4197, 4540  
 Charles VIII. (France), 2281, 2282, 3102  
 Charles IX. (France), 2283  
 Charles X. (France), 2287, 2346  
 Charles IV., emperor, 2458  
 Charles V., emperor, xxxviii, 376, 2458, 3102, 3666, 3378, 4767, 4967, 5315  
 Charles VI., emperor, 3669, 3670  
 Charles IX. (Sweden), 4812  
 Charles XII. (Sweden), 4813  
 Charles Edward Stuart (Young Pretender), 4542  
 Charlotte, empress of Mexico, 3503, 3508  
 Charlottenburg, school for delicate children, 2406, 2419  
 Charqui, 5229  
 Charrua, 5223, 5237-39, 5242-43  
 Chateau d'Oex, 4855  
 Chatham (England), 3668  
 —Island, 3787-92, 3819  
 —Earl of (Wm. Pitt), 2011  
 Chauch, 2454  
 Chavchavadze, Prince Ilia, 2360  
 Chavosa, 24: 0-31, 3660  
 Chetab, trained for hunting, India, 2767  
 Chefoo, 3445  
 Che-kiang, schoolboys, 1340  
 Chekkom, 2329  
 Chemulpo (Jinsen), 3245, 3255, 3265  
 Cheope (Khufu), 1665, 1747  
 Cherry, industry, Canada, 1151  
 Cherosal, tribe, 2453, 2454  
 Chesapeake Bay, 3215  
 Chien, Chinese playing, 1348  
 Chester, 1756, 5307  
 Chesterfield Is., 2344  
 Cheyenne Indians, 5209  
 Chi' State (China), 1424  
 Chiapas, 3490

Chicago, 5175-77, 5183  
 —l'acking-Town, 5082, 5177  
 —sleeping out in heat, 5090  
 —stockyards, 5087  
 Ch'ien Lung, emperor, 1430  
 Chile, area, 1289  
 —army, 1210, 1242, 1289  
 —bullock team, 1253  
 —cactus growths, 1270  
 —carabinero, 1233  
 —Church, 1244  
 —climate, 1233; 1261  
 —coal industry, 1259  
 —commerce, 1289  
 —communications, 1289  
 —Conquistadores, 1245  
 —constitution, 1289  
 —copper industry, 1258  
 —dancing, 1267  
 —death rate, 1246  
 —disease epidemics, 1250  
 —economic outlook, 1264  
 —education, 1237, 1250, 1289  
 —estancia life, 1280  
 —extent, 1233  
 —farmsteads, 1236, 1262  
 —flora, 1236  
 —food, 1263, 5255  
 —forests, 1277  
 —fruit culture, 1236  
 —German settlers, 1277  
 —government, 1289  
 —history, 1287-89, 4767, 4771  
 —holisting cattle aboard, 1261  
 —horses, 1254, 1266  
 —Independence, 1287, 4078, 4772  
 —Indians, 1246, 1275, 1278-80  
 —industries, 1289  
 —infant mortality, 1250  
 —manto, 1234, 1244  
 —map, 1287  
 —military review, 1239  
 —minerals, 1250  
 —navy, 1289  
 —nitrate industry, 1244-49, 1250  
 —Patagonian Indians, 1282-85  
 —planting memorial tree, 1237  
 —poncho, 1260  
 —population, 1233, 1289  
 —products, 1260, 1289  
 —railways, 1258  
 —religion, 1238, 1244, 1289  
 —rodeo, 1276  
 —school for Araucanians, 1286  
 —sheep rearing, 1282  
 —towns, 1289  
 —valley scene, 1252  
 —water transport, 1248  
 —wayside calvary, 1263  
 —woman tram conductor, 1241  
 Chileans, character, 1233  
 —hospitality, 1260  
 —origin, 1245  
 —types, 1233-86  
 —women, 1236  
 —working class, 1263  
 Chiles, pack-train, 4071  
 Chilikat, tribe, 5190  
 Chilian, 1289  
 Chillon, castle of, 4858  
 Chimborazo, volcano, 1642  
 Chimpanzee, xl, xlv  
 Chin (Burma), 1054  
 Chin (state, China), 1424  
 Chin (feudal state, China), 1424  
 Chin, dynasty, 1427  
 China, acrobats, 1396  
 —afforestation, 1391  
 —agriculture, 1388  
 —architecture, 1392  
 —area, 1431  
 —army, 1431  
 —art, 1409  
 —boatmen eating meal, 1304  
 —Book of Rites, 1354  
 —Buddhism, 1301, 1426  
 —chain of responsibility, 1385  
 —child in barrel, 1341  
 —cobblers, 1384  
 —colour symbolism, 1409  
 —commerce, 1431  
 —communications, 1347, 1388, 1431  
 —Confucianism, 1300, 1426  
 —constitution, 1431

China, coolie labourer, 1360  
 —currency, 1376, 1431  
 —democracy's failure, 1386  
 —disease, 1370  
 —doctors, 1368  
 —drama, 1417  
 —driving spaghetti, 1381  
 —education, 1315, 1317, 1329, 1368, 1431  
 —egg transport, 1380  
 —famines, 1345  
 —farmers, 1411  
 —farrier shoeing horse, 1382  
 —female infanticide, 1360  
 —fengshui, 1296  
 —festive party in boat, 1302  
 —feudal system, 1423  
 —financial chaos, 1377  
 —fire-arm type, 1335  
 —first British factory, 890  
 —first use of tea, 1427  
 —fishing with cormorants, 1352  
 —fishing craft, 1322  
 —floods, 1345  
 —flower pedlar, 1383  
 —fortune-teller, 1368  
 —government, 1379, 1431  
 —gramophone school lesson, 1349  
 —Grand Canal, 1388  
 —Great Wall, 1390, 1409, 3530  
 —history, 1423-31  
 —houseboats, 1304, 1305  
 —image stalls, 1294  
 —industries, 1431  
 —junk, 1307, 1310  
 —lack of sanitation, 1370  
 —lake-side residence, 1333  
 —language, 1376  
 —literature, 1413  
 —Mahomedanism, 1301  
 —man aliring pet bird, 1329  
 —map, 1423  
 —minerals, 1392  
 —monastery, facing, 1296  
 —mule-litters, 1389  
 —music, 1417  
 —navy, 1431  
 —new alphabet, 1368  
 —Nosu market village, 1336  
 —paddy-field, 1373  
 —Pai Tai, 1409  
 —painting, 1409  
 —pea-nut vender, 1422  
 —ploughing method, 1372  
 —population, 1306, 1431  
 —post office, 1388  
 —poverty of people, 1378  
 —prisons, 1346  
 —products, 1391, 1431  
 —provinces, 1291, 1431  
 —provincial governor, 1386  
 —punishments, 1345  
 —religion, 1293, 1431  
 —republic established, 1291  
 —republican party, 1386  
 —relations with Tibet, 4920-21  
 —revenue, 1378  
 —rice industry, 1372-75  
 —rivers, 1431  
 —sawmill, 1383  
 —science, 1392  
 —spinach-gathering, 1381  
 —"squeeze," 1378  
 —street barber, 1382  
 —Taoism, 1301, 1426  
 —taxation, 1378  
 —tea introduced into Japan, 3163, 3164  
 —temple gateway, 1414  
 —tilt-cart, 1323  
 —tinker, 1385  
 —Toba Tartars, 1427  
 —towns, 1431  
 —treaty with Japan (1915), 3212  
 —Tu Ch'ina, 1383  
 —war with Japan (1894-95), 3221, 3222, 3265, 3447  
 —war with Mongolia, 3521-22, 3524  
 —washing day, 1332  
 —waterways, 1388  
 —water-wells, 1370, 1371  
 —wheelbarrows, 1388, 1389  
 —willow pattern plate, 1424  
 —witnesses in law court, 1314  
 —women tak ng tea, 1346  
 Ching-shu, river, 416

- Chinese, 1291  
 —actor as leading lady, facing 1370  
 —ancestor-worship, 1293  
 —in Canada, 1136  
 —card playing, 1356  
 —character, 1316, 1320, 1334, 1345, 1392  
 —clothing of Noun girls, 1334  
 —comparison with Manchus, 3438  
 —dread of rain, 1334  
 —dress, 1306  
 —in Dutch West India, 3096  
 —"face," 1306  
 —filial piety, 1293  
 —funeral customs, 1362-65, 1367, 1372  
 —gambling for sweets, 1355  
 —home life, 1300  
 —life in boats, 1329  
 —in Manchuria, 3438, 3444  
 —marriage, 1318-19, 1326-27, 1358  
 —origin, 1423, 5376  
 —patriotism, 1350  
 —in Philippine Is., 4082, 4083, 4099  
 —playing chess, 1348  
 —punishments, 1315  
 —of Réunion I., 2307  
 —in Samoa, 4415  
 —Siam, 4600, 4617, 4624  
 —social characteristics, 1306  
 —South Sea Is., 944  
 —superstition, 1368  
 —sword swallower, 1396  
 —types, 1292-1429  
 —woman's feet, 1350  
 —women playing dominoes, 1349  
 —women's position, 1352  
 —young widow with slave, 1313  
 Chinese Eastern Railway, 3447, 4644  
 Chinese National Medical Assoc., 1372  
 Chinese Turkistan, administration, 4671  
 —agriculture, 4667  
 —archaeological discoveries, 4672  
 —configuration, 4654-55, 4658-64  
 —desert, 4655-58  
 —eagle trained for hunting, 4657  
 —houses, 4668-69  
 —irrigation, 4667  
 —loess soil, 4658  
 —marriage customs, 4671  
 —other names, 4654  
 —population, 4659, 4664-67  
 —products, 4667  
 —towns, 4658, 4667-68  
 —women's position, 4669-71  
 —yak transport, 4664  
 Ch'ing, dynasty, 1430  
 Chinkiang, 1431  
 Chinlon, Burmans playing, 1050  
 Chinook, 1100  
 Chinnampo, 3245  
 Chinga, lake, 565  
 Chippeway Indians, 1174, 1175, 5130, 5202  
 Chiquitos, 449  
 Chirochik, river, 5032  
 Chiriguano, 449  
 Chitral, British occupation, 44  
 Choctaws, 5206  
 Choda, 1509  
 Choiseul, church ceremony, 777  
 Cholco, Bolivia, 455, 464, 465  
 —Panama, 3958  
 —Peru, 4043, 4048, 4058-59  
 Cholon, 2329  
 Choluteca, river, in flood, 2620  
 Chopin, Frédéric, 4123, 4129-29  
 Chopticks, Chinese using, 1327, 1419  
 Chorrillos, Chilian victory (1881), 1288  
 Chosen, or Chosan (Korea), 3237, 3265  
 Chosroes Parves, king, 3954, 4032  
 Chou dynasty, 1423  
 Chouan, 1275  
 Christchurch (New Zealand), 3800  
 Christian II. (Denmark), 1620, 4810-11  
 Christian X. (Denmark), 1601, 1604  
 Christian Science, 5119  
 Christianity, 3836, 3839, 3846, 3868  
 Christina, queen (Sweden), 4812-13  
 Christmas Island, 859, 863, 895  
 Christ's Hospital, 1805, 1826-27  
 Ch'u, feudal state, China, 1424  
 "Chuohai Wushai," 346  
 Chukchi, 5376  
 Chugushak, 4651, 4655  
 Chukn, god, 704  
 Chulalongkorn, king of Siam, 4633  
 Chullpa, 472  
 Chumalhar, peak, 410  
 Chumbi, valley, 2840  
 Chung-king, 1431  
 Chuquicamata, children, 1251  
 Chuquisaca. *See* Sucre  
 Churinga, 304  
 Chusan Archipelago, fishing boat, 1306  
 Cienfuegos, 1499  
 Cilicia, 239, 4877  
 Cimbr, tribe, 2453  
 Cinema, 1990-93, 5117-18, 5184, 5185  
 Cintra, 4151  
 Cioclaria, peasant girl, facing, 3040  
 Circassians, 1754, 2367-69  
 Ciudad Bolivar, 5247-48, 5259  
 Civilization, xxvi, xviii  
 —future, xviii  
 —modern, xxiv  
 Claudetown, peace conference (1898), 512  
 Clay, Henry, 3329  
 Cluddy, river, 5285  
 Clemenceau, M., 2348, 2350  
 Cleveland, 5051, 5159, 5181, 5183  
 Clive, Robert, 2875-70  
 Clovelly, 1789  
 Clovis, king, 2281, 2455  
 Coal, Canada, 1175  
 —first use in England, 1794  
 —mining, Belgium, 360  
 —mining, Chile, 1259  
 —mining, Manchuria, 3212, 3442, 3446  
 —mining, Peru, 4045  
 —mining, South Africa, 4705  
 Coahuacalcoas. *See* Puerto Mexico  
 Coban Indian, types, 2536  
 Cobras, Tamil charmers, 1214  
 —worship by Hindus, 2732, 2755-56  
 Coburg, 2383  
 Cocoa plant, 454  
 Cocobabamba, 477  
 Cocoin, 2727-28  
 Cocoin China, 2328-29, 2331, 2352  
 Cocineal dyes, Guatemala, 2542  
 Cook, long-tailed, 3102  
 Cook-fighting, 811, 2572, 3722-23  
 Cookatoes, 272  
 Cocoa beans, drying, Java, 3680  
 Cocoa industry, Trinidad, 766-68  
 Coconut oil industry, Ceylon, 1223  
 Coconut palms, Java, 3676  
 —Malay States, 870  
 —Samoa, 4411  
 —Strait Settlement, 859  
 Coconuts, on sale in Kajang, 893  
 Cooco Islands, 859  
 Coile-Syria, 3305, 4875  
 Coffee, Arabs preparing guest, 179  
 —industry, Brazil, 494, 495  
 —industry, Colombia, 1434, 1438  
 —industry, Costa Rica, 1458, 1459, 1466  
 —industry, Guatemala, 2554  
 —industry, Haiti, 2569  
 —industry, Java, 3678, 3679  
 —industry, 3020, 3021  
 Coghne palm, 757, 1463  
 Colimbators, 2745  
 Coimbra, 4155, 4160, 4187  
 Coire-an-Lochan, Loch, 4510  
 Colbert, 2284  
 Colombia, area, 1455  
 —army, 1455  
 —beans, 1435  
 —boundary questions, 1455, 5259  
 —bull ring at Sant' Ana, 1451  
 —bureaucracy, 1434  
 —Church, 1450  
 —civil war (1899-1903), 1443  
 —climate, 1440  
 —coffee industry, 1434  
 —commerce, 1455  
 —communications, 1438, 1446, 1447, 1455  
 —constitutions, 1454-55  
 —Creoles, 1453  
 —education, 1434, 1453  
 —El Dorado legend, 1433  
 —finance, 1447  
 —fruits, 1435-37, 1441  
 —government, 1455  
 —history, 1453-55, 4772  
 —Indians, 1448, 1453, 3904  
 —industries, 1455  
 —loan interest default, 1446  
 —map, 1454  
 Colombia, mosquitoes, 1450  
 —negroes, 1450  
 —newspapers, 1443  
 —overland travel, 1450  
 —plantation, 1439  
 —police, 1443  
 —population, 1455  
 —products, 1448, 1455  
 —religion, 1455  
 —Scottish colony, 1446  
 —towns, 1455  
 —types, 1432-52  
 Colombo, 1195, 1201, 1230-31  
 Colon, 3962, 3963, 3965  
 Colonial Laws Validity Act, 521  
 Columba, S., 4531  
 Columbus, Christopher, xiii, 889, 2630, 3966, 4440, 4446, 4448, 4771, 4772, 5215, 5260  
 Comboy, 1221  
 Commerce. *See* under each country  
 Comino, island, 993  
 Como, lake, 3067, 3088  
 Comoro Islands, 3408, 3409  
 Comox Indians, burial ground, 1180  
 Comcarean, 2174-79, 2215, 2216  
 Concepcion, 1277, 1289  
 Coney Island, 5140, 5179  
 Confucianism, 1300, 1426, 3250, 3259, 3260  
 Confucius, 1425, 3191  
 Congo. *See* Belgian Congo and Portuguese Congo  
 —International Association of the, 2349  
 —river, 409, 565, 2301  
 Connemara, peasant's cabin, 2934, 2935  
 —peasant types, 2934, 2936, 2948, 2956  
 Conrad III., duke, 2457  
 Constantine, Council of (1414-18), 1556  
 Constantine, Lake, 2371  
 Constantine (town, Algeria), 97, 111  
 Constantinople, 5019, 5020  
 —Aya Sophia Mosque, 4968  
 —beggars, 4993, 4994  
 —captured by Turks (1453), 4364, 5015, 5016, 5017  
 —description, 5004-12  
 —Galata Bridge, 4976  
 —house, 4990  
 —Mohamedan in contemplation, 4971  
 —Mosque of Ahmed, 4971  
 —Mosque of Mahomed II., 4971  
 —Mosque of Suleiman, 4993  
 —peoples, 4979  
 —porters (hamal), 4986, 4988  
 —scavenger dogs, 5007-9  
 —schoolboys, 4997  
 —Stamboul, grand bazaar, 4980  
 —Stamboul, markets, 4978, 4991  
 —Stamboul, plaf stall, 4992  
 —Stamboul, Yedi Valideh Jami Mosque, 4981  
 —street, 4973, 4977  
 —vender of cakes, 4995  
 —woman, 5001  
 Constantinza, 4249  
 Coosh Behar, 4921  
 Cook, Captain James, 312, 973, 2577, 2580, 3817  
 Cook Islands, 944  
 Coolamon, wheat-stripping, 256  
 Coopers, 3181, 3378  
 Copacabana, cathedral, 4041  
 Copenhagen, 1623  
 —fish market, 1581  
 —flower-seller, 1600  
 —Kongens Nytorv, 1579  
 —open-air theatre, 1607  
 —population, 1575  
 —porcelain works, 1590-95  
 —scene, 1576, 1605  
 —vegetable market, 1578  
 —battles (1801, 1807), 1621, 4368  
 Copacabana, festival, 461  
 Copper mines, Ashio, 3160  
 —Britannia, 1175  
 —Chile, 1258  
 —Sweden, 4804  
 Coppersmith, Afghan, 28, 29  
 —Karachi, 2701  
 —Korean, 3252  
 —Persian, 3990  
 —Tunis, 4961  
 Copra industry, 963, 4410, 4411  
 Copra, 2313



Copta, 1652, 3111, 3113  
 Coquilhatville, 409  
 Coracle, 5284  
 Corby, Pole fair, 1077  
 Coreovada, peak, 508  
 Cordilleras (Peru), 4045, 4077  
 Córdoba, 218, 223  
 Corfu, 2505, 2514, 2515  
 Corfu, Pact of, 4606  
 Corinth, 2480-90  
 Cork tree, Portugal, 4190, 4191  
 Cork, West, peasant, 2976  
 Cormorants, fishing, 1352, 3153  
 Cornwall, collecting seaweed, 1844  
 —farming, 1845  
 —fishing industry, 1841  
 —flower growing, 1845  
 —villages, 1841-43  
 Coromandel coast, 2730-50  
 Coropuna, peak, Andes, 4077  
 Coral, 1277  
 Corroboree, 297, 307, 308  
 Corsica, area, 2289  
 —character of people, 2273-76  
 —colonised, 2280, 4965  
 —population, 2289  
 —trade, 2280  
 —vendetta, 2279  
 Costa, 2280  
 Cortés, 3449, 3505, 4771  
 Corvina, Matthias, king, 2683-86  
 Cosgrave, William, president, 2977  
 Cosmacks, 3225, 4340, 4341, 4367  
 Costa Rica, area, 1469  
 —army, 1469  
 —banana industry, 1460, 1469  
 —climate, 1457  
 —coffee industry, 1458, 1459, 1466  
 —colum palm nuts, 1463  
 —commerce, 1469  
 —communications, 1463, 1469  
 —constitution, 1468-1469  
 —currency, 1469  
 —deer stalking, 1466  
 —discovery, 1457  
 —education, 1469  
 —gold discovery, 1468  
 —government, 1469  
 —history, 1468-69  
 —Indians, 1463, 1466-67  
 —industries, 1469  
 —map, 1468  
 —minerals, 1465  
 —model farm, 1461  
 —music, 1465  
 —ox carts, 1464  
 —population, 1469  
 —products, 1458, 1465, 1469  
 —provinces, 1469  
 —religion, 1469  
 —revolution (1872), 1461  
 —salt mining, 1462  
 —school children, 1456  
 —surface, 1457  
 —vegetation, 1457  
 —volcanoes, 1457  
 Costa Ricans, aristocracy, 1465  
 —disposition, 1460  
 —dress, 1466  
 —types, 1456-67  
 Cotes du Nord, potato field, 2185  
 Octopaxi, volcano, 1642  
 Cotton, Chinese coolie carrying, 1386  
 —industry, China, 1378-79  
 —industry, India, 2785, 2801  
 —industry, U.S.A., 5116, 5181  
 —Venezuela, Indians balling, 5253  
 Courland, 3267, 3271, 3272  
 Cours, 3268-69  
 Courral, 379  
 Couscous, Algerian girl preparing, 76  
 Covenanters, 4469, 4538, 4540-41  
 Cow-Fulani, 609  
 Cowes, yachts, 1878-79  
 Crab, Loyalty Is., 2348-44  
 Crows, 340, 4131, 4143-44  
 Croy, battle of (1346), 2004, 2282  
 Cree Indians, 1165, 3763, 5206  
 Crefield, 2393  
 Creighton, nickel mine, 1175  
 Creoles, Colombia, 1453  
 —Mauritius, 668  
 —Principe and St. Thomas Is., 4208  
 Crete, 1752, 2474-75, 2534, 5021

Cricket, 1862, 1876  
 Crimea, 4346-47, 4349, 4365  
 Crimean War, 2014, 3955, 4369, 5020, 5321, 5322  
 Cristobal, 3963-64  
 Cristobal Colon, 5258  
 Croatia, agriculture, 4600  
 —climate, 4600  
 —description, 4598, 4599  
 —education, 4598-99  
 —Flume question, 2089, 2096  
 —history, 4607  
 —industries, 4600  
 —market, 4569  
 —products, 4600  
 —pumpkin-growing, 4587  
 Croats, dress, 4591  
 —language, 4550, 4593, 4595, 4600  
 —origin, 4363, 4595  
 —relations with Serbs, 4598-99  
 —religion, 4595, 4607  
 —types, 4550, 4569, 4578, 4586, 4591  
 Crocodilla, 3396  
 Croesus, 4031  
 Cromarty, 4477-78-79, 4484  
 Cromwell, Oliver, 2009-10, 5311  
 Crossbowman, 4817  
 Crow Indians, 5209  
 Crusades, 2281-82, 3954, 4877, 4966  
 Csardás, 2648, 2654  
 Csömör, peasant types, 2648, 2677  
 Ctesiphon, 2984, 2982  
 Cuba, aborigines, 1471, 1473, 1497  
 —area, 1499  
 —army, 1495, 1499  
 —captains-general, 1498  
 —commerce, 1499  
 —communications, 1499  
 —constitution, 1499  
 —dancing girls, 1491  
 —education, 1499  
 —fauna, 1484  
 —flora, 1484  
 —fluctuating prosperity, 1486  
 —fruit kiosks, 1488-89  
 —government, 1499  
 —history, 1497-99  
 —horses, 1470, 1472  
 —industries, 1499  
 —lottery, 1472, 1476  
 —map, 1497  
 —milk supply, 1486, 1487  
 —minerals, 1488, 1497  
 —money, 1499  
 —motor-cycle policeman, 1495  
 —natural resources, 1491  
 —navy, 1499  
 —peasant homestead, 1490  
 —population, 1476, 1497, 1499  
 —products, 1484, 1499  
 —provinces, 1476, 1499  
 —religion, 1472  
 —revolution (1899), 1476  
 —slavery, 1476, 1498  
 —sponge pedlar, 1484  
 —sugar industry, 1485  
 —surface, 1476  
 —tobacco industry, 1479-81, 1485  
 —village houses, 1492  
 —war with Spain, 1476, 1498, 4769, 4772, 5220  
 Cubans, character, 1471  
 —daily routine, 1471  
 —emancipation, 1471  
 —poorer classes, 1472  
 —social life, 1471  
 —types, 1470-95  
 Cucheta, 1455  
 Cucha, Chilean dance, 1267  
 Cuenca, 1643  
 Cuenavaca, 3501-3  
 Cuestas, Juan, 5245  
 Cullinan, diamond, 4698  
 Culloden Moor, battle of, 4542  
 Cundinamarca, convent, 1446  
 Cuyuping, 528  
 Cuzco, 3723, 3731-34  
 Curandera, 1632  
 Curio, 1289  
 Curling, 4498, 4499, 4520  
 Curta de Arges, girl, 4228  
 Cuth, 2816  
 Cuzco, Inca capital, 1642, 4045, 4060  
 —Indians, 4060, 4063

Cuzco, Temple of the Sun, 4061  
 —water-pedlar, 4064  
 Cyclades, islands, 2488, 2496  
 Cycling, racing in Denmark, 1598  
 Cymri, 2281, 5307  
 Cyprus, British development, 1007  
 —climate, 1004  
 —education, 1007  
 —government, 1004  
 —Greek inhabitants, 1002  
 —history, 1002, 5020  
 —map, 1007  
 —military police, 1008  
 —peoples, types, 1003-05  
 —products, 1004  
 —religion, 1007  
 —Turkish inhabitants, 1003  
 —village administration, 1005  
 Cyprus Convention, 245  
 Cyrenaica, administration, 3119  
 —area, 3107  
 —Beduin girl, 3116  
 —climate, 3109  
 —communications, 3114  
 —cultivation, 3109-10  
 —industries, 3114-15  
 —Italian annexation, 3108, 3110-11  
 —languages, 3114  
 —minerals, 3109, 3115  
 —population, 3107, 3110  
 —towns, 3112-14. *See also* Libya  
 Cyrus the Great, 243, 2920, 3053, 4031, 4875  
 Czechoslovakia, area, 1557  
 —army, 1557  
 —commerce, 1557  
 —communications, 1557  
 —divisions, 1557  
 —extent, 1501  
 —first parliament, 1551  
 —folk dancing, 1517  
 —government, 1557  
 —history, 1553-57, 4363  
 —industries, 1512, 1557  
 —map, 1556  
 —population, 1557  
 —products, 1557  
 —sokols, 1505, 1506  
 —towns, 1557  
 Czecha, character, 1504  
 —costumes, 1507, 1509  
 —English connexions, 1502  
 —history, 1553, 4363  
 —language proscribed, 1556  
 —music, 1507  
 —nationality recognized, 339  
 —religion, 1504  
 —technical education, 1518  
 —types, 1500-55  
 —village homes, 1512  
 D  
 Daco-Romans, 4225, 4227, 4263, 4265, 5323  
 Daghestan, 2353, 2365  
 Dahlab Islands, 3415  
 Dabomey, Amazon army, 1500, 1563  
 —annual "customs," 1559, 1562  
 —dress, 1563  
 —European traders, 1500  
 —French conquest, 1567, 2349-50  
 —high priest of fetishism, 1561  
 —industries, 1559  
 —map, 1558  
 —native carving fetish, 1563  
 —palm-oil industry, 1568  
 —peoples, types, 580, 1559-68  
 —products, 1558  
 —religion, 1562  
 —royal tombs, 1568  
 —slave trade, 1567  
 —tribes, 1559, 1565, 1568  
 Daibutsu, statue of Buddha, 3212  
 Daido River. *See* Tai-dong River  
 Dairen (Daini, Tallenwan), industries, 3444, 3445  
 —junks in harbour, 3423  
 —laboratory in industrial school, 3140  
 —leased by Japan, 3212, 3431, 3447  
 —Nippon bridge, 3431  
 —population, 3212  
 —street stall, 3447  
 —trade, 3448  
 Dakar, 2299, 2300

Dakota Indians, 5209  
 Dalai Lama. *See under* Tibet  
 Dalecarlia (Dalarne), 4785-87, 4791  
 —character of people, 4785, 4803  
 —laundry work, 4790, 4791  
 —Midsummer Eve festival, 4785, 4804  
 —ribbon maker, 4797  
 —school, 4794  
 —women, 4790, 4803, 4806  
 Dalmatia, description, 4601  
 —girls, 3092, 4558  
 —history, 340, 4607  
 —industries, 4558, 4559, 4601  
 —islands, 4601  
 —language, 4600-1  
 —population, 4600-1  
 —religion, 4601, 4607  
 —woman picking oranges, 4556  
 Daisy. *See* Dalren  
 Daman, 4209  
 Damascus, 3320, 4862-63, 4875, 4877  
 —bazaars, 4865  
 —capital of Ommlad Caliphs, 4876  
 —house interior, 4867  
 —Mahomedan cemetery, 4874  
 —on road to Tadmor, 4868  
 —street which is called straight, 4860  
 Dampier, William, 312  
 Dana, river, 648  
 Danakla, 17  
 Dancing, African natives, 12, 67, 72-6,  
 398, 399, 542, 543, 570, 678, 691,  
 694, 695, 697, 698, 700, 709, 792,  
 1566, 2290, 3113, 3332, 4681, 4692  
 —Albanian girls, 46  
 —Algerian girls, 83  
 —Andaman Islands, 2866  
 —Arabs and Somalis, Aden, 792  
 —Armenian men, 224  
 —Australian corroboree, 297, 306, 307  
 —Basque, 2248, 4743  
 —Bhutan, 419, 431  
 —Borneo, 816, 818, 819, 835  
 —Brazil, 491, 500-03  
 —Breton gavotte, 2212  
 —Bulgaria, 1026, 1034, 1035  
 —Burmese, 1052, 1072, 1075, 1088  
 —Cambodian, 1096, 1096, 1098, 1104, 1114  
 —Celebes, 3790  
 —Chile, 1267  
 —Cuba, 1491  
 —Czechoslovakian, 1547  
 —Danzig, 1571  
 —Denmark, 1583  
 —Derivishes, high priest, 2521  
 —Hilios Islands, 948  
 —Fiji war dance, 967  
 —Finnish, 2068  
 —French Indo-China, 2332  
 —Gilbert Islands, 948  
 —Greek, 2483, 2500, 2501  
 —Hawaiian, 2586-87, 2588  
 —Hungarian (Csárdás), 2648, 2654  
 —Iban, 819  
 —Igorot tribe, 4108  
 —India, 2841-43  
 —Italian tarantella, 3077  
 —Japanese, 3157, 3168  
 —Java, 3697  
 —Kayan, 835  
 —Khiva, 3223  
 —Kenyah, 818  
 —Korean, 3240-47  
 —Madagascar, 3407, 3414, 3415  
 —Malaya, 871  
 —Maori, 3790, 3793, 3810  
 —Mauresque, 94  
 —Mexican, 3457  
 —Montenegro, 3543, 3546  
 —Moorish, 77  
 —Nauru, 966-67  
 —North American Indians, 5026, 5151,  
 5198, 5201, 5203, 5213  
 —Ouled Nail, girls, 72, 73, 76  
 —Padang, 1075  
 —Palestine, 3895  
 —Papuan, 897, 918  
 —Persia, 3988  
 —Philippines, 4106  
 —Rumania, 4224, 4255, 4259, 4264  
 —Russia, 4318-19, 4343  
 —Samoa, 4399  
 —Santa Cruz Island, war-dance, 941  
 —Sarikola, 5026

Dancing, Scotland, 4502-03  
 —Serbia, 4576  
 —Solomon Islands war dance, 923  
 —Spain, 4723, 4726-27, 4784  
 —Tahiti, 2330, 2337, 2339  
 —Tambourine, Tamil, 1194  
 —Tibet, 4891-94  
 Dances, characteristics, 1575, 1594  
 —hospitality, 1576  
 —invasions of England, 1760-62, 2001  
 —language, 1577  
 —marriage customs, 1580  
 —origin, 1619  
 —types, 1575-1618  
 —working class, 1580  
 Danga, Mangbettu chief, 407  
 Dankia, Mol Inhabitants, 135  
 Dan-no-ura, battle of (1185), 3218  
 D'Annunzio, Gabriele, 2090-96  
 Danube, river, 332, 2371, 2378, 4249  
 —bridge at Cernavoda, 4249  
 —steamers, 332, 2675-76  
 Danubian Confederation, 341  
 Danzig, 2449, 4136  
 —architecture, 1570  
 —buildings, 1570  
 —cathedral, 1570  
 —Free City, 4145  
 —history, 1569  
 —jump-for-herrings, 1574  
 —map, 1569  
 —marriage customs, 1571  
 —religion, 1570  
 —views, 1572-73  
 Dardanelles, 5020  
 Dar-es-Salaam, 650  
 Darfur, 631, 639, 2304  
 Darius, Herman, 221  
 Darius, 1446, 4541  
 Darius, king of Persia, 4031  
 Darjeeling, 2840, 2872  
 "Dark Ages," xxxvi  
 Darling Downs, 292  
 Darrynaas, 2954  
 Dassoombé, 1562, 1565  
 Dates, packing, 2880, 3886  
 Date Palma, Algerian, 97, 103  
 —Iraq, 2910  
 —Tunisi, 4953, 4960  
 Daugava (Dvina), river, 3272  
 Daule, natives, 1633  
 Daurians, 3519-20  
 David I. (Scotland), 4532  
 David II. (Scotland), 4536  
 Dayaks, cock-fighting, 811  
 —defeat (1849), 892  
 —marriage ceremony, 800  
 —origin, 3685, 3701  
 —tribes, 806, 3696  
 —types, 814  
 Dayton, 5088  
 Davies, Dr. Walford, 5298  
 Davis, Jefferson, 5220  
 Dead Sea, 3889, 3891-92, 3948, 3955, 3986  
 —Arab name, 3890  
 Dean, Forest of, hauling lumber, 1897  
 Death customs. *See* Funeral customs  
 Deb Raja, facing, 410, 413  
 De brău, Rumanian dance, 4224  
 Debrezen, 2640, 2669, 2680  
 Deccan, 2785, 2867-68  
 Delagoa Bay, 4205  
 Delaware Indians, 5202  
 Delcasse, M., 2225, 2230-31  
 Delt, 3657  
 Delhi, coronation durbar, 2879  
 —description, 2862-65  
 —Indian legislature (1921), 2865, 2881  
 —Mogul empire, capital, 2874-75  
 —mosque, 2794  
 —mosque, at prayer in, 2795, 2824  
 —mutiny, 2877  
 —reference, 4033  
 Delphi, 2485-89  
 Demavend, peak, 3987  
 Dendera, Temple of Hathor, 1667  
 Déná, 5213  
 Denkira, overthrown by Ashantis, 621  
 Denmark, agriculture, 1597  
 —area, 1623  
 —army, 1575, 1623  
 —artists, 1590  
 —Boy Scouts, 1589  
 —butter packing, 1577

Denmark, colonies, 1611  
 —commerce, 1623  
 —communications, 1623  
 —constitutions, 1622, 1623  
 —cooperative movement, 1596  
 —currency, 1600  
 —cycle race, 1588  
 —dairy farming, 1597  
 —dancing, 1583  
 —description, 1575  
 —divisions, 1623  
 —divorce law, 1580  
 —eminent men, 1586  
 —football match, 1588  
 —girl graduates, 1582  
 —Girl Scouts, 1589  
 —government, 1623  
 —Great War effects, 1600  
 —gymnastic system, 1596  
 —harvesting, 1602  
 —high school system, 1596, 1609  
 —history, 1619-23  
 —industries, 1623  
 —language, 1610  
 —map, 1620  
 —navy, 1623  
 —politics, 1590  
 —population, 1575, 1623  
 —porcelain kilns, 1590-95  
 —pottery industry, 1590-95  
 —products, 1622, 1623  
 —Reformation, 1620  
 —relations with Iceland, 2701-3  
 —religion, 1595, 1623  
 —royal ballet, 1583  
 —scientists, 1586  
 —Slesvig restored, 1622  
 —sports and pastimes, 1595  
 —swallow diving, 1587  
 —towns, 1623  
 —village cottages, 1606  
 —war with Germany (1864), 2460, 5320  
 —woman franchise, 1595, 1622  
 —women rowing, 1586  
 —yachting, 1604  
 Deorham, battle of (577), 5907  
 Derby, the, 1866-67, 1869, 1870  
 Derna, 3109, 3114  
 Derivishes, type, 230, 2521, 4985  
 Derwangiri, 410  
 Detroit, 5183  
 Deus, João de, 4177  
 Devil-dancers, Ceylon, 1195, 1197, 1208  
 —Indian, 2766  
 —lamas of Sikkim, 2832  
 —Liberia, 3325  
 —Tibet, 4894, 4906  
 Devil-Isard, 272  
 Devil's Isle, 2313  
 Devil-worshippers, Mesopotamia, 2891  
 Devon, 1788, 1790-91-92  
 De Witt, John, 3668, 3669  
 Dhanukhari, fakir, 2773  
 Dharm Raja, 412  
 Dhow, 628, 651, 790  
 Diamond-mines, S. Africa, 4691, 4693  
 4696-98, 4701, 4709  
 Diamond seekers, Brazil, 489  
 Diamond workers, Amsterdam, 3641,  
 3657  
 Dias, Bartholomew, 889, 4707  
 Dias, Porfirio, president, 3508  
 Diekens, Charles, 1852, 1984, 5103, 5105  
 Diderot, 2285  
 Diego Garcia, islands 668, 747  
 Dioppe, prawn fishers, 2205  
 Dignano, 3083, 3095  
 Digos, 651  
 Dimbovitsa, river, blessing, 4262  
 Dinaas, peasant spinning, 2199  
 Dingding, 895  
 Dinkas, 634, 636  
 Dinorwic, slate quarries, 5289  
 Discovery. *See* Exploration  
 Discus thrower, 1504, 4785  
 Din, 4209  
 Diving, Danish woman, 1587  
 Djebel-el-Ara, 3309  
 Dialepe, river, 4363, 5039, 5045-46  
 Dobromir, natives weaving, 1030  
 Dobruja, the, 4223, 4246, 4249, 4267  
 Doba, chief with wife, 911  
 Dodecanese, 3106  
 Dog, in cart, Holland, 3661

Dog, and donkey in harness, 2220  
 Dogari, 539  
 Dolichocephalia, xvi, xx  
 Dolomites, 3078  
 Dolon (Lama Mias), 3580  
 Domacles, dress, 1509  
 Domata, Saint, 3040-41  
 Dominica, 760, 775, 784  
 Dominican Republic. *See* Santo Domingo  
 Dominos, Chinese women playing, 1349  
 Domogai, peasant's dwelling, 2558  
 Dongai, 930  
 Donkey and dog in harness, 2220  
 Donkaya, 3320  
 Dorhova, Moslem graveyard, 1029  
 Dorpat (Tartu), 2082-83, 2041, 2281  
 Dorset, 1756, 1760, 1781  
 Dost Mohammed, ameer, 43  
 Dostolevskii, 4238  
 Dostanenes, 2158, 2174, 2176, 2206  
 Doukhobors (spirit-wrestlers), 1126, 2359  
 Douro, river, 4148  
 Downs, battle of the (1659), 3668  
 Drake, Sir Francis, 889, 5247  
 Dranghla, 106, 4521  
 Dravidians, architecture, 2736  
 —peoples, 2317, 2766, 2785, 2787, 2854, 2869, 2917, 5327, 5376  
 —religions, 2755-56  
 "Dress," 2809  
 Dresden, 2308, 2448, 2451  
 Dreyfus, Captain, 2313  
 Dromedaries, Algerian, 108  
 Droszky, 3440, 5047  
 Drude, 2970, 5297, 5299, 5300-1, 5304  
 Dram, West African, 4207  
 Drases, agriculturists, 3809  
 —aristocracy, decay of, 3307  
 —beliefs, 3306  
 —boys preferred to girls, 3313  
 —chief's house, 3301  
 —children, treatment, 3313  
 —customs, 330-331, 3312-14  
 —divorce, 3313  
 —feuds with Maronites, 3307, 3317-20  
 —horn, worn by women, 3304, 3313  
 —houses, 3307-08  
 —marriage, customs, 3304, 3312-13  
 —mourning, 3313-14  
 —muleteers, 3322  
 —names, 3313  
 —origin, 3307  
 —sacred places, 3314  
 —village, 3302, 3307, 3308-9  
 —villagers at work in field, 3306  
 —women, 3312  
 Duallas, native carvings, 2305  
 Dublin, 2926-27-28  
 Duelling, 2606  
 Duong, 268  
 Dukaika, 899  
 Dube of York Island, 916  
 Ducligno, 3552  
 Dumas, Alexandre, 2555  
 Dunbar, battle of, 4540  
 Dundee, 4522  
 Dunedin (New Zealand), 3800  
 Dingana, 4653-54  
 Dingloa, 2959  
 Duns Scotus, 4532  
 Duplex, 2011, 2346  
 Durango, 4756  
 Durand, 33, 45  
 Durany, 3307  
 Duramo, 58, 63  
 Durban, 4673, 4695, 4702-5, 4708  
 Dury, Hindu goddess, 2870  
 Durian, 867  
 Dushan, the Great (Serbia), 4603-4  
 Dumba, 3696, 3701  
 Dutch, art, 3623-24  
 —character, 3613  
 —colonising powers, 3739  
 —costume, 3641-42  
 —family life, 3612  
 —food, 3661  
 —klompens, customs, 3651  
 —nationalism, 5316-17  
 —physique, 3612-13  
 —rural life, 3642-46  
 —South Africa. *See* Afrikaner  
 —types, 3611-65  
 —in U.S.A., 5159  
 Dutch East India Co., 3667, 4631

Dutch East Indies, area, 3673  
 —development, 3717-23  
 —government, 3673-74  
 —map, 3729  
 —population, 3673  
 —races, 3685  
 Dutch Guiana. *See* Guiana, Dutch  
 Dutch West India Co., 3724  
 Dutch West Indies, 3696, 3739  
 Dvina (Daugava), river, 3272  
 Dvina, river (Northern), 4315  
 Dvorak, Czech composer, 1507  
 Dyaks. *See* Dayaks  
 Dyer's Knotweed, 3443  
 Dyrskard Pass, 3975  
 Deugaria. *See* Zungaria

## E

Eagle, trained for hunting, 4657  
 Eagle's nest, Australian, 267  
 "Earth Eye," 1313  
 East India Co., 518, 890, 1932, 2008, 2874-77, 4631-32  
 Easter Island, statues, 1279  
 Ebal, mt., 3389  
 Ebert, Friedrich, president, 2387, 2389  
 Ebu, Japanese god, 3157, 3158  
 Ebo, 681  
 Ekhernash, 3374, 3382  
 Economic supremacy, xlv  
 Ecuador, area, 1642, 1643  
 —army, 1641, 1643  
 —cacao industry, 1635  
 —commerce, 1643  
 —communications, 1643  
 —constitution, 1643  
 —education, 1643  
 —effect of Panama Canal, 1638  
 —feats, 1626-27  
 —government, 1630, 1643  
 —history, 1642-43  
 —Indians, 1625-27, 1630-37, 1640-41  
 —industries, 1643  
 —map, 1642  
 —mother carrying child, 1638  
 —navy, 1643  
 —negroes, 1627  
 —Panama hats, 1631, 3964  
 —population, 1643  
 —products, 1635, 1643  
 —provinces, 1643  
 —religion, 1643  
 —religious festival, 1626, 1627  
 —rivers, 1642  
 —sun-heated bath water, 1629  
 —towns, 1643  
 —vegetable ivory, 1635  
 Ecuadorians, customs, 1640  
 —types, 1624-41  
 Edam, cheeses, 3660  
 Eden Mission (1863), 412  
 Edina, 3325  
 Edinburgh, archery, 4505  
 —cistle, 4452  
 —description, 4499-503  
 —house of John Knox, 4451  
 —old town, 4452, 4503  
 —Princes Street, 4446  
 —Royal proclamation, 4450  
 —University, 4458  
 —University, lord rector, 4458  
 —University, a "rag," 4453  
 —woman selling whelks, 4525  
 Edo (town), 722, 724. *See* Benin  
 Edo (tribe), birth customs, 688  
 —funeral customs, 691  
 —gods, 704  
 —Ovra dancer, 681  
 —religion, 704  
 —secret society, 704  
 Education, native system, 3327-29. *See* under particular countries  
 Edward I. (England), 2004, 4522-23, 5310  
 Edward III. (England), xxxviii, 2004-5, 2232, 4195  
 Edward IV. (England), 2005-7  
 Edward VII. (England), 1808-25, 2350  
 Effektlich, bridal couples, 2379  
 Egypt, Mount, 3787  
 Egrot, 5259  
 Egypt, agriculture, 1686-90  
 —ancient writing, 1746  
 —antiquities, 1729, 1742-53  
 —Arab children, 1697  
 Egypt, architecture, 1747-50  
 —arch, 1754  
 —army, 1712, 1754  
 —Bedouins, 1710-12  
 —Blaharin, 1706-11  
 —boundaries, 1729  
 —British Protectorate, 741, 1684, 1754  
 —butter-making, 1711  
 —camels, 1651, 1687, 1730  
 —carpenter, 1703  
 —climate, 1743  
 —commerce, 1755  
 —communications, 1655, 1755  
 —connexion with Mexico, 3463  
 —constitution, 1754  
 —cultivable area, 1659  
 —defence, 1754  
 —description, 1754  
 —development, 740  
 —donkeys, 1650  
 —dung for fuel, 1708  
 —education, 1685, 1755  
 —European population, 1682, 1695-1709  
 —extended territories, 1729  
 —fellahin, 1652, 1664, 1682-86, 1710  
 —felucca, 1672  
 —fisherman, 1691  
 —flora, 1712-29  
 —government, 1684, 1754  
 —grain boats on Nile, 1671  
 —health resorts, 1709-10  
 —houses, 1690  
 —history, 1645-52, 1743-54, 3951-53, 3954, 5018, 5020  
 —Independence (1922), 1684  
 —industries, 1755  
 —irrigation, 1688-90  
 —Khedive, 1684  
 —land conditions, 1674  
 —language, 1754  
 —and Lebanon, 3316, 3320  
 —literature, 1750  
 —Lower, 1652  
 —Mahmal and Kisweh, 1657-59, 1691-95  
 —map, 1755  
 —marionette show, 1652  
 —military display, 1657  
 —models, ancient boats, 1750, 1752-53  
 —mosques, 1662  
 —music, 1674  
 —Nile floods, 1674  
 —nomad tribes, 1708, 1711  
 —nôrag, 1686  
 —official and wife, 1663  
 —peasant population, 1652  
 —pilgrimage to Mecca, 1691-95  
 —ploughing, 1687  
 —population, 1682, 1754  
 —pottery, 1704, 1705  
 —poultry, 1698  
 —products, 1674  
 —provinces, 1659  
 —pyramids, 1665, 1669, 1705-9, 1747  
 —religion, 1755  
 —religious festivals, 1681  
 —rope-making, 1702  
 —sâqleh, 1689, 1692  
 —school, 1685  
 —servants, 1690-91  
 —shaddîf, 1683  
 —Sphinx, 1668  
 —sugar-cane, 1697  
 —tabût, 1699  
 —tailor's shop, 1677  
 —Temple of Isis, Philae, 1707  
 —tinsmiths, 1676  
 —toffee stall, 1688  
 —tomb of Mehenkewtre, 1744-58  
 —tourists, 1705-10  
 —towns, 1684-90, 1755  
 —Upper, 1655  
 —velled women, 1682, 1683  
 —village, 1678, 1698  
 —village administration, 1659  
 —water-carriers, 1679, 1680; facing 1682, 1696  
 —woman and child, 1728  
 —women fetching water, 1699, 1700  
 Egyptians, customs, 1681-82, 1690  
 —dress, 1664, 1682, 1729  
 —Efendiât, 1652  
 —food, 1662  
 —funeral customs, 1658, 1681  
 —marriage customs, 1654, 1655, 1680

- Egyptians, superstitions, 1712, 1730**  
 —of towns, 1682, 1684  
 —types, 1644–1753  
 —women's position, 1683, 1690  
**Eger, 4820**  
**Eka, 2779**  
**Elam, 1746, 1747, 2920**  
**El-Asd, tribe, 3887–88**  
**Eba, 2287, 2459**  
**Elbing, 2393**  
**Ebrus, peak, 2353**  
**Eburs Mts., range, 3987**  
**Echo, 4762, 4764**  
**El Dorado, legend, 1433**  
**Elephants, Annamese cutting up, 161**  
 —of Baroda, Gackwar, 2727  
 —at Bengal festival, 2737  
 —hauling logs in Burma, 1054  
 —Indian types, 2868–69  
 —Kandy temple, 1230  
 —pack work in Burma, 3055  
 —Siam, in keddah, 4611  
**Elephantiasis, 3972**  
**Eigon, Mount, 641**  
**El-Bakim, Egyptian king, 3906**  
**Elimina Society, 686**  
**Elisavetopol, 343, 348**  
**Elizabeth, queen (England), 2008, 3667, 4539, 4812**  
**Elizabeth, queen (Rumania), 4231**  
**Elizabeth, empress (Russia), 4368**  
**Elk, 4787**  
**Ellis Island, 949, 5110–11**  
**Ellora, rock temples, 2788**  
**Elwangen, peasant musicians, 2439**  
**El-Mansur, sultan, 3594**  
**Elmina, 585, 4196**  
**El Moran, 527**  
**El Morillo, 527**  
**El-Obeid, market-man, 636**  
**El Paso, 5169**  
**El Salvador (Costa Rica), farm, 1461**  
**Elves, reincarnation belief, 729**  
**Emerald industry, Colombia, 1448**  
**Emu man, Australian, 303**  
**Enamel workers, Japanese, 3186, 3187**  
**Enfieldville, 4957**  
**Engadine, 4832**  
**England, aesthetic craze, 1798–99, 1801**  
 —agriculture, 1792, 1812–13, 1846, 2013  
 —American colonies lost, 5215–19  
 —apprentices, 1774–75  
 —archery, 1868, 1889, 4505  
 —architecture, 1793–96  
 —army, 2015  
 —army, Black Watch, 4450  
 —army, field battery, 1919  
 —army, Lancers, 1920  
 —army, Life Guards, 1798, 1918  
 —army, Queen's Own Cameron H., 4457  
 —army, Royal Engineers, 1921  
 —army, Royal West Surrey Regt., 3507  
 —army, Sherwood Foresters, 1920  
 —army, tank and armoured car, 1919  
 —art, 1790–1802, 1990  
 —beating the bounds, 1891  
 —betting, 1874  
 —birth rate, 1834  
 —blacksmith, 1924; facing 1928  
 —Boy Scout, 1949  
 —boys at cricket, 1850  
 —capital and labour, 2013–14  
 —charities, 1863–66, 1928–29, 1953  
 —charity dinners, 1865–66  
 —Chartists, 2013–14  
 —child labour, 1774–75, 2013  
 —children on seashore, 1854–55  
 —Christianity, 1759, 1760, 2001  
 —cinema, 1990–93  
 —clergy, 1905–8, 1923–26  
 —climate, 1967, 1973  
 —coal first used, 1794  
 —collecting seaweed, 1844  
 —colonies, development, 2014  
 —colonies, founded, 1931–33, 2010  
 —commerce, 2005, 2007, 2011, 2015  
 —communications, 2015  
 —constitution, 1769–70  
 —corn laws, 2013  
 —coronation chair, 4334  
 —coasters, 1837, 1866  
 —cottages, 1791, 1786, 1790, 1814, 1815, 1823, 1893, 1902, 1903, 1968, 1969  
**England, criminal law, 1763**  
 —(laundrymaid, 1809  
 —defence, 2015  
 —depopulation, rural, 1832–34  
 —Derby Day, 1866–67, 1869, 1870  
 —description, 2015  
 —disestablishment, 1908  
 —domestic science, 1778, 1779  
 —drinking, 1764–67  
 —early invasions, 1758–62, 2001  
 —education, 1777, 1850, 1983–85, 2015  
 —Education Act (1870), 1854–55  
 —emancipation, women, 1788–69, 1882–91  
 —Established Church, 1906–31, 1984  
 —fairs, 1974, 1975, 1977  
 —farm, 1788, 1791  
 —farmer in fields, 1792  
 —feudal system, 1830, 1831, 1836, 2002  
 —fishermen, 1765, 1881–85  
 —fishing industry, 1841, 1989  
 —flower-girls, 1836  
 —forests, 4801  
 —franchise, 1769, 1849  
 —Franchise Acts (1867 and 1885), 2014  
 —Freemasons' procession, 1905  
 —garden, 1771  
 —girl in cornfield, facing 1850  
 —girl delivering milk, 1966  
 —Girl Guides, 1991  
 —girls at drill, 1776  
 —gypsies, 1958, 1960, 1967  
 —gypsies, caravans, 1957  
 —gypsy, fortune-teller, 1874  
 —girls in swing-boats, 1931  
 —Gordon riots (1780), 1857  
 —government, 1769–78, 1825, 1850, 2015  
 —Great War, 1849, 1888  
 —harvesting, 1812, 1813  
 —hay stacking, 1846  
 —herring fisheries, 1989  
 —history, 1757–64, 2001–14  
 —hop-picking, 1958–65  
 —horse show, 1875  
 —hours of labour, 1774–75  
 —houses, 1793–96  
 —ice-cream seller, 1838  
 —Industrial Revolution, 1830, 1926, 2012–13  
 —Industrial system, 1774–75  
 —industries, 2015  
 —inn, 1996  
 —Jews, 1929  
 —"Jews' houses," 1793  
 —judges' procession, 1797  
 —knife-grinder, 1782  
 —Labour Party, 1847, 1850  
 —lace-making, 1986  
 —land tenure, 1758, 1762, 1831–32, 2001  
 —launching a lifeboat, 1887  
 —lavender fields, 1983  
 —law, 1763, 1778, 1988–89, 2001–2  
 —licensed trade, 1763–67  
 —literature, 1850, 2008  
 —lumber hauling, 1892, 1897, 1982  
 —map, 2003  
 —May-day, 1784, 1785  
 —merry-go-round, 1931  
 —Methodism, 1927–29  
 —miners, 1926, 1927  
 —mole-catcher, 1981  
 —motor coaches, 1997  
 —names of towns, 1758  
 —national evolution, 5314  
 —naval power, growth, 2008  
 —Naval Welfare Committee, 1915  
 —navy, 2015  
 —navy, gun's crew, 1913  
 —navy, gun team, 1915  
 —navy, officers, 1910  
 —navy, signalmen, 1914  
 —navy, stokers, 1912  
 —navy, wireless operator, 1912  
 —Navigation Act, 5217  
 —Nonconformity, 1908–10, 1927–29, 1984  
 —old age pension, 1863  
 —omnibus conductor, 1933  
 —Parliament, 1770, 1800, 1847–48, 2003–4  
 —party system, 1770–74, 1847  
 —pavement artist, 1838  
 —"Pearly" king, 1837  
 —peasant proprietorship, 1738  
 —pollman, 1932  
 —politics, 1847  
**England, Poor Law, 1863, 2008**  
 —population, 2015  
 —postman, 1835  
 —potato harvest, 1954–55  
 —Presbyterians, 1917–18  
 —press, 1855–56, 1874–76, 1979–83  
 —public dinners, 1847, 1866, 1868  
 —public houses, 1764–67  
 —public schools, 1827, 1830, 1837–40  
 —punting on Thames, 1772–73  
 —Puritanism, 1917–27, 1931–34, 2009  
 —railway strike (1919), 1849  
 —railways, guard and signalman, 1925  
 —reform of abuses, 1861–64  
 —relations, king and people, 1808–25  
 —relations with Americans, 5103, 5105  
 —relations with other nations, 1934–63  
 —relations with France, post-war, 2132–38  
 —religion, 1905–33, 1929–31, 1984, 2015  
 —religious reformers, 1910–13  
 —religious procession, 1907  
 —rivers, 2015  
 —Roman remains, 1760, 1761  
 —round-up of swans, Thames, 1839  
 —Royal Air Force, 1922, 1923, 2015  
 —royal levee, 1799  
 —rural scenes, 1781–82, 1809–24, 1841–46, 1892–1904, 1954–72, 1977–2000  
 —Salvation Army, 1906, 1910, 1912  
 —school, children's band, 1850  
 —schools, scenes, 1802–7  
 —sheep-shearing, 1970  
 —shepherd and flock, 1985  
 —sheriffs, nomination, 1848  
 —shoeblack, 1834  
 —social change, 1993–95  
 —social life, 1780, 1830–40  
 —social relations, 1848–54, 1976–79  
 —speech day at public schools, 1757, 1759  
 —spinning, 1987  
 —sport and games, 1858–79, 1873–74  
 —state charity, 1863  
 —Statute of Apprentices, 2008  
 —Statute of Labourers (1349), 2004  
 —strikes, 1778  
 —submarine, engine-room, 1911  
 —Sunday, 1905  
 —support of missions, 1806  
 —swearing-in of Lord Chief Justice, 1786  
 —thatcher, 1978  
 —theatre, 1990–91, 1992  
 —towns, 2015  
 —town-crier, 1909  
 —town planning, 1796  
 —town, population, 1834  
 —trades unions, 2014  
 —travelling handyman, 1979  
 —treaty with Russia (1907), 4373  
 —trooping of colour, 1916  
 —universities, 1826–31, 1984  
 —village post office, 1896  
 —village school-house, 1787  
 —villeinage, system, of, 2002, 2004–5  
 —washing-day, 1895  
 —weights and measures, 1823–26  
 —woman voter, 1849  
 —women and public life, 1886–89  
 —women's rowing club, 1772  
 —W.R.A.F., 1923  
 —Yeomen of the Guard, 1936  
**English, amusements, 1878**  
 —aristocracy, 1835–36, 1873, 1994  
 —character, 1762–64, 1770, 1778–80, 1827–30, 1852, 1856–63, 1880, 1882, 1933–67, 1973–67, 1973–76, 1985–90, 1994–95  
 —as colonists, 1762, 1931–33, 2165  
 —cooking, 1871–73  
 —court dress, 1807–8  
 —dress, 1802–8, 1826–27  
 —gentleman, 1975–76  
 —homes, 1775–79, 1857  
 —hospitality, 1780, 1868  
 —language in diplomacy, 2135  
 —love of sport, 1763, 1876, 1878  
 —meals, 1868–71  
 —origin, 1757, 1762–63  
 —physique, 1767–68  
 —speech-making, 1757–58, 1866–68  
 —uniforms, 1807–8  
**En-Nazira (Nazareth), 3918**  
**Entente Cordiale, 2130–31**  
**Ever Bay, 5021**

**Epirus**, 48, 55  
**Epsom**, Derby Day, 1866-67, 1869-70, 1956  
**Eris IX**, king, 2083, 4810  
**Eritrea**, agriculture, 3116  
 —Askari trooper, 3110  
 —area, 3107  
 —communications, 3118-19  
 —climate, 3116  
 —defence force, 3107, 3110  
 —fauna, 3116  
 —Italian colonization, 3106, 3115  
 —language, 3118  
 —map, 3120  
 —population, 3107, 3116-18  
 —products, 3116  
 —religions, 3118  
 —rivers, 3119  
 —towns, 3118  
**Eritrea** (republic), 245  
 —(town), 245, 2353  
**Erythraea**, 2371, 2449  
**Esa**, woman, 557  
**Eseauldunae**, 4756  
**Ederalon**, plain of, 3889, 3954  
**Esha**, mother and baby, 685  
**Eskimos**, Alaska, 5186-90, 5191  
 —boning reindeer meat, 3769  
 —boy punting on ice, 3759  
 —character and customs, 5186, 5190  
 —diminishing numbers, 3762  
 —education, 3757  
 —Greenland, 1609-17  
 —hunting, 3760  
 —huts, 5188  
 —meaning of name, 3758-62  
 —missionaries' work, 3757  
 —origin, 3774, 5376  
 —seal-fishing, 5189  
 —sense of direction, 3767  
 —summer occupations, 3770  
 —types, 3757-74, 5190  
 —woman fishing, 5187  
 —women's dress, 3765  
**Eskisher**, 5014  
**Esmah**, 1685, 1716  
**Esparto**, grass, 102  
**Essex**, 1760  
**Ethiopia**, Agrarian Reform Bill, 2042  
 —agriculture, 2035, 2042  
 —army, 2039  
 —autonomy (1917), 2020  
 —celebrating a birthday, 2039  
 —climate, 2042  
 —commerce and industries, 2048  
 —constituent assembly, 2030  
 —constitution, 2033  
 —description, 2017  
 —drill display, 2028  
 —education, 2033, 2037  
 —farmer and son, 2019  
 —farmer's house, 2034  
 —fisherman's wife netting, 2024  
 —fishermen, 2018, 2047  
 —flag, 2048  
 —flying force, 2029  
 —girl harvesting, 2049  
 —girls of agricultural school, 2031  
 —hay-making, 2016, 2050  
 —history, 2017-26  
 —language, 2037  
 —literature, 2038-39  
 —map, 2017  
 —military school, 2028  
 —music, 2042  
 —national dress, 2052  
 —peasant homestead, 2044  
 —peasants returning, 2033  
 —peasants in country costumes, 2022  
 —peasants, washerwomen, 2026-27  
 —population, 2033  
 —products, 2042  
 —rye harvest, 2032, 2035  
 —relations with Germans, 2042, 2048  
 —religion, 2038  
 —republic (1920), 2023, 2033  
 —sheep-shearing, 2034  
 —shipping, 2048  
 —strength of national spirit, 2018, 2048  
 —war graves, 2040  
**Ethiopian**, breast buckles of peasant women, 2020  
 —bride from Oesel Island, facing 2024  
 —character, 2037-38

**Ethiopian**, origin, 2017  
 —story-telling, 2033  
 —types, 2017-52  
**Ethiopianism**, 230, 231, 238, 2353  
**Ethiopia**. See Abyssinia  
**Ethiopian**, 5377-88  
**Etna**, Mount, 3049-50, 3057  
**Eton**, 1802, 1803, 1804, 1826  
**Eupen**, 379  
**Euphrates**, river, 2884, 2891, 2908, 2913  
 —irrigation scheme, 2899  
**Evans**, 354, 370  
**Europe**, British colonies, 977, 1007  
 —civilization, xviii  
 —economic reconstruction, xliii  
 —evolution of nationalities, xxii, 5314-24  
 —history after Renaissance, xi  
 —natural subsistence of man, x  
 —racial types, xvii, 5373, 5376  
 —tribal territories, xxii  
**Everest**, Mt., 3597, 4915  
**Evolsa**, 4822, 4854  
**Exploration**, British African, xxxviii, 745  
**Exports**. See Commerce, under each country  
**Eylan**, battle of (1807), 2237  
**Eyre**, Edward John, 314  
**Ezbo**, tribal leader, 721

## F

**Fakirs**. See under Hindus and India  
**Falaise**, convention of, 4532  
**Falashas**, 17  
**Falconer**, 1360, 3996  
**Faldetta**, 993-995, 1000  
**Falkirk**, battle of, 4534  
 —Moor, battle of, 4542  
**Falkland Islands**, 210, 775-78, 782, 784  
**Falun**, copper mine, 4804  
**Fan Tribe**, 2303, 4774  
**Fan Yeh**, Chinese scholar, 3126  
**Fantis**, 616  
 —fetish god, 684  
 —roof garden, 592  
 —sickness custom, 682  
 —types, 577-609  
**Fargana**, 1735  
**Farming**. See Agriculture under particular countries  
**"Faro"**, 361  
**Faroe Islands**, 1596, 1599, 3378  
**Fara**, 4000, 4010  
**Fascist movement**, 2982, 3013, 4431, 4436  
**Fashoda**, 2304, 2349  
**Fatimid Caliphs**, 3954, 4876  
**Fattah Khan**, 43  
**Faulhorn**, climbers, 4828  
**Fayal**, island, Azores, 4206, 4207  
**Federal Union of Central America**, 3830  
**Federal Territory**, Australia, 315  
**Federated Malay States**. See Malay States  
**Faisal**, emir, 2919, 2894, 2908, 2921  
 —sultan, 3868  
**Felices**, 1672  
**Fencing**, Cambodian instructress, 1115  
**Fengshui**, 1296  
**Feng-tai-han**, cemetery, 1406  
**Fengtien** (Sheng-king), area, 3429  
 —description, 3430  
 —fruit-growing, 3444  
 —government, 3429  
 —industries, 3430, 3446  
 —minerals, 3446  
 —population, 3437  
 —towns open to foreign trade, 3446  
**Ferdinand**, king of Castile and Aragon, 4767, 4771  
**Ferdinand I**, Holy Roman emperor, 338  
**Ferdinand II**, Holy Roman emperor, 1556  
**Ferdinand**, tsar of Bulgaria, 1042  
**Ferdinand**, Maximilian, 3503, 3508  
**Fernando Po**, 4773  
**Ferry**, Jules, 2348, 2349, 2350  
**Fetichists**, 4647  
**Fetish god**, Fanti, 684  
 —man, 681, 682  
**Fetichism**, 702  
 —Dahomian carving fetish, 1563  
 —Dahomian high priest, 1561  
**Fes**, buildings, 3590  
 —description, 3583, 3585  
 —founder, 3593  
 —gateway, 3583  
 —proposed railway, 2300  
 —sultan's palace, 3570

**Fiona**. See Fong  
**Fiosola**, girl straw-plaiting, 3008  
**Fiumara**, 4527  
**Fig cultivation**, Smyrna, 5010  
**Fig-trees**, Nigerian, 529  
**Figurines**, 723  
**File**, administration, 968  
 —area, 975  
 —British acquisition, 900, 974  
 —canoe sailing, 960  
 —coconut cultivation, 968  
 —copra industry, 963  
 —cult of Luve-ni-wai, 940  
 —European population, 942  
 —feast, 959  
 —fishing, 958  
 —funeral customs, 921  
 —map, 973  
 —marriage customs, 919  
 —natives, types, 942, 943, 957-59  
 —pig roasting, 961  
 —population, 975  
 —products, 975  
 —property ownership, 913  
 —turtle dressing, 959  
 —war dance, 967  
 —wizards, 930  
**Fijians**, crime detection, 934  
 —description, 898  
 —education, 940  
 —occupations, 913  
 —religion, 940  
 —superstition, 940  
**Filanzana**, 3393, 3426  
**Filifala**, island, 993  
**Filipinos**, characteristics, 4096-4111  
 —drama, 4111  
 —intermarriage with Chinese, 4099-4102  
 —question of independence, 4097  
 —religion, 4098  
 —types, 4080-4111  
 —women, 4107  
**Film-acting**, 1990-93, 5117-18, 5184, 5185  
**Finglas**, new church, 2929  
**Finistère** (Dept.), 2189, 2196  
**Finland**, army, 2087  
 —art, 2086  
 —bath-houses, 2063  
 —boating to market, 2079  
 —bridge in country district, 2056  
 —cargo boat, 2078  
 —Christianity, 2084  
 —church boats, 2070  
 —commerce, 2077-78, 2087  
 —communications, 2087  
 —constitution granted (1809), 2058, 2065  
 —cottage interior, 2069  
 —country life, 2064, 2071  
 —description, 2063, 2087  
 —divorce, 2071  
 —education, 2074-76, 2077, 2087  
 —elementary school pupils, 2082  
 —equality of sexes, 2071-75  
 —fishermen, 2059, 2065  
 —forest-clearing, 2055  
 —government, 2087  
 —haymakers and wain, 2060  
 —history, 2058, 2084-87  
 —House of Representatives, 2068  
 —houses, 2063  
 —industries, 2077-78, 2087  
 —language, 2057, 2066, 4790  
 —literature, 2086  
 —logging rafts, 2066  
 —lonely lake, 2064  
 —Mankala Rapids, 2079  
 —map, 2085  
 —music, 2081  
 —navy, 2087  
 —population, 2071, 2087  
 —produce, 2063  
 —prohibition law (1919), 2071  
 —religion, 2064, 2087  
 —republic (1917), 2086  
 —rye bread, 2061  
 —seal hunting, 2086  
 —shops, 2063  
 —street sweepers, 2075  
 —"talkoo", 2077  
 —timber industry, 2066-67, 2077  
 —towns, 2087  
 —universal suffrage, 2059, 2062  
 —waterfalls, profits, 2081  
 —well with shelter, 2068

- Finns**, character, 2067-69, 2068  
—dress, 2064  
—folk-songs and dances, 2064-71, 2077  
—food, 2063  
—gaiters, 2060, 2061  
—origin, 2067, 2064, 3844, 4790, 5376  
—patriotism, 2071, 2077  
—superstition, 2065, 2071  
—Sweden, 4790  
—types, 2053-83  
—wedding feast, 2069  
—women's position, 2071-72, 2074  
**Finno-Ugric Language**, 5327  
**Finnes**, Niels, memorial, facing 1596  
**Fire-beds**, Mexico, 3499  
**Fireflies**, 1217  
**Fire worship**, Azerbaijan, 347  
**Fish cages**, Solomon Islands, 931  
**Fish**, catching, Nigeria, 561  
—spearing, 931  
—trap, New Britain, 917  
**Fisherman's Lake**, Liberia, 3323  
**Fishing industries**. *See under particular countries*  
**Fitch**, Ralph, 890  
**Fittlerworth**, 1824, 1985  
**Finna**, agreement with Italy and Yugoslavia (1921), 2096  
—Arditi, 2092, 2095  
—Corso, 2088  
—d'Annunzio, dictator, 2090-92, 2096  
—description, 2090, 2096  
—festivals, 2096  
—flag, 2091  
—government, 2092  
—history, 2089  
—independence (1920), 2096  
—map, 2089  
—population, 2089  
—soldiers of d'Annunzio, 2091, 2094  
—union with Italy, 2089-90  
**Five Nation Indians**, 1153  
**Finnish**, 3879  
**Flagellants**, 4102, 4103  
**Flanders**, 2180  
**Flax industry**, Belgium, 356, 357  
—Germany, 2442, 2443  
—Latvia, 3272, 3278  
—Livonia, 3272  
—New Zealand, 3778, 3792  
—Rumania, 4254, 4255  
**Flemings**, 352, 5294-96, 5317  
—archery, 359  
—character, 363  
—language, 373, 375  
—types, 351, 362  
**Flinders**, Matthew, 313, 4883  
**Flodden**, battle of, 4537  
**Florence**, 3007, 3018, 3019, 3032-42, 5322  
**Flora**, tribes, 3685  
**Florida**, 4772, 5135, 5219  
**Flower industry**, Channel Is., 984, 985  
—Scilly Is., 1971-72, 2006  
**Flushing**, fishwives, 3615  
**Flute**, Japanese, 3199  
**Flute-player**, New Caledonia, 2343  
**Fly**, man-eating, Guiana, 2315  
**Folkendingen**, 3375  
**Fondong**, warrior, 616  
**Fons**, 1559  
**Fonsenoy**, battle of (1745), 2285  
**Foot-hen**, 1172  
**Football**, Dances v. English, 1588  
—England, 1858, 1859, 1876  
—Scotland, 4520-21  
—U.S.A., 5171  
**Forbes**, Mrs. Rosita, 1735, 1736, 1740  
**Forcados**, rainfall, 584  
**Ford motor car**, 5181  
**Formosa** (Taiwan), aborigines, 2098-2121  
—camphor industry, 2102, 2125-27  
—catamaran, 2123  
—climate, 2097, 2104  
—commerce, 2102, 2127  
—death-rate, 2097  
—dialects, 2101, 2104  
—flora and fauna, 2099  
—forests, 2102  
—head-hunting, 2101-4  
—hillmen, 2112, 2115  
—history, 2113-27, 3222  
—houses of tribesmen, 2102-3, 2110-11  
—industries, 2102, 2127  
—Japanese administration, 2119 2124-27  
**Formosa**, map, 2097  
—military training, 2124  
—mission work, 2117, 2120  
—modern development, 2127  
—population, 2104  
—produce, 2098-99  
—rope bridges, 2122  
—scenery, 2097-98  
—storehouses, raised, 2103  
—towns, 2104  
—tribes, 2104  
—typhoons, 2104  
—women in woven garments, 2105  
**Fort a la Corne Indiana**, chief, 1142  
**Fort Jameson**, 4220, 4221  
**Fortat**, 1645  
**Foster**, Stephen, 5080  
**Foucault**, Breton funeral, 2162  
**Foumba**, king, 641  
**Fourah Bay**, college, 623  
—“Fox and Geese,” Japanese playing, 3196  
**For hunting**, 1766, 1682  
**Fox**, superstitions, Japan, 3153  
**France**, alcoholism, 2252  
—area, 2289  
—army, 2132, 2253-73, 2289  
—attempts to found Mexican empire, 3508, 5220  
—barber, 2184  
—birth-rate, 2186-87  
—bureaucracy, 2168, 2181  
—Chasseurs Alpins, 2235, 2255  
—church and state, conflict, 2131, 2143-44, 2219-25  
—clubs, 2185  
—collecting resin, 2246  
—colonial administration 2165, 2180  
—colonial trade, 2180-81, 2186  
—colonies, 2186, 2290-352  
—commerce, 2180-81, 2289, 2309  
—Communes (1871), 2144-45  
—communications, 2289  
—Company of East Indies, 2346  
—Concordat, 2131, 2144, 2287  
—constitution, 2286, 2287, 2289  
—culture, 2282-83  
—dog and donkey in harness, 2220  
—education, 2217-19, 2289  
—education for boys, 2210-16  
—education for girls, 2143, 2190-92  
—emigration, 2181-86  
—Entente Cordiale, 2130-31  
—franchise, 2143, 2238  
—Germany's threats to, 2180, 2225-26, 2230  
—goose, forebly fed, 2277  
—government, 2131-32, 2165, 2289  
—Great War (1914-18), 2232-37, 2289  
—Great War, dissatisfaction with peace terms, 2129-30  
—hawker of vegetables, 2218  
—hemp growing, 2161  
—history, 2012, 2281-89  
—industries, 2289  
—juges de paix, 2192  
—language, 2251, 2281, 2283  
—language, use of, for diplomacy, 2135  
—law of inheritance, 2187-88  
—literature, 2140  
—local administration, 2168  
—Lycee Michelet, 2213-15  
—map, 2280  
—marriage, 2172, 2188, 2190  
—massacre of St. Bartholomew, 2284  
—mayor, 2146, 2171  
—ministers, 2131  
—national evolution, 5314-16  
—navy, 2141, 2289  
—orange grove, 2252  
—ox-wagon, 2268  
—pacifism, 2130-32  
—paper currency, 2145  
—Paternal Houses, 2209-10  
—peasant girl and donkey, facing 2169  
—peasant proprietorship, 2145, 2175, 2285  
—peasants, types, 2146-2279  
—policy, 2132  
—population, 2186-87, 2289  
—postman, 2442  
—press, 2135, 2252-53  
—registration of religious orders, 2221  
—relations with Britain, 2132-35  
—relations with Papacy, 2144  
**France**, religion, 2289  
—republic, 2149-71, 2289  
—revolutions (1789), xli, 2012, 2155, 2219, 2235-87, 5313  
—revolutions (1830 and 1848), 2285, 5320  
—rivers, 2289  
—sabot-making, 2181, 2182, 2198  
—sailors, 2141  
—schoolmasters, 2217-21  
—servants, 2441-51  
—socialism, 2144-45  
—sport, 2140-42, 2213-14  
—States General, 2282, 2285  
—street names, 2134-35  
—taxation, 2253  
—territorial gains, 2350-51  
—theatre, influence of, 2189-40, 2251  
—towns, 2289  
—travel in, 2175-79  
—tuberculosis, 2252  
—universities, 2215-16  
—“Unknown Warrior's” grave, 2235  
—vintage scenes, 2156, 2157, 2253  
—war with Germany (1870), 2288-89, 2383-84, 2461, 3106, 4768, 5321-22  
—water carrier, 2226  
—woodcutter 2159. *See also French*  
**Franchise Comte**, 5316  
**Franchise Acts** (England), 2014  
**Francis**, José G. B. de, 3971-72, 3982  
**Francis II**, emperor (Austria), xxxvii, xli, 2459, 5319  
**Francis Ferdinand**, archduke, 4006  
**Francis I.** (France), 2159, 2283, 3102, 4767  
**Francis II.** (France), 2283, 4588  
**Francis of Assisi**, S., 3040-41  
**Franciscan friars**, Italy, 3017  
**Franco-German war** (1870), 2288-89, 2383-84, 2461, 3105, 4768  
**Frankfort-on-Main**, 2384, 2398, 2446  
—Treaty of (1871), 2288  
**Franka**, 2372, 2378, 3100  
—history, 2231, 2454-57  
—types, 3612-13  
**Fray Bentos**, 5234, 5237  
**Frederick William** (Brandenburg), 2459  
**Frederick XI.** (Denmark & Norway), 1621  
**Frederick I.** (Barbarossa), 2457  
**Frederick III.** (Nuremberg), 2457  
**Frederick VI.** (Nuremberg), 2458  
**Frederick Henry**, prince of Orange, 3668  
**Frederick I.** (Prussia), 2459  
**Frederick the Great**, 2398, 2459, 4142-44, 4368  
**Frederickton**, 1183  
**Free Trade**, 2013  
**Freemasons' procession**, 1995  
**Freetown**, 623, 630, 735, 747  
**Freiburg** (Baden), 2445  
**French**, aristocracy, 2156-64  
—character, 2147-56, 2164-65, 2169-75, 2226-30  
—children, 2149, 2192  
—as colonists, 2165, 2180-86  
—conclergues, 2240-41, 2150-54  
—family council, 2192  
—family life, 2148-50, 2168-90  
—“gentilhomme,” 1976  
—girls, up-bringing, 2143, 2190-92  
—meals, 2242-47  
—origin, 2147  
—thriftness, 2150, 2171-72, 2175, 2180  
—types, 2141-279  
—women, position, 2142-43, 2168-92  
**French Comps**, area, 2351  
—history of settlement, 2349  
—native hairdressing, 2307  
—native warrior, 2286  
—population, 2351  
—products, 2351  
—tattoo to welcome guest, 2297  
—woman, 2307. *See also Africa, French*  
**Equatorial**  
**French Guiana**. *See Guiana, French*  
**French Guiana**. *See Guiana, French*  
**French Indo-China**, 2193, 2321-52  
**French Indo-China**, 2193, 2321-52. *See also Annam, Cambodia, Cochinchina, Laos and Tong-king*  
**French Revolution**. *See under France*  
**French Somaliland**. *See Somaliland, Fr.*  
**French Sudan**, 2297, 2300  
**Frere**, Sir Bartle, 4709-10  
**Freiburg**, Canton, 4815



**Friendly Is.** See *Tonga Is.*  
**Frisians**, headresses, 3642  
**Frisians**, 2372, 2377, 2453-56, 3612-13  
**Fuego**, volcano, 2555  
**Fugar**, customs, 729  
**Fukuhwa**, river, 3154  
**Fuliyama**, Mt., 3122, 3139, 3158-59, 3209, 3215  
**Fuli-ana**, 3169  
**Fulani** (Fulah, Fulbe), 2299, 2303, 2304  
 —character, 545-552, 614  
 —types, 587, 2300  
**Fulmar**, 4467-68  
**Funerai** customs, African native, 675, 691, 692, 693, 696, 702  
 —Australian native, 299-303, 305  
 —Breton, 2162, 2163, 2164  
 —Bulgarian, 1029  
 —Burma, 1067  
 —Cambodia, 1107, 1116  
 —Chinese, 1362-65, 1367, 1372  
 —Druzes, 3313-14  
 —Egypt, 1653, 1661  
 —Fiji, 921  
 —Germany, 2432  
 —Greece, 2516  
 —Hindus, 2796  
 —Korea, 3254  
 —Lithuania, 3364  
 —Malagasy, 3417-23  
 —Montenegro, 3539, 3557  
 —New Guinea, 904, 910  
 —North American Indian, 1170, 5202-6  
 —Padaung, 1067  
 —Papua, 904, 910  
 —Peruvian Indians, 4072  
 —Slam, 4614, 4615, 4623-24  
 —Sierra Leone, 675, 693  
 —Tibet, 4902-5  
 —Turkey, 4984  
**Fulah**. See *Fulani*  
**Furnes**, Passion Play, 367  
**Furst**, Walter, 4857  
**Fusan**, 3245, 3255-56, 3447  
**Fushun**, coal-mines, 3212, 3442, 3446  
**Fuzzy Wuzzies**, 14, 639, 1708

G

**Gack**, 2946, 2969  
**Gaelic**, language, 2947, 2969, 4320  
**Galapagos Is.**, 1640-41  
**Galicin** (Poland), 6039, 6040  
 —oil-fields, 4131, 4133-34  
**Galicin** (Spain), 4713, 4750, 4766  
**Galiciana**, in Canada, 1130  
**Gallies**, Sea of, 3890, 3891  
**Gallas**, 12, 16, 526, 646, 3120  
 —ancient invasion of Egypt, 1750, 1758  
**Galla**, 1231, 4197  
**Gallagos** (Galegos), 4713  
**Galliani**, general, 2348, 2350, 3383  
**Gallipoli**, 6016  
**Gallo-Romans**, 375  
**Galveston**, 5087  
**Galway**, 2937, 2943, 2957  
**Gama**, Vasco da, 889, 2874, 4180, 4196  
**Gambia**, 578, 630, 716, 739, 747  
**Gambier Is.**, 2332-33, 2335, 2351  
**Gandhi**, 2801, 2880  
**Ganesa**, Hindu god, 2788, 2870  
**Ganges**, river, 2840, 2867  
 —pilgrimages, 2771, 2839, 2855  
 —plains of, 2864, 2867  
**Gangtok**, carpet industry, 2835  
**Garay**, Juan de, 221  
**Garden of Eden**, 2883  
**Garibaldi**, 3104-5, 3106, 5320, 5332  
**Garo woman**, 2705  
**Garpenberg**, girl, 4777  
**Garna**, 5258  
**Gatun lake**, 3960  
**Gaucho**, 195, 205  
 —cemetery, 210  
 —dancing, 220  
 —description, 5223  
 —equipment, 5240  
 —exchanging mate cups, 200  
 —festivals, 5235, 5240  
 —friendly visit, 194  
 —lancing horse, 5232  
 —man and chirapa, 201  
 —origin, 5234, 5240  
 —playing guitar, 196  
 —skinning cattle, 198

**Gaucho**, types, 197, 209, 5234  
**Gaul**, 2946  
**Gaur**, 2317, 2319  
**Gavotta**, Breton, 2212  
**Gaynor**, Mr., 5097  
**Gelanak**. See *Danzig*  
**Gebel Basima**, 1732  
**Geldam**, rainfall, 564  
**Geldanger Fjord**, 3885  
**Gekkin**, 3190, 3199  
**Gelati**, monastery, 2360  
**Gellivara**, 4783, 4806  
**Gem cutter**, Moormen, 1214  
**Geneva**, 4815, 4851, 4857, 4859  
 —Convention (1864), 4839  
 —republic, 4858  
 "Genevra," 361  
**Genkohe**, lake, 226  
**Genoa**, 3103, 4767  
**George I.** (England), 2011  
**George III.** (England), 1808, 2011  
**George IV.** (England), 1808  
**George V.** (England), 1825, 1916  
**Georgia**, architecture, 2360-64  
 —bagpipe player, 2359  
 —Bolshevik invasion (1921), 2353, 2360  
 —boundaries, 2353  
 —bread-baking, 2354  
 —capital, 2353, 2359  
 —church, 2364  
 —climate, 2353  
 —commerce, 2354-56  
 —education, 2360  
 —fauna, 2356-58  
 —festivals, 2367  
 —feudal system, 2363  
 —forests, 2354  
 —German settlements, 2359  
 —history, 2350, 2365, 2367-69  
 —houses, 2364  
 —independence, 4033  
 —Jews, 3906  
 —landowners, 2360  
 —language, 2358, 2360  
 —literature, 2360  
 —map, 2353  
 —metal work, 2364-65  
 —military road, 2350  
 —mineral products, 2353-54  
 —music, 2366  
 —origin of name, 2358  
 —ploughing, 2361  
 —population, 2353  
 —products, 2354-55  
 —religion, 2364  
 —republic, recognized, 245, 2353  
 —rivers, 2353-54  
 —sacred painting, 2304  
 —towns, 2353  
 —village libraries, 2360  
 —water-drawing, 2361  
 —wine, 2355-56, 2360  
**Georgians**, aristocracy, 2363  
 —character, 2355, 2359-60  
 —clans, 2358  
 —dress, 2362-69  
 —food, 2367  
 —hospitality, 2356  
 —Kuladja, 2369  
 —marriage customs, 2366  
 —mourning, 2366  
 —names, formerly, 2358  
 —origin, 2358  
 —tribes, 2358-59  
 —types, 2354-69  
 —women, work done by, 2355  
**Gergeti**, 2366  
**Germania**, characteristics, 1779-80, 2393-98, 2400-23  
 —children, care of, 2377, 2397  
 —customs, 2396, 2429-32  
 —family life, 2397  
 —marriage, 2375, 2379, 2382, 2408-9, 2412, 2429, 2440  
 —nobility, 2400  
 —North, 2372, 2423, 2426-27  
 —oratory, 2417-21  
 —origin, xxiii, 2453  
 —scientists, 2393  
 —settlers in Georgia, 2359  
 —South, 2372-73, 2423, 2427  
 —superstitions, 2433  
 —trade groups, special costumes, 2429  
 —tribal instincts, xxiii, 2383

**Germania**, types, xx, 2370-443  
 —in U.S.A., 5061, 5098  
**German South-West Africa**, 4205, 4711.  
 See *South-West Africa*  
**Germany**, African colonies, 2348  
 —agriculture, 2387-92, 2394-95  
 —area, 2379, 2463  
 —army, 2389, 2463  
 —baptism, 2376  
 —bureaucracy, 2400  
 —carnival, 2396  
 —cause of downfall, xlv  
 —cheese-making, 2430-31  
 —climate, 2371, 2394-95  
 —commerce, 2463  
 —communications, 2463  
 —Confederation, 2379-83, 2460-61, 5321  
 —configuration, 2371  
 —constitution, 2383, 2444, 2463  
 —currency, 2463  
 —dancing, 2429  
 —development, 2384, 2461-62  
 —drama, 2417  
 —Eastern policy, 4267  
 —education, xlv, 2418-19, 2422, 2449-51, 2463  
 —electrical works, 2433  
 —engineering works, 2432  
 —Federal Act (1815), 2460  
 —festivals and holidays, 2388, 2424, 2432  
 —flax industry, 2442-43  
 —folk songs and legends, 2432-43  
 —forestry, 2391-92, 4801  
 —funeral of priest, 2411  
 —funeral in winter, 2399  
 —glass factory, 2392  
 —government, 2463  
 —Great War (1914-18), xlv, 2462-63  
 —gunboat sent to Agadir, 2225, 2349-50  
 —history, 2453-63, 5315, 5318-21  
 —houses, 2423-24, 2427  
 —independent courts and governments, 2398-400, 2458-59  
 —industries, 2392-97, 2463  
 —industrial development, 2384-97, 2460-62  
 —intellectual life, 2398  
 —intemperance, 2417  
 —islands (Baltic), 2371  
 —lakes, 2371  
 —land holding, 2387-91  
 —language and dialects, 2372  
 —legends, 2432-34  
 —literature, 2435  
 —map, 2455  
 —midwifery training, 2425  
 —music, 2417, 2439, 2443  
 —national unity, 2383-84, 2393, 5315, 5318-21  
 —navy, 2463  
 —open-air school, 2406, 2407, 2419  
 —Peasants' Day, 2438-39  
 —peoples, 2372-79  
 —population, 2379, 2392, 2449, 2463  
 —position, dangers and advantages, 2384  
 —products, 2387  
 —Reichstag celebration, 2386-87  
 —Reichstag election, 2387  
 —religion, 2383, 2463  
 —republic, celebration, 2386-87, 2389  
 —revolution, 2379-83, 2462-63  
 —rivers, 2371, 2392  
 —rural life, 2423-27  
 —schoolboys at drawing lesson, 2422  
 —skating, 2399  
 —songs, 2443  
 —states, 2379, 2383, 2444  
 —students, 2421, 2426  
 —summer holiday camp, 2420  
 —Sunday, 2428  
 —territorial losses, 2379, 2387, 2462, 2463  
 —threats to France, 2130, 2225-26, 2230  
 —titles and decorations, 2400  
 —tobacco cultivation, 2434-35  
 —towns, 2463  
 —tribes, ancient, 2453-59  
 —village, 2414  
 —war with France (1870), 2288-89, 2383-84, 2461, 3106, 4768, 5321-22  
 —wickerwork, 2436-37  
 —wine, 2387

- Germany, women and agriculture, 2378, 2375, 2381. *See also* Baden, Bavaria, Black Forest, Prussia, Saxony and Württemberg
- Gethsemane, Garden of, 3902
- Geso, king, 1567
- Ghah, 2752-53, 2868
- Ghami, 39, 45
- Gheg, 47
- Ghent, 368, 375, 379
- Pacification of (1576), 377, 3667
- Ghibellines, 2457, 3100
- Ghizal, 36, 45
- Gibraltar, 988-991
- map, 1007
- Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, 1931, 3771, 5215
- Gilbert and Elliot Is., 948, 965, 975
- Gilbert river tribesman, 295
- Gigit, 2830
- Gilo, 3704
- Gilyaks, 3208, 3218, 4647
- Ginseng, 3245
- Gipses. *See* Gypsies
- Giraffe, natives' return from hunt, 4210
- Girardot, river view, 1442
- Giri Guides, England, 1991
- Latvia, 3293
- Giri Scouts, Danish, 1589
- U.S.A., 5107
- Gironde, 2246
- Gitchi Manito, 5202
- Glash, cloth market, 1663
- Glasier, National Park, 5201
- Glamorgan, 5301
- Glands, human, xii
- Glarus, 4857
- Glasgow, 4521-22, 4454, 4458
- Glass industry, Germany, 2392
- Venetian, 3053
- Gléga, king, 1567
- Glenoe, Massacre of, 4541
- Glenmark, sheep market, 3782
- Ges, 889, 2795-98, 4197, 4202, 4209
- Gold Desert, 3519-20, 3524, 3531
- Godavari, river, 2758, 2801
- Godetta, capture (1535), 110
- Godwin-Austen, Mt. (K2), 4659
- Goethals, Colonel, 3959, 3961-62
- Goetha, 2446, 2450
- Gogol, 4272, 4291
- Gola tribe, 3323
- Goleonda, 2783
- Gold Coast, 616
- area, 746
- cocoa-growing, 616
- early British trade, 739
- elevated houses, 591
- Mahomedan schoolmaster, 600
- maize industry, 593-96
- mud houses, 588-89
- natives, 577-609
- natives, costumes, 731
- natives, fishing, 590
- natives, hairdressing, 732
- natives, types, 693
- population, 746
- products, 746
- pottery, 582-85
- religions, 616
- roof garden, 593
- towns, 746
- Golden Herd, 2358, 3523
- Golden Spurs, battle (1302), 375
- Gold-mining, Australia, 250-51, 253, 257
- Canada, 1172
- French Guiana, 2315
- India, Kolar, 2766
- Iraq, 2884, 2885
- Korea, Ulsan, 3245
- Manchuria, 3445-46
- Rhodesia, 4211
- Siberia, 4643
- South Africa, 4693, 4703, 4710
- Goldsmith, Persia, 3991
- Syria, 4896
- Yemenite, 3952
- Golt, 1864-65, 1876, 4519-20
- Gomba, emir of, 531
- Gomul, pass, 41
- Gonds, 5376
- Googo Lateta, chief, 405
- Gorpan, Colonel William C., 3959
- Gordia, xi, xv
- † Gorshi Venata, 3551
- Gotzenburg, 4783, 4807-8
- System, 3848, 4808
- Gothland, 4783
- Goths, 2251, 2454, 3833, 4263, 4766
- 4777-78
- Gouvernir Walesch, 4815
- Govind Singh, 2826-30
- Gowa, Sultan of, 3729
- Goso, island, 993
- Grado, 3091
- Gran Chaco, 3975-78
- Indiana, 212, 3972, 3975-79, 3981
- Granada (Nicaragua), 3823, 3827, 3830
- (Spain), 4767
- Alhambra, 4753, 4763
- gypsy dancers, 4723, 4726
- Granadillas, 1437
- Grand Cañon, 5167-68
- Grand Comore, ex-sultan of, 3409
- Grand Falls, 3744, 3754, 3775
- Grand Lama. *See* Dalai Lama, Tibet
- Grand National, 1871
- Grandson, battle of (1476), 4857
- Graphia. *See* Plumbago
- Graz, 334, 341
- Great Britain, expansion, xiv
- ideal of government, xiv
- position as nation, xiv
- Great Divide, Canada, 1189
- Great Lake, Cambodia, 1093
- Great Rift Valley, Africa, 642, 645
- Great War (1914-18), xlv, 5324. *See also* under each country
- Greece (ancient), xxxi, xxxii, xxxiii
- economic effect of slavery, xxxiii
- evolution, xxx
- public rights, xxxi
- social institutions, xxx
- states, xxx, 5325
- Greece (modern), agriculture, 2491-94, 2510
- ancient art and culture, 2581
- area, 2535
- army, 2487, 2518, 2524, 2535
- Balkan wars, 2524, 2534-35
- bread-baking in village, 2500
- commerce, 2535
- communications, 2535
- constitution, 2534-35
- education, 2535
- Evzonoi, bodyguard, 2470-71, 2479
- fishermen of Mitylene, 2530
- girl spinning, 2489
- girls watching cattle, 2096
- goatherd leading flock, 2499
- government and constitution, 2481, 2534-35
- harvesting methods, 2492-94, 2510
- history, 2531-35, 5021, 5323
- industries, 2490, 2530, 2535
- islands, life on, 2529
- language, 2467-71, 2531
- map, 2533
- marble quarries, 2519
- monasteries, 2502-3, 2507, 2509
- monastery of S. George, 2502-3
- monks, work of, 2477
- national evolution, 5323
- national holiday, 2469, 2483
- navy, 2524, 2535
- orchards on site of ancient Sparta, 2496
- Orientalism, 2519
- peasant lying in state, 2516
- peasant woman at loom, 2490, 2506
- ploughman at work, 2490
- politics, 2490-81, 2491-96, 2529
- population, 2535
- pottery, 2523, 4962
- prices, 2480
- priests at Zemenon, 2506
- prisons, 2496-515
- produce, 2484, 2522
- religion, 2522-23, 2535
- sheep at pasture, 2517
- shepherds on Mt. Parnassus, 2497, 2504
- towns, 2535
- traveller at khani, 2501
- village laundry, 2486
- women at well, 2467
- Greek Church, 2523-23, 4291
- Greeks, burial customs, 2516
- character, 2471-81, 2513, 2519-23
- dancing, 2483, 2500-1
- dress, 2464, 2466, 2496
- Greeks, food, 2480, 2523-24
- houses of peasants, 2508, 2523
- manners and customs, 2465-67
- marriage, 2495
- mourners in cemetery, 3898
- origin, 2465
- peasant costumes, 2496, 2512, 2529
- peasant girls in coin corsets, 2526
- in Turkey, 4679, 5000
- types, 2466-530
- Green, J. R., 1857, 1917
- Green todies, 750
- Greenland, Eskimo dwellings, 1612, 1616
- Eskimo types, 1609-17
- map, 1621
- Gregory VII., Pope, 2457
- Grenada, 760, 784
- Greenville, George, 5217
- Grey, Sir George, 3818-19, 4708-9
- Grindelwald, 4820, 4928
- Griems, canton, 4815
- Grottes, Artur, 4126
- Grouse shooting, 1876-77, 1883
- Grossians (Georgians), 2358
- Grundtvig, Nikolai, 1609
- Guadalajara, 3493
- Guadalupe is., court house, 924
- Guadalupe, river, 4738
- Guadeloupe, 2310-13, 2346, 2349, 2352
- Gualicho, Indian god, 1233
- Guam, 5191
- Guano, 1280
- Guantanamo, 3475
- Guanches, 4772-73
- Guanta, 5258
- Guarara, 493
- Guarania, 3971, 3978
- Guardia, Tomas, president, 1461
- Guatavia, sacred lake, 1453
- Guatemala, ancient arts and culture, 2552
- antiquities at Quirigua, 2550
- ants, destruction by, 2553
- area, 2555, 2557
- army, 2552, 2557
- chicle-gum collectors, 2546
- climate, 2537-38, 2555
- corchineal dyes, 2542
- coffee-pickers, 2554
- commerce & industries, 2542, 2546-57
- communications, 2553, 2557
- description, 2539, 2555
- development, 2537, 2552
- donkey with panniers, 2543
- education, 2537, 2557
- festival of Minerva, 2537
- government and constitution, 2557
- history, 2552, 2555-57
- Indians, carriers, 2544
- Indians, customs, 2547-52
- Indians, marketing wares, 2539
- Indians, religious observances, 2549-52
- Indians, types, 2536-54
- Indians, village, 2543
- insect pests, 2553
- map, 2555
- mule train, 2542
- population, 2537, 2557
- produce, 2537, 2539, 2554
- religion, 2537, 2557
- towns, 2557
- undeveloped resources, 2555
- volcanoes, 2538-39, 2555
- woman with avocados, 2545
- Guatemala, city, 2538-39, 2540, 2557
- Guatemalan, character, 2538, 2549, 2552
- children, 2538
- origin, 2537, 2547
- races, 2544-47
- women's dress, 2542-44, 2545
- Guayana, 5252-55
- Guayaquil, 1636, 1638, 1643, 3693
- Guayana Indian, 3972, 5236, 5242
- Guabranadal, 3926, 3972
- Guadalupe, 2457, 3100
- Guernsey, 976-978, 981-986
- Guerrero, president, 3507
- Gulf, Tigra river boat, 2398-99
- Guiana, British, 746, 5256, 5361
- acquisition, 763
- area and population, 784
- commerce, 784
- hunter shooting fish, 765
- Kaleter waterfall, 766
- Mt. Rorahna, 786



Guiana, natives, types, 743, 752-55  
—products, 754, 755  
Guiana, Dutch (Surinam), area, 3723  
—colonization, 3724  
—commerce, 3730  
—communications, 3724  
—fauna, 3731, 3733  
—flora, 3731  
—hunters, 3733  
—population, 3723, 3724, 3730  
—rivers, 3724  
—slavery abolished, 3730  
—tribes, 3724-30, 3733  
Guiana, French (Cayenne), area, 2312, 3352  
—climate, 2313  
—commerce, 2315-17  
—convict settlements, 2313, 2314  
—diseases, 2315  
—fauna, 2315  
—French occupation, 2346  
—gold, 2315  
—industries, 2352  
—liberation of slaves, 2315  
—man-eating fly, 2315  
—map, 2349  
—native tribes, 2315  
—population, 2352  
—products, 2313-15  
Guinea, French, 2300, 2306, 2308, 2346, 2349  
Guineas, 4756, 4757, 4767  
Guilar, 4757, 4757, 4748  
Guizot, 2301-3  
Gulf Stream, 3773, 4793  
Gunpowder, invention, 2282  
Gurkhas, 2353, 2367-69  
Gurkhas, conquest of Nepal, 3004  
—descent, 2340  
—dress, 3005  
—fighting qualities, 3005-6  
—first war with British, 3004  
—of Nepal, 3121  
—origin, 3076  
—physique, 3005  
—types, 2740, 3596  
Gurka, 3234  
Gusla, 2545, 4547, 4544  
Gustavus I (Sweden), 4785, 4811-12  
Gustavus Adolphus, 4812  
Gwalior, 2303, 2371  
Gwynedd, Dafydd ap, 5298  
Gwynedd, 5308, 5309  
Gypsy, boy, 1967  
—England, camp, 1956  
—England, caravan, 1957  
—England, fortune-teller, 1874  
—England, hop-picking, 1960  
—Greek, 2463  
—Hungarian, 2644, 2657-60  
—Persia, 3938  
—Rumania, 4237, 4238, 4240, 4249  
—Russia, 4279-81  
—Serbia, dancers, 4544  
—Spanish, dancers, 4723, 4726

H

Hakon VII. (Norway), 3381  
Habeas Corpus Act, 1778  
Habibullah Khan, ameer, 44, 45  
Habitant, 1121  
Hackery, 1224  
Haddow, types, 624, 635  
Hadrarnaut, 132  
Hadibo, 799  
Hail, the, 2599, 2603-14  
Hailian's Wall, 1761, 4531  
Hague, The, 3937  
Haikona. See Armenia  
Haiti, 3910, 3911-15, 3917  
Haiphong, 2326, 2331  
Haiti, America and, 2571, 2575  
—area, 2575  
—army, 2561  
—barbery, 2569  
—"cacoon," 2559  
—climate, 2573  
—cock-fighting, 2572  
—commerce and industries, 2575  
—communications, 2575  
—constitution, 2575  
—crops, 2575  
—generals, 2559-61  
—history, 2569-71, 2573-75, 4773  
—laundry work in prison, 2567

Haiti, laws, 2568  
—map, 2573  
—memorial arch (Hippolite), 2571  
—natives sorting coffee beans, 2569  
—newspapers, 2567-68  
—origin of name, 2573  
—pirates' haunt formerly, 2346, 2562, 2573  
—population, 2560, 2575  
—prisons, 2561, 2567  
—relations between races, 2568  
—religion, 2575  
—rivers, 2575  
—rum-making, 2561  
—separation from Santo Domingo, 4447  
—slavery abolished, 2573  
—towns, 2575  
—Voodoo, 2565-67  
—washerwoman at river, 2561  
—woman selling jars, 2558  
Haitians, character, 2559-61, 2565, 2570-71  
—types, 2559-75  
Haiti, Haiti, Haoum, 5013  
Haitian Hill, battle of, 4536  
Halifax (Nova Scotia), 1183, 1193  
Halifax, 4834, 4839  
Hallingdal, 3835, 3852, 3856  
Halimah, 3704  
Hamadan, 3967, 4022  
Hamada, 3585  
Hamburg, 2383, 2384, 2392, 2449  
Hamilton (Bermudas), 769, 774  
Hamites, xix, 598, 643, 645, 1708, 3116  
Hammurabi, king, 2384, 2385  
Hammurabi, king, xxvi, xxvi, 2918  
Hampton, 5157  
Han (Kan), river, 3245, 3245  
Hanks, 1519  
Hangchow, canal bridge, 1908  
—West Lake, 1322  
Hankau, 1303, 1408, 1420  
Hannibal, 2291, 3099, 4965  
Hanno, 3591  
Hanoi, 169, 2321, 2325, 2326, 2331  
Hansover, 2426, 2440  
Hansonic League, 1619, 2457, 4812  
Hansuman, Hindu god, 2788, 2870  
Haparanda, 4783  
Hapsburg, House of, 337, 340, 2283, 2457, 2566-67, 5317, 5320  
Harka, 3436, 3443, 3444, 3447  
Hardanger, girls, 3832, 3834  
—marriage customs, 3841, 3853, 3854  
Harding, president, 5084  
Hardings of Peashurst, Lord, 2879  
Hardwar, street scene, 2855  
Har-El-Rud, river, 39  
Harmattan wind, 54  
Harold, king (England), 3880, 5308  
Hassan Al Naschid, 2921, 3862, 3867  
Harris, I, 7, 21  
Harris, tweed, 4470, 4471  
Harrow, 1806-7  
Hartmann, Andreas, 4826  
Harvard, 5142  
Hart Mts., 2432-34, 2449  
Hara, 193  
Haseya, 3321  
Hastings, 1854  
Hastings, Warren, 2375-76, 4921  
Hathor, Temple of, 1667  
Hattin, battle of, 3954  
Haussa, 547, 578, 592-614, 616  
—grass houses, 571  
—types, 558, 563, 569  
Havana, 4472, 1488, 1499  
—British capture (1763), 1498  
—Casa de Beneficencia, 1483  
—cathedral, 1494  
—cigar factories, 1489  
—fortresses, 1491  
—French capture (1555), 1497  
—harbour, 1496  
—milk delivery, 1487  
—motor-cycle policeman, 1495  
—newspapers, 1491  
—orphanage, 1493  
—pedlar, 1478, 1493  
—Plaza del Vapor, 1478  
—poulterers at Tacón, 1477  
—turkey merchant, 1473  
—U.S. warship Maine blown up, 1498  
Hawaii Islands, area, 2577  
—birds, 2590

Hawaii, commerce and industries, 2593  
—communications, 2598  
—description, 2577, 2589-90  
—diseases, ravages of, 2577  
—flora and fauna, 2589, 2590  
—history, 974, 2587-89  
—Hula, 2578, 2586  
—Kanakas, making poi, 2579  
—land tenure, 2593  
—laws, 2587  
—luau, 2578, 2579  
—map, 2593  
—minerals, 2593  
—missionaries, 2587  
—population, 2577-78  
—religion, 2587  
—seaweed, edible, 2592-93  
—sunset scene, 2590  
—volcanoes, 2577, 2589-90  
Hawaiians, characteristics, 2575, 2578-79, 2590, 2593  
—dancers, 2576, 2586, 2587, 2588  
—feast, 2584  
—fishermen, 2585, 2591  
—ford, 2579, 2584, 2585  
—intermarriage with other races, 2578  
—language, 2579-80  
—musical instruments, 2591  
—native dwellings, 2579, 2580, 2592  
—origin, 2580-87  
—royal cloaks of birds' plumage, 2590  
—sport and games, 2578-79  
—suri-rider, 2582  
—types, 2577-89  
Hawaiki Mts., 1730  
Hassars, 23, 36, 45  
Head, xvi, xx  
Head-hunting, Borneo, 839  
—Ceram, 3704  
—Formosa, 2103-4  
—Philippine Is., 4086, 4097, 4100  
Hebron, 3920  
Heidelberg, 2445  
Heijo. See Ping-yang  
Heilungkiang, area, 3429  
—cattle-grazing, 3436  
—fauna, 3436-37  
—forests, 3436  
—minerals, 3445-46  
—mountains, 3436  
—origin of name, 3432  
—penal settlement, 3437  
—population, 3437  
—rivers, 3436  
—towns open to foreign trade, 3448  
Helmsberg, 4852  
Helias, army, 2619  
Helias, boundaries, 2616  
—communications, 2603, 2619  
—espionage, 2597, 2601-3  
—government, 2619  
—history, 193, 2590, 2616-19  
—hut of rage, 2612  
—map, 2616  
—"Mutowifs," 2601-3  
—pilgrimage to Mecca, 2596-99, 2603-14  
—products, 2619  
—Sheikh Yousef, 2614  
—soldiers of bodyguard, 2609  
—towns, 2619  
—veiled woman, 2605  
—woman carrying water, 2604  
—women making bread, 2601  
Helira, the, 2617  
Hekia, volcano, 2700  
Heligoland, 1622, 2371  
Heliopolis, 1743-46  
Helmand, river, 29, 38  
Helmington, 2061-2, 2065, 2074, 2078  
Helwan, 1709  
Hemp industry, France, 2161  
—Mexico, 3444, 3499-501  
—Ruthenia, 1541-1543  
Henequen, 3444, 3499-500  
Henry II. (England), 2002, 4532, 5308  
Henry IV. (England), 2005  
Henry V. (England), 2005  
Henry VI. (England), 2005  
Henry VII. (England), 2007, 2008, 4537, 4771, 5311  
Henry VIII. (England), 4537-38, 4767  
Henry II. and III. (France), 2283  
Henry IV. (France), 2284, 2346  
Henry I., emperor (the Fowler), 2456

# General Index

# Hen—Ibo

Henry III., emperor, 2456  
 Henry IV., emperor, 2457  
 Henry the Navigator, 889, 4194, 4200, 4201, 4207  
 Henry, John, 1166  
 Heraclius, emperor, 4032, 4608  
 Herat, 87, 88, 43, 45  
 Herefordshire, 1814, 1892, 1893, 1896  
 Heron, island, 977, 989  
 Hermandad, 2454  
 Hermosilla, 3501  
 Hermandad, 4806-7  
 Herod, king, 3959-54  
 Herring fisheries, England, 1989  
 —Katwijk, 3643  
 —Prince Rupert, 1157  
 —Scotland, 4523, 4529  
 Hesse, 2426, 2429, 2434  
 Hesse-Nassau, peasants, 2423, 2429  
 Herzegovina. *See* Bosnia, Herzegovina  
 Herman, 5046  
 Hideyoshi, Japanese dictator, 3219, 3222, 3243, 3243  
 Highlands. *See* under Scotland  
 Hilla, Mahomedan fast, 2909  
 Hillsboro, 5056  
 Hilo, 2589  
 Himalaya Mts., 410, 2836-38, 2867, 3308  
 —hillmen, 2872  
 —score, 2806  
 Hindeloopen, woman spinning, 3625  
 Hindi language, 2854  
 Hindu Kush, mountains, 28, 40, 4659  
 Hinduism, 2870-73, 3693  
 Hindus, barber, 2801  
 —bathing festival, Anupshahr, 2858  
 —Bokhara, 442  
 —burning ghats, 2734-35, 2796  
 —castes, 2706-7, 2717, 2727, 2747, 2852  
 —castes, classes of, 2786, 2870-73  
 —cattle, sacredness, 2730  
 —cobras, worship of, 2732, 2755-56  
 —conflict with Buddhism, 2873  
 —conflict with Mahomedanism, 2770-82, 2788-89, 2801-2, 2813, 2854, 2874  
 —fakirs, self-mortification, 2772-73, 2813, 2822, 2825, 2851  
 —funeral customs, 2734-35, 2796  
 —gods, 2736, 2788-89, 2804-5, 2827, 2838, 2856, 2870  
 —golden age, 2873  
 —Jat, 2823  
 —language, 2854  
 —laundryman, 2749  
 —marriage, 2871  
 —nautch entertainers, 2744  
 —penitents, 2827  
 —pilgrimages to Ganges, 2771, 2839, 2855  
 —religious life, 2745-6  
 —of Réunion I., 2307  
 —Sivatte priest, 2827  
 —social system, 2870-73  
 —Straits Settlements, 853  
 —superstitions, 2756-57  
 —temples, 2736-45, 2774, 2788  
 —Turkistan, 5025, 5032  
 —utensils, 2761  
 —woman at devotions, 2870  
 Hindustani, 2854  
 Hippopotamus, 677, 4219  
 History, beginning, xxvi  
 —national tenacity, xivii  
 Hit, bitumen wells, 2899  
 Hittites, 2918, 3951-52, 4876  
 Hobart, 4890-91, 4884  
 Hobson, Captain, 3817-18  
 Hofmeyr, Jan, 4710  
 Hohenzollern, 2451, 2453, 5315, 5320  
 Hokkaido (Yezo), 3121-31, 3136  
 Hok Kien, dialect, 849  
 Hoidich Award, 1288  
 Holeyas, 2766-70  
 Holland. *See* Netherlands  
 Holland (dist.), potato growing, 1954-55  
 Holmenkollen, ski-ing, 3860, 3861  
 Holstein, 1769, 2371, 2372, 2460  
 Holt Fleet, 1868  
 Holy Roman empire, xxxvi, 337, 3007, 2331, 2383, 2454, 5314, 5315-19  
 Homs, 4603  
 Homan, 1402, 1412, 1416  
 Hondurans, amusement, 2629  
 —character, 2623-23, 2627-28  
 —dress, 2624-26

Hondurans, family life, 2623-24  
 —marriage, 2623  
 —origin, 2621-22  
 —physique, 2622-23  
 —types, 2622-27  
 —women's position, 2622-23  
 Honduras, area, 2621, 2631  
 —army, 2631  
 —artillery, 2628  
 —bridge, 2622  
 —British Controlled Oilfields, Ltd., 2631  
 —Carretera del Sur, 2625  
 —cattle raising, 2629  
 —commerce, 2627, 2629, 2631  
 —communications, 2621, 2625, 2631  
 —constitution, 2630-31  
 —education, 2626, 2631  
 —government and constitution, 2630-31  
 —history, 2623, 2630-31  
 —infant mortality, 2623  
 —labour disputes, 2629, 2631  
 —lakes, 2621  
 —languages, 2626  
 —map, 2630  
 —men in boat on river, 2625  
 —mountains, 2621  
 —population, 2623, 2627, 2631  
 —ports, 2621  
 —produce, 2629  
 —religion, 2626-27, 2631  
 —rivers, 2621  
 —towns, 2631  
 —universal suffrage, 2629  
 Hondurans, British, 757, 759, 782, 784  
 Hongkong, 843, 2097, 4081  
 —area, 895  
 —British acquisition, 891  
 —dragon boat festival, 844  
 —funicular railway, 845  
 —harbour, 846  
 —industries, 847, 895  
 —origin of name, 843  
 —population, 891, 895  
 —products, 895  
 —trade, 846  
 —types of people, 842-47  
 —water supply, 845  
 Hoosic, 2590  
 Hooghli river, 2317, 2849  
 Hookworm, 3822  
 Hopi Indians, 5062, 5211, 5213-14  
 —ceremonies, 5151, 5191  
 Hop-picking, Kent, 1958-65  
 Hora (Horo), dance, 1028, 1034, 1035, 4255  
 Horaka, 1519  
 Horikiri, iris garden, 3171  
 Hormones, xiv, xxii  
 Hormuz, capture by English, 3993, 4083  
 —(Musandam), straits of, 3993  
 Horé. *See* Hora  
 Horne, Australian, 249  
 —Chile, 1254, 1266  
 —Circassian, 2368  
 —Cuban, 1470, 1472  
 —England, show, 1875  
 —Khiva, 3227  
 —Lithuanian fair, 3367  
 —Samarkand market, 5030  
 Horthy, Admiral, 2638-40  
 Hortobágy plain, 2652-53, 2662-63  
 —river, 2664, 2665  
 Hot Springs, 5180  
 Hottentots, 4674, 4707, 4708, 5376  
 House, Col., 5172-75  
 Houseboats, Chinese, 1304, 1305  
 Hova (Antimerina), tribe, burial customs, 3421  
 —characteristics, 3392  
 —dances, 3407  
 —marriage customs, 3417  
 —meaning of name, 3390-92  
 —rising against (1896), 3399  
 —superstitions, 3423  
 —women, 3393. *See also* Malagasy  
 Howai the Lawgiver, 5308  
 Hsiao Chang Pui Shan, 3490-31  
 Hsin-chiang. *See* Sin-Kiang  
 Hsiao-an. *See* Huns  
 Huasayan, peak, Andes, 4077  
 Huasos, 1251  
 Hudson, river, 5155  
 Hudson's Bay Co., 1175, 3762  
 Hui, 121, 137, 166, 169

Hualcoat, Breton peasants, 2222  
 Huerta, Victoriano, president, 3509  
 Huguenots, of Berlin, 2447  
 —origin of name, 2233-34  
 Humber, river, Newfoundland, 3756  
 Humboldt current, 4077  
 Hundred Years' War, 2004-5, 2282, 5315  
 Hungarians, aristocracy, 2633, 2666-67  
 —babes' bolsters, 2651, 2663  
 —ceremony, 2667  
 —characteristics, 2661-67, 2679, 2681-83  
 —child welfare, 2678, 2683  
 —dancing, 2645, 2654, 2660  
 —dress, 2646, 2651, 2661, 2682, 2683  
 —in East Transylvania, 4240  
 —marriage customs, 2633-34, 2640, 2657  
 —origin, 2636, 2677, 2688. *See* Magyars  
 Hungary, agriculture, 2640, 2677  
 —area, 2687  
 —armed forces, 2687  
 —beggars, 2645, 2671  
 —Bolshevik disturbances, 2635, 2638  
 —climate, 2677-78  
 —commerce, 2635, 2670-71, 2687  
 —communications, 2687  
 —customs, 2632-34, 2667  
 —Danube steamers, 2675-76  
 —duelling, 2666  
 —education, 2675, 2687  
 —emigration, 2667  
 —feudalism, 2633  
 —fishermen, 2665-66  
 —gambling, 2681-82  
 —government, 2687  
 —gypsies, 2644, 2657-60  
 —herdsmen, 2652-53, 2662-63  
 —history, 340, 4263, 4265, 4684-87  
 —industries, 2667-75, 2681  
 —insurance fund, 2671  
 —jelly making, 2639  
 —Jews, unpopularity of, 2634-35, 2638  
 —labour questions, 2670-71  
 —land holding, 2667  
 —literature, 2683  
 —map, 2685  
 —national evolution, 5314  
 —music, 2657, 2660  
 —peasants, 2632-33, 2688  
 —pedlar, 2672  
 —population, 2687  
 —post-war conditions, 2671-75  
 —produce, 2640  
 —professional classes, 2634, 2638  
 —religions, 2638, 2640, 2674, 2682, 2687  
 —religious procession, 2674  
 —rural life, 2640  
 —social system, 2633-34  
 —soldiers on national holiday, 2675  
 —territorial losses, 2675  
 —towns, 2687  
 —vintage custom, 2632, 2634  
 —woman at hand loom, 2681  
 —woman at well, 2635. *See also* Magyars  
 Hungus, 3434-35, 3438, 3445  
 Huna, 1426, 2281, 2454, 4263  
 Hunting, 1766, 1882  
 Huntingfield, 1812  
 Hunyadi, Janos, 4265, 4685, 5017  
 Hunza, 5022  
 Hunza-Nagar, 2336  
 Huen Isles, 2344  
 Hurdasos, 4758  
 Huron Indians, 5206  
 Hus, John, 339, 1502, 1555-56  
 Husain, 4013, 4032  
 Husain ibn Ali, king, 2596, 2619  
 Hutukta (Bogdo). *See* under Mongolia  
 Hyderabad (state), 2778, 2781-3, 2785  
 Hyderabad (town), 2782-83  
 Hyères, 2250, 2251

## I

Iaditia, 3882, 3887  
 Iana. *See* Sea Dayaks  
 Iberian Virgin, 2364  
 Iberians, 4156, 4160, 4177, 4765, 4766, 5307  
 Ibibon, tomb, 564  
 Ibo, tribe, ankle plates, 726, 727  
 —birth customs, 723  
 —customs, 558, 692, 696, 721  
 —gods, 704  
 —houses, 723  
 —marriage customs, 677, 683  
 —religion, 702

Ibsen, Henrik, 1884-86, 3875  
 Iceland, bread baking in ground, 2697  
 —cod fisheries, drying ground, 2692  
 —commerce, 2703  
 —communications, 2690, 2699, 2702  
 —configuration, 2699  
 —constitution, 2703  
 —fishermen, 2696  
 —Gamli Sáftmali covenant, 2696, 2703  
 —government, 2696, 2701, 2703  
 —history, 2691-703  
 —hot springs, 2691, 2693  
 —industries, 2690-91  
 —Landnamabók, 2696  
 —language, 2699  
 —literature and art, 2690, 2691, 2696  
 —mail caravan, 2702  
 —map, 2733  
 —ponies, 2700, 2702  
 —population, 2699-90, 2692, 2703  
 —post-chaises and ponies, 2699  
 —vegetation, 2700  
 —waterfalls, 2691  
 Icelanders, 2699-91, 2698  
 Ital, 4775-76  
 Ithika, dancing girl, 897  
 Itzaco, 4086-97  
 Iztacala, 3041  
 Igorots, 4083, 4085, 4088, 4095, 4097, 4100, 4108  
 Ikega, god, 702  
 Iliana, 3701  
 Iliadono, Treaty of (1777), 5243  
 Ilex paraguayensis, 5225  
 Ili, town, 4656  
 —river, 4650  
 Ilimal, Mount, 464, 475  
 Iloko, 4096  
 Ilongot, tribe, 4085, 4092  
 Ilopango, lake, 4385  
 Imatra Fall, Finland, 2081  
 Imerethians, 2358  
 Imoshagh. *See* Tuaregs  
 Imports. *See* Commerce under each country  
 Inari, Japanese god, 3139  
 Inari-Sama, Japanese goddess, 3152-53  
 Inca Empire, buildings, 472, 4061, 4063, 4078  
 —history, 1642, 4045-48, 4076, 4078  
 —origin, 475  
 India, acrobata, 2796, 2799, 2800  
 —agriculture, 2731, 2759, 2840  
 —All-Indian Moslem League, 2880  
 —All-Indian Legislature, 2865, 2880-81  
 —ancient civilizations, 2854-63, 2869-78  
 —area, 2867, 2881  
 —army, 2843, 2878, 2881  
 —art and literature, 2863, 2869-70, 2873  
 —ascetics, 2772, 2851  
 —ayah, 2791  
 —banker, 2770  
 —barber, 2801  
 —bathers in Godivari river, 2758  
 —beggar, 2791, 2838  
 —bhakti, 2821  
 —birth customs, 2863  
 —Boy Scouts, 2785  
 —Brahmins. *See* that title  
 —Buddhism. *See* that title  
 —bullock-cart, with grain, 2614  
 —bullocks, grinding mortar, 2789  
 —burning ghats, 2734-35  
 —camels in harness, 2769  
 —caste. *See* under Hindus  
 —cattle, humped breeds, 2769  
 —cattle, sacredness, 2780  
 —Central, 2868  
 —charcoal-carrier, 2823  
 —cheetah, trained for hunting, 2767  
 —Christianity, 2714, 2725-27  
 —climate, 2866  
 —cloth merchant's shop, 2850  
 —commerce and industries, 2881  
 —communications, 2881  
 —configuration, 2867-68  
 —conjurer, 2728  
 —coolies at work, 2871  
 —coppersmith, 2761  
 —cotton industry, 2785, 2801  
 —dances, 2841-43  
 —devil-dancers, 2766  
 —dholi and donkey, 2766  
 —Dominion status, 523

India, donkeys treading corn, 2807  
 —education, 2805, 2840-54, 2876-77, 2878, 2881  
 —education, female, 2823, 2860, 2877  
 —ekka, travel by, 2779  
 —first English factory, 890  
 —lakira, 2773, 2815, 2832, 2825-26, 2851  
 —lama, 2868-69  
 —French colonies, 2317-21, 2346, 2352  
 —frontier tribes, 2816-21  
 —fruit-seller, 2741  
 —geological formation, 2867  
 —government, 2876-77, 2878-81  
 —Great War (1914-18), 2879-80  
 —guru and children, 2820  
 —Hindus. *See* that title  
 —history, 2775-81, 2869-81  
 —holy men, 2827  
 —hook-swinging, 2722-23  
 —house, low-caste native's, 2852  
 —human sacrifices, 2757-60  
 —imperial title, 2865, 2878  
 —industries, 2763-66, 2881  
 —infanticide, female, 2762  
 —irrigation, methods, 2731, 2751  
 —ivory-carver, 2739  
 —Jews, settlements, 2723-29  
 —lacquer worker, 2802  
 —lama dancers, 2733  
 —land tenure, 2736  
 —languages, 2854  
 —laundryman, 2749  
 —lepers, children of Perugia asylum, 2797  
 —Mahomedans, 2770-72, 2782, 2796, 2816-22, 2824, 2854, 2880  
 —Mahomedans, former conquests, 2772-82, 2783-89, 2801-2, 2813, 2842, 2874  
 —map, 2869  
 —marriage processions, trumpeter at, 2775  
 —missionaries, 2725-27, 2863  
 —monkeys on station platform, 2766  
 —mosque, 2762  
 —musicians, 2760, 2838  
 —Mutiny, 2877-78  
 —nationalist movement, 2878-79, 2880  
 —native executioner, 2844  
 —native states, relations with government, 2876  
 —nautch girls, 2793, 2837, 2841-43  
 —nomad tribes, 2768, 2804  
 —oxen treading corn, 2807  
 —pilgrims, 2758, 2771, 2839, 2855  
 —polyandry, 2720, 2762, 2770  
 —population, 2867, 2881  
 —Portuguese settlements, 4202, 4209  
 —potter, 2817, 2853  
 —printing works, women employees, 2859  
 —products, 2705, 2730  
 —provinces, 2880  
 —public services and Indians, 2876-77, 2878-80  
 —quack doctor, 2788  
 —Queen Victoria's Proclamation, 520  
 —racial stocks, xv, 5376  
 —refuge for women, 2859  
 —religions, 2881  
 —rice harvest, 2790  
 —rivers, 2867-68  
 —"ruth" drawn by bullock, 2769  
 —sacred cities, 2804, 2855  
 —sawyers, 2803  
 —Servants of India Society, 2791  
 —snake-charmer with cobra, 2729  
 —snake-worship, 2732, 2755-56  
 —Southern, 2706-94, 2868  
 —stocks, prisoners in, 2773  
 —superstitions, 2755-60  
 —tea-growing, 2840  
 —temples, 2736-45, 2774, 2788  
 —timber, 2705, 2763  
 —towns, 2854-60, 2881  
 —tribes, 5327  
 —wells, 2816-19  
 —wheat-growing, 2750, 2821  
 —woman water-carrier, 2776  
 —women carrying beer barrels, 2777  
 India Opium Act (1909), 520  
 Indian National Congress, 2849, 2878-79, 2880  
 Indians, Central America. *See* Balinios, Mosquito, San Blas, Yaqui, and under Costa Rica, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, and Salvador  
 Indians, North American. *See* that title  
 —South America. *See* Ackawits, Agrauna, Arawaks, Arecuna, Argentina, Aymara, Bolivia, Brazil, Campa, Cariba, Cashibo, Charrua, Chile, Chiquito, Chiriguano, Colombia, Ecuador, Gran Chaco, Guarania, Guaycuru, Jivaro, Lengua, Macusia, Maquiritara, Murato, Ona, Orejona, Pajonal, Paraguay, Patagonian Indians, Peru, Quichua, Tambo, Tehuelche, Toba, Uruguay, Urus, Ventuari, Walomongo, Wapishana, Warrawa, Witoto, Yaghans  
 Indigo, protecting cage, 734  
 Indo-European Tele. Dept., 4000, 4018-20  
 Indonesians, 3685, 4100, 5327  
 Indore, 2803  
 Indra, Hindu god, 2870  
 Indrapati, 2863  
 Indus, river, 2821, 2867, 4659  
 Industrial class, xlv  
 Industrial revolution, 1830, 1926, 2012-13  
 Industrial Workers of the World, 5191, 5233  
 Infanticide, China, 1860  
 —India, 2762  
 —Paraguayan Indians, 3974, 3978  
 Ingosh, 2359  
 Inishmaan (Aran Islands), 2960, 2960-62, 2964-65, 2967  
 Innocent III., Pope, 3102  
 Inasbruck, 332, 334, 341  
 Innuits. *See* Eskimos  
 Inquisition. *See* under Spain  
 Inssa, 4212  
 International Association of the Alliance Israélite, 3902  
 International Red Cross Soc., 4839, 4855  
 Inthas, propelling water craft, 1077-78  
 Inyanga Mts., 4212  
 Ipek, patriarch of, 3550  
 Ipoh tree, tapping, 829  
 Iquique, 1289, 3963  
 Iquito, 4072, 4075  
 Irak, Arab boys on Tigris, 2896  
 —Arab rebellions, 2885  
 —Arab types, 2883-919  
 —area, 2921  
 —barber-surgeon, 2907  
 —barber at work, 2906  
 —boats, types of, 2898-99  
 —British development, 2898-99, 2914, 2921  
 —carpenter, 2897  
 —climate, 2882, 2897  
 —commerce and industries, 2921  
 —communications, 2901, 2921  
 —cultivation, 2898-99  
 —dates, gathering, 2910, 2911  
 —defence, 2921  
 —description, 2883-84, 2913-14  
 —devil-worshippers, 2891  
 —education, 2921  
 —fruit-seller, 2900  
 —gold and silversmiths, 2884-85, 2891  
 —government, 2921  
 —history, 2917-21  
 —irrigation, 2899  
 —Mahomedanism, 2902-3, 2921  
 —map, 2917  
 —mineral wealth, 2899  
 —Mullahs, 2907-3  
 —natives crossing Tigris, 2916  
 —pilgrims on transcar, 2913  
 —population, 2921  
 —pottery, 2914-15  
 —professional scribe, 2918  
 —religion, 2921  
 —routes into Asia, 2891  
 —tinmith's shop, 2901  
 —tribes, 2884-91, 2906  
 —unveiled woman, 2886  
 —villages, 2884  
 —weaver, 2902-3  
 Iran. *See* Persia  
 Irawadi, river, 1091  
 Ireland, Act of Union (1800), 2975, 2977  
 —agriculture, 2957-59  
 —area, 2977  
 —church consecrated, 2929  
 —climate, 2951  
 —commerce, 2977  
 —communications, 2977

# General Index

# Ire-Jap

- Island, Congested Districts Board, 2972
- coracles, peasants in, 2966
- currage, fishermen with, 2950
- Dall Eireann, 2926-27, 2929, 2977
- early civilisation, 2946-7, 2970-71
- education, 2966
- emigration, 2976
- Fenians, 2976
- fishing from cliffs, 2945
- fishing industry, 2972
- folk songs and fairy tales, 2928-31
- funeral, Kerry, 2964
- Gaelic, use of, 2947, 2969
- government and constitution, 2977
- history, 2904, 2969-77
- Home Rule, 2934-44, 2952-55, 2976-77
- illot stills, 2963, 2966
- industries, 2956-58, 2969, 2977
- jaunting-car, 2937
- kelp-burning, 2938-39
- Land Acts, 2942, 2976
- language, 2973
- linen factory, girl workers, 2924
- literature, 2925-28, 2947-48
- map, 2969
- Peace Treaty (1921), 523
- peasant dwellings, 2935, 2958
- peasant on way to races, 2925
- peasant with sick child, 2946
- peat, peasants bringing home, 2940, 2941-42
- population, 2976-77
- porter and stout, 2928
- potato famine (1845), 2976
- priests, influence of, 2966
- races, 2973
- religious troubles, 2931, 2955, 2975
- spinning-wheel, peasant with, 2943
- sport, 2925, 2961-63
- Straw Boys, 2949
- towns, 2977
- trade, freedom of, 2975. *See also*
- Irish Free State and Ulster
- Iris garden, Japan, 3171-72
- Irish, character, 2923-24, 2931-57
- 2959-63
- marriage customs, 2963
- origin, 2923-28
- proverbs, 2928
- relations with English, 2931-51
- 2960-63
- types, 2922-76
- women, 2963-66
- Irish Agricultural Organisation Soc. 2959
- Irish Free State, ceremony of hoisting flag, 2929
- presidents, 2977
- Irkutsk (prov.), 4636, 4640
- (town), 4638-39
- Iroquois, 5196, 5202, 5206-7
- Irrigation, China, 1370-71
- Egypt, 1638-60
- French West Africa, 2297
- Khiva, 3226, 3234
- Lebanon, 3309-10
- Mexico, 3474
- Moors, 4753, 4759, 4762
- Isabella, queen, 4767, 4771
- Isandhlwana, 4709
- Isis, shrine, 3157
- Islands, battle of (1860), 3105
- Isford, 3870
- Isle of Man, 1996-99, 2015
- See also* Manxmen
- Isle of Wight, 1809, 1810, 1813, 2015
- Isma'il Pasha, khedive, 1648
- Isma'ili (Isma'iliya), 3987, 4873
- Isma'ili, 3985, 3996, 4030, 4033
- Isma'iliya, 3953-53, 4012
- Isis tribesman, 6
- Isis, 340, 3048-49, 3052-57, 3095
- Island Somaliland. *See* Somaliland, Ital.
- Italians, in Canada, 1130
- character, 2976, 2987, 3090-97
- dancing, 3077
- food, 2987, 3076
- peasants' life, 2987
- society, 2983-92, 3009
- sport, 2992-3009
- types, 2978-3097
- Italy, agreement Serbia (1921), 2096, 4806
- agriculture, 2987-98
- Alpine peasants, 3020, 3084-87
- area, 3107
- Italy, army, 2964-85, 3076-78, 3107
- art, 3101
- Bersaglieri, 2964
- Campagna, 2966, 2969, 2992
- Campagna peasants, facing 2966, 3004
- Carabinieri, police, 2983
- Church, position of, 3015-19
- climate, 3074
- colonies, 3106-7, 3109-20
- commerce, 3107
- communications, 3107
- constitution, 3107
- education, 3107
- Fascist movement, 2982, 3018
- fishermen, 2992, 3093
- flower girl, 2993, 3005
- fox hunting, 2992-3009
- Franciscan friars, 3017
- French frontier, 2289
- glass blower, 3053
- goatherds, 3090
- government, 3107
- Great War (1914-18), 3078-81, 3106-7
- history, 3099-107, 5320-23
- industrial development, 2990, 3091-97
- industries, 3107
- lace-making, 3052
- land holding, 2981-88
- literature, 3101
- macaroni, manufacture, 3015
- map, 3101
- marble quarries, 3088
- metal ware shop, 3045
- monks, 3000, 3002, 3016
- national evolution, 5320-23
- navy, 3107
- nuns in convent grounds, 3078
- Parliament, 3011
- peasant with ox-wagon, 2986
- pellagra, 2987
- police force, 2983
- politics, 3012-13
- population, 3107
- prices, 3010
- produce, 2985
- professional letter-writers, 2988
- relations with Papacy, 5322-23
- religion, 3107
- religious festival, 3071, 3069
- sandstone quarries, 3103
- science, 2990, 3101-2
- social institutions, xxx
- state lotteries, 3028-29
- stone quarries, 3066
- straw-plaiting, 3008
- taxation, 2980-84
- telephones, 3076-79
- theatre, 3042-44
- towns, 3107
- treaty with San Marino, 4424
- Triple Alliance, 3106
- unity, 2980, 3099, 3103-6
- vintage, 3056-76
- war with Abyssinia, 3106, 3115
- war with Turkey (1911), 1740
- washerwoman, 3064
- Itriago, Dr. Chacin, 6252
- Isumalago, battle of, 5243
- Ivan Asen II. (Bulgaria), 1041
- Ivan the Terrible, 4955-56
- Ivory Coast, 2297, 2349
- Ivory Nat, 967
- Isaleo, volcano, 4377
- Isamu, 3158
- J
- Jak tree, 866, 1227
- Jacobites, 4541-42
- Jafo, 3904, 3910-11, 3913-14, 3916, 3949
- Jaguar, Paraguay, 3970
- Jaivism, 2765, 2765
- Jama, 2763, 2765, 2902-3
- Jaipur, 2814
- Jaisalmir, 2816
- Jakuna, types, 678-79
- Jalila, 638
- Jala, well, 1738
- Jama, 637
- Jamaica, area and population, 784
- banana industry, 770-73
- British acclimatisation, 781-83
- native soldiers, 786
- native types, 749, 787, 761
- products, 786, 784
- Jamaica, rivers, 755
- sugar industry, 762-64
- waterfalls, 755
- Jambh, 785
- Jambh, tribe, 3694
- Jambes, 17
- James I. (England), 2008-9, 4599
- James II. (England), 2010, 4541
- James I. (Scotland), 4586
- II. (Scotland), 4586-87
- III. (Scotland), 4537
- IV. (Scotland), 4537
- V. (Scotland), 4537-38
- VI. (Scotland), 4589
- James Stuart (Old Pretender), 4542
- James Hood, Indian chief, 1142
- Jameson, Sir L. S., 4218, 4710
- Jamestown (St. Helena), 671
- Jamestown (U.S.A.), 5215
- Janina, 68
- Japan, aborigines, 3121
- agriculture, 3140-43
- annexation of Korea, 3222, 3448
- area, 3223
- army, 3180, 3211, 3221, 3223
- art, 3177-79, 3218
- blacksmith's shop, 3180
- boys at drill, 3211
- Buddhism, 3134, 3143, 3217
- Buddhist devotee, 3174
- Buddhist funeral, 3136
- Buddhist priest, 3143, 3151, 3214
- Buddhist shrine, 3149
- Buddhist temples and nunneries, 3143
- Bushido, 3191
- Cha-no-yu ceremony, 3131, 3202
- Cha-sen-Kuyo ceremony, 3131
- child riding ox, 3160
- China, treaty with (1915), 3213
- Christianity, 3127, 3219
- chrysanthemum show, 3203
- climate, 3141, 3167, 3178
- coast, dangers, 3141
- cocks, long-tailed, 3162
- colonies, 3212-15, 3222-23
- commerce, 3168, 3221, 3223
- communications, 3221, 3223
- conditions (1853), 3230-31
- configuration, 3134-36, 3167
- Confucianism, 3191
- constitution, 3223
- coopers at work, 3181
- cormorants fishing, 3153
- crown prince, 3192, 3223
- Dalbutsu statue, 3212
- dancing, 3167, 3166
- development, 3123-34, 3220-22
- divorce, 3163
- earthquakes, 3159-41
- education, 3222-23
- emperors, 3185, 3192, 3217-18, 3220-23
- emperor and hollyhock festival, 3224
- enamel workers, 3186-87
- festivals, 3151-55, 3157-58, 3160, 3163, 3170
- festivals of Little People, 3133
- festivals for boys, 3200, 3204
- festival of god of fishing, 3152
- festival of hollyhocks, 3224
- feudal system, 3191-92, 3218-19, 3220
- financial position, 3221
- fisherman drawing god of fish, 3152
- fishing industry, 3156, 3154
- flora, 3141, 3156, 3196-201
- flower viewing, 3196-201
- foreign intercourse, 3219-20
- foreign policy, 3223
- fortune-teller, 3177
- gardens, 3204, 3207, 3173
- gardening, landscape, 3201, 3209
- girl street singers, 3190
- gods, 3159-60, 3166, 3163-55, 3157-58
- government, 3217, 3221, 3223
- hairdresser, 3197
- harbours, 3186
- history, 3217-23
- houses, 3141, 3179-90, 3200
- hunter worshipping spirit, 3218
- hunters of Hida mountain, 3168
- images of Jizo, 3146, 3147
- images in temple garden, 3206
- industries, 3166-77, 3223-23
- influence of Chinese civilisation, 3196, 3134, 3190, 3217

## Jap-Kab

Japan, *inn*, 3108  
 "insect bearing," 3204  
 iris garden, 3171-73  
 isolation, ended (1853), 3219-20  
 jujitsu, 3205  
 kamjutsu, 3205  
 "land of gentlemen," 3134, 3150-51  
 land holding, 3147  
 language, 3197  
 literature, 3218  
 local government, 3167  
 Manchuria, and, 3447-48  
 map, 3223  
 masked mourning procession, 3140  
 mayors, 3167  
 mercantile marine, 3221  
 mineral products, 3168  
 missionaries, 3127-28  
 modern civilization and primitive customs, 3121-34  
 moon viewing, 3201-4  
 mountain scene, 3156  
 mountaineering, 3138-39, 3204-5  
 musical instruments, 3199  
 musicians, 3191, 3199  
 Nakasendō, 3130  
 names, 3128, 3146, 3150-51  
 navy, 3136-37, 3221, 3223  
 onsen, 3165-67  
 pearl-diver, 3179  
 peasants, 3130-31, 3135  
 pilgrimages, 3204  
 pilgrims ascending Fujiyama, 3215  
 playing at "fox and geese," 3198  
 population, 3146, 3223  
 porcelain lantern, 3189  
 pottery, 3188  
 prisons, 3222  
 products, 3168  
 religion, 3223  
 rice-growing, 3155-58, 3182-83  
 rickshaw, travel by, 3161  
 river-fishing, 3165  
 rivers, 3223  
 sake, 3123, 3182  
 Samurai, 3192, 3208, 3220  
 scenery, 3137-41  
 service for souls of bullocks, 3133  
 Shintōism. *See that title*  
 shops, 3179  
 shrines, 3138-39, 3144-45, 3148, 3154  
 silk industry, 3154, 3158-63, 3192-93  
 stock-farming, 3167  
 streets, 3177-79  
 sumo, 3205  
 Tai-kwa, 3184  
 taxation, 3221  
 tea-drinking, ceremonies, 3184, 3201-2  
 tea industry, 3158, 3163, 3184-85  
 tea intro. from China, 3163, 3184, 3202  
 temple garden, 3210  
 torii, 3139, 3159  
 towns, 3223  
 travel in, 3130, 3150  
 trees, 3167-68  
 Twenty-one Demands, 3448  
 typhoons, 3141, 3154  
 volcanoes, 3139, 3223  
 war with China, 3221-22, 3265, 3447  
 war with Russia, 3212, 3221-22, 3295, 3447, 4372  
 whaling industry, 3136  
 winter scene, 3178  
 writing, art of, 3134, 3217  
 Y.M.C.A., work of, 3177  
 Japanese, babies on girls' backs, 3176  
 ceremonial, 3124-25, 3175  
 children, 3180-81, 3185-86  
 character, 3121, 3127-28, 3141, 3150, 3197-98  
 craftsmanship, 3179  
 death, attitude towards, 3186-90  
 drama, 3206  
 family life, 3180-90  
 flower culture, 3195, 3201, 3203, 3210  
 "fox-possession," 3153  
 hairdressing, 3197, 3216  
 manners, 3134, 3175, 3192-97  
 marriage customs, 3194  
 meals, 3206  
 military training, 3211  
 origin, 3151, 3196  
 patriotism, 3141, 3211, 3221  
 physique, 3121

Japanese, proverbs, 3146, 3199  
 recreations, 3197-208  
 social life, 3186-97  
 sport, 3204-8  
 stories, 3185-96  
 superstition, 3124, 3138-39, 3153-55  
 types, 3121-24  
 women, character, 3181-85  
 women and industrial conditions, 3177  
 women, position, 3163, 3181-85  
 Japanese Alps, 3138-39, 3164, 3213  
 peasants, 3164, 3165-66  
 Jarabub, 1739, 1741  
 Jasper Forest Park, Canada, 1168  
 Jai Hindus, 2323  
 Jaunting-car, 2937  
 Java, ancient civilization, 3677  
 area, 3678  
 batik work, 3693  
 climate, 3675  
 cock-fighting, 3722-23  
 cocoa beans, drying, 3680  
 coconut plantation, 3676  
 coffee-growing, 3678-79  
 commerce, 3674-75  
 communications, 3675  
 court of justice, 3699  
 Dutch officials, 3674  
 fauna and flora, 3675-77  
 festivals, 3685-88  
 government, 3673-74, 3693, 3699  
 Kapok factory, 3690-91  
 languages, 3677-85, 3697  
 metal-worker, 3674  
 native houses, 3689, 3725  
 operative with lathe, 3694  
 opium-smoker, 3701  
 population, 3678, 3686  
 products, 3675  
 religion, 3677, 3691  
 rice-growing, 3681-84, 3686  
 roadside caterer, 3692, 3695  
 rubber plantation, 3688-89  
 social life, 3677  
 tobacco industry, 3677  
 topeng dalang (play), 3689, 3697  
 towns, 3674  
 village, 3720  
 volcanoes, 3675  
 women making sarongs, 3675  
 women washing clothes, 3700  
 Javanese, aristocracy, 3689  
 character, 3685, 3693  
 customs, 3691  
 dress, 3689-91, 3696  
 family life, 3691  
 musical instruments, 3689, 3693  
 types, 3673-712  
 Jebel Sinjar, 2391  
 Jebel Akhdar, 3883-84  
 Jebel Shammur, 193  
 Jeddah, 2608, 2619  
 Jena, glass-works, 2292  
 battle of (1806), 2287  
 Jenghis Khan, 1429, 3522, 4032, 4263, 4364, 5033  
 Jericho, 3915  
 Jermah, Mt., 3889  
 Jersey, antiquities, 977, 980-984, 987  
 Jersey City, 5170  
 Jerusalem, architecture, 3906-10  
 capture by Crusaders, 3954  
 Church of the Holy Sepulchre, 3900-1  
 Damascus Gate, 3932  
 Garden of Gethsemane, 3903  
 Jaffa Gate, 3903  
 Jewish elders, facing 3906  
 Jewish population, 3909, 3906, 3907  
 kingdom of, 2346, 3954, 4576  
 Mosque of Omar, 3909  
 mourners in cemetery, 3906  
 population, 3907-8  
 return of the Jews, facing 3906  
 sack (A.D. 70), 3964  
 sack by Chosroes, 4032  
 Sephardim, 3906, 3937  
 street restaurant, 3937  
 Via Dolorosa, 3933  
 wall of the Temple, 3931  
 Washing of the Feet, 3901  
 water-sellers, 3909  
 weekly wailing of the Jews, 3931, 3935  
 woman, 3948  
 wood-carver, 3936

## General Index

Jerusalem, Yemenites, 3933, 3953  
 Jesuits, 2313, 2506  
 Jethon, island, 989  
 Jew-himad, 273  
 Jews, Algerian, 99, 109  
 —Argentine, 213  
 —Bagdad Jewess, 2386  
 —Bokhara, 442  
 —Bosnia and Herzegovina, 4576  
 —Czechoslovakia, types, 1520  
 —Day of Atonement, 1929  
 —diamond workers, 3641, 3667  
 —elders, facing 3893, 3920  
 —England, 1793, 1929  
 —expelled from Spain, 4767  
 —history, 3952-54  
 —Hungary, 2634-35, 2638  
 —India, settlements, 2723-29  
 —Lithuanian, 3354-55, 3359, 3370-71  
 —Lithuanian, trade, 3365, 3371  
 —marriages, 3894-95-96  
 —nationality, 5313-14  
 —Morocco, 3575, 4774  
 —Palestine, colonies, 3902-6  
 —Palestine, festivals, 3947-48  
 —Palestine, return to, 3909-902, 3906-7  
 —Poland, 4121-22, 4130, 4133  
 —Portugal, 4155  
 —revival of ancient language, 3907  
 —Rumania, 4240  
 —Salonica, preacher, 2520  
 —Salonica women at Kippaw, 2522-23  
 —Syria, 4873  
 —Tripoli wedding, 3118  
 —Tunis, 4943, 4945, 4952-53  
 —Turkey, 5012  
 —Turkistan, 5025  
 —types, 3906  
 —Ukraine, 5046  
 —Warsaw, market, 4119  
 —woman with coin headband, 3889  
 —*See also* Sephardim and Yemenite Jews  
 Jhelam, river, barges on, 2778, 2780  
 Jibuti, 2302, 2304-7, 2350  
 Jih-pen, 3126  
 Jimma, emperor, 3217, 3223  
 Jirlekhid, 3161  
 Jinsen. *See* Chemulpo  
 Jiu river, soaking flax, 4254  
 Jivaro Indians, 1625, 4004  
 —blow-pipes, 1624  
 —types, 1640-41, 4075  
 Jlad, Japanese god, 3146-47  
 Joan of Arc, 2005, 2134, 2238  
 Jodhpur, 2314  
 Joffre, Marshal, 2349  
 Johannesburg, 4693-95  
 John IV. (Abyssinia), 9, 20  
 John, king (Bohemia), 1502  
 John, king (England), 2002-3, 2282  
 John III. (Sobieski), king (Poland), 4142  
 John, king (Portugal), 4166  
 Johore, 846, 895  
 Jokakarta, 3993, 3996, 3999  
 Jolaha, 630  
 Joloff, 630  
 Jomkoping, 4804  
 Jordan, river, 3889-90, 3892, 3948, 4861  
 Jous, 3320  
 "Jowari," threshing, 795  
 Juan Fernandez, island, 1279  
 Juarez, Benito, president, 3507-8  
 Juba, river, 648, 3119-20  
 Jubu, Cape, 2297  
 Judea, 3953-54  
 Juggler, Chinese, 1896  
 Jugo-Slavia. *See* Serbia  
 Junt, island, 2371  
 Jutilma, 3203  
 Ju-yu, 560, 588, 2345  
 Julius Caesar, 2231, 2453, 3953  
 Juhean, 5186, 5191  
 "Jungle," the, 5082  
 Junin, battle, 475, 476, 4079  
 Junk, 1807, 1310, 3425  
 Jute industry, 2340, 4522  
 Jutes, 1758-60, 2001

K

K2. *See* Godwin-Austen, Mt.  
 Ka (Kaché), 4609, 4627  
 Kabarega, king, 528  
 Kabul, 31, 40, 43, 45  
 Kabul, river, 29, 32

## General Index

## Kab-Kor

**Kabylon**, 72, 90, 109, 2291, 2296  
**Kachá**. See **Ka**  
**Kachins**, 1054  
**Kadam-Pa**, 4920  
**Kadayan**, 802  
**Kader**, a forest man, xvii  
**Kaffirs** (South Africa), dancing, 4661  
 —drum players, 4702  
 —initiation ceremonies, 4706  
 —wars with British, 4709  
**Kafirs** (Kafiristan), 33  
**Kagura**, dance, 3157  
**Kahoolawe**, island (Hawaii), 2577  
**Kahoteur**, waterfall, British Guiana, 756  
**Kaijo**. See **Songdo**  
**Kaipara**, whales stranded on shore, 3785  
**Kairwan** (Kairouan), 4957, 4966  
**Kaiser**, Fraulein, 321  
**Kalish** clan, 291, 293  
**Kajaman**, type, 816  
**Kajang**, coconuts for sale, 893  
**Kajar** tribe, 4033  
**Kakadu**, wizard, 290  
**Kakhetia**, 2360, 2366  
**Kakaba**, 807-8, 810  
**Kalahari**, desert, 564, 654  
**Kalansia**, 799  
 "Kalewipoos," 2039  
**Kalevah**, the, 2066  
**Kalgan**, 3524, 3531  
**Kali**, Hindu goddess, 2827, 2849, 2870, 3609  
**Kaliaga**, tribe, types, 4084, 4086, 4089-90  
**Kalmar**, Union of. See **Calmar**  
**Kalmuks**, 3225, 4636, 4647  
**Kalocsa**, peasant types, 2673, 2679  
**Kamakura**, 3212, 3218-19  
**Kamehadeia**, 5376  
**Kameido-Tenjin**, shrine, 3148  
**Kamet** women, 1064  
**Kamilirois**, 295  
**Kamoni**, Japanese guide, 3164  
**Kamoo**, types, 4026-27  
**Kamu'a el Hermil**, 4862  
**Kan** river. See **Han** river  
**Kanakas**, Loyalty Is., 2342  
 —Hawaii, 2577, 2579  
 —(ulafale orator), 4390  
**Kanarose**, 2766, 2784  
**Kandahar**, 38, 45, 4033  
**Kandau**, island (Fiji), 958  
**Kandv**, 1197, 1200, 1202, 1209, 1212-13, 1224, 1230-31  
**Kanembu**, 615, 2304  
**K'ang Hsi**, emperor, 1430, 4620  
**Kangaroo**, 270  
**Kanjur**, the, 4919  
**Kano**, 530, 572-3  
**Kauran**, 1052  
**Kent**, 3344-45  
**Kantele**, 2081  
**Kau-tho**, 2331  
**Kapo**, factory, Java, 3690-91  
**Kappel**, peace of (1529), 4858  
**Karachi**, 2750, 2761, 2817  
**Karafuto**. See **Sakhalin** island  
**Karagassa**, types, 4641  
**Kara-Kalpaka**, 3223, 3234  
**Kara-tau Mts.**, 5025, 5028  
**Karelia** (Russia), peasants, 4316, 4318  
**Karelians** (Finland), 2080-82  
**Karens**, 1052, 1054, 1064, 4609  
 —marriage, 1085  
 —types, 1069, 1086  
**Karikal**, 2317, 2321  
**Karkar**, battle of, 3963  
**Karlsruhe**, 2398, 2444  
**Karnak**, 1650, 1697  
**Karongas**, 567  
**Karroo**, the, 4691  
**Kars**, 243, 2353, 5020  
**Karsi**, 455  
**Kart Mts.**, 4599  
**Kartikaya**, Hindu god, 2745  
**Karun**, river, 3992, 4000  
**Karundi** warrior, 280  
**Kashgais**, tribe, 4010-11, 4026, 4036-37  
**Kashgar**, 4654, 4659, 4671  
 —governor-general and staff, 4668  
 —Kuhna Shahr, 4654, 4658  
 —peasants, 4648, 4654, 4660, 4664  
 —population, 4658, 4664  
 —school, 4658  
 —servants of Chinese consulate, 4663

**Kashgar**, shrine of Hazrat Afak, 4651  
 —Yamen and guardian image, 4661  
 —Yangi Shahr, 4658  
**Kashgar**, river, 4652  
**Kashmir**, 2830-36, 2875, 5020  
 —types, 2781, 2846-47  
**Kasites**, 2918  
**Katakolo**, 2484  
**Katamba**, 541  
**Kathiawar**, 2759, 2816  
**Kathoria**, the, 2753  
**Katsena**, emir of, 519, 552  
**Katwijk**, herring fisheries, 3643  
**Kauai**, island (Hawaii), 2577-78  
**Kaulung**. See **Kowloon**  
**Kauri** pines, 3786-89  
**Kavirondo** (dist.), 646  
**Kavirondos**, 677, 710, 711  
**Kayaks**, 1616, 1617  
**Kayans**, 807  
 —dance of triumph, 835  
 —long house, 836, 838  
 —making blow-pipes, 826-32  
 —splitting rattans, 813  
 —type, 803, 808  
 —wrestling bout, 811  
**Kazan**, 4328, 4365, 4651  
**Kasbek**, peak, 2353, 2366  
**Kasbek**, village, 2364  
**Kasian**, 4000  
**Kasmain**, 2902, 2913  
**Kasvin**, 3990, 4001, 4006, 4035  
**Kedah**, 866, 895  
**Kedarnath**, 2839  
**Keeling Is.**. See **Cocos Is.**  
**Keelung**, 2104  
**Kel Island**, 3685  
**Keljo**. See **Seoul**  
**Keith**, Sir Arthur, vii  
**Keith Falconer** mission, 794  
**Kelani**, river produce boats, 1201  
**Kelantan**, 866, 895  
**Kelp-burning**, 2938-39, 4472  
**Kempton Park**, racing, 1871  
**Keng Tung**, bazaar, 1073  
**Kenilworth** (Kimberley), 4693, 4701  
**Kenjutan**, 3205  
**Kenneth McAlpine**, 4531  
**Kent**, 1760, 1771, 1958-65  
**Kenya Colony**, 645  
 —area and population, 746-47  
 —climate, 564  
 —natives, 643-51, 724-25  
 —native lion dance, 678  
 —products, 747  
 —towns, 747  
**Kenya Mt.**, 565, 645  
**Kenyah**, tribe, 808, 839, 847  
 —shield, 833  
 —superstitions, 840-41  
 —types, 802, 818, 824  
**Kerak**, 193  
**Kerebia**, 2902-3, 2905  
**Kerei**, tribe, 4650  
**Keri**, Major, 238  
**Kermadec Is.**, 3792, 3819  
**Kerman**, 4013, 4037  
**Kerry**, peasant funeral, 2954  
**Keewick** (Australia), wheat storing, 314  
**Khafra**, pyramid of, 1669  
**Khaf-Dink**, king, 138-144  
**Khabasa**, 3519  
**Khalas**. See **Sikhs**  
**Khami**, 4212  
**Khammursi**. See **Hammurabi**  
**Kharezm** (Khiva), 3225  
**Kharkov**, 5043  
**Khar Kmeus**, dancers, 2332  
**Khatmandu**, 3597-601, 3609  
**Khatti** (Hittites), 2918  
**Khidil**. See **Ghilgai**  
**Khingan Mts.**, 3436, 3519  
**Khiva**, agriculture, 3226  
 —amusements, 3231-34  
 —college, 3234  
 —dances, 3228  
 —description, 3230-1  
 —despotic rule, 3236  
 —government, 3235-36  
 —history, 3223, 3231  
 —horseman of desert, 3227  
 —horae, 3227  
 —irrigation, 3226, 3234  
 —itinerant tobaccoist, 3236

**Khiva**, map, 3225  
 —mullahs at prayer, 3230  
 —music, 3227-30, 3234  
 —nomad tribes, 3227, 3229, 3236  
 —Noruz feast, 3231  
 —poetry, 3227-30  
 —population, 3225  
 —products, 3226, 3234  
 —proverbs, 3230, 3231  
 —slaves, 3226  
 —story-tellers, 3231  
 —sweet seller, 3226  
 —towns, 3234-35  
**Khiva** (town), 3233-34  
**Khmer**, 1093, 3327. See **Cambodia**  
**Khejand**, 5023, 5925, 5032-33  
**Khotan**, 5025, 5033  
**Khonda**, 2757-60  
**Khurja**, girls of mission school, 2890  
**Khyber Pass**, 41, 2819, 2821  
**Kiang-su**, 1394, 1402  
**Kiao-chau**, 3213  
**Kidron**, valley, 3944-45  
**Kiel**, canal, xiv  
 —Peace of, 2889  
**Kiev**, 5049  
 —"blessing of the waters," 5039  
 —description, 5045-46  
 —droshki, 5047  
 —former capital, 4299, 5043, 5045  
 —history, 4363-64, 5041, 5041-43  
 —Jewish population, 5048  
 —milk-sellers, 5042  
 —Petcherikaya Lavra, 5043, 5045, 5047  
 —pilgrims to, 4294  
 —priests and monks, 5043  
**Kigoma**, military review, 664  
**Kikayus**, 646, 709, 725, facing 728, 730  
**Kilauea**, volcano (Hawaii), 2590  
**Kilema**, king of, 641  
**Killima-Mwara**, 565, 660  
**Killiecrankie**, battle of (1689), 4541  
**Kimberley**, 4691, 4693, 4696-98, 4701, 4709  
**Kinaabalu**, Mt., Borneo, 802  
**Kinchinjang**, 2840, 3697  
**King's African Rifles**, type, 645  
**King's Game**, Arabs playing, 174, 182  
**Kinkosan**, Japanese potter, 3188  
**Kinnewakan**, Sioux chief, 1183  
**Kintampo**, water-carrier, 605  
**Kinver**, 1900-1  
**Kiowa** Indians, 5059  
**Kipchaks**, 1754, 2358  
**Kippel**, 4848  
**Kirghis**, 4659, 5024, 5376  
 —loading a yak, 5031  
 —nomad life, 442, 3229, 4664, 5027  
 —self-support, 4664-67  
 —tent, 4653  
**Kirin**, 3429-32, 3443-44, 3437, 3446, 3449  
**Kirin** (town), 3430-31, 3432  
**Kirunavara**, 4806  
**Kishm**, islands, 3993  
**Kilovodsk**, 4349  
**Kising**, 3799  
**Kitab**, 435  
**Kitwara**, 643  
**Kiu-kiang**, street scene, 1345, 1407  
**Kiwals**, child type, 901  
**Klagenfurt**, 334  
**Klomantana**, long house, 837  
 —types, 802, 804-10, 817  
**Kilmora**, Brotherhood of Ten, 4295  
**Knox**, John, 4451, 4469, 4538, 4540  
**Knut**. See **Canute**  
**Kochi**, long-tailed cocks, 3163  
**Koffa**, 3154  
**Kohistan**, 38  
**Koldula**, 2039  
**Kolar**, goldfields, 2766  
**Kolhapur**, 2789  
**Kole**, 3543, 3546, 4576  
**Komango**, 3245  
**Konish**, 4985  
 —battle (1832), 1648  
**Konkan**, 2794-95  
**Kookaburra**, 272  
**Koolooghis**, 109  
**Kootenay** Indians, 1176  
**Kopet-Dag**, 5312  
**Koran**, the, 2618, 3564, 3566-69  
**Korshin** Mongols, 3520  
**Kordofan**, market-man, 636



## Kor-Lat

Korea, agriculture, 3245, 3250  
 —annexation by Japan, 3222, 3255, 3448  
 —archery, 3242  
 —area, 3255  
 —army, 3229  
 —blacksmith's shop, 3251  
 —Buddhism, 3242, 3259  
 —bullocks laden with wood, 3249  
 —camps of refuge, 3256  
 —Christianity, 3255, 3264-65  
 —climate, 3245  
 —commerce, 3245, 3265  
 —communications, 3250, 3259, 3265  
 —configuration, 3245  
 —Confucianism, 3250, 3259-60  
 —coolie singing, 3253  
 —coppersmith, 3252  
 —court of justice, 3262  
 —dances, 3246-47  
 —education, 3251, 3265  
 —fishing industry, 3245  
 —forests, 3249  
 —fortune-telling, 3239-42  
 —general in palanquin, 3239  
 —government, 3239, 3265  
 —harbours, 3245  
 —hatter, 3249  
 —history, 3263-65  
 —industries, 3245, 3248, 3265  
 —islands, 3245, 3265  
 —isolation, formerly, 3237, 3263-64  
 —Japanese administration, 3245, 3247, 3249, 3265  
 —Japanese invasions, 3217, 3219, 3248, 3263  
 —Japanese reforms, opposed, 3250, 3259-61, 3265  
 —kings, 3237-43  
 —language, 3237, 3263  
 —laundry methods, 3257  
 —map, 3264  
 —mineral wealth, 3245  
 —money, 3238, 3265  
 —music store, 3248  
 —musical instrument, 3248  
 —pedlar with straw shoes, 3254  
 —population, 3237  
 —porter, 3250  
 —printing, 3263  
 —products, 3245, 3248  
 —religion, 3242, 3265  
 —rivers, 3245  
 —sorcerers, 3242-43  
 —swinging, 3243  
 —taxation, 3243  
 —towns, 3254-56  
 —tramways introduced, incidents, 3258  
 —village, 3257  
 —Western civilization, 3256-61  
 —wooden horses for emperor's funeral, 3253  
 —Yangbana, 3237, 3243, 3256  
 —Korean amusements, 3245-47  
 —aristocracy, 3148-50  
 —business men, 3247  
 —ceremonies, 3250  
 —character, 3250, 3261  
 —clan system, 3243-45  
 —customs, 3237-45, 3250-54  
 —dress, 3238, 3256, 3260  
 —family life, 3244, 3260  
 —food, 3256  
 —great families, 3239, 3263  
 —hairstressing, customs, 3250  
 —hats, 3238, 3249, 3261  
 —houses, 3237, 3247-48, 3249  
 —in Manchuria, 3137, 3148  
 —marriage, customs, 3240, 3250-52  
 —mourning, rules for, 3254  
 —nationality, growth of, 3261  
 —origin, 3237, 3276  
 —pipes, 3248  
 —superstitions, 3242-43  
 —types, 3237-62  
 —women's position, 3261  
 —women's seclusion, 3238, 3246, 3252  
 —Korak, tribe, 2616  
 —Korakish, tribe, 3694  
 —Koryaks, 3376  
 —Korymbos, Tadeusa, 4125, 4130  
 —Kosovo, battle of (1389), 1041, 3546, 3547, 4604, 5016  
 —Koson, tribe, 2760, 3762-63  
 —Kos, 3199

Kotanu, 1558, 1567  
 —Kothayam, 2724-27  
 —Koumies, 2367  
 —Kossanista, 3542  
 —Kovno, exhibition, 3365  
 —Kowait, 193  
 —Kowloon (Kaulung), 843, 845, 847, 891  
 —Kosars, tribe, 4363  
 —K'west. See M'pesso  
 —Krasnoyarsk, 4638-39  
 —Kraje, 637  
 —Kreutswald, Frederic Rheinhold, 2039  
 —Krishna, Hindu god, 2870  
 —Krobo, woman, 578  
 —Krage, president, 4710  
 —Krupina, men, 1546  
 —Krus (Krumen), 3323, 3325-27, 3333  
 —Krushevo, 4571, 4596  
 —Ksar-el-Kebir (Alcazar), 4776  
 —Kahatryas, Hindu caste, 2870  
 —Kublai Khan, 1429, 3263, 3031, 4920  
 —Kufra, 1735  
 —Kuh-i-Taftan, volcano, 3987  
 —Kukuruka, South, tribal initiation, 686  
 —Kulikovo, battle of (1380), 4364  
 —Kulja, 4651  
 —Kulu, man and woman, 2816  
 —Kum, Fatima's shrine, 3994-95  
 —Kumasi, 576, 621  
 —Kumbes, 4775  
 —Künersdorf, battle of, 4368  
 —K'ung Ch'iu. See Confucius  
 —Kungrad, 8234  
 —Kunjaras, 639  
 —Kupinovo, 4556, 4560, 4588-89  
 —Kurdistana, 2914  
 —Kurds, 237, 2596, 2921, 4026, 4027  
 —Kuria Muria Is., 799, 894, 895  
 —Kurile Is., 3122, 3208  
 —Kurna, 2883  
 —Kurram, pass, 41  
 —Kurringal Chase (Australia), 292  
 —Kurs. See Cours  
 —Kustendil, battle of, 4603  
 —Kutais, 2354, 2360  
 —Kwangchow Wan, 2321, 2329, 2351-52  
 —Kwanlung, 3208-12  
 —Kwanlan Mt., 4658  
 —Kyoto, 3135, 3138, 3218  
 —bamboo avenue near, 3161  
 —cloisonné enamel workers, 3166-67  
 —pottery, 3188  
 —river-fishing, near, 3155  
 —Shinto procession at festival, 3224  
 —street, sun-awnings, 3138  
 —temple, 3139  
 —workshops, 3179

## L

Labé, 2306  
 —Labrador, area and pop., 3762-63, 3775  
 —climate, 3763-64  
 —colonist's life, 3764-69  
 —difficulties of transport, 3764  
 —Eskimo encampment, 3770  
 —fauna, 3764-65  
 —fisheries, 3755, 3757, 3762, 3764  
 —forests, 3764  
 —history, 3758-62  
 —Indians, 3763, 5207  
 —map, 3773  
 —Newfoundland's jurisdiction, 3772  
 —products, 3765  
 —sledge on sea-ice, 3763  
 —snow in winter, 3762  
 —team of huskies, 3766-67  
 —undeveloped resources, 3763  
 —Labuan Island, 863, 892, 895  
 —Laccadive Islands, 2867  
 —Lace-making, Belgium, 358-59  
 —Lacyon, 1223  
 —England, 1996  
 —Italian, 3052  
 —Malta, 996, 997  
 —Switzerland, 4845  
 —La Condamina, scene, 3510  
 —Laquer worker, Indian, 2802  
 —Ladakhis, 4992  
 —Lafin, 4515  
 —Ladoga, lake, 4329  
 —Ladrome Islands, 3215, 4772, 5191  
 —Ladonut, occupied by French (1882), 111  
 —Lagda dos Fates, 5227  
 —Lagos, 616, 1567, 4196

## General Index

La Guayra, 5247, 5248, 5251, 5257, 5258  
 —La Gruyère, 4834-35  
 —Laguna, 5206  
 —Lahel, 785, 796-99, 894  
 —Lahol, women, 1062  
 —La'hu, 1055, 1084  
 —Lakhshmi, Hindu goddess, 2870  
 —La Libertad, 4377  
 —La Linea, 690  
 —Lama Niao. See Dolon  
 —Lamas, 1430, 4647  
 —Lamas, Bhutanese, 415, 419  
 —Dalai Lama. See under Tibet  
 —devil dance, 2733, 2832, 4894, 4906  
 —Ge-lug-pa, 4920  
 —hermits, 4917  
 —high priest of Sikkim, 2828  
 —Holy Lama, 4915  
 —holy man, 2830  
 —instruction of children, Tibet, 4912  
 —Kadam-Pa, 4920  
 —Living Buddhas, 4913-16  
 —Mongolia, 3528-29  
 —origin, 4919-20  
 —Pags-Pa, 4920  
 —priests, Sikkim, 2829  
 —procession in Phodong, 2833  
 —Tashi Lama, 4911, 4915, 4920, 4921  
 —Lampongs, tribe, 3894  
 —Lancashire, mill girls, 1988  
 —Landes, the, men on stilts, 2267  
 —Languages, 5327  
 —Laos, 2321, 2329-31  
 —area and population, 2352  
 —dancers, 2322  
 —French acquisition, 169, 2351  
 —funeral customs, 4624  
 —New Year's Day festival, 2324  
 —products, 2329, 2352  
 —tribes, 2320-23  
 —types, 2319, 2333  
 —Lao-Tai, 4608, 4624, 4631  
 —La Paz, 449-50, 455, 464, 469-70, 477  
 —Laplant, 4787, 4790-92, 4806  
 —La Plata, 218, 223  
 —Lapps, couriers with mail, 4314  
 —customs, 3844, 3874  
 —decrease in numbers, 4808  
 —encampment, 3876, 4808  
 —Fjeld, 3846  
 —herds of reindeer, 3874  
 —language, 4790  
 —nomad life, 3846, 3874, 4809  
 —Norway, 3844-46, 4787  
 —occupations, 3844-46, 3876, 4787-90  
 —origin, 3844, 5376  
 —physique, 3874  
 —Sweden, 4787, 4808-9  
 —woman with cradle, 4800  
 —Laredo, 5169  
 —Largo, battle of, 4532  
 —Laristan, woman, 4019  
 —La Salle, explorer, 2346  
 —Las Navas de Tolosa, battle, 3503, 4766  
 —La Soufrière, volcano, 2310  
 —Las Palmas, 4770  
 —Latakia, 4361  
 —Latvians, 618, 637  
 —Latvia, agrarian laws, 3270, 3289  
 —agriculture, 3270, 3271-72, 3282-83  
 —amber, 3267-68, 3356  
 —area, 3271  
 —army, 3294  
 —arts, 3285  
 —bee-keeping, 3272, 3282  
 —Boy Scouts, 3292-93  
 —climate, 3286  
 —commerce, 3272-81, 3286  
 —communications, 3272  
 —constitution, 3271-72  
 —districts, 3271  
 —education, 3281  
 —embroiderers, facing 3288  
 —Feast of S. John, 3266, 3290-91  
 —fishing industry, 3284-85  
 —flax cultivation, 3272, 3278  
 —forests, 3274, 3295  
 —Girl Guides, 3293  
 —Great War (1914-18), 3269-71, 3296  
 —harbours, 3272, 3281  
 —harvest, 3270, 3277  
 —history, 3267-71, 3296  
 —houses, 3274, 3288  
 —industries, 3271-72, 3287, 3295-96

# General Index

# Lat-Lit

- Latvia**, land holding, 3271, 3283, 3289-90  
 —laundry methods, 3295  
 —literature, 3281-85  
 —map, 3287  
 —national dress, 3273  
 —first parliament (Saeima), 3290  
 —population, 3271  
 —return of refugees, 3290  
 —singer, 3289  
 —suffrage, universal, 3273  
 —timber, 3272  
 —towns, 3273  
 —wagon laden with timber, 3274  
 —workers in field, 3282. *See also* Lettia  
**Latvi**, 3277  
**Laughing Jackass**. *See* Kookaburra  
**Lausanne**, 4816, 4868  
**Lausanne, Peace of (1912)**, 3111  
**La Vela**, 5268  
**Lavender growing**, 1993, 2250  
**Leavigio**, Cardinal, 80  
**Lawa**, tribe, 4409  
**League of Nations**, 522, 2284, 2462, 3396, 3392, 4839, 4859, 5102, 5324-25  
**Lebanon**, administration, 3320-21  
 —agriculture, 3310-12  
 —ark, made in monasteries, 3312  
 —area, 3320  
 —bazaar, 3300  
 —Beduin Arabs, 3314  
 —boundaries, modern, 3321  
 —oil, 3308  
 —capital, 3321  
 —cedars, 3305, 3306, 3309  
 —children, life of, 3318  
 —climate, 3322  
 —communications, 3320  
 —configuration, 3306  
 —description, 3305  
 —emigration, 3319  
 —fauna, 3309  
 —feuds, internal, 3312  
 —fisherman, 3307  
 —flag, 3321  
 —food, 3311-12  
 —history, 3306-7, 3315-21  
 —hospitality, 3312  
 —houses, 3301, 3307-8  
 —irrigation, 3309-10  
 —map, 3305  
 —monasteries, 3312  
 —mountain guide, 3312  
 —mountain scenes, 3308-9  
 —muleteers, 3322  
 —musicians, 3303  
 —olive industry, 3311-12  
 —peoples, 3306  
 —population, 3310-20  
 —proclaimed a state, 3321  
 —produce, 3312  
 —religions, 3306, 3314  
 —rivers, 3305, 3310  
 —sheep fed on mulberry leaves, 3306, 3312  
 —shepherds at backgammon, 3318  
 —shrines, 3314-15  
 —silk industry, 3309, 3313, 3314-18  
 —superstitions, 3314-15  
 —trades, 3309  
 —village fountain, group at, 3299  
 —villages, 3302, 3307, 3308-9  
 —villagers, types, 3306, 3319  
 —wine, 3312  
 —woman on donkey, 3320. *See also* Druses, Maronites, Palestine, Syria  
**Leeuwarden**, 3613, 3633  
**Leeward Islands**, 784, 2340, 2351  
**Leguia**, A. B., president, 4041  
**Leiden**, 3645, 3667, 3667  
**Leipzig**, 2394-95, 2451  
 —battle of, 2287, 2459, 3670  
**Letitia**, 4178  
**Letitia**, 4148  
**Letitia**, 4778, 4793-95, 4801, 4804  
**Letitia**, 4122  
**Letitia**, battle of (1675), 5018  
**Letitia**, river, 4644  
**Letitia Indians**, 3969, 3974, 3976, 3979, 3983  
**Letitia**, 4835  
**Letitia (Mexico)**, 3493  
 —(Nicaragua), 3322-23, 3830  
 —(Spain), 4767  
**Letitia (Lithany)**, river, 3305, 4961  
**Leopold II. (Belgium)**, 352, 381  
**Lepanto**, battle of (1571), 5018  
**Lepchas**, 416, 2835, 2873  
**Leprosy**, children in asylum, 2797  
**Lerwick**, 4493  
**Leshians**, 2353, 2365  
**Leskovits**, 4545, 4608  
**Les-Fonts-de-Ode**, girl, 1230  
**Letia**, discus thrower, 1504  
**Letia**, agriculturists, 3282, 3285  
 —arts, 3285  
 —character, 3286, 3289, 3296  
 —children, treatment of, 3286-89  
 —dress, 3286-89, 3278, 3276, 3281  
 —education, 3281, 3294, 3296  
 —embroiderers, facing 3288  
 —folk songs, 3285, 3285  
 —Great War (1914-18), 3269-71  
 —language, 3283, 3244  
 —literature, 3281-85  
 —nature worship, 3286  
 —origin, 3287  
 —patriotism, 3283, 3296  
 —peasant life, 3289  
 —pottery, 3285  
 —proverbs, 3285-88, 3296  
 —relations with local Germans and Russians, 3286  
 —religion, 3288  
 —types, 3286-96  
 —*See also* Latvia  
**Leven**, loch, 4496  
**Lewka**, 944  
**Lewis**, tweed industry, 4470-71  
**Lexington**, battle of (1775), 5218  
**Lexria**, 4181  
**Lhasa**, 2840, 4889, 4915, 4920, 4921  
 —De-Bung monastery, 4901  
 —Do-Ring, 4918  
 —Na-Chung monastery, 4897  
 —street, 4916  
**Liao**, river, 3430  
**Lian-fung Peninsula**, industries, 3212-13, 3430, 3440  
 —leased by Japan, 3208-12, 3222, 3447  
 —minerals, 3212, 3446-47  
 —population, 3212  
**Liebau (Liepaja)**, 3269, 3272, 3286  
**Liberia**, aborigines, 3323, 3332-35  
 —America, and, 3325, 3329, 3331, 3334  
 —area, 3323  
 —army, 3331, 3334-35  
 —climate, 3323-24  
 —commerce, 3335-36  
 —communications, 3336  
 —constitution, 3329-33  
 —counties, 3324  
 —currency, 3336  
 —Declaration of Independence, 3336  
 —description, 3323  
 —devil dancers, 3325  
 —disease, 3324  
 —education, 3325, 3327-29  
 —fauna, 3335-36  
 —forests, 3335  
 —food, 3329  
 —German influence in, 3336  
 —government, 3325  
 —Great War (1914-18), 3336  
 —history, 3329-34  
 —lack of labour, 3335  
 —map, 3335  
 —mineral wealth, 3335  
 —musicians playing on balafons, 3326  
 —natives, 3329, 3332, 3336  
 —population, 3323, 3335  
 —porters crossing river, 3334  
 —president escorted, 3330  
 —products, 3334  
 —religion, 3325  
 —rivers, 3323  
 —shipwrecks plundered, 3333  
 —slave traffic, 3325-27, 3339  
 —suffrage, 3325  
 —towns and settlements, 3334  
 —tribes, 3323, 3327, 3329  
 —village, 3328  
 —witch-doctor, 3324-25  
**Lihya**, administration, 3113, 3119  
 —agriculture, 1732  
 —area, 1754, 3107  
 —Beduin girl, 3118  
 —"bir" (cisterns), 1753, 1754-57  
 —climate, 1731, 1732, 3109  
 —communications, 1732, 3112, 3114  
**Lihya**, Coptic priests, 3111  
 —dancing girls, 3118  
 —description, 1731-33  
 —development, 3109-10  
 —industries, 3113-12, 3114-15  
 —Jewish wedding, 3118  
 —journeys of Mrs. Forbes, 1735-36, 1740  
 —map, 1731, 3109  
 —native woman, 1734  
 —olive industry, 1733  
 —population, 3107, 3110, 3117  
 —Roman colonisation, 1732-33  
 —slave raiding, 3116  
 —towns, 1731-33  
 —tribes, 1733-40  
 —velled women, 3115, 3117  
 —water supply, 3108, 3109. *See also* Cyrenaica and Tripolitania  
**Libyan desert**, 1730-31, 1754  
**Libyan Plateau**, 1731  
**Lichtnecht**, Karl, 4358  
**Lichtnecht**, agriculture, 3343  
 —area, 3337  
 —army, 3337  
 —conditions of life, 3340-41  
 —constitution, 3338  
 —farming, 3339  
 —history, 3337-39  
 —language, 3337  
 —map, 3337  
 —names, 3337  
 —peasants, types, 3339-48  
 —population, 3337, 3340  
 —religion, 3341  
 —Rhine Valley dyke, 3339  
 —summer visitors, 3343  
 —use of water-power, 3339-40  
 —vine-dresser, 3338  
 —wood-carver, 3341  
**Lilaga**, 368  
**Lilepala**. *See* Libau  
**Lila**, dawn of national, vii  
**Lilray**, river, barges on, 2929  
**Lilawa**, 1073  
**Lillehammer**, 3868, 3872  
**Lima**, 1286, 1541-43, 2924, 4040, 4060, 4078  
**Linceola**, Abraham, 5152, 5219-20  
**Lingai**, 426  
**Lisay**, battle (1830), 1288  
**Lisbon**, 4146, 4197, 4202  
 —bull-fight, 4184  
 —Casa Pia orphanage, 4180  
**Lisleux**, 2149  
**Lisam**, women, 821  
**Lithuania**, agriculture, 3349, 3353, 3354-55, 3365  
 —amber industry, 3355  
 —army, 3356, 3362  
 —ban on Press, 3350-54, 3371  
 —Christianisation, 3345-50  
 —commerce, 3368  
 —cooperative system, 3369  
 —cottage interior, 3348  
 —"The Dawn," 3371  
 —emigration, 3366-67  
 —English language, compulsory in schools, 3367  
 —Flying Corps officers, 3370-71  
 —folk-songs, 3349, 3370  
 —forests, 3348, 3368  
 —girls at celebration, 3361  
 —girls praying at a grave, 3363  
 —government, 3371  
 —Great War (1914-18), 3358-62  
 —history, 3343-44, 3345-54, 3362-66  
 —horse fair, 3367  
 —houses, 3348, 3352, 3348  
 —independence (1918), 3362, 3365  
 —industries, 3354-56, 3365, 3370-71  
 —Jew in meditation, 3354  
 —Jew's shop, 3355, 3359  
 —Jews, administration for, 3371  
 —Jews and trade, 3365, 3370-71  
 —language, 3368, 3344-45, 3350  
 —literature, 3370  
 —map, 3343  
 —market scene, 3345, 3353  
 —memorial service, 3347  
 —names, 3343  
 —national development, 3362-66, 3367-68  
 —poor waiting relief, 3346  
 —population, 3363, 3371  
 —port at Memel, 3363



**Lit—Mag**

## General Index

**Lithuania, poverty, 3346**  
—produce, 3355  
—proverb, 3353  
—pumpkin growing, 3349  
—refugees of Great War, 3360  
—relations with Poland, 3350, 3362, 4142  
    4364  
—religion, 3368, 3363, 3370  
—return of emigrants, 3367  
—return of refugees, 3358-62  
—small holdings, 3355  
—struggle for independence, 3371  
—the Talka, 3369  
—workers in fields, 3349, 3368  
**Lithuanians, character, 3362**  
—colonies in other countries, 3366  
—dress, 3351, 3361, 3369-70  
—funeral, 3364  
—hospitality, 3358  
—horsemanship, 3362  
—origin, 3367, 3344  
—physique, 3366  
—superstitions, 3368  
—types, 3344-71  
—woodwork, skill in, 3352  
**Little Ales, hills, 785**  
**Little Comberton, 1819, 1899, 1902**  
**Little Free State (Swaziland), 656**  
**Little Petherick, 1907**  
**Liverpool, 3368**  
**Livingstone, David, 743, 4213, 4450**  
—(town), 4220  
**Livonia, 2020, 2023, 3268-69, 3271-72**  
**Lizards, 271**  
**Llannas, 456**  
**Llanberis, 5268**  
**Llanfryn, 5272, facing 5296**  
**Llewelyn, 5310**  
—Llewelyn ap Iorwerth, 5309-10  
**Lloyd George, David, 5282, 5299**  
**Llonsa, 4206**  
**Lobengula, king, 4213**  
**Lobos Island, 5227**  
**Locarno, 4819**  
**Locomotive, 5162-63**  
**Locusts, green-leaf, 2553**  
**Loda, 4117, 4134**  
**Lofoten Islands, 3837**  
**Lofy, Mt. (Australia), 289**  
**Lopo, b'-g-game hunters, 405**  
**Lohaya, trading quarter, 190**  
**Lolca, 2327**  
**Lombardi, 341, 2454, 3100**  
**Lombok, 3685, 3693, 3696**  
**London, the Bank, 1939**  
—Billingsgate, 1942  
—boys at cricket, 1860  
—Chespalda, 1933  
—Chelsea Hospital, 1960  
—children playing, 1853  
—Courts of Justice, 1940  
—Covent Garden, 1943  
—flower girls, 1836  
—Fulham Park, 1853  
—Garter King of Arms, 1908  
—Hampstead Heath, 1930-31  
—Horse Show, Olympia, 1875  
—Jews' synagogue, Aldgate, 1929  
—judges' procession, 1797  
—Law Courts, 1794  
—Lifeguards, 1793, 1918  
—Lincoln's Inn Fields, 1945  
—Liverpool Street, 1935  
—London Bridge, 1934  
—Nelson's Column, 1941  
—news-vendor, 1946  
—omnibus conductor, 1933  
—opening of parliament, 1800  
—pavement artist, 1833  
—"poetry" king, 1837  
—policeman, 1853  
—porter, Paddington Station, 1948  
—prehistoric map, vii  
—Regent Street, 5296  
—Rotten Row, 1953  
—Round Pond, Kensington Gardens, 1555  
—S. Bartholomew's, Smithfield, 1953  
—S. Clement Dunes, 1891  
—S. Paul's Cathedral, 1937  
—shoe-black, 1824  
—Stanford Bridge, 1858  
—Staple Inn, 1944  
—street hawkers, 1947  
—Tower Bridge, 1951

London, adopting the colour, 1916  
 —University, 1777  
 —Victoria embarkment, 1833  
 —Yeomen of the Guard, 1936  
 London Congress (1831), 378  
 London Missionary Society, 4391, 4409  
 London, Treaty of (1915), 169  
 London, Treaty of (1913), 1042  
 London, Treaty of (1835), 3106  
 Long Beach, 5183  
 Long Crendon, 1986  
 Long Island, 5189-40, 5179, 5183  
 Loper, lake, 4652, 4564-65  
 Los Angeles, 5075, 5189-69, 5182, 5184-8  
 Loughmouth, harbour, 4474  
 Lota, 1289  
 Louis, Saint, 4966  
 Louis XI. (France), 2281, 2282  
 Louis XIV. (France), 2010, 2284-85  
     2459-59, 3668-66, 5316  
 Louis XV. (France), 2285  
 Louis XVI. (France), 2285  
 Louis XVIII. (France), 2287  
 Louis Philippe, king, 2288, 2346  
 Louis, king (Holland), 3670  
 Louisville, 520, 1186  
 Louisiana, 2346, 4772, 5051, 5218  
 Lourdes, 2247  
 "Loutcha Mikrokosma," 3551  
 Low Archipelago, 2333  
 Lower Fort Garry, factor, 1165  
 Lowies, 4182, 4187-83  
 Loyalty Islands, 2342-44  
 Loyal, 1424, 1426  
 Luang-Prabang, 2324, 2328  
 Lübeck, 2383-84, 2449  
 Lullula, Treaty (1569), 3350, 4142  
 Luncombe, 1832  
 Lucerne, 4821, 4840, 4857  
 Lucknow, 2361-62  
 Ludre, scene, 3275  
 Lugh, 3120  
 Lugo, 4760  
 Luis I., king (Portugal), 4196  
 Lukanga Swamp, 4221  
 Lulea, 4906  
 Lumber industry, Australia, 287  
     —Austria, 335  
     —Canada, 1181, 1141, 1151, 1154, 1165  
     —Finland, 2067  
     —Newfoundland, 3743-44, 3748-51  
     —New Zealand, 3786-89  
     —Norway, 3839  
     —Russia, 4829, 4834  
     —Sweden, 4787, 4801-4  
     —Tasmania, 4878  
     —U.S.A., 5167  
 Lüneburg Moor, Prussia, 2449  
 Lunenburg, Treaty (1801), 2459, 5319  
 Lung Kiang Hsien. See Taitshar  
 Luro, Pedro, 2051  
 Lure, 2996, 4028, 5025  
     —Lusid, The, "4185, 4186  
 Luta Island, 9085  
 Lut, 3985-86, 4018  
 Luthra, battle of (1632), 4816  
 Luxembourg, agriculture, 3778-77, 3881  
     —character of people, 3381  
     —children's carnival, 3382  
     —coopers, 3378  
     —democracy, 3382  
     —description, 3378, 3379-80  
     —education, 3382  
     —fairs, 3374, 3381-82  
     —famous pils, 3374  
     —folk songs and legends, 3382  
     —hay harvest, 3373, 3377  
     —hay-wain leaving farmyard, 3376  
     —history, 378, 3374-76  
     —importance of position, 3378  
     —iron mines, 3378  
     —lead holding, laws, 3381  
     —languages, 3378, 3383  
     —map, 3373  
     —marriage customs, 3381  
     —names, 3375  
     —pilgrimages to Nebernach, 3382  
     —population, 3378  
     —products, 3376  
     —sentry before palace, 3374  
     —superstitions, 3382  
     —tobacco-growing, 3380  
     —types, 3373-83  
     —Willibrord's dances, 3374

Luxemburg (town), 3373, 3375, 3379-81  
Luzon, 1696, 1709-10, 3268  
Luzon, 4062, 4068, 4100  
Lynn Canal, 6190

**M**

Macao, 690, 4209  
Maccaroni, manufacture, 8016  
Macassar (town), 3704  
Macassar, tribe, 3685, 3701-3  
Macbeth, king (Scotland), 4581  
Macedonia, comitadjí captain, 2458  
—dress, facing 2480, 2512, 4562, 4573, 4594-95  
—marriage customs, 2495, 4584, 4602  
—peasant and ox-wagon, 2526  
—religion, 4572, 4602  
—revolt (1897), 5021  
—soldier in Greek army, 2518  
—types, 4568, 4570-71, 4573, 4583-85, 4594-99  
Macgregor, Sir William, 908  
McKinley, president, 5094  
McKinley, Mt, 5221  
MacMahon, Marshal, 2219  
Macnaghten, Sir William, 43  
“ MacNeill's sariba,” 525  
Macquarie, Colonel Lachlan, 314  
Macratis, 752-53, 761  
Maento, 5247  
Mad Mullah, 649  
Madagascar, administration, 2351, 3383  
—Arab population, 3398  
—area, 2351, 3383  
—basket-making, 3388  
—climate, 3383-84  
—commerce, 3426-27  
—dancers, 3407, 3414-15  
—fauna and flora, 3384-90  
—fever, 3427  
—few good harbours, 3427  
—flanjana, conveyance by, 3393, 3426  
—fishermen, 3405  
—forests, 3384-85  
—hide-bearers, 3416  
—history, 2350, 3383  
—houses, 3396-3400  
—lack of communications, 3426-27  
—language, 3390  
—launching canoes on lagoon, 3418  
—map, 3383  
—minerals, 3426  
—native boats, 3400-17  
—native Christians, 3408  
—native hairdresser, 3401  
—native loom, 3388  
—native musician, 3400, 3426  
—ostrich farming, 3426  
—population, 2351  
—pottery, 3390-91  
—priest on bullock, 3389  
—products, 3423, 3426  
—rice cultivation, 3399, 3402-3, 3423  
—sacred stones, 3420  
—straw-plaiting, 3386-87  
—towns, 2351  
—tribes, 3390-92, 3425  
—village, 3389, 3396, 3420  
—wayside market, 3399  
—woman carrying water-pot, 3392  
—woman pounding rice, 3398. *See also* Malagasy.  
Madras, 4200, 4202-3, 4207  
Madagas, 2770  
Madras, 2746, 2757, 2851  
Madrid, 4713, 4784, 4785-84  
Madura, 2723-23, 2745, 3685  
Maendara, river, 5010  
Maeslwa, 5307-8, 5310  
Maestrich, Maurice, 373  
Mafr, monastery palace, 4151  
Magadoco, 3120  
Magdalena, river, 1442, 1450  
Magellan, 4099, 4771  
Magenta, battle of (1859), 3104  
Maggiore, lake, 3066  
Magna Carta, 2002  
Magyar, character, 2640-57, 2661-67, 2661-63  
—dress, 2633-34, 2647, 2661, 2662-63  
—history, 240, 2664-67  
—origin, 2666, 2664, 5376  
—religion, 2640  
—traditions and customs, 2633-34, 2640

# General Index

# Mag-Mao

Magyars, types, 2632-88. *See also* Hungary and Hungarians.  
 Mahabaleswar, 2791  
 Mahadev, temple, 2813  
 Mahafaly, tribe, 3390, 3392  
 Mahalla, 2898  
 Maha-Kal, temple, 2804  
 Maharashtra, 2786-94  
 Mahas, 2852  
 Mahé (India), 2317, 2319  
 --Island, Seychelles, 669, 747  
 Mahomedanism, ablutions, 4970, 4975  
 --Algeria, 79  
 --Balram, 3939-43  
 --Berbers, 1739  
 --Boania and Herzegovina, 4576-93, 4607  
 --"Burra Deen" feast, Aden, 788-790  
 --Caliphate transferred to Turkey, 5018  
 --cemetery, Damascus, 4874  
 --China, 1301  
 --Dutch East Indies, 3677, 3691, 3696  
 --Education, 4996-97  
 --Egypt, 1652, 1685  
 --Egypt, students at examination, 1084  
 --enslavement, Koran forbids, 3579  
 --festivals, 2796, 2824, 3939-47  
 --French West Africa, 2299  
 --funeral, Turkey, 4984  
 --the Hadj, 2599, 2603-14  
 --India, 2770-72, 2782, 2788, 2816-22, 2854, 2880  
 --India, former conquests, 2772-82, 2789-89, 2801-2, 2813, 2862  
 --Iraq, 2902-8, 2921  
 --Koran. *See that title*  
 --laws, 3564-68, 3585  
 --Lebanon, 3306  
 --Leghians, 2353, 2365  
 --Liberia, 3327  
 --libraries, 3893  
 --Malechite rites, 3111  
 --marriage laws, 4671, 4993-94  
 --Mongolo, 4650  
 --Morocco, 3563-68  
 --muzsin, 3114, 3230, 4969  
 --mullahs, 432, 446, 2908, 3230, 3985  
 --no assistance to progress, 5000-1, 5011  
 --Oman, 3882, 3887  
 --origin, 2616-17  
 --Palestine, 3915, 3922, 3927  
 --Pan-Islamic movement, 18, 5021  
 --Persia, 3985, 4013, 4032  
 --Philippine Islands, 4080, 4097  
 --proverb, 4869  
 --Ramadan, fast, 2909, 3573, 3943, 4981  
 --sects, 3080, 4013  
 --Serbia, 4554, 4575-76, 4593  
 --shrines, Salonica, 2524  
 --Siberia, 4647  
 --Sin-Kiang, 4650, 4653, 4667, 4669, 4672  
 --spread of, 2618-19  
 --strictness of ritual, 2594, 2596  
 --superstitions, 4849  
 --Syria, 4869, 4871-73, 4876  
 --Tatars, 4647  
 --Tunis, veiled women, 4945  
 --veiling of women, 4020, 4994-95  
 --women's position, 4994  
 --*See also* Shites and Sunni  
 Mahomet, 78, 1738, 2616-17, 3568, 4020  
 Mahratins. *See* Marathas  
 Mahruks, 45  
 Mahun, 4006  
 Main, river, 2378, 2387, 2445  
 Maine, river, 5155  
 Maine, U.S. warship, 1498  
 Mainmen, Madame de, 2318  
 Mainit, 3392  
 Maipo, battle (1818), 1287  
 Maize growing, 593-596, 4253, 4256  
 Majolica, 4852, 4962  
 Majorana, 3968  
 Makarakas, 638  
 Makha-tira, 270  
 Makondes, type, 724  
 Mahabar coast, 2705-80, 2756-57, 2874  
 Mahaca, 849, 892, 895, 4631  
 Mahaga, 4738-39  
 Malagasy, characteristics, 3392  
 --dialects, 3390  
 --diviners and sorcerers, 3417  
 --divorce, 3417  
 --domestic utensils, 3396

Malagasy, food, 3936, 3423-25  
 --funeral customs, 3417-23  
 --houses, 3398-3400  
 --marriage customs, 3417  
 --origin, 3390, 3394  
 --pastoral tribes, 3425  
 --religion, 3423  
 --of Réunion, 2307  
 --"sikidy vintana," 3417  
 --social classes, 3392  
 --straw plaiting, 3386-87  
 --superstitions, 3386, 3417, 3420, 3421-23  
 --tribes, 3390-425  
 --valiha, native players, 3413  
 --widow with hair worn loose, 3392-93  
 --women's position, 3398  
 Malaya, art work, 882  
 --Borneo, 802  
 --character, 878-80, 8121  
 --Dutch East Indies, 3685  
 --occupations, 880  
 --origin, 5376  
 --ploughing, 871  
 --religion, 880  
 --Siam, 4609, 4624  
 --Singapore, types, 849-55  
 --South Africa, 4678  
 --Strait Settlements, 852  
 --Sumatra, 3696  
 --superstitions, 2756-57  
 --types, 865-88  
 --unknown origin, 879  
 Malay States, 865  
 --Chinese population, 874  
 --common cookhouse, 881  
 --Kurasian population, 870  
 --fruit boats, 864  
 --house, 880  
 --manioc industry, 876-77  
 --marriage custom, 868  
 --native dwellings, 884-85, 887  
 --pastimes of Europeans, 869  
 --population, 868  
 --railways, 867  
 --surface, 867  
 --tapioca industry, 876-77  
 --tin industry, 874  
 --toddy palm, 886  
 Malay States, Federated, 865, 872-75, 893, 895  
 Malay States, Non-Federated, 867, 870, 893, 895  
 Malayalam, 2317, 2319  
 Malayalam country, 2714  
 Malayra, facing, 912, 934, 944  
 Malcolm I. (Scotland), 4531  
 Malcolm II., 4531  
 Malcolm III. (Canmore), 4531-32  
 Malcolm IV., 4532  
 Malden Island, 975  
 Maldiva Islands, 2367  
 Maldonado, 5227  
 Malles scrub, 259  
 Malmberg, Madame Aino, 2074  
 Malméd, 379  
 Malmé, 4783  
 Malta, 993-998, 1000-1002  
 Mameluke empire, 3954, 5016, 5018  
 Man, tribe, 2327-28  
 Manab, bill, 1642  
 Managua, 3822-23  
 Manas (town), 4661, 4658  
 Manas, river, 411  
 Manas, 518  
 Manasé, 691  
 Manchester, past and present, xlvii  
 Manchus, comparison with Chinese, 3438  
 --hair in queue, 3429  
 --invasion of China, 1430  
 --origin, 5376  
 --types, 1847, 1429, 3437-38, 3443, 3446  
 Manchu dynasty, 3521  
 Manchuria, agriculture, 3437, 3438-45  
 --archer, 3448  
 --beggar, 3439  
 --brigandage, 3437, 3448  
 --Chinese name for, 3429  
 --Chinese population, 3438, 3444  
 --climate, 3437, 3448  
 --coal-mines, Fushun, 3412, 3446  
 --commerce, 3438, 3448  
 --communications, 3213, 3442, 3447-48  
 --configuration, 3430, 3436  
 --coolie in straw hat, 3430

Manchuria, dog-breeding, 3437  
 --farming, 3444-45  
 --fauna, 3436-37  
 --food, 3438, 3440  
 --government, 3429  
 --history, 3429, 3446-47  
 --horse-drawn vehicle, 3444  
 --houses, 3444  
 --Hungus conjurer, 3445  
 --immigration of labourers into, 3438  
 --industries, 3440-46  
 --Koreans in, 3437, 3448  
 --language, 3429  
 --map, 3429  
 --minerals, 3445-47  
 --opium production, 3444  
 --parts leased by Japan, 3447  
 --performing bear, 3435  
 --pigs, 3438  
 --population, 3429, 3437-38  
 --products, 3432, 3438-45, 3448  
 --provinces, 3429  
 --rivers, 3430, 3432-33, 3436  
 --salmon-fishing, 3432  
 --samshu, 3438  
 --travelling peep-show, 3434  
 --towns open to foreign trade, 3448  
 --wild silk production, 3445  
 Mandalay, 1074, 1091  
 Mandarin dialect, 1376  
 Mandari, tribe, 3701  
 Mandaya, tribe, woman, 4087, 4093  
 Mandingos, 614, 630, 2229, 3323, 3327, 3335-36  
 Manes, 693  
 Manganese ore, 2354  
 Manganias, religion, 704  
 Mangbetus, 383, 384, 394, 400, 408, 407  
 Manila, 3199, 4081, 4083, 4108, 4769  
 Manio, 490-93, 876-77  
 Manipour, lake, 8787  
 Manipur, 2706  
 Manjuri, 3598  
 Mankind, age, diagram, x  
 --Alpine stock, xvi  
 --Aryan theory, xvii. *See that title*  
 --Australoid type, xvi  
 --British physical distinctions, xviii  
 --Caucasoid type, xvi. *See that title*  
 --competition, xiv  
 --creation of new races, xli  
 --Darwin's discoveries, xvii  
 --diverse races, vii  
 --early, viii, xxv  
 --effect of sea power, xix  
 --European civilization, xviii  
 --evolution, xi, xx  
 --factor of isolation, x  
 --gaps in ancient world, xi  
 --hormones, xiv, xxii  
 --hybridisation, xx  
 --Mongoloid type, xvi. *See that title*  
 --most ancient races, xvi  
 --narrow-headed type, xvi  
 --national disruption, xxiv  
 --national fusion, xxiv  
 --natural subsistence, vii  
 --Negroid type, xvi. *See* Negroes  
 --new nationality, xxi  
 --nose evolution, xvi  
 --organised group, xxv  
 --Proto-Semitic type, xvi  
 --races, xli  
 --races, definition, 5327  
 --races, dictionary, 5327  
 --racial distinctions, xviii  
 --racial distribution, 5373, 5376  
 --racial frontier, xxi  
 --racial instinct, xxii  
 --racial transformation, xix  
 --recent types, xiv  
 --round-headed type, xvi  
 --sex glands, xii  
 --tribal spirit, xi, xxii  
 --types, xi  
 --type differentiation, xviii  
 Mannheim, 2444-45  
 Manobos, house in tree, 4101  
 Mansurah, 3593  
 Manto, 1234, 1244  
 Manumakkathayam, 2720  
 Manxmen, 1995, 1999  
 Mansai, Japanese folk-dance, 3168  
 Maori, bathing in hot springs, 3797

Maori, customs, 3806-7, 3817  
—dancing, 3790, 3798, 3810  
—dress, 3778, 3792, 3805  
—food, 3806  
—fortified villages, 3795  
—games, 3811  
—greetings, 3799  
—history, 3806-7, 3817-19  
—houses, 3776, 3792, 3804, 3809, 3816  
—increase, 3807-8  
—origin, 3806  
—ravages of disease, 3807  
—religion, 2344, 3807  
—tattooed, 3777, 3801, 3814  
—types, 3791-816  
—watch-tower, 3795  
—wood-carving, 3804  
Mapais (Maplots), 2319  
Mapes, king of, 608  
Mapillas, 2772  
Maquiritare Indians, 5254  
Maracaibo (town), 5258  
Maracaibo, lake, 5254, 5256  
Maracay, 5249-50  
Marathas, 2742, 2768-89, 2791-94, 2852, 2862  
Marble quarries, 2519, 3086  
Marble Mt., pagoda, 152  
Marbriy Island, native dance, 918  
Mancel, Etienne, 2282  
Marchfield battle (1278), 337  
Marco Polo, 3383, 3988, 4364  
Marango, battle of (1800), 2287  
Marg, palm groves, 1701  
Margaret, queen of Denmark, 1619  
—the Maid of Norway, 4532  
—of Parma, 3666  
—Saint, queen of Scotland, 4532  
Margarita, island, 5258  
Marianne Islands, 3215  
Marienburg, 2384, 2449  
Marignano, battle of (1859), 3104  
Marimba, 1465, 3493, 4387  
Mari-Dabig, battle of, 5018  
Marken Island, scenes, 3614, 3616, 3618, 3621, 3635, 3637, 3639, 3642  
Marmaras, 5006, 5008  
Maronites, 3906-7, 3317-20, 4870  
Marquesas Is., 974, 2331-33, 2351-52  
Marrakesh. *See* Morocco city  
Marriage customs, Abyssinian, 8  
—Africa, native, 545, 676-88, facing 729  
—Albanian, 49  
—Annamese, 128  
—Armenian, 235, 4975  
—Austrian, aboriginal, 310  
—Brazil, 491  
—Breton, 2152, 2167, 2185, 2189  
—Bulgaria, 1015  
—Cambodia, 1118-19  
—Cham, 129  
—Chantos, 4671  
—China, 1318, 1819, 1320, 1327, 1358  
—Danzig, 1671  
—Dayak, 800  
—Denmark, 1580  
—Druses, 3312-13  
—Egypt, 1654, 1655, 1680  
—Fiji, 919  
—Finns, 2069  
—France, 2172, 2188, 2190  
—Georgia, 2366  
—Germany, 2382, 2429, 2440  
—Greece, 2495  
—Hindus, 2720-22, 2871  
—Hungary, 2682, 2683, 2684  
—India, 2720-22, 2871  
—Ireland, 2993  
—Japan, 3194  
—Javanese, 3691  
—Jews, 3118, 3894, 3895, 3896  
—Korea, 3240, 3250-54  
—Lebanon, 3312-13  
—Luxemburg, 3381  
—Macedonia, 2495, 4584, 4602  
—Macedonian, 4671  
—Malagasy, 3417, 3421  
—Malay States, 368  
—Malaysians, 915  
—Mexico, 3496  
—Mol, 162  
—Mongolia, 3528-29  
—Netherlands, 3657  
—New Hebrides, 915

Marriage customs, Nigeria, 545  
—North American Indians, 5209  
—Norway, 3841  
—Palestine, 3894, 3895, 3896, 3937-39  
—Papua, 3734  
—Persia, 4011, 4027-29  
—Peruvian Indians, 4053, 4065  
—Poland, 4124, 4125  
—Polyandry. *See* that title  
—Russia, 4361  
—Samoans, 4413  
—Serbia, 4561, 4584, 4602  
—Siamese, 4623  
—Slovakia, 1550  
—Sweden, 4802  
—Syria, 4866  
—Tajik, 3417  
—Tibet, 4896-902  
—Turkey, 4975, 4993-94  
—Warramunga, 310  
Marria, Sir William, 3808  
Mar Saba, monastery, 3923  
Marsoilles, 2281  
Marshall Islands, 3215  
Marston Moor, battle of, 4540  
Martinique, 2310-13, 2346, 2349, 2352  
—types, 2310-16  
Mary of Burgundy, 376, 3666  
Mary II., Queen of England, 3669  
Mary Queen of Scots, 4465, 4538-39  
Masala, 642, 704  
—customs, 526-27, 647, 702, 721  
—types, 644, 646, 648, 650, 725  
Masaryk, Thomas, president, 1551  
Masaya, 3825, 3829  
Mashekalamwa, tribe, 4221  
Masikoro, tribe, 3392  
Massachusetts, 5093, 5141, 5181  
Massawa, 3108, 3118  
Masurian lakes, 2371  
Masubela, 4219, 4221  
Mataram, ancient kingdom, 3693  
Matariya, 1701  
Maté (plant), 509  
Matejko, Jan, 4126  
Maté, 2313  
Matheran, 2752, 2753  
Mathepos, 4214, 4217, 4222  
Matra, 3388  
Matterhorn, 4842  
Matyd, 2651  
Matyol, 2655, 2682, 2688  
Maul Island, 2577, 2578  
Mauna Kea, mt., 2577  
Mauna Loa, volcano, 2577, 2590  
Mauritania, 2291-97  
Mauritius, 663, 672, 740, 745, 747, 958  
Mawu, god, 728  
Maximilian I., 338, 3666  
Maya, 2544-7, 3495, 3500, 3505  
"Maydower," xliii, 5215  
Mayotte (Comoro Is.), chief's wife, 3408  
Mayagan, 3564, 3572  
"Masopa," 4132  
Masappa, 5046  
Masura, 1570  
Masuni, 3104, 3106, 5321-22  
Mbamba, 4204-5  
Mecca, 191, 192, 2616-17, 2618-19  
—annual pilgrimage (Hadj), 1656, 1691-95, 2596-614  
—Arab soldiers, 2602  
—European attempts to visit, 2596-605  
—the Mosque, 2606-9  
—the Mosque, congregation at prayer, 2594, 2600  
—the Mosque, general view, 2598  
—the Mosque, Kaaba, 2598, 2607-11  
—pilgrims, 2606, 3882  
—sacred carpet, 1657, 1658, 1691-95  
—sellers of holy water, 2597  
—suspension of tribal feuds, 2602, 2616  
Meekfarists, monks, 245  
Meeklenburg, prov., 2371, 2383, 2391-92  
Medellin, 1441, 1455  
Medes, 2920, 4031  
Medel family, 2284, 3102  
Medan, 192, 2603, 2614, 2615, 2617  
Medinet Haba, temple wall, 1666  
Mediterranean race, xiv, 5373, 5376  
Medjard, river, 4923  
Mepapeleon, monastery, 2507  
Mohamet Ali, 1648, 1754, 4877, 5020  
Moli, emperor, 3219, 3222-23

Meltingen, 4636  
Melones, 2449  
Meknes. *See* Mequinez  
Mekong, river, 1083, 1117, 2326, 2331  
Melanesians, cannibalism, 2340, 2343  
—canoe, 915  
—customs, 915, 2340-41  
—description, 898  
—Dutch East Indies, 3685  
—language, 5327  
—obscure origin, 897  
—races, 5376  
—religion, 919, 2344  
Melbourne, 289, 315, 3963  
Melchital, 4385  
Mellia, 3794, 4775, 4776  
Mella, emp re, 630  
Melnik, 1028  
Memel, 3361, 3368  
Memnon, Colossi, 1669  
Menna, Shawia women, 79  
Menam, river, 4617  
Mendi, 610-11, 674, 697-88, 692-93, 729  
Menelek, emperor, 20-21  
Meng-Amok, 879  
Mennonites, in Canada, 1126  
Mentana, battle of, 3105  
Mennala, lake, 1673  
Meos, 2320, 2327-28, 4632  
Mequinez (Meknes), 3585, 3594  
Merchant Adventurers' Association, 890  
Meriden, 1889  
Merizides, 3593  
Merino wool, 255, 289  
Merovians, 2455  
Merovingians, 2281, 2455  
Merru, mountain, 650  
Mesa de Heron, Colombia, 1441  
Meshe, 3985, 4000, 4002  
Mesopotamia. *See* Irak  
Mezi of Massa, queen, 690  
Metarnus, battle (207 B C), 3099  
Metawileh, 3306, 3314, 4871  
Meteora, 8 Stephen's monastery, 2509  
Methuen Treaty, 4197  
Mettenberg, 4820  
Mets, 5316  
Meuse, river, 370  
Mevlevi (Mevlavi), the, 2521, 4985  
Mexicana, character, 3451, 3463-68, 3509  
—dress, 3465, 3477  
—funeral, 3497, 3498  
—marriage, 3498  
—origin, 3462-63  
—physique, 3463  
—"playing bear," 3459-61  
—social life, 3455, 3461  
—types, 3450-503  
—upper classes, 3470, 3476  
—women's position, 3459, 3473  
Mexico, antiquities, 3463, 3494, 3495, 3496, 3500, 3505  
—area, 3509  
—army, 3474, 3509  
—bribery, 3472-74  
—brigands, 3470, 3478, 3508  
—bull-fighting, 3490  
—cactus, 3485, 3503  
—Church, 3450-51, 3507  
—climate, 3451, 3499-92, 3498, 3503  
—commerce, 3476, 3509  
—communications, 3454, 3489, 3501, 3509  
—configuration, 3505  
—connexion with Egypt, 3463  
—constitution, 3507, 3509  
—dances, 3457  
—description, 3451-54, 3509  
—drink, 3468  
—dustman, 3477  
—education, 3470-72, 3509  
—fauna, 3451  
—fire-beetles, 3499  
—French attempts to found empire, 2288, 3508, 5220  
—gambling, 3468-69, 3489  
—a grave on All Souls Day, 3491  
—Great War, 3509  
—government, 3509  
—history, 3506-9, 4772  
—horseman, 3466, 3475, 3477, 3481  
—houses, 3454, 3455, 3458-59, 3467, 3482  
—Indians, character, 3466  
—Indiana, dress, 3503  
—Indiana, education, 3466

# General Index

# Mex—Mor

Mexico, Indiana, farmers, 3503  
 —Indiana, houses and food, 3454–55, 3458  
 —Indiana, origin, 3462–63  
 —Indiana, woman at well, 3486  
 —Indiana, women in canoe, 3473  
 —Indiana, of Yaqui valley, 3501  
 —industries, 3489, 3493, 3496, 3499–500, 3509  
 —irrigation methods, 3474  
 —jungle, 3498–99  
 —landowners, 3454  
 —legal procedure, 3474–76  
 —map, 3507  
 —marihuana, 3468  
 —market, 3456, 3472  
 —medical profession, 3476  
 —mines, 3475, 3493, 3501  
 —mule-drawn hears, 3497  
 —muleteers, 3465  
 —murder of Americans, 5097–98  
 —musicians, 3483, 3493  
 —navy, 3509  
 —obstacles to good government, 3476  
 —oil-fields, 3496  
 —peons, 3451, 3454–55, 3465, 3480, 3489  
 —police guarding railway, 3501  
 —politics, 3469–70  
 —population, 3463, 3509  
 —pottery, 3469  
 —products, 3489–92, 3503  
 —religion, 3496, 3509  
 —rope-making, 3469  
 —servants, 3461–62  
 —shooting practice, 3479  
 —singer, 3476  
 —sisal hemp, 3464, 3499–501  
 —soldier, 3492  
 —Spanish invasion and rule, 3449–50, 3500, 3505–506, 4767, 4771  
 —states, 3453  
 —stonemasons, 3494  
 —timber resources, 3499  
 —tobacco industry, 3471  
 —tortillas, 3451, 3502  
 —towns, 3509  
 —war with U.S.A., 3507, 5168–69  
 —water transport, 3454  
 —wood pedlar, 3467  
 Mexico City, basket-seller, 3499  
 —bird-seller, 3500  
 —bull-fighting, 3490  
 —description, 3476–89  
 —Grand Plaza and cathedral, 3504  
 —La Viga canal, 3461, 3473  
 —old name, 3461, 3473  
 —street scene, 3480  
 —street vender, 3465  
 Menckovsed, babies' bolsters, 2651, 2688  
 —newly-married woman, 2460  
 —peasants, 2641, 2647, 2661, 2676, 2682  
 Mino-ko, girl, 1358  
 Miao-tsu women, 1094  
 Mibabab, 5202  
 Michael the Brave, 4265–66  
 Michigan, Lake, 5177  
 Mickiewicz, Adam, 4129–30, 4132  
 Micronesia, 975  
 Micronesians, obscure origin, 897  
 Middleburg, 3623, 3634  
 "Middle Ages," xxxvi, xxxvii  
 Midnight Sun, 3848, 4760–92  
 Milena, queen, 3544  
 Milk-tree, 493  
 Millet, growing, Portugal, 4193  
 Milner, Viscount, 4710–11  
 Milwaukee, 5051  
 Mirar Bisan Agha, 4993  
 Minoans, 191  
 Mina, 1568  
 Minehead, May Day customs, 1784–85  
 Ming dynasty, 1090, 1430, 3429, 4920  
 Mingrelians, 2358  
 Minn, 4277, 4366  
 Minnewanka, lake, 1135  
 Miqueon L. See S. Pierre and Miqueon  
 Miraflores, Chilean victory (1831), 1288  
 Miorcioria, Order, 3018–19  
 Minisippi, river, 5088, 5221  
 Minquito. See Mosquito Indians  
 Minisipi, river, 5221  
 Mitani, 2918  
 Mitham, lavender, 1993  
 Mitchell, Sir Thomas, 314  
 Mitha, ruins, 3494–96

Mitrovitsa, 4549  
 Mitras, 637  
 Mitylata, fishermen, 2530  
 Mizoo, 2553  
 Miyanechita, 3206  
 Moabed, 670  
 Modena, market, 3074  
 Mogul Empire, 2874–75, 2877, 4033  
 Mohaca, battle (1526), 338, 5018  
 Mohammed II, sultan, 5017  
 Mohari, 2336  
 Mohawks, 1153, 5026, 5213  
 Mohicans, 5206–7  
 Moko, 3446  
 Mol, 121, 2327  
 —archery practice, 129  
 —buffalo sacrifice, 124, 157  
 —currency, 163  
 —customs, 156–60  
 —Dankia, residents, 135  
 —food, 160, 165  
 —huts, 127, 150–51, 156  
 —marriage customs, 162  
 —musicians, 154–55  
 —origin, 153  
 —poisons, 165  
 —sorcerers, 165  
 —superstition, 153  
 —types, 124–64  
 Mojca, 449  
 Mokwa, chief's waiting-room, 541  
 Mola, 3032, 3059  
 Mold, 5235, 5292, 5301  
 Moldavia, 4239, 4266–66  
 Molokai, island, 2577  
 Molokana, 2359  
 Molteno, coal mine, 4705  
 Moluccas, 3685, 3704, 3733  
 Momasa, 650–51  
 Momotombo, volcano, 3829  
 Monaco, 3510–3517  
 —town and palace, 3513  
 Mon-Annam race, 4609, 4621, 4627, 4631  
 Monso, West African, 4207  
 Mongol, Buddhism, 3529, 4650  
 —character, 3528, 3530  
 —dress, facing 3520, 3522–23, 3520  
 —hazards, 36  
 —invasions, 1754, 2869, 2921, 3954, 4032  
 —269, 5016  
 —Korea, 3237  
 —Mahomedanism, 4650  
 —Manchuria, 3437  
 —marriage customs, 3528–29  
 —occupations, 3518–20, 3525–26, 3528  
 —origin, 3519, 3576  
 —pilgrims to Tibet, 4693  
 —Russia, 4269  
 —Siberia, 4636  
 —Sin-Kiang, 4650–51  
 —superstitions, 3527  
 —tribes, 2530–31, 3520, 4650  
 —types, xiv, 3520–31  
 —women's position, 3526–28  
 Mongolia, agriculture, 3520, 3524  
 —area, 3522  
 —Buddhism, 3529  
 —commerce, 3524  
 —communications, 3518, 3531  
 —description, 3520–21  
 —European trading company, 3531  
 —history, 3521–24  
 —horseman, 3530–31  
 —Hutuku (Bogdo), 3519, 3521, 3529–30  
 —Inner, 3520–23  
 —lamas, 3528–29  
 —map, 3519  
 —monasteries, 3528  
 —official, 3526  
 —Outer, 3519–20  
 —population, 3523  
 —prisons, 3529  
 —question of allegiance, 3519  
 —remains of Chinese walls, 3530  
 —stock breeding, 3531  
 —towns, 3519, 3531  
 —tribes, 3519  
 —wandering musicians, 3520  
 —yurts, 3525  
 Mongoloid, xl, xli, xvii, 2709, 4609, 4631, 5201  
 Mongos, 392  
 Mon-Khmer, language, 5327  
 Monophyites. See Maronites

Monroe doctrine, 3324, 3957, 4389, 5219–20  
 Monrovia, 3320, 3322, 3324, 3329, 3336  
 Monsoon, 345, 2868  
 Mont-Dora, ox-wagon, 2268  
 Montebello, battle of (1859), 3104  
 Monte Carlo, 3512–17  
 Montenegrins, character, 3533–45  
 —dress, 3533–34, 3536, 3554, 3559  
 —family life, 3536  
 —food, 3536, 3553  
 —funeral, open coffin, 3557  
 —origin, 3545  
 —recreations, 3546  
 —types, 3532–59  
 —universal military training, 3533  
 —women's work and position, 3533–33  
 Montenegro, agriculture, 3534–35  
 —army, 3532, 3554–55  
 —ballads, 3545–46  
 —communications, 3548, 3555  
 —constitution, 3552–54  
 —education, 3552–54, 3555  
 —Great War (1914–18), 3557–58  
 —history, 3545, 3547–58  
 —houses, 3548  
 —inclusion in Serbian kingdom, 3558, 4606  
 —kolo, dance, 3543, 3546  
 —laws, 3534, 3554  
 —legend, 3559  
 —literature, 3551  
 —map, 3533  
 —minstrels, 3536, 3546  
 —population, 3552  
 —priest, 3556  
 —products, 3536  
 —recovery of sea-board, 3552  
 —scarcity of water, 3551  
 —sentry outside block-house, 3553  
 —sheep, 3553  
 —soldier's funeral, 3539  
 —soldiers acclaiming king, 3556  
 —vendetta, 3534, 3536–45, 3551  
 —village, 3542  
 —writing, 3445  
 Monte Oliveto Maggiore, 3000  
 Monterey, 3493  
 Montequies, 2285  
 Montevideo, beach, 5239  
 —blockade, 5243  
 —bootblack, 5225  
 —capture by British, 222, 5243  
 —description, 5222, 5224, 5226, 5233, 5239–41  
 —girls, 5224  
 —industries, 5230–31  
 —Plaza de la Independencia, 5222  
 —population, 5231  
 —Portland cement factory, 5231  
 Mont Palde, 2310, 2312  
 Montreal, 1181, 1193  
 —ice palace, 1125  
 —scenes, 1122, 1124, 1127  
 Montreux, 4840  
 Montserrat, 760, 765, 784  
 Moon Island, peasant woman, 2043  
 Moonstone, 1220  
 Moorea, island, 2335, 2352  
 Moormen, 1197–98, 1214, 1217, 1229  
 Moors, Algerian, 65–106  
 —architecture, 3560, 3565, 3592  
 —culture, 3563  
 —dress, 3575  
 —invasion of Spain, 1739, 3593, 4195, 4766  
 —irrigation, 4759, 4769, 4762  
 —metal work, 4961  
 —origin, 1739, 3575–79  
 —pottery, 4731  
 —religion, 3564–68  
 —traces of, Spain, 4745, 4747, 4753, 4764  
 —treatment of women, 3590, 3590, 4730  
 —types, 2399, 3561–68  
 Moqas (Mazpillas), 2319, 2772  
 Moqui Indians, 5196  
 Mora, 4505  
 Morat, battle of (1476), 4857  
 Moravian Church, 1537  
 Moravians, 1517, 1520  
 —types, 1800–55  
 Morbihan, 2152  
 Morcote, 4819  
 Morparten, battle of (1315), 4857  
 Moriori, tribe, 3792  
 Moriska, 3092

Morley, Lord, 2879  
 Mormons, 1186, 5166-67  
 Morocco, agriculture, 3582, 3588  
   —Arab name, 3561  
   —Arab population, 3575  
   —area, 3595  
   —bread-sellers, 3578  
   —buildings, 3592  
   —the Cadl, 3569  
   —climate, 3588  
   —Christian missions, 3564  
   —commerce, 3575, 3595  
   —communications, 3562-63, 3588, 3596  
   —defence, 3595  
   —development, 3562-63, 3588  
   —divorce, 3578  
   —education, 3595  
   —fast of Ramadan, 3573  
   —forests, 3588  
   —French Protectorate, 2350, 3562, 3595  
   —government, 3568-74, 3595  
   —history, 3561-62, 3591-95  
   —horsemen, 3566  
   —house, 3571  
   —industries, 3582, 3585, 3595  
   —jewel to sultan, 3579  
   —Jewish population, 3575  
   —judicial administration, 3569-74  
   —keeper of sultan's harem, 3569  
   —map, 3590  
   —metal, 3562  
   —Minister of War, 3580  
   —no fixed capital, 3582  
   —policeman, 3577  
   —population, 3574-79, 3595  
   —pottery, 3574  
   —products, 3588  
   —religion, 3563-68, 3585, 3595  
   —scribe, 3563  
   —Sherifa, 3575, 3593-94  
   —shoemaker, 3568  
   —slavery, 3575, 3579, 3581, 3587  
   —Spanish zone, 3582, 3588, 3595, 4774-79  
   —Sultans, 3561, 3568  
   —towns, 3582, 3595  
   —tribes, 3574-75  
   —unexplored regions, 3585-88  
   —velled woman, 3565, 3575  
   —water supply, 3582, 3588  
 Morocco City (Marrakesh), 3585, 3593  
 Moros, types, 4080, 4087, 4097, 4111  
 Morris, William, 1798-99  
 Moscow, 4268-69, 4273-80, 4286, 4288-89, 4319-22, 4337-38, 4341, 4345, 4349-50, 4352, 4356, 4359, 4362, 4364-66, 4372  
 Moslems. *See* Mahomedanism  
 Mosquito Indians, women weavers, 3828  
 Mossamedes, 4208  
 Moutaignais, 3763  
 Mostar, 4554  
 Moul, 2885, 2894, 2899, 2900  
 Mount Morrison, 2102  
 Mount Silvia, 2102  
 Mount Vernon, 5083  
 Mousehole, 1811  
 Moyobamba, 4075  
 Mosabites, 97  
 Mosambique, 4195, 4204-6, 4208-9  
 Mpesse (Kpwele), tribe, 3323, 3327  
 Mtskheta, 2359  
 Mujtahids, 2907-8  
 Mukden, 3429, 3443-44, 3446, 3447  
   —boys, group, 3446  
   —brass bazaar, 3433  
   —main street, 3432  
   —opened to foreign trade (1903), 3433  
   —Russian droshky, 3440  
   —schoolgirls learning embroidery, 3441  
   —stalls outside city, 3433  
 Mukhtar, 1005  
 Muiat Youssef, sultan, 3594-95  
 Mulattoes, 2310-16, 5157  
 Mulberry, 4414, 4733  
 Mullahs. *See* under Mahomedanism  
 Mulungu, god 704  
 Mumbles, 5287  
 Mungana, 614  
 Mungana, god, 304  
 Munkab, 2398, 2444-45, 2447  
 Munkab, 614  
 Münster, Treaty (1648), 378, 3668  
 Munkab, tribe 2884-85  
 Murano, island, glass industry, 3033

Murao Indians, 4052, 4064, 4072  
 Murda, 4714, 4718, 4719, 4767  
   —bread-baking, 4715  
   —house interior, 4731  
   —jars for water storage, 4731  
   —peasants, 4718, 4730, 4732  
   —religious observances, 4732  
   —women picking mulberry leaves, 4733  
 Murnansk, Lapp couriers, 4314  
 Murray, river, 289  
 Muruts, 808, 3696, 3701  
 Musarongos, 384  
 Muscat, 3883, 3886-88  
 Muscovy Company, 1932, 4366  
 Mush, mendicant dervish, 230  
 Musio, Abyssinian minstrel, 13  
   —African native, 89, 382, 559, 701, 703, 722, 723, 2305, 3326, 4218, 4702  
   —Algerian, 77, 86, 104, 106  
   —Arab, 186  
   —Bedulins, 186  
   —Belgian Congo, 382  
   —Bhutan klug's band, 423, 430  
   —Bohemia, 1548  
   —Bollvia, 462-63, 470  
   —Bornu, 559  
   —Brazil, 487, 490  
   —Breton bagpipe, 2151, 2212-13  
   —Burmese, 1087  
   —Cambodia, 1110, 1113  
   —Cameroon, native players, 2305  
   —China, 1325, 1356, 1417  
   —Costa Rican, 1465  
   —Egypt, 1674  
   —Ethiopia, 2081  
   —Georgian, 2359, 2366  
   —Germany, 2417, 2439, 2443  
   —gourd piano, 723  
   —Hawaiian instruments, 2591  
   —Hungarian, 2657, 2660  
   —India, 2760, 2838  
   —Japanese instruments, 3191, 3199  
   —Javanese, 3689, 3693  
   —Khivan, 3227-30, 3234  
   —Korean instrument, 3248  
   —Lahej pipers, 798  
   —Lebanon, 3303  
   —Liberian instruments, 3326  
   —Malagasy, 3400, 3413, 3426  
   —Malay, 850  
   —Malaysian flute player, 918  
   —Mexican, 3483, 3493  
   —Mol, 154-55  
   —Mongol, 3520  
   —Montenegrin, 3541, 3546  
   —Panama, 3968  
   —Persia, 4023  
   —Peruvian Indians, 4039  
   —Philippine islands, 4091 4111  
   —Poland, 4127-29, 4139-40  
   —Rumania, 4249  
   —Sakal nose pipers, 865  
   —Salvador, 4387  
   —Serbia, 4547, 4594  
   —Siamese, 4625  
   —Sin-Kiang, 4669  
   —Solomon Is., pipe players, 954  
   —Spain, 4737, 4752  
   —Tartar, 344  
   —Tirooke, 322-33, 344  
   —Tonga orchestra, 972  
   —Turkey, 4970  
   —Ukraine, 5049  
 Musanga, king, 383, 405, 700-1  
 "Musoscha," on river Sutlej, 2809  
 Mussolini, Benito, 2982, 3013  
 Mustapha Kemal Pasha, 5013  
 Mwangi, king, 528  
 Myala, natives, 7070  
 Mysore (state), 521, 2763-70  
   —(town), 2770

N

Nabius, 3911, 3915, 3947  
 Nadir, Shah, 43, 4033  
 Nadori Ford, 3851  
 Nafada, Moslems, 544  
 Naga, tribe, 2707, 2710, 2714-15, 2718  
 Nagar, river, 3133  
 Nagasaki, 3220  
 Nagas, 1368  
 Nahr Abu Ali, river (Kadisha), 3305, 3310

Nahr el Kehr, river, 3305  
 Naini Tal, 2839  
 Naivasha, lake, 645  
 Najat, 2902-3  
 Najd. *See* Nejd  
 Nalag, Living Buddha, 4915  
 Namkham, bazaar, 1073  
 Namur, 368, 379  
 Nanda Devi, 2839  
 Nandi, 545, 648  
 Nandi-Mau, 642  
 Nanga Parbat, 2836  
 Nankaito Islands, 3265  
 Nanking, 1304, 1427, 1430-31  
   —Treaty (1842), 891  
 Nansen, Professor, 3881  
 Nante, Edict of (1598), 2284  
 Naples, Lord, 890  
 Naples, character of people, 3021-24  
   —child, 3009  
   —fishermen, 3003  
   —Neapolitan dance, 3077  
   —street scenes, 2991, 3011-13  
   —view from harbour, 3010  
 Napoleon Bonaparte, 2012, 2280, 2286-87, 2346, 2459, 4198, 5218, 5318-20  
   —and Italy, 3102, 4858-59  
   —in Russia, 4286, 4368  
   —Syrian campaign, 3320  
 Napoleon II., 2286  
 Napoleon III., 2288, 2351, 3508, 4260, 5220, 5321  
 Naquiba, 2889  
 Nara, 3142, 3218  
 Narenta, river, 4595  
 Narva, battle of, 4367  
 Narvik, 4806  
 Nasopias, 3763  
 Naseby, battle of (1645), 2009  
 Nash, John, 5298  
 Nasik, 2801  
 Naskapi, 5207  
 Natal, administration, 4708  
   —coal, 4705  
   —founded, 740, 4708  
   —incorporation in Union, 4711  
   —Indian problem, 4678, 4695, 4699  
   —population, 4679  
   —sugar and tea growing, 4679, 4699  
 Nations, definition of nationality, 5313-14, 5325  
 Nations, destiny, xxv  
   —evolution, 5313-25  
   —future development, 5325  
   —life cycles, xxxiii  
   —problem of modern, xiv  
   —self-determination, 5325  
   —subject to change, xviii  
 Nation-State, the, 5313, 5325  
 Nauplia, street scene, 2464  
 Nauru, island, 964, 966, 967, 975  
 Navarino, battle of (1827), 2287, 5020  
 Navaho Indians, 5205, 5210, 5212, 5214  
   —weaving, 5146, 5208, 5213-14  
 Navigation Acts (1657, 1660), 517, 5217  
 Nayara, 2319, 2718-25, 2756  
 Nasareh, 3918, 3920, 3982  
 Nasarini, 4871  
 Neanderthal man, xiv  
 Nebi Musa, 3943-47  
 Nebuchadnezzar II., palace ruins, xxviii  
 Nechtansmere, battle of, 4531  
 Necker, river, 2378, 2387, 2444  
 Negri Sembilan, 865, 895  
 Negritos, 3685, 3704, 3713, 4084-88, 4631, 4485  
 Negroes, xi, xii, xiv, xvii, xix, 5376  
   —African, 558, 562, 2303, 3110  
   —African, language, 674  
   —America, 1450, 1476, 1627, 5257  
   —Negroes, U.S.A., cotton-picking, 5116  
   —first imported, 5215  
   —numbers, 5144  
   —problem, 5142-57  
   —suffrage, 5144  
   —types, 5078-83, 5114  
   —Weid and Hara, 192-93, 2619, 2908  
   —Wenzima, queen, 383  
   —Neolithic period, vii  
 Nepal, agriculture, 3597  
   —area, 3597  
   —bearers with dandy, 3600  
   —configuration, 2339, 3597  
   —court ladies, 3602

# General Index

# Nep-Nic

- Nepal**, government, 3603, 3604-5, 3610  
 —Gurkhas, 2840, 3121, 3596-606  
 —history, 2839, 3603-4, 4921  
 —hunting, 3600  
 —industries, 3605  
 —languages, 2839, 3605  
 —legend, 3597  
 —Machendrat festival, 3610  
 —map, 3610  
 —patron saint, 3597  
 —peoples, types, 3596-606  
 —pilgrimage to Pashupati, 3608  
 —policy of isolation, 2839, 3598  
 —Ranee and court, 3596  
 —religions, 2839, 3607  
 —the Terai, 3600  
 —three capitals, former, 3604, 3610  
 —track to Khatmandu, 3598-601  
 —tribes, 3603, 3605-6  
 —valley of, 3597-98, 3601  
 —women weavers, 3605  
**Nepuna**, Indian chief, 5195  
**Netherlands**, agriculturists, 3614-23  
 —area, 3671  
 —army, 3671  
 —bringing home a drowned sheep, 3617  
 —bulb-growing, 3624, 3647  
 —canal population, 3641  
 —cheese, 3660  
 —colonies, 3673-739  
 —commerce, 3656, 3671  
 —communications, 3671  
 —constitution, 3670-71  
 —dairy-farming, 3622-23  
 —description, 3611-12, 3664-65  
 —dog in cart, 3661  
 —dykes, 3617  
 —education, 3656, 3671  
 —fishermen, 3636, 3656, 3658  
 —fishing industries, 3624-41  
 —government, 3671  
 —history, 376, 3666-71, 4771-72, 5315-17  
 —house, 3622, 3632, 3661, 3664-65  
 —industries, 3649, 3671  
 —Kermesse week, 3663  
 —loss of colonies, 3670  
 —map, 3666  
 —national evolution, 5315, 5316-17  
 —navy, 3671  
 —playing Nika, 3613  
 —politics, 3663  
 —population, 3612, 3671  
 —products, 3622  
 —religion, 3614, 3656, 3667, 3671  
 —rivers, 3671  
 —steam-pumps displacing windmills, 3664  
 —stock-farming, 3616, 3624  
 —towns, 3646, 3648-63, 3671  
 —water menace, 3617, 3664-65  
 —windmills, 3631, 3647  
 —woman spinning, 3625, 3644  
 —women in church, 3640  
**Nesahat**, 4815, 4850-51, 4857  
**Nesilly Treaty** (1919), 1043  
**Neva**, river, 4346  
**Neville's Cross**, 4536  
**Nervis**, island, 784  
**New Amsterdam**. *See* New York  
**Newars**, 3603-6  
**New Britain**, fish trap, 917  
**New Caledonia**, animal life, 2342  
 —area, 2341, 2352  
 —cannibalism, 2340, 2343, 2351  
 —climate, 2343  
 —dependencies, 2352  
 —French annexation, 974, 2351  
 —native flute-player, 2343  
 —penal colony, 2342, 2351  
 —population, 2342, 2352  
 —products, 2342, 2352  
 —tribes, 2340-43  
**Newchwang**, 3438, 3445  
**New England**, 781, 5089, 5092, 5157, 5159, 5215  
**New English Art Club**, 1801  
**Newfoundland**, aborigines, 3741-42  
 —agriculture, 3775  
 —area, 3773, 3775  
 —caribou hunting, 3740  
 —climate, 3773, 3775  
 —coast steamer trips, 3758  
 —commerce, 3757, 3775  
 —communications, 3778, 3775  
 —education, 3773, 3775  
**Newfoundland**, Great War, 3762, 3772  
 —fauna, 3741-42  
 —fisheries, 3743-57, 3771-74  
 —government and constitution, 3772-73, 3775  
 —history, 516, 781, 3771-75  
 —industries, 3743-44, 3748, 3757, 3775  
 —lakes, 3773, 3775  
 —lumber industry, 3748-51, 3743-44  
 —map, 3773  
 —mineral wealth, 3775  
 —paper-making, 3744, 3748, 3752-53, 3755, 3773, 3775  
 —population, 3741, 3773, 3775  
 —products, 3757-58  
 —Prohibition, 3773  
 —religion, 3775  
 —rivers, 3773, 3775  
 —salmon fishing, 3747  
 —towns, 3757-58, 3773, 3775  
 —war memorial, 3772  
 —whaling, 3742, 3743, 3744  
**New Guinea**, British, administration, 315, 908  
 —area and population, 974  
 —coast village, 946  
 —funeral customs, 904, 910  
 —Horiomu ceremony, 956  
 —joint possession, 974  
 —map, 973  
 —men's house, 896  
 —policemen, 912  
 —products, 974. *See also* Papuans  
**New Guinea**, Dutch, area, 3704  
 —fauna, 3704  
 —mountains, 3713  
 —natives, customs, 3713  
 —natives, types, 3736  
 —population, 3704  
 —pygmies, 3713, 3737  
 —races, 3736  
 —scene, 3734  
 —tribes, 3685, 3704-13  
 —unexplored regions, 3704 *See* Papuans  
**New Granada**. *See* Colombia  
**New Hampshire**, 5056  
**New Hebrides**, Anglo-French protectorate, 971, 974, 2351  
 —area, 974, 2844, 2352  
 —education, 2344  
 —marriage customs, 915  
 —native superstitions, 2344-45  
 —natives, types, 937-39, 2344-45  
 —population, 974, 2352  
 —products, 974, 2352  
**New Jersey**, 5139  
**New Jerusalem**, monastery, 4272  
**Newlyn**, 1842-43  
**New Mexico**, 4772, 5150, 5169, 5203-4  
**New Orleans**, 5142  
**Newport** (U.S.A.), 5140  
**New South Wales**, 292, 314-315  
**New York**, 3963, 5051, 5097  
 —architecture, 5113-15  
 —Bowery, saloon, 5101  
 —Broadway, 5055, 5070, 5074, 5135, 5139  
 —Brooklyn, 5069  
 —ceded to Britain (1867), 781, 5217  
 —description, 5135-39  
 —Eighth Avenue Post Office, 5113-15  
 —Ellis Island, 5110-11  
 —Fifth Avenue, 5068, 5071, 5135-39  
 —Fifth Avenue, traffic tower, 5071, 5073  
 —fire station, 5120  
 —Harvard Club, 5142  
 —Manhattan bridge, 5069  
 —"near beer" saloon, 5100  
 —negro children, 5114  
 —population, 5077, 5135  
 —S. Patrick's cathedral, 5066-67  
 —sky-scrapers, 5115, 5124, 5126-27  
 —statue of Liberty, 5108  
 —street markets, 5076-77  
 —Tammany Hall, 5179-81  
 —tenement district, 5077  
 —Woolworth building, 5050, 5115  
**New York State**, 5132, 5144, 5196  
**New Zealand**, agriculture, 3801-2  
 —appropriation of Polynesian ls., 3819  
 —area, 3819  
 —Chinese population, 3796  
 —class of emigrant, 3777-78  
 —commerce, 3801, 3804, 3819  
 —communications, 3803-06  
**New Zealand**, conformation, 3778-87  
 —constitution, 3818-19  
 —daily life, 3798  
 —defence, 3819  
 —Dominion status, 5324-25  
 —education, 3797  
 —farmers, influence of, 3802-3  
 —farming, 3778-79, 3801-2  
 —fauna, 3804-5  
 —flora, 3779-87, 3806  
 —fruit-growing, 3778-79  
 —government, 3819  
 —Great War (1914-18), 3819  
 —history, 974, 3777, 3817-19  
 —hot springs district, 3787, 3796-97  
 —industries, 3801, 3803, 3819  
 —literature, 3806  
 —lumbering, 3786-89  
 —map, 3818  
 —mountain road, 3790  
 —North Island, 3778-79, 3787  
 —phormium, 3778, 3792  
 —population, 3793, 3796, 3798  
 —products, 3800  
 —religious question, 3797-98  
 —rivers, 3779  
 —rural life, 3800-1  
 —sheep, 3780-83, 3802  
 —South Island, 3778-79  
 —sport, 3804-4  
 —towns, 3798-800, 3819  
 —volcanoes, 3787  
 —water-power, 3803-4  
 —wool sorting, 3779. *See also* Maoris  
**New Zealand Company**, 973  
**New Zealanders**, character, 3777-78, 3793, 3796-97, 3808, 5373  
 —physique, 3793  
 —races, 3797-98  
 —Scottish element, 3797  
**Nepahualcoyotl**, 3605  
**Neph**, battle (1839), 1648  
**Nghangas**, 406  
**Ngombe** chief, 395  
**Nha Trang**, 121, 123, 156-57  
**Niagara Falls**, 5221  
**Niam Niam**. *See* Zandés  
**Nias**, island, native, 3724  
**Nicaragua**, agricultural school, 3824  
 —area, 3830  
 —army, 3823, 3827  
 —"baptising" volcanoes, 3829  
 —British Protectorate of Mosquito Reserve, 3822, 3830  
 —climate, 3830  
 —clinic for treatment of hookworm, 3822  
 —commerce, 3831  
 —communications, 3823, 3831  
 —constitution, 3831  
 —cottage, 3826  
 —description, 3831  
 —education, 3823-26  
 —government, 3831  
 —history, 3821, 3824, 3830-31  
 —horses, 3823  
 —Indiana, 3821, 3828-29  
 —industries, 3831  
 —map, 3830  
 —mask-wearers at festival, 3825  
 —Mosquito Coast, 3821-22, 3828  
 —negro labour, 3821  
 —peons, 3821, 3829  
 —population, 3830, 3831  
 —products, 3823  
 —proposed canal, 3820, 3822, 3830  
 —religion, 3825, 3831  
 —rivers, 3830  
 —tobacco growing, 3824  
 —towns, 3831  
 —volcanoes, 3822, 3829-30  
 —wagons, 3823, 3829  
 —yearly excursion to sea, 3826-27  
**Nicaragua**, lake, 3827, 3831  
**Nicaraguans**, 3823-27  
**Nice**, 2274-76, 2278-79, 2286, 5322  
**Nice** (Latvia), peasant costumes, 3269  
**Nicholas** I. (Montenegro), 3537, 3562, 3564, 3566, 3567, 3568  
**Nicholas** I. (Russia), 4144, 4369  
**Nicholas** II. (Russia), 4319, 4371-74  
**Nicholson**, John, 2645, 2677  
**Niakal mine**, Creighton, Ontario, 1175  
**Nieboer Islands**, 2750-54  
**Nieopols**, battle of (1396), 5016



**Hooya Gulf**, salt mining, 1468  
**Hogonchi**, 3540  
**Homen**, river, 3868  
**Higer**, river, 555, 2299, 2348  
**Higeria**, additional territory, 2349  
   —area, 746  
   —boat-building, 553  
   —building by natives, 541, 548–51  
   —girls playing olawolo, 675  
   —grass houses, 571  
   —hoeing, ix  
   —ju-ju, 560  
   —native officials, 538  
   —natives preparing food, 738  
   —open-air school, 736  
   —people, types, 520, 529–74  
   —population, 746  
   —products, 746  
   —Southern, railways, 616  
   —towns, 746  
   —tribes, 545, 2304  
   —village scene, 744  
**Hirrite language**, 5327  
**Hilhas**, island, Hawaii, 2577  
**Hijmegen**, Peace of (1678), 3669  
**Hijni Novgorod**, 4345, 4364  
**Hika**, 3613  
**Hikko**, shrine of Iyemitsu, 3144–45  
**Hila**, river, 631, 740, 1652, 1655, 1690, 1700, 1709, 1743  
   —dams, 1729  
   —dhow on, 628  
   —ferryman, 720  
   —floods, 1674  
   —models of ancient boats, 1750, 1752–53  
**Hila**, battle of the (1798), 2012, 2287  
**Hingpo**, child with cow, 1338  
**Hingstaf**, 3531  
**Hlab**, 4576, 4604–6  
**Nitrate industry**, Chile, 1244–49, 1250  
**Hogal**, 3119  
**Honnal**, river, 3431, 3436, 3510  
**Horderney**, island, 2371  
**Hord Ford**, 3781  
**Hordie race**, xiv, 5373  
**Hordlingen**, peasant women, 2410  
**Norfolk**, 1760, 1765  
**Normandy**, peasants, 2148–49, facing 2168, 2195, 2204–5  
**Normans**, 1763, 2346  
**Norrlund**, 4787, 4788  
**Norsemen**, 1760, 1763, 2001, 2281, 3877–78  
**North American Indians**. *See* Algonquins, Apache, Blackfeet, Cayugas, Chipeway, Comox, Cree, Crow, Dakota, Delaware, Hopi, Huron, Iroquois, Kiowa, Kootenay, Mohawk, Mohican, Moqui, Naakapi, Navaho, Ojibway, Onondaga, Onondagas, Pawnee, Pueblo, Sarcees, Senecas, Sioux, Siwash, Six Nation, Stoney, Tuckaroras, Walapai, Wyandot, Yaqui, Yuma, Zuni; *and under* Alaska, California, Canada, Labrador, and United States  
   —arts and culture, 5147–48, 5199, 5211  
   —cannibalism, former, 5206–7  
   —characteristics, 5193–94  
   —conditions of life, 5207–13  
   —customs, 5194, 5199, 5202–6  
   —dependence on bison, 5209  
   —dress, 5207–8  
   —dwellings, 5207, 5209, 5211  
   —Eastern Woodland tribes, 5206–9  
   —festival, Taos, 5200, 5204–5  
   —food, 5207–8, 5229  
   —Great War, 5084, 5213  
   —handicrafts, 5211–13  
   —history, 5199  
   —language, 5201–2  
   —marriage, 5209  
   —North-West coast, 5218  
   —origin, 5194, 5199  
   —papoose, 5149, 5194  
   —physique, 5199–201  
   —picture-writing, 5202  
   —pottery, 5148, 5211  
   —rain dance, 5203, 5213  
   —religion, 5202–6, 5211, 5213  
   —snake dance, 5196  
   —“travols,” 5211  
   —Tribes of the Plains, 5209–11  
   —totems, 5188, 5202, 5213

**North American Indians**, turkey domesticated, 5219  
   —types, 5057–64, 5145–52, 5193–214  
   —weaving, 5146, 5208, 5213–14  
**North Borneo Co.**, 592  
**North Cape**, 3848  
**North-west Frontier Prov.**, India, 2817  
**Northampton**, Peace of (1328), 4536  
**Northern Territory**, Australia, 315  
**Norway**, agriculture, 3839–42, 3881  
   —area, 3881  
   —army, 3881  
   —art, 3872  
   —boasting to church, 3841, 3866  
   —Branvin, 3847–48  
   —carrying fodder by boat, 3844  
   —children on ladder, 3863  
   —christening, 3855, 3879  
   —Christianity, 3880  
   —climate, 3833  
   —coast, 3834–35  
   —commerce, 3881  
   —communications, 3881  
   —comparison with Sweden, 4778–80  
   —constitution, 3881  
   —cottage interior, 3850, 3852, 3869  
   —cruise to see Midnight Sun, 3848–57  
   —democracy, 3836  
   —description, 2834–36, 3857, 3881  
   —Det Norske Folkemuseum, 3868  
   —early peoples, 3833–34  
   —farm, 3853, 3869  
   —fauna, 3839  
   —fisheries, 3837, 3881  
   —fisherman, 3859  
   —fjords, 3835, 3846  
   —folk-lore, 3862–68  
   —forests, 3837–39  
   —goat-girl and herd, 3867  
   —government, 3881  
   —harvest, 3842–43, 3845  
   —history, 1622, 3877–81, 4810–11, 4813  
   —house, 3859, 3872  
   —industries, 3837, 3839, 3881  
   —land holding, 3836, 3808  
   —literature, 3872–75  
   —lumber industry, 3839  
   —map, 3877  
   —mountains, 3835, 3868  
   —museums, 3868  
   —navy, 3881  
   —population, 3881  
   —preservation of ancient arts, 3862–72  
   —Prohibition, 3848  
   —sacred system, 3842–43, 3857  
   —sagas, 3878  
   —St. John's Day festival, 3857  
   —salmon-catching device, 3847  
   —shipping, 3837  
   —ski-ing, 3860–61; *facing* 3872  
   —Stave churches, 3864  
   —stolkjaerre, 3850  
   —towns, 3846–47, 3881  
   —universal suffrage, 3839, 3872  
   —water-power, 3837  
   —weekly vapour bath, 3857–62  
   —women and state appointments, 3839  
**Norwegians**, character, 3836–37  
   —comparison with Swedes, 4778–80  
   —dress, 3873  
   —hospitality, 3836, 3873  
   —Influence, 3872–75  
   —marriage customs, 3841  
   —origin, 3835  
   —as scamen, 3837  
   —superstitions, 3862, 3871  
   —types, 3832–79  
**Noos**, types, xvi, xix  
**Noos-pipe**, Fijian, 942  
**Noos**, 1330, 1334–36  
**Notabla**, 996  
**Noto**, 3122  
**Nova Scotia**, 781, 1186, 4539  
**Novara**, battle of, 3104  
**Novi Pazar**, sanjak, 4606  
**Nubia**, bead necklaces, 1681, 1712  
   —Lower, 1659  
   —people, types, 633, 718–19, 1712  
**Nu-chia**, invasion of China, 1429  
**Nunidia**, 109  
**Nupe**, Moslem gathering, 540  
**Nupes**, tribe, 532  
**Nuremberg**, 2384, 2447–48  
**Nusakriya**, 4871–73

**Nuwara Eliya**, 1208  
**Nyam Nyama**, type, 631  
**Nyasaland**, 652, 668–69, 745, 747  
**Nyassana**, 33  
**Nyulott**, 2063  
**Nystad**, peace of, 1721, 4367

O

**Oahu**, island, Hawaii, 2577–78  
**Oaxaca**, 3453, 3494  
**Obaa**, gathering, 4500  
**Obatala**, Yoruba god, 704  
**Obbia**, 3119  
**Oberammergau**, 2447  
**Oberseebach**, fte, 2234  
**Obi**, river, 4644  
**Obiblos**, tomb, 564–65  
**Obock**, 2350  
**Obronovitch**, Milosh, 4606  
**Ocean Island**, police, 964  
**Ochrida**, 4593  
**Ochrida**, lake, 4570  
**Oekelbo**, 4788  
**O'Connell**, Daniel, 2975–76  
**Odessa**, 4349, 5038, 5043–45  
**Oesel Island**, facing 2024–25  
**Ofa's Dyke**, 2001, 5307  
**Ogiwru**, prince of the dead, 728  
**Ogwa**, Ibo men's house, 723  
**Ohia**, 5134, 5191  
**Oh**, Abyssinian woman pounding out, 16  
   —Baku, 347, 2354  
   —Galicia, 4131, 4133–34  
   —Mexico, 3496  
   —Mosul, 2894, 2899  
   —Persian, 4001, 4034  
   —Sin-Kiang, 4650  
   —Venezuela, 5256–57  
**Oh-Palm**, 586  
**Ojibway Indians**, 1174–75, 5061, 5206  
**Okiahoma**, 5086  
**Oland**, 4783  
**Olavola**, 675  
**“Olcott Award,”** 5261  
**Old Andorra**, 115  
**Oldenbarnevelt**, John van, 3667–68  
**Oldenburg**, 2372, 2393  
**Old Man of the Mountains**, 4673  
**Old Pretender**. *See* James Stuart  
**Olinda**, 510  
**Oliva**, abbey, 1574  
**Oliva**, 1739, 3911–12  
**Olrum**, Yoruba god, 704  
**Olympia** (Greece), 2484–85  
**Olympus**, Mt. (Asia Minor), 5008  
**Oman**, agriculture, 3885  
   —arab, 3883  
   —Beduin tribes, 3886, 3888  
   —camels, 3887  
   —commerce, 3887  
   —date packing, 3886  
   —description, 3883–85  
   —fauna and flora, 3885  
   —feluj, 3884  
   —history, 192, 3887–88  
   —hospitality, 3886  
   —houses, 3886  
   —loot of wrecks, 3885–86  
   —map, 3883  
   —pilgrims from Mecca, 3882  
   —population, 3885–86  
   —products, 3885  
   —religion, 3882, 3887  
   —sheep and goat rearing, 3886  
   —slave trade, 3886  
   —towns, 3886–87  
   —woman with ashmak, 3884  
**Omar**, caliph, 1645, 2617–18, 3084  
**Omdurman**, 623, 626  
**Omsala**, 3472  
**Omegna**, 3064  
**Omen birds**, 834, 840  
**Omiya shrine**, 3139, 3159  
**Ona Indians**, 213, 217, 1280  
**Onoidas**, 1153  
**Ong Tong Java**, 922, 933, 936, 953  
**Onofri**, Antonio, 4418  
**Onondaga**, 1153  
**Ontario**, 1150, 1175  
**Ootacamund**, 2760  
**Ogum**, 1391, 3701, 3444  
   —War, China, 1430

# General Index

# Opo-Pea

Oporto, 4150, 4152-54, 4172, 4176  
 —wine trade 4148-49  
 Opossum, 270  
 Oran, 97, 111  
 Orang Bukit, 802-3  
 Orang-Darat, tribe, 3694  
 Orange growing, 2252, 4156, 4739, 5112  
 Orange Free State, 4679, 4705, 4708, 4710, 4711  
 Orang-Labu, tribe, 8695  
 Orang-Sekab, tribe, 3694  
 Orang-Ulu, tribe, 3695  
 Orang-utan, xl, xiv  
 Orghid, 5259  
 Orlos, desert, 3518, 3530-31  
 —Mongols, 3520, 3528, 3530-31  
 Ordurp, cycle race, 1588  
 Ore Mts., 2371, 2449  
 Orejone Indians, 4064, 4067  
 Organ Mts., 506  
 Orinoco, river, 5258-59, 5261  
 Orinaba, 3489, 3492  
 Orkhan, 5016  
 Orkney Is., 3478, 4472, 4522, 4526, 4537  
 Oro, dance, 3546  
 Orochons, tribe, 3219  
 Orokaiva, women smoking, 905  
 Orontes, river, 3305, 4861  
 Oria, lake, 3065  
 Orithen, cattle in market, 2254  
 Osa, Edo god, 704  
 Osa, 3836  
 Osman, 3315, 5016  
 Oseland, 351, 379, 3667  
 —Comrany, 378  
 Ostich farm, Argentine, 207  
 —hunter, Paraguay, 3973  
 Ostryals, 4636, 4647, 5376  
 Othman. *See* Osman  
 Othman dan Fodio, 545  
 Ottawa, 1182, 1191, 1193  
 Otterburn, battle of, 4536  
 Otter hunting, 1768  
 Otto the Great, 2456  
 Ottoman Turks, 3954-55, 5015-18, 5323  
 Oudh, 2854, 2862  
 Oudong, 1093  
 Ouled Nalla, 66, 72, 73, 76, 77  
 Outriggers, 2501, 4395  
 Ovis (Ovis), society, 681, 704  
 Owen Glandower, 5310-11  
 Oxenstjerna, Axel, 4813  
 Oxford, 1826, 1828, 1830, 1831  
 Oxford Movement, 1913, 1930  
 Oxley, John, 314  
 Oxus, river, 29, 36, 3925, 3932, 3934, 4659  
 Oyo, 569  
 Oyster production, 2266, 5128, 5287  
 Ozark Mts., 5180

## P

Pacific Islands. *See* South Sea Islands.  
 Pacific Ocean, sighted by Balboa, 4771  
 Padanaga, 1054, 1062-67, 1075  
 Paderewski, Ignace Jan, 4120  
 Padua, 3055-56, 3076  
 Pagan, 1089  
 Pagan, island, headman's house, 3715  
 Pago Pago, 4391, 4392  
 Pahang, state, 865, 895  
 Paharia, 2811, 2813  
 Pal Tal. *See* under China  
 Pal Tou Shan, Mt., 3430  
 Palwana, types, 2121  
 Pajonal Indians, 4057  
 Palanquin, 3239, 4952  
 Palanaga, 1054, 1087  
 Palembang, 3714  
 Palenque, 3499  
 Palermo (Buenos Aires), 199, 214  
 Palermo (Sicily), 3014, 3022-23, 3025, 3029-30, 3078  
 Palestine, agriculture, 3892, 3899-902, 3942  
 —Araba, 3920-39  
 —area, 3899, 3955  
 —Beduina, 3892, 3894, 3904, 3920, 3939  
 —British Mandate, 3955  
 —caravan route and aeroplane, 3890  
 —climate, 3890, 3955  
 —commerce, 3911, 3955  
 —communications, 3920, 3948, 3955  
 —configuration, 3899-94  
 —Christian ceremonies, 3947

Palestine, description, 3955  
 —development, 3948, 3955  
 —education, 3937, 3955  
 —festivals, 3939-48  
 —funeral customs, 3939  
 —"Gate of Hope" (Petach Tikveh), 3902  
 —goatherd, 3934  
 —government and constitution, 3955  
 —granary, 3947  
 —harvest, 3925  
 —history, 3892, 3951-55  
 —industries, 3905, 3955  
 —inter-racial friction, 3948  
 —Jewish population, 3899-907, 3947-48  
 —Mahomedans, 3915, 3922, 3954  
 —map, 3951  
 —marriage, 3894-95, 3896, 3937-39  
 —Mikveh Israel, 3902  
 —Moslem library, 3893  
 —mud house, 3940  
 —oxen treading corn, 3943  
 —pilgrims, 3904, 3943  
 —population, 3894-99, 3955  
 —products, 3911  
 —religions, 3899, 3928, 3955  
 —rivers, 3890  
 —sheik, 3892  
 —shepherd and flocks, 3925, 3945  
 —towns, 3910-20, 3955  
 —village, 3905  
 —water-carrier, 3918, 3928  
 —woman sifting grain, 3944  
 —*See also* Lebanon  
 Palestro, battle of (1859), 3104  
 Palm, talipot, 1227  
 Palm Beach, 5173  
 Palm oil industry, Dahomey, 1568  
 Palmyra (Tadmor), 4868  
 Pamira, 5022  
 Pampootie, 2967  
 "Pan Tadeusz," 4130  
 Panama, area, 3957, 3967  
 —Canal. *See* that title  
 —Canal Zone Police Force, 3959  
 —cayuka carrying fruit, 3958  
 —climate, 3966  
 —commerce, 3964, 3967  
 —communications, 3967  
 —constitution, 3967  
 —description, 3966-67  
 —education, 3963, 3967  
 —fight with disease, 3959-61  
 —government, 3967  
 —hats, 3964  
 —history, 3957-58, 3966-67  
 —Indian, 3957-58, 3961, 3965, 3968  
 —Independence, 1435, 1454  
 —industries, 3964, 3967, 3968  
 —laundry work in river, 3972  
 —map, 3966  
 —mineral wealth, 3966  
 —negro playing majorana, 3968  
 —police force, 3967  
 —population, 3957, 3962, 3964, 3967  
 —profits from Canal, 3963  
 —religion, 3967  
 —"Spigoty," origin of term, 3963  
 —state lottery, 3964  
 —towns, 3967  
 —woman with parakeet, 3964  
 Panama Canal, 1435, 3957-63, 3967, 5191  
 Panama, city, 3957, 3963-65  
 Pandavas, 2863  
 Pan-Islamic movement, 5018, 5021  
 Pandfeh, seizure by Russia, 44  
 Panoang, 4611, 4621  
 Papezy, xxxvi, 2144, 2456-57, 3099-106, 5314, 5322-23  
 Papal states, 3102  
 Papaw tree, 1436  
 Papete, 2335, 2340  
 Paper-making, Newfoundland, 3744, 3748, 3752-53, 3755, 3773, 3775  
 Papua. *See* New Guinea  
 Papuan Islands, 974  
 Papuans, characteristics, 3704-13  
 —customs, 900, 3713  
 —dancing, 918  
 —funeral customs, 904, 910  
 —Horiomu ceremony, 956  
 —initiate in mask, 898  
 —language, 5327  
 —marriage customs, 3734

Payuana, origin, 3685  
 —secret society members, 899  
 —tribes, 3704  
 —types, 696-912, 956, 3734, 3735  
 —widow, 3735. *See also* New Guinea  
 Pará, 513  
 Paraguay, agriculture, 3972, 3975  
 —area, 3961, 3988  
 —boundaries, 3981  
 —Central Railway, 3983  
 —climate, 3975, 3981  
 —commerce, 3975, 3983  
 —constitution, 3983  
 —description, 3983  
 —education, 3979, 3983  
 —estancia, 3977  
 —family, 3971  
 —forests, 3975  
 —government, 3971  
 —history, 3969-72, 3981-83, 5244  
 —horseman, 3977  
 —horseman with dead jaguar, 3970  
 —Indians, 3969-72, 3974, 3976, 3977-80  
 —Indians, infanticide, 3974, 3978  
 —Indians, law concerning, 3983  
 —industries, 3977, 3979, 3983  
 —map, 3981  
 —marriage, 3978  
 —mountains, 3981  
 —name, meaning, 3981  
 —newspapers, 3979  
 —ostrich-hunter, 3973  
 —population, 3979, 3981, 3983  
 —products, 3975  
 —religions, 3979  
 —rivers, 3979, 3981, 3983  
 —settlers, 3972, 3976  
 —towns, 3979, 3981, 3983  
 —villages, 3975  
 —yerba maté, 3975, 3979, 5225  
 Paraguay, river, 3981, 5243  
 Paralyans, 2766-70  
 Paramaribo, 3724, 3730  
 Parani, river, 3981, 5243  
 Pariba, 2766-70, 2786  
 Paris, Arc de Triomphe, 2238  
 —Boulevard Montmartre, 2245  
 —Champs-Élysées, 2244  
 —Colarossi Academy, studio, 2441  
 —conclerges, 2240-41  
 —Gate of S. Denis, 2238  
 —from Notre Dame, 2136-37  
 —outfitter, 2443  
 —Place de la Concorde, 2245  
 —Place de la République, 2133  
 —Quai aux Fleurs, 2239  
 —sacked by Norsemen, 3878  
 —second-hand bookstalls, 2243  
 —siege, 2288  
 —Tulleries, garden, 2244  
 Paris, Congress (1857), 3552, 5020  
 —Treaty (1763), 1498  
 —Treaty (1815), 2459  
 Parnassus, Mt., 2497, 2504  
 Parnell, Charles Stuart, 2976  
 Paro, 414, 416  
 Parson, 2799-800, 3231, 4007, 4013  
 Parthian empire, 2920, 4032  
 Pashpati, 3608  
 Pasleena, 4133  
 Passarovitz, treaty, 4807  
 Pato, 1432, 1440  
 Pasumas, tribe, 3694  
 Patagonia, sheep-breeding, 210  
 Patagonian Indians, 1282, 1283, 1285  
 —types, 211-19, 1283-85  
 Patuliputra, 2860  
 Patua, 3604, 3610  
 Paterson, William, 1446  
 —W. R., xxv  
 Pathans, 26, 2818, 2845, 5327  
 Patua, 2860  
 Patras, wine trade, 2484  
 Patrick, Saint, 2970  
 Patuwantia, 1175  
 Pauwotu Is. (Taumotu or Low Is.), 233v, 2333, 2351  
 Pavia, battle of (1525), 4767  
 Pawnee Indians, 5209  
 Pays de Waas, 351, 363  
 Pearl-fishing, California, 3501  
 —Ceylon, 1217  
 —Japan, 3179  
 —Margarita Island, 5258



- Peard-fishing, Persian Gulf, 894**  
**Peat, 2940, 4475**  
**Pecheuaga, 4363-4**  
**Peckles, Beltane festival, 4517**  
**Pegu, 1074, 1091**  
**Pegunna, 1052, 4631**  
**Peking, 1384, 1415, 1490-31**  
   —camel caravan, 1404  
   —crab stall, 1422  
   —dealer in masks, 1417  
   —Ha-Ta gate, 1414  
   —high priest, 1394  
   —Imperial Summer Palace, 1409  
   —observatory, 1415  
   —Pai Tai, 1409  
   —policemen, 1425  
   —street leading to Coal Hill, 1410  
   —street view, 1323  
   —Temple of Heaven, 1290, 1392  
   —Temple of the Ladies, 1394  
   —watch-tower, 1391  
**Peking, Treaty (1860), 891**  
**Peking, Treaty (1860), 891**  
**Pelew Islands, 4772**  
**Pemba, island, 650, 747**  
**Pembroke, 5306**  
**Pemmelan, 5209, 5220**  
**Pemang, 840, 862, 892, 895**  
**Pembry, 5288**  
**Peninsular War, 2012, 2287, 4198, 4706**  
**Penki, 3446**  
**Penn, William, 5217**  
**Pennillion singing, 5303**  
**Pennsylvania, 6051, 5157, 5217**  
**Pennance, 1844-45**  
**Peopohan, the, 2113-15**  
**Pepper vines, Straits Settlements, 858**  
**Peradeniya, botanical gardens, 1120**  
**Pera-kara, 1198**  
**Perak, 865, 872-73**  
**Perim, island, 785, 894**  
**"Periplois," the, 3591**  
**Perla, 866, 895**  
**Pernambuco, 509, 518, 2300**  
**Persia (Iran), agriculture, 4001-3**  
   —area, 3985, 4037  
   —army, 4025  
   —arrack, 4001  
   —barley harvest, 4008  
   —bastinado, punishment, 4024  
   —bazaar, 3990  
   —brick-making, 4012-15  
   —carpet industry, 3997-98, 4021  
   —climate, 3985-86  
   —commerce, 4001-2, 4004-7, 4037  
   —communications, 3987, 4000-1, 4018-20, 4037  
   —configuration, 3985-92  
   —constitution, 4034, 4037  
   —coppersmith, 3990  
   —deserts, 3985-86  
   —disease, 4004  
   —divorce, 4011  
   —donkeys laden with brushwood, 4006  
   —education, 4024, 4025-26, 4037  
   —falconer, 3996  
   —"fat-tailed" sheep, 3985, 3992  
   —flora, 3992  
   —goldsmith, 3991  
   —government, 3984, 4013-23, 4034, 4037  
   —and Great War, 4026, 4034-37  
   —grinding corn, 4003  
   —gypsy girls dancing, 3988  
   —herdsmen and cattle, 4022  
   —history, 3920, 3953-54, 4031-37, 4875-76  
   —industries, 4037  
   —judicial administration, 4007-10  
   —literature, 4009  
   —Majlis assembled, 3984  
   —map, 4031  
   —mud-houses, 4012, 4015  
   —mullah, 3985  
   —musicians, 4023  
   —name, 3985, 4000  
   —national game, 4030  
   —nomad tribes, 3992, 4002, 4010-11, 4019, 4028  
   —oil-fields, 4001, 4034  
   —opium-smoking, 4004  
   —pack animals, 4018  
   —Paras (Parces), 4007  
   —pastoral plays, 4013  
   —peasant life, 4002-4  
   —population, 4005, 4037  
   —Persia, porter, 3983  
   —pottery, 4002  
   —prices, 4004-7  
   —priest and household, 3986  
   —products, 3992, 4001-2  
   —provincial governors, 4021-23  
   —religion, 3986, 4013, 4037  
   —rivers, 3987-92  
   —ruling classes, 4007-10  
   —sheep and goat-rearing, 3985  
   —Shahnam, 2908  
   —South Persia Rifles, 4004, 4025, 4036-37  
   —sulphur-burning, 4016, 4017  
   —system of labour, 4002, 4003  
   —theatrical performance, 3999  
   —towns, 3993-4000, 4004, 4037  
   —velled women, 4004, 4010, 4020  
   —villages, 3990, 3992  
   —wines, 4001  
   —woman pilgrim, 4000  
   —work of missionaries, 4004, 4026  
**Persian Gulf, 894, 3985, 3992-4000, 4033**  
**Persians, Baku refugees, 347**  
   —customs, 3988, 4005  
   —dress, 4004  
   —marriage customs, 4011, 4027-29  
   —physique, 4004  
   —types, 3985-4029  
**Perth (Scotland), 4523, 4536**  
**Perth (Western Australia), 272, 315**  
**Pern, agriculture, 4044**  
   —antiquities, 4061, 4078  
   —area, 4077, 4079  
   —bull-fighting, 4066  
   —Chicha, 4058  
   —Cholos, 4048, 4058, 4064  
   —climate, 4040, 4044, 4045, 4077  
   —commerce, 4079  
   —communications, 4045, 4079  
   —configuration, 4077  
   —constitution, 4079  
   —crossing river by cable-car, 4044  
   —defence, 4079  
   —description, 4039-40, 4044-45, 4077-78  
   —disputed territories, 4077, 4079  
   —education, 4079  
   —government, 4079  
   —and Great War, 4079  
   —haciendas, 4043-44  
   —history, 477, 4078-79, 4772  
   —hunter with spear, 4069  
   —Indians, cannibalism, 4051, 4065-67, 4073  
   —Indians, characteristics, 4048, 4058, 4064  
   —Indians, customs, 4042, 4064-72  
   —Indians, food, 4068-69  
   —Indians, houses, 4058, 4047, 4067  
   —Indians, marriage, 4053  
   —Indians, musician, 4059  
   —Indians, numbers, 4060  
   —Indians, occupations, 4046  
   —Indians, physique, 4065  
   —Indians, question of betterment, 4079  
   —Indians, tribes, 4045, 4047, 4060-72  
   —Indians, types, 4039-75  
   —Indians, use of blow-gun, 4073  
   —Indians, wall-less house, 4042  
   —Indians, woman weaving, 4047  
   —Indians, workers in mines, 4045, 4058-60  
   —Indians, worshipping at Copacabana, 4041  
   —industries, 4044, 4075, 4079  
   —labour, 4044, 4058-60  
   —languages, 4044  
   —map, 4077  
   —minerals, 4045, 4059, 4077  
   —Montana, 4040, 4046, 4060, 4070, 4077  
   —mountain homestead, 4046  
   —native boats, 4049, 4070  
   —pack-trains, 4055, 4071  
   —population, 4041-43, 4044, 4079  
   —pottery, 4062  
   —products, 4075, 4077, 4079  
   —religion, 4079  
   —rivers, 4070, 4073  
   —Sierra, 4040, 4044  
   —Spanish rule, 4045-48, 4078, 4767, 4771  
   —towns, 4045, 4079  
   —travelling in, 4048-58  
   —tungsten, preparation of, 4069  
   —village, 4064, 4065  
   —water-pedlar, 4063  
**Pern, woman spinning, 4043**  
**Perugia, 3078**  
**Perulia, children of leper asylum, 2797**  
**Peruvians, 4041-43**  
**Pescadores, islands, 2097**  
**Peshawar, 2818**  
**Peter the Great, 2084, 4269-70, 4341, 4367-68, 4813**  
**Petar, king (Serbia), 4606**  
**Peterborough, 1996**  
**Petra, women and children, 183, 184**  
**Petrograd, 4269, 4306, 4310-11, 4319-22, 4345, 4339-48, 4349, 4361, 4370**  
**Petropolis, 507**  
**Phari Daong, fort, 416, 424**  
**Phaek, river. See Elon River**  
**Phaengdawn, 1076, 1078, 1079**  
**Phaengat, Georgian, 2356-58**  
**Philadelphia, 5175**  
**Philip of Macedonia, 4031**  
**Philip II. (Spain), 376, 3378, 3666, 4767-68, 4771, 5018**  
**Philippangh, battle of, 4540**  
**Philippville, 97, 111**  
**Philippine Islands, acquisition by U.S.A., 4772, 5220**  
   —basket-work, 4109  
   —brick-fields, 4098  
   —Chinese community, 4082, 4083, 4099  
   —commerce, 4099  
   —Commission, 4088  
   —dance, 4108  
   —early settlers, 4082-83  
   —education, 4083, 4102-111  
   —fibre hat-making, 4110  
   —flagellants, 4102-3  
   —head-hunting, 4088, 4097, 4100  
   —houses, 4100, 4101  
   —importance of position, 4081  
   —industries, 4083, 4098  
   —languages, 4098  
   —Mahomedans, 4080, 4097  
   —map, 4081  
   —minerals, 4081, 4083  
   —music, 4091, 4111  
   —marriages, 4094  
   —number of islands, 4081  
   —population, 4099  
   —races, 4105, 5376  
   —rice-threshing, 4082  
   —Spanish rule, 4084, 4097-98, 4771  
   —tribes, 4083-98  
   —tuba-collector, 4106  
   —village, 4099  
   —Woods-Forbes Mission, 4097  
**Philippopolis, 1042, 1043**  
**Philistines, 3952-53**  
**Phillip, Captain Arthur, 313, 978**  
**Phoenician empire, 4923-24, 4936, 4966**  
**Phoenixes, 2280, 3287, 4765, 4952**  
**Phoenix Islands, 975**  
**Phormium, 3778, 3792**  
**Phraepoom, 4608**  
**Piava, battle of the, 3106**  
**Pichincha, battle (1822), 1643**  
**Pico de Teyde, 4773**  
**Picta, 1753, 2969, 4449, 4531**  
**Piedmont, 3043, 3054, 3103-5**  
**Pietermaritzburg, 4695**  
**Pilgrim Fathers, xliii, 516, 5215**  
**Pilzen, costumes, 1508**  
**Pinehurst, 5083**  
**Pinero, Sir Arthur, 1886**  
**Ping-yang (Helo), 3255, 3263, 3265**  
**Pinkia, battle of, 4538**  
**Pinner Fair, 1974**  
**Pipetone, river, party fording, 1135**  
**Piret, 4545**  
**Pira, 2774**  
**Pisa, 4767**  
**Pitcairn Island, 974, 975, 2333**  
**Pitch Lake, Trinidad, 760**  
**Pithecanthropus, xix**  
**Pituitary gland, xli**  
**Pitons, volcanoes, St. Lucia, 750**  
**Pittsburg, 5159, 5166, 5181**  
**Pius XI., Pope, 2981**  
**Pizarro, Francisco, 4076, 4078, 4771**  
**Placilla, battle (1891), 1288**  
**Plaintala, Salvador, 4378**  
**Plamey, battle of, 2875**  
**Pleasant Island. See Nauru**  
**Plenna, 1042, 1043, 4287, 5020**  
**Piombera, Pact of, 5324**

# General Index

# Plo-Ram

Ploshnik, battle of, 4804  
 Plosgasnon, Breton shrine, 2108  
 Plosgastel, 2106, 2189  
 Plough, 1872, 1687, 2268  
 Plumbago industry, Ceylon, 1220, 1222  
 Pneumatic dispatch, 5158  
 Poon Peak, 1093, 1096  
 Poos, 5226, 5239  
 Poitiers, battle of, 2004, 2282  
 Pola, 3082, 3083, 3087  
 Poland, agriculture, 4138  
   —area, 4145  
   —art, 4128, 4129-29  
   —basket-making, 4127  
   —Christianity introduced, 4141  
   —Christmas plays, 4123  
   —commerce, 4145  
   —communications, 4134-36, 4145  
   —constitution, 4136-38, 4145  
   —education, 4131-32, 4145  
   —government, 4145  
   —Great War, 4138-39  
   —harvest, 4128  
   —history, 4118, 4141-45, 4369, 4374  
   —house, 4183  
   —"Hymn to Poland," 4126  
   —industries, 4127, 4134, 4138, 4145  
   —Jews, 4121-22, 4130, 4133  
   —language, 4132  
   —legend, 4112  
   —literature, 4129-30  
   —map, 4141  
   —meaning of name, 4115  
   —military police, 4117  
   —minerals, 4134  
   —music, 4127-29, 4139, 4140  
   —national hymn, 4132-33  
   —nationalism, 5313-14  
   —oil-fields, 4131, 4133-34  
   —partition, 4113-15, 4129, 4144, 4368, 5313  
   —peasant crafts, 4131, 4136  
   —peasants at shrine, 4137  
   —population, 4131-33, 4145  
   —post-war conditions, 4145  
   —president, 4138  
   —reconstruction, 4121, 4138-39  
   —religion, 4131, 4133, 4145  
   —rivers, 4145  
   —Russian, 4132  
   —towns, 4145  
   —union with Lithuania, 3360, 3362, 4142, 4364  
   —village band, 4140  
 Polangen, 3357  
 Polackstein, 4806  
 Poles, aristocracy, 4110-22  
   —Austrian, 4132  
   —characteristics, 4110-23, 4126, 4133  
   —in foreign countries, 4132-33  
   —marriage customs, 4118, 4124-25  
   —origin, 4141  
   —patriotism, 4113-14, 4122-23, 4125  
   —return of exiles, 4133  
   —types, 4113-44  
 Polonaria, 1208, 1220, 1225  
 Polovny, 4364  
 Poltava, battle of (1709), 4367, 5046  
 Polyandry, 2720, 2762, 2770, 4896, 4899  
 Polynasia, 975, 2331-44, 5327, 5376  
 Polynesian, 897-8, 919, 3704  
 Pombal, Marquis of, 4157, 4192, 4197  
 Pomerania, 2371, 2426, 2429-32, 4812, 4813  
 Pompeii, 2990, 3025-28  
 Pondaheri, 2317-19, 2321, 2346, 2750  
 Ponsiatowski, Josef, 4125  
 Post Ave. peasant women, 2193  
 Posta Delgada, 4307  
 Poona, 2789-91, 2859  
 Potash industry, 1590-95, 3189, 3287  
 Potok, 1906  
 Port wine, 4149  
 Port Arthur, 2007, 3212, 3447  
 Port Blair, 2754  
 Port Darwin, 252  
 Port Elizabeth, 4708  
 Port Jackson, 292  
 Port Louis, 673  
 Port au Prince, 2558, 2562-65, 2574  
 Port Said, 1691, 1705, 1714  
 Port Victoria, 699  
 Portland Bill, 1816  
 Portland cement, 5281  
 Porto Novo, 1867, 2350

Porto Rico, 4772, 5191, 5221  
 Porto Seguro, 510  
 Portos, 4775  
 Portsmouth, 1915  
   —Treaty, 3447, 4373  
 Portugal, agriculture, 4188-89, 4193  
   —alliance with England, 4155-57, 4195  
   —animals, treatment, 4177  
   —architecture, 4149-51  
   —area, 4196  
   —art, 4149  
   —bull-fighting, 4177, 4181, 4184-87  
   —climate, 4155, 4196  
   —colonies, 2874, 4106-97, 4201-9, 42121-3  
   —colonies, map, 4195  
   —commerce, 4196  
   —constitution, 4196  
   —cork trees, 4190-91  
   —crime, 4180-77  
   —description, 4147-49, 4196  
   —education, 4196  
   —festivals, 4160  
   —German financiers, 4204, 4207  
   —government, 4196  
   —Great War, 4199  
   —history, 4160, 4192, 4195-99, 4766, 4768, 4771, 5315  
   —house-building, laws, 4194  
   —industries, 4196  
   —Inquisition, 4160, 4192  
   —Jews, 4155  
   —language, 4177  
   —literature, 4177-89, 4192  
   —map, 4195  
   —national evolution, 5315  
   —North African settlements, 3593-94  
   —old name, 4195  
   —orange picking, 4156  
   —peasant in grass coat, 4174  
   —population, 4155, 4196, 4201  
   —prisoner receiving food, 4183  
   —religions, 4160, 4196  
   —sardine fishing, 4167  
   —shepherd, 4171, 4182  
   —towns, 4196  
   —water-seller, 4182  
   —wine industry, 4148, 4163, 4193  
   —women carrying loads, 4158-59, 4164-65, 4175  
 Portuguese, characteristic, 4155, 4157, 4160-77  
   —explorers, 4196-97  
   —physique, 4189  
   —types, 4146-93  
 Portuguese Congo, 4205, 4207  
   —native types, 4204, 4206, 4208  
 Portuguese East Africa. *See* Mozambique  
 Portuguese Guinea, 4207-8  
 Portuguese West Africa. *See* Angola  
 Potlipo, fishermen, 3093  
 Potryon, 1502, 1519, 1538  
 Potato cultivation, 982-3, 1158, 1954-55  
 Potosi, 459, 460, 477  
 Poldam, 2398  
 Pottery, African native, 390, 582-85, 610, 611  
   —Annamese, 165  
   —Brittany, 2190  
   —Danish, 1590-95  
   —Egyptian, 1704-5  
   —Grecoan, 2528, 4962  
   —Japan, 8188  
   —Madagascar, 3390-91  
   —Mexican, 3469  
   —Moorish, 3574, 4731  
   —North American Indian, 5148, 5211  
   —Persian, 4002  
   —Peruvian, 4062  
   —Spain, 4731  
   —Switzerland, 4852  
   —Tun, 4946, 4955, 4962  
 Prague, 339, 1501, 1505, 1547, 1556-57  
 Prabsghar, 2789  
 Praying-wheel, 2828  
 Prempah, king, 575  
 Prehyetians, 1917-18, 4489-73  
 Premsburg, town. *See* Bratislava  
 Premsburg, Treaty (1805), 2459, 5319  
 Prestopans, battle of, 4542  
 Pretoria, 4682, 4684, 4691, 4696  
 Prickly pear, Sicilian, 3040  
 Prince Rupert, unloading herrings, 1157  
 Prince of Wales's feathers, origin, 1502  
 Princeton, university, 5095

Principe, island, 1560, 4196, 4208  
 Prinkipo, island, 5009  
 "Privilegium Minus," 397  
 Proma, 1074, 1091  
 Proto-Australian race, 5376  
 Proto-Semite type, xvi, xix  
 Prussia, agriculture, 2381, 2447  
   —carnival, 2396  
   —description, 2391, 2447-49  
   —East, lakes, 2371, 2381  
   —history, 5315, 5318-21  
   —industries, 2392-93, 2447  
   —large estates, 2391  
   —peoples, 2377-78, 2447  
   —relations with Bavaria, 2445  
   —religion, 2447  
   —representation, 2444  
   —towns, 2449  
   —war with Russia, 4368  
   —*See also* Germany, history  
 Pu Yu, facing 1296, 1297, 1397  
 Pudukkottai, 2730  
 Puebla, 3489  
 Pueblo Indians, 5204-7, 5211-13  
   —types, 5148, 5152, 5197, 5214  
 Puerto Barrios, 2539  
 Puerto Cabello, 5247, 5256, 5258  
 Puerto Colombia, 1450  
 Puerto Limon, 1457, 1469  
 Puerto Mexico (Coatzacoalcos), 3496, 3498  
 Puget-Théniers, 2263-65  
 Punakha, 411  
 Punana, 806, 810  
 Puno War, 3099, 4924  
 Punjab, 2318-22, 2377, 2880  
 Punta Arenas (Chile), 1281  
 Purana Kilat, 2863  
 Puranas, xlii, 1917-27, 1931-34, 2009, 5072, 5076, 5090, 5215  
 Pushu, 38  
 Putting the weight, 4501  
 Pygmies, African, 404, 553, 641, 2301, 5376  
   —New Guinea, 3713, 3737, 5376  
 Pyramids, Egypt, 1065, 1669, 1705-9, 1747  
 Pyrenees, 2273  
 Pyrenees, Treaty (1659), 378  
 Ryu, 1052, 1089

## Q

Qalyarah, 2309  
 Quakers, Russian (Molokans), 2358  
 Quebec (prov.), 1130, 1175, 5207  
   —(town), 520, 1181, 1186, 1193  
   —founded, 2346  
   —Jacques Cartier Square, 1123  
   —winter sports, 1128-29  
 Queensland, 276, 294, 314, 315  
 Queretaro, 3508  
 Quenda, G. J. de, 1453  
 Quetta, 2817  
 Quichas, 2547  
 Quichua Indians, 449, 4048, 4063  
   —language, 4044  
   —types, 451, 453-54, 457, 4065  
 Quilloa, scene near, 1271  
 Quillon, 2705-7  
 Quimper, pottery, 2190  
 Quimperla, peasant women, 2219  
 Quirina, 466  
 Quirigua, monolith discovered at, 2550  
 Quire, Fernandes de, 312  
 Quilo, 1639, 1641-43  
   —government palace, 1628  
   —railway to Guayaquil, 1643  
   —"Quo Vadis," 4130

## R

Rabat, 3585  
 Racon. *See* under Mankind  
 Radfies, Sir Stamford, 849, 892  
 Ragusa, 4560, 4563  
 Raigarh, 2789  
 Railways. *See* communications under each country  
 Rajamanamanga, Bernard, 3389  
 Rainy Lake, Canada, fishing, 1134  
 Rajasthan, 2806  
 Rajputana, 2806-16  
 Rajput, 2806-14, 2874  
 Ralsigh, Sir Walter, 5215  
 Rama, Hindu god, 2870  
 Rama VI., king, 4609, 4634, 4638

- Ramadan, fast of, 2900, 3573, 3943, 4961  
 Ramallah, 3041  
 Rambo, natives, 919  
 Ramens IL, 3052  
 Ramswaram, 2736  
 Ramirez, 5226, 5239  
 Ramsey, Dean, 4469  
 Ramavalona, queen, 2350, 3333  
 Rand, the, 4710-11  
 Rangoon, 1061, 1071, 1091  
 —Shwe Dagon, 1044, 1047, 1074, 1076  
 Rapa Is., 2333, 2351  
 Rapallo, Treaty (1920), 2096, 5322  
 Rarotonga, 3806  
 Rasheya, 3321  
 Rasputin, 4294-96, 4374  
 Rasputi, Treaties, 2235, 2459  
 Rastobon, 2447  
 Ratanapara, gem-pita, 1217  
 Rattan, industry, 513, 560-61  
 Rattvik, 4798, 4807  
 Ravenala (Traveller's Tree), 3384  
 Raxaul, 3598  
 Rebeba, 186  
 Recife, 510  
 Red Deer River Region, Canada, 1190  
 Red Indians. *See* North American Indians  
 Red River. *See* Song-Koi River  
 Redonda, island, 784  
 Reform Bill (1837), 2014  
 Reformation, xxxviii, 1620, 2007-8, 2233, 2458, 4867-58, 5314  
 Reichenhall, 2378  
 Reindeer, 3874, 4315  
 Renaissance, xxx, xxxviii, 2233, 5314  
 Resht, bazaar, 3998  
 Resnik, 4564  
 Réunion (Bourbon), island, 740, 2307-9, 2346, 2351  
 Reval (Tallinn), 2037-38, 2045  
 —battle (1219), 1819  
 Revillon Frères, 1175  
 Revolution, French. *See* under France  
 Rowah, native executioner, 2944  
 Roynjavik, 2690-92, 2694-95, 2697  
 Rhea, 3973, 5231  
 Rhineland, 2372, 2378, 2392-93, 2414, 2432-34  
 Rhine, Confederation of the, 5319  
 Rhine, river, 2371, 2387, 2416, 2444, 3939  
 Rhodes, island, 3106, 5018  
 Rhodes, Cecil J., 4213-14, 4217-18, 4710  
 Rhodessa, aborigines, 4211  
 —administration, 4221  
 —agriculture, 4217  
 —antiquities, 4211-12  
 —area, 4213-17  
 —canoe-boys, 4213  
 —climate, 4214  
 —farm, 4214  
 —fauna, 4223  
 —"fly-belts," 4217  
 —history, 4211-13, 4219  
 —houses, 4220  
 —hunting hippopotamus, 4219  
 —"Indaba," 4221  
 —map, 4211  
 —minerals, 4217  
 —natives, customs, 4221  
 —natives, musical instrument, 4218  
 —natives, returning from giraffe hunt, 4210  
 —natives, types, 4210-19  
 —Northern, 4213-17  
 —population, 4217  
 —self-government, 4223  
 —Shangani memorial, 4218  
 —Southern, 4217, 4691, 4711  
 —towns, 4217  
 Rhodda, Lord, 5302  
 Rhine, river, 4838  
 Rila-Linga Archipelago, 3685  
 Ribben-making, Sweden, 4797  
 Rice cultivation, Borneo, 813  
 —China, 1879-75  
 —French Indo-China, 126, 2329  
 —India, Brahmin sowing harvest, 2790  
 —Japan, 5155-58, 5182-83  
 —Java, 3681-84, 3686  
 —Madagascar, 3399, 3402-3, 3423  
 —Philippine Islands, 4082  
 —Siam, 4629  
 Richborough, 1758-59  
 Richelieu, Cardinal, 2234, 2346, 5316  
 Richshaw, 3161  
 Riesenbürg, 2371, 2434, 2449  
 Rit, 3574, 4775-76  
 Riga, 3272, 3281, 3287  
 —Treaty (1921), 5040  
 Rigo, 902  
 Rila, monastery, 1037  
 Rimini, 3006  
 Rincon Antonio, 3456  
 Ring, lake, 4785  
 Rio Frio, 1444  
 Rio Grande del Norte, 3451-54, 3507, 5169  
 Rio de Janeiro, 480, 505, 510, 513  
 —scenes, 482, 488, 506  
 Rio Muni, 4773-75  
 Rio de Oro, 2296, 4776  
 Rion (Phaio), river, 2353-54, 2356  
 Ripon Falls, Uganda, 845  
 Riverina (Australia), 246, 254-55, 289  
 Riviera, 2252, 3512  
 Roads. *See* communications under each country  
 Robert II. (Scotland), 4536  
 Robert III. (Scotland), 4536  
 Roberts, Bartholomew, 1500  
 Roberts of Kandahar, Lord, 44  
 Robespierre, 2286  
 Rock phosphate, 967  
 Rock Veddas, 1215, 1227  
 Rocky Mts., 1123  
 Rodeo, 1276  
 Rodrigues, island, 668, 747  
 Rodó, Enrique, 5241  
 Rolling mill, 5166  
 Romanisch, 4815  
 Rome (ancient), citizenship rights, xxxii  
 —colonial policy, xxxii  
 —conflict with Germans, 2453-56  
 —and Egypt, 1754  
 —evolution, xxx  
 —legacies, xxxiv  
 —Libya, 1732, 1733, 2291  
 —map, xxxvii  
 —occupation of Britain, 1757-58, 2001, 4531, 5307  
 —occupation of Morocco, 3591  
 —Palestine and Syria subdued, 3953-54, 4876  
 —public rights, xxxi  
 —rise and fall, xxxii, xxxiv, xxv, 3099, 3100  
 —slave population, xxxvi  
 —soldiers, xxxix  
 —Spain annexed, xxxv, 4765-66  
 —struggle with Carthage, 4924  
 —and Switzerland, 4857  
 —tribunate, xxxiv  
 Rome (modern), 2454, 2992, 3010-14, 4966  
 —arch of victory, 2989  
 —flower girl, 2993, 3005  
 —Forum, 3008  
 —Pope Pius IX., 2981  
 —professional letter-writer, 2988  
 —S. Peter's, 3003, 3014  
 —Swiss Guards, 2999  
 Romsdalshorn, 3870  
 Ronda, 4745, 4747  
 Roosevelt, president, 3958, 5082, 5094  
 Rosaima, mountain, 756  
 Rosario, 214, 223  
 Roscoff, Brittany, festival, 2197  
 Rotterdam, 3656  
 Ronan, 2194, 3878  
 Roumille, 5316  
 Rowing, 1584, 1773  
 Royal Academy, 1801  
 Royal Canadian Mounted Police, 1125, 1144  
 Royal Company of Archers, 4505  
 Royal Holloway College, 1777  
 Ruanda, 379, 405, 409, 665, 700-2, 746  
 Ruba el Khali, 2595, 3883  
 Rubber industry, Brazil, 296-97  
 —Java, 3688-90  
 —Malay States, 367, 370  
 —Singapore, 355-56  
 —Straits Settlements, 354-57  
 Rubens, Peter Paul, 377  
 Rubiana Lagoon, native, 952  
 Rudolf I. (Hapsburg), 337, 2457  
 Rugby football, 1859, 1876, 3205, 3905-6, 4520-21  
 Rugen Island, 2426, 2443  
 Rüm, kingdom, 4677  
 Rumai. *See* Palaung  
 Rumania, agriculture, 4225, 4228-29, 4234, 4255-57  
 —army, 4267  
 —Bulgarian market gardeners, 4253  
 —carting hay, 4234  
 —cattle-breeding, 4239  
 —Christmas customs, 4261  
 —climate, 4255  
 —commerce, 4267  
 —communications, 4249, 4267  
 —constitution, 4267-68  
 —dancing, 4224, 4255, 4259, 4264  
 —description, 4255-61, 4267  
 —education, 4237, 4267  
 —expansion, 4240, 4260  
 —fast days, 4233  
 —festivals, 4259  
 —flax industry, 4254  
 —folklore, 4251  
 —government, 4267  
 —Great War, 4226-27, 4237, 4267  
 —Greek influence, 4232  
 —gypsies, 4237-38, 4240, 4249  
 —harvest, 4241, 4257  
 —history, 4225-27, 4263-67  
 —houses, 4251, 4261  
 —industries, 4267  
 —Jews, 4240  
 —land tenure, 4228, 4229-31  
 —languages, 4227, 4231, 4232  
 —literature, 4231, 4266  
 —maize cultivation, 4253, 4256  
 —mamalliga, 4233, 4253, 4256  
 —map, 4233  
 —meaning of name, 4225  
 —music, 4240-49  
 —navy, 4267  
 —population, 4240, 4267  
 —products, 4229  
 —proverb, 4235-36, 4255  
 —religion, 4235-37, 4267  
 —scene, 4230  
 —shepherds, 4240, 4249, 4250, 4251  
 —towns, 4249, 4267  
 —tulcea, 4253, 4257  
 —villages, 4261  
 —woman spinning, 4248, 4252  
 Rumanians, amusements, 4255  
 —character, 4228, 4231-36, 4249-53, 4261  
 —customs, 4235, 4252  
 —dress, 4229, 4255  
 —embroidery, 4230, 4231, 4255  
 —food, 4233, 4253, 4256  
 —marriage, 4226  
 —origin, 4225, 4251, 5323  
 —superstitions, 4236  
 —types, 4225-34  
 —upper classes, 4232-35  
 Ruseberg, 2086, 2096  
 Ruvo Island, wedding group, 2043  
 Rurik, 4363, 4779, 4810  
 Russia, agriculture, 4337  
 —area, 4375  
 —army, 4304, 4344, 4367, 4369, 4375  
 —artel, 4310-11  
 —banks, 4326  
 —Bolshevism, growth, 4373  
 —Bolshevik destroying property, 4355  
 —Bolshevik addressing crowd, 4360  
 —Bolshevik rule, conditions under, 4349-61, 4374-75  
 —bribery, 4323, 4355-56  
 —Brotherhood of Ten, 4295  
 —bureaucracy, 4270-72, 4305-7, 4322-26, 4361  
 —Byzantinism, 4296, 4305  
 —children, 4317  
 —Christianity, 4363, 5039, 5045  
 —Church, Holy Synod, 4367  
 —Church, position of, 4294, 4360-61  
 —climate, 4310, 4346-49, 4375  
 —commerce, 4326, 4337-41, 4350, 4373, 4375  
 —communications, 4363, 4367, 4375  
 —Communist Republic, 4349  
 —Communist soldier, 4356  
 —constitution, 4375  
 —Cossacks. *See* that title  
 —Crimean War. *See* that title  
 —crown jewels valued, 4358  
 —currency, 4361  
 —dancing, 4318-19, 4343  
 —demonstrations, 4328, 4353, 4372

# General Index

# Rus-San

Russia, description, 4363, 4375  
 —divorce, 4361  
 —"douga," 4311  
 —drunkenness, 4281-83  
 —Duma, 4372-73  
 —dvorik (yardman), 4282, 4333  
 —education, 4308, 4354, 4375  
 —emancipation of peasants, 4321, 4369  
 —epidemic diseases, 4359, 4375  
 —estates, 4324  
 —exile to Siberia, 4296-305  
 —famines, 4356-59, 4371, 4375  
 —fields in spring, 4301  
 —finance, 4349, 4350  
 —German influence, 4341  
 —government, 4270, 4296-307, 4328, 4336, 4367, 4375  
 —Great War, 4373-74  
 —gryales, 4279-81  
 —harvest, 4323-25  
 —history, 4363-75, 4779, 4810, 5018-20  
 —house, 4316, 4318, 4324, 4338  
 —house to house visit by priest, 4293  
 —ice-merchant, 4275  
 —industries, 4355-56, 4375  
 —interior of church, 4313  
 —Izba, 4326-27  
 —judicial administration, 4309-10, 4369  
 —Labour Day, 4331  
 —land tenure, 4329, 4369, 4373  
 —Lapp couriers, 4314  
 —law, 4309, 4364  
 —literature, 4369  
 —Little. *See* Ukraine  
 —local government, 4307, 4310, 4369, 4371-72  
 —locksmith, 4309  
 —lumber industry, 4329, 4334  
 —map, 4365  
 —market-day, 4285  
 —marriage laws, 4361  
 —May Day, 4351  
 —Mensheviks, 4378  
 —merchant with samovar, 4282  
 —Minister of Interior, 4336  
 —Mongols, 4269  
 —monks of Greek Church, 4291-92  
 —moujik, 4284-85, 4298  
 —music, 4318-19, 4335  
 —name, meaning, 4810  
 —national costume, 4320  
 —national evolution, 5315  
 —navy, 4375  
 —New Economic Policy, 4356  
 —nurse (nyanya), 4269  
 —Ochraha, 4336-37  
 —officials, stories, 4270-72  
 —Patriarchate, 4366  
 —peasants, crafts, 4311-18  
 —peasants, kneeling before icon, 4290  
 —pilgrims, 4283, 4292, 4294  
 —police, 4336-37  
 —polisher of parquet floors, 4283  
 —population, 4269, 4375  
 —press, 4369  
 —priest's funeral, 4287  
 —priests, 4292-93  
 —priests and nuns bearing icon, 4303  
 —Prohibition, 4282-83  
 —proverb, 4268  
 —Red Rose, 4357  
 —refugees, 4348  
 —religion, 4290, 4292-94, 4360, 4375  
 —revolution (1917), 4270, 4328-33, 4353, 4374  
 —rivers, 4363  
 —Saturday state service, 4350  
 —serfdom, 4322, 4366-67, 4368  
 —servants, 4333-35  
 —shop-signs, 4339  
 —sleigh, 4315, 4339  
 —Socialist Republic, 4349, 4374  
 —soldiers, 4342-44  
 —street vendor, 4281  
 —streets, 4335  
 —Tartars, 4269, 4364  
 —theatre, 4319-22, 4356  
 —towns, 4375  
 —troika with three horses, 4284  
 —Tzar, 4296, 4365  
 —vehicle, 4311  
 —vodka, 4281-83  
 —war with Japan, 3212, 3221-22, 3265, 3447, 4872

Russia, women and children in food queue, 4354  
 —women at prayer, 4299  
 —woodman, 4302, 4325, 4327, 4329  
 —Zemstvo, 4307, 4371-72  
 Russia Company, 1932, 4366  
 Russians, amusements, 4279-81, 4318-22  
 —character, 4269, 4272-81, 4283-309, 4328-29  
 —colonists, 2165  
 —customs, 4333  
 —education, 4338  
 —embroidery, 4322  
 —food, 4318  
 —fourashka (hat), 4274  
 —Great Russians, 4269  
 —Little Russians, 4269. *See* Ukrainians  
 —origin, 4269, 4363  
 —peasants, 4292-93, 4327, 4336  
 —superstitions, 4335  
 —types, 4269-361  
 Ruthenes (Ruthenians), in Canada, 1126  
 —Czechoslovakia, 1550-51  
 —Galicia, 5040  
 —girl in sheepskin coat, 4185  
 —religion, 4181, 5040  
 —types, 1500-55, 4128, 4180-31, 4184  
 Ruthenia, 1508, 1510, 1515-16, 1528, 1541-43, 1551  
 Rutherford, Professor Ernest, 3808  
 Ruwenzori, mountain, 565, 641  
 Rumorberok, girl, 1501  
 Rytwiek, peace of (1698), 3669

**S**  
 Saba Island, 3723, 3739  
 Sabasana, 191, 2890-91, 4211, 4212  
 Sabot-making, 371, 2181-82, 2198  
 Saccahuaman, ruined fortress, 4061  
 Sadowa, battle of (1866), 2288, 3337  
 Safed, 3920  
 Saghallen. *See* Sakhallen Island  
 Sahara Desert, 85, 101, 2292-93, 2297  
 Saigon, 2328, 2331, 4081  
 St. Andrews, 4458  
 St. Aubin, 981  
 Sainte-Barbe, 2147  
 St. Bernard, Hospice, 3079, 4825, 4849  
 St. Christopher's. *See* St. Kitts  
 St. Denis, 2307  
 St. Eustache, 3723, 3739  
 St. Gall, 4818  
 St. George's (Grenada), 776  
 St. Georgia, 2380, 2408, 2418  
 St. Germain, Treaty (1919), 341  
 —Peace of (1632), 520  
 St. Goarhausen, castle, 2416  
 St. Helena, 660, 671, 739, 747, 2287, 2459  
 St. John (New Brunswick), 1183, 1193  
 St. John, Knights of, 994, 996, 2457  
 St. John's (Newfoundland), 3757  
 St. Kilda, 4463, 4464, 4466-68  
 St. Kitts, 781, 784  
 St. Lawrence, river, 1121  
 St. Louis (Senegal), 2299  
 St. Lucia, 760, 780, 784  
 St. Martin, island, 3723, 3739  
 St. Mary, island (W. Africa), 739  
 St. Mary's River, 5130  
 St. Maurice, river, fishing party, 1134  
 St. Paul, river, 3323-24, 3334  
 St. Peter Port, 981  
 St. Pierre (Martinique), 2310, 2312  
 St. Pierre and Miquelon Is., 2309, 2346, 2349, 2352, 3773  
 St. Thomas, island, 1500, 4196, 4208  
 St. Vincent, 709, 760, 784, 4307  
 St. Vincent, battle of (1797), 2012  
 Saint Archipelago, 2313  
 Sainthto Island, 3235  
 Sajmalaya, 4631  
 Sak, 1052  
 Sakai, 965, 982-83, 987  
 Sakalava, tribe, 3385, 3390, 3392, 3422  
 —burial grounds, 3421  
 —hairdressing, 3422  
 —houses, 3400  
 —marriage customs, 3417  
 —types, 3394, 3397, 3411, 3422, 3425. *See also* Malagasy  
 Sakhallen Island, 3208, 3218-19, 3222  
 Saklara, 1644  
 Salah-ed-Din (Saladin), 1754, 3954, 4876-77  
 Salamanca, 4729, 4754, 4768

Salamis, battle of, 4081  
 Salarno, 2992  
 Salina Crua, 3497  
 Salisbury (Rhodesia), 4217  
 Salmon canneries, Canada, 1167  
 —device for catching, Norway, 3847  
 —fishing, Newfoundland, 3747  
 —fishing, Scotland, 4484-85, 4490, 4513  
 —Wales, 5284  
 Salonica, 5017, 5020-25, 2528-29  
 Salt Lake City, 5165, 5167  
 Salt mining, 1462, 3524, 4134  
 Salvador, amata tree, 4379  
 —charitable societies, 4384  
 —Church, 4378-82  
 —commerce, 4387, 4389  
 —constitution, 4382, 4389  
 —description, 4388, 4389  
 —diseases, outbreak, 4389  
 —earthquake (1919), 4389  
 —education, 4385  
 —farming, 4382, 4384  
 —festivals, 4384  
 —government, 4389  
 —history, 4378-82, 4388-89  
 —Indians, 4378, 4384, 4387  
 —industries, 4389  
 —labour, 4385  
 —map, 4388  
 —musicians, 4387  
 —ox-carts, 4384, 4385  
 —population, 4377, 4378, 4389  
 —products, 4377-78, 4382  
 —theatre, 4382  
 —towns, 4382, 4389  
 —volcanoes, 4377, 4389  
 —woman with plantain leaf, 4378  
 —women making bread, 4385  
 Salvation Army, 1906, 1910, 1912  
 Salburg, 334  
 Samaritans, harvest-time, 3925  
 —Nabius, 3915  
 —Passover service, 3907  
 —prayer, 3908  
 —preparation of offering, 3911  
 —priests, 3906, 3909, 3912  
 —types, 3910  
 Samarkand, 5023, 5025-26, 5028-30  
 Samarra, 2302  
 Samlen, 3199  
 Samoa, Chinese labour, 4415  
 —communications, 4411  
 —copra, 4410-11  
 —drying pulp, breadfruit, 4408  
 —history, 4391-400  
 —house, 4398  
 —hurricane (1889), 4392-93  
 —map, 4391  
 —mat-making, 4393  
 —native houses, 4314, 4315  
 —natives making "ale," 4392  
 —natives playing baseball, 4412  
 —outrigger canoes, 4395  
 —products, 4411  
 —tapa cloth-making, 4414  
 —two capitals, 4391  
 —white settlers, 4415  
 Samoana, amusements, 4412  
 —boats, 4393, 4394  
 —characteristics, 4390, 4400, 4409, 4411-15  
 —Christianity, 4409  
 —customs, 4400-9  
 —dancing, 4399  
 —divorce, 4413  
 —dress, 4400  
 —food, 4411  
 —handmaids of village, 4397  
 —kava-making, 4402  
 —language, 4400  
 —lava lava, 4403  
 —marriage, 4413  
 —physique, 4400  
 —religion, 4409-11  
 —tulafale (orator), 4390, 4408  
 —types, 4396-414  
 Samoyeds, 3844, 4636, 4647, 5376  
 Sampans, 157, 1303  
 Sampo, 1105  
 Samsha, 3438  
 San Antonio, 5169-72  
 San Blas Indians, 3957, 3965  
 San Diego, 5129  
 San Domingo (republic). *See* Santo Domingo

## San-Sem

**San Domingo (town)**, 4442, 4444-45  
**San Fernando de Apure**, 5250  
**San Francisco**, 8963, 5118-19, 5159  
**San Geronimo**, 3065  
**San José**, 1458-59, 1464, 1469  
**San Juan**, river, 3820, 3830  
**San Julian**, 116  
**San Luis (Cuba)**, 1498  
**San Luis Potosí**, 3493-96  
**San Marino**, republic, area, 4418  
 —Captains Regent, 4421, 4423  
 —climate, 4418-21  
 —coat-of-arms, 4433-36  
 —currency, 4436  
 —education, 4433  
 —Fascist, 4431, 4436  
 —Fête of S. Marinus, 4421-24  
 —flag, 4436  
 —government, 4424  
 —Great War, 4433  
 —history, 4417-18, 4424  
 —hospitals, 4433  
 —industries, 4433-34  
 —judicial administration, 4424-33  
 —La Rocca castle, 4425, 4427  
 —malls, 4435  
 —map, 4417  
 —militia, 4419, 4432-33  
 —motto of Republic, 4417  
 —Noble Guard, 4419, 4430  
 —population, 4417, 4418  
 —products, 4433  
 —proposal of casino rejected, 4436  
 —scene, 4428, 4433-34  
 —stamps, 4436  
 —stone quarries, 4423, 4433  
**San Marino (town)**, 4421-24, 4428-29, 4436  
**San Martin**, General, 322, 4078  
**San Miguel**, 4382  
**San Pedro Sula**, 2824  
**San Remo**, 3070, 3094, 3097  
 —Supreme Council (1920), 3321  
**San Salvador (town)**, 4376-77, 4380-84, 4386, 4388-89  
**San Salvador (volcano)**, 4386  
**San Sebastian**, 4752  
**San Stefano**, Treaty (1878), 4371, 5020  
**Sana**, 193  
**Sand River Convention (1852)**, 4708  
**Sandakan**, 4081  
**Sandvig**, Anders, 3873  
**Sandwich Islands**. *See* Hawaii  
**Sanskrit**, 2873, 3344, 4626  
**Santa Ana**, 4382  
**Santa Cruz**, Island, natives, 940-41  
**Santa Isabel**, 4775  
**Santal**, 5378  
**Santa Lucia**, Cerro de, 1273  
 —"Santa Maria," Columbus's ship, xlii  
**Santa Maria**, 5254  
**Sant' Ana**, bull ring, 1451  
**Santiago (Chile)**, 1264, 1287, 1289  
 —the Alameda, 1232  
 —cat's meat man, 1240  
 —girls' botany lesson, 1237  
 —military review, 1239  
 —mote, man buying, 1267  
 —planting memorial tree, 1237  
 —religious ceremony, 1238  
 —women, 1235, 1259  
**Santo Domingo**, American administration, 4438, 4447  
 —area, 4446-47  
 —burial of Columbus, 4437  
 —cactus grove, 4441  
 —canoes with firewood, 4443  
 —commerce, 4437, 4439, 4447  
 —communications, 4437, 4447  
 —constitution, 4447  
 —currency, 4439  
 —description, 4446-47  
 —education, 4446, 4447  
 —forests, 4443  
 —former name, 4446  
 —government, 4447  
 —history, 2568-69, 2573, 4438, 4440-47  
 —houses, 4438-39  
 —industries, 4437, 4445, 4447  
 —language, 4439  
 —map, 4446  
 —minerals, 4445-46  
 —newspapers, 4439  
 —people, character, 4437-38, 4445  
 —population, 4446-47

**Santo Domingo**, products, 4437, 4443  
 —religion, 4447  
 —tobacco industry, 4438-40  
 —towns, 4447  
**Santo Tomas**, 2547  
**Santorin**, 2488  
**Santos**, 508  
**Sao Paulo**, 480, 507, 510, 513  
**Sao Salvador**. *See* Bahia  
**Sápara**, Doctor, 566  
**Saracens**, 4766, 4966, 5315  
**Sarawak**, 805, 810, 892, 895  
**Sarbi**, bazaar, 3300  
**Sarceus**, 1155  
**Sardine industry**, 2174-76, 4167, 5129  
**Sardinia**, 3041-42, 4767, 4965, 5321  
**Sargon I**, 2917  
**Sargon II**, 3953  
**Sarikhia**, 5026, 5028  
**Sark**, Island, 977, 986  
**Sarkis**, 2636, 2657  
**Sarmatians**, 4141  
**Sarta**, 438, 3236, 4663  
**Sasaka**, tribe, 3693  
**Satara**, 2789  
**Satsuma**, 3121, 3135, 3220  
**Sauli Ste. Marie**, 5130  
**Savage Island**, 3806  
**Savanilla**, 1450  
**Sava**, river, 4595, 4599  
**Savo**, Island, 925  
**Savoca**, monastery, 3072  
**Savolar**, 2082  
**Savor**, 2256, 2272, 2288, 3102, 4858, 5823  
**Saxon (Switzerland)**, 4835  
**Saxons**, early English colonists, 1760, 1764  
 —early history, 2458-57  
 —types, 2372-77, 3612-13  
**Saxony**, 2379, 2426, 2451  
 —area, 2449  
 —education, 2449-51  
 —industries, 2392-93, 2449  
 —population, 2392, 2449  
 —religion, 2449  
 —representation, 2444  
**Sayansk Mts.**, 4836  
**Sayyida**, 2816, 2896  
**Scandinavia**. *See* Denmark, Norway, Sweden  
**Scandinavian League**, 4808  
**Schapbach**, 2375, 2383  
**Scharienburg**, 2421  
**Scharnburg**, 2426  
**Schelde**, dock system, 367  
**Scheveningen**, 3653  
**Schiller**, 2450, 2451  
**Schleswig**. *See* Slesvig  
**Schneekoppe**, mt., 2371  
 —"Schneek", 361  
**Schönbrunn**, Treaty (1809), 2459  
**Schools**. *See* Education under each country  
**Selly Is.**, 1971-72, 2006  
**Selinda**, Maharaja, 2803-4  
**Selona**, 4534-35  
**Scotland**, agriculture, 4458, 4508-5, 4515  
 —archery, 4505  
 —area, 4543  
 —art, 4502, 4542  
 —Beltane festival, 4517  
 —Black Watch, 4456  
 —boys playing marbles, 4528  
 —Calvinism, 4469-73, 4538  
 —cattle show, 4520  
 —Christianity, 4531  
 —Church, 4538-40, 4442-43  
 —collecting seaweed for fertilizing, 4458  
 —commerce, 4543  
 —communications, 4543  
 —cottage, 4496, 4511  
 —Court of Session, 4455  
 —Covenanters, 4469, 4538, 4540-41  
 —crofter system, 4519  
 —curling, 4498-99  
 —deer forests, 4543, 4557  
 —deer-stalking, 4506-9  
 —depopulation of rural districts, 4507  
 —description, 4543  
 —drinking, 4479-80  
 —education, 4458-61, 4506, 4541, 4543  
 —emigration, 4507, 4557  
 —Episcopacy, 4539  
 —festivals, 4465, 4517  
 —fisher girls, 4457, 4523, 4529

## General Index

**Scotland**, fisherman, 4491, 4495  
 —fishing industry, 4526-29  
 —flat system, 4502  
 —forests, 4801  
 —French influences, 4521, 4538  
 —government, 4541, 4543  
 —Highlands, clans xxii, 4451-55, 4497  
 —Highlands, extent, 4512  
 —Highlands, gatherings, 4489, 4500-4  
 —Highlands, harvest, 4519  
 —Highlands, scenery, 4497, 4523, 4555-67  
 —history, 2008-9, 2011, 4531-43  
 —hotel-keeping, 4523-25  
 —industries, 4522-23, 4543  
 —language, 4526  
 —legal system, 4455  
 —literature, 4497-99, 4532, 4536, 4542  
 —lochs, 4510, 4543  
 —Lowlands, 4514-15  
 —map, 4533  
 —miners, 4505  
 —ministers, 4518-18  
 —mountains, 4543  
 —piper, facing 4512  
 —population, 4543  
 —poverty, 4525-26  
 —Presbyterians, 4469-73  
 —Queen's Own Cameron High'nd's, 4457  
 —religion, 4469-73, 4543  
 —rising (1715), 4542  
 —rising (1745), 4451, 4497, 4542  
 —rivers, 4543  
 —salmon-fishing, 4484-85, 4490, 4513  
 —sheep-rearing, 4512, 4514-15  
 —shepherd and sheep, 4492, 4515, 4521  
 —sports and games, 4519-21  
 —Stone of Destiny, 4534  
 —towns, 4522-23, 4543  
 —Union with England, 2008, 2011, 4505, 4539  
 —village, 4530  
 —whisky, 4479-80  
**Scots**, Canada, 4476-79  
 —characteristics, 4449-51, 4469, 4473, 4476-79, 4505-19, 4521, 4527-28  
 —as colonists, 4476-79, 4521, 4528  
 —commercial success, 4461, 4476, 4521-22, 4528  
 —desire for knowledge, 4458-61  
 —drinking, 4479-80  
 —festivals, 4465  
 —food, 4525  
 —horo-worship, 4465-69  
 —Highlanders, xxii, 4449-55, 4480-97  
 —humour, 4473-76, 4511  
 —Ireland, 4531  
 —love of Scotland, 4465  
 —Lowland race, 4449-51, 4497  
 —missionaries, 4450  
 —origin, 4449, 4526-27  
 —peasants, intelligence, 4506  
 —physique, 4449  
 —religion, 4469-73  
 —Sunday observance, 4469, 4513  
 —types, 4450-530  
**Scott**, Sir Walter, 4455-57, 4497-98  
**Scutari (Albania)**, 47, 63, 3555-57  
 —lake, 57  
**Scythians**, 2724, 2823, 5028  
**Sea cows**, 268  
**Sea Dayaks (Ibans)**, 806, 816, 823  
 —types, 801-3, 815, 819, 820, 822, 824  
**Seals**, habits, 3774  
**Seal-fishing**, Alaska, 5187, 5189  
 —Baikal, lake, 4644-45  
 —Finland, 2086  
 —Newfoundland, 3744-55, 3774-75  
 —Norway, 3837  
 —Uruguayan fleet, 5227  
**Sea Venture Flats**, 771  
**Seaweed**, collecting, 1844, 4458  
 —edible, 2592-93  
**Sebecent**, 4709  
**Secunderabad**, 2783-84  
**Segovia**, 4763  
**Selangor**, 865, 895  
**Selenia**, 2894, 4861  
**Selenida**, 2920, 4875-76  
**Selenus**, 3953, 4875  
**Selim I**, 1048 4877, 5017-18  
**Seljuks**, 3954, 4032, 4876-77, 5016  
**Selkirk Mts.**, 1123  
**Selworthy Green**, 1823  
**Semanga**, 887

# General Index

# Sem-Sla

- Semites, 2917-18, 4863, 4875  
 Seneca, 1153, 5196  
 Senegal, 2296-300, 2346, 2348. *See also*  
     Africa, French West  
 Senegambia, 2291  
 Senussi, 1732, 1735, 1737, 1739-41  
 Seoul (Keijo), 3237, 3240-42, 3246, 3249,  
     3252, 3255, 3258, 3265  
 Sephardim, 2522, 3906, 3987, 5012  
 Serajevo, 4566-67, 4606-7  
 Serbia, adoption of Roman calendar, 4598  
     —agreement with Italy (1921), 2906, 4606  
     —agriculture, 4546, 4553, 4566, 4568  
     —area, 4607  
     —army, 4561, 4607  
     —climate, 4545-46  
     —commerce, 4607  
     —constitution, 4606-7  
     —dancing, 4576  
     —development, 4603  
     —education, 4590, 4607  
     —form of salutation, 4573  
     —government, 4347-50, 4607  
     —Great War (1914-18), 3557, 4606  
     —history, 4546-7, 4561, 4603-7, 5016-17  
     —houses, 4568, 4601  
     —industries, 4545, 4558-59, 4498, 4607  
     —land tenure, 4566, 4593, 4605  
     —map, 4605  
     —music, 4547  
     —nationalism, 5313, 5318, 5323  
     —peasants, 4545, 4592  
     —peoples, 4555, 5312  
     —politics, 4547-50  
     —population, 4576, 4600, 4607  
     —religion, 4550-57, 4595-98, 4607  
     —rivers, 4607  
     —taxation, 4560, 4568  
     —towns, 4576, 4607  
     —war with Austria (1870), 4266-67  
     —women's position, 4552, 4592, 4597  
 Serbo-Croatian Language, 4550, 4593,  
     4595, 4600  
 Serbs, character, 4562-66, 4573, 5312  
     —dress, 4561, 4564, 4568-69, 4570, 4577,  
     4590-900  
     —food, 4566-68  
     —marriage customs, 4561, 4584, 4602  
     —origin, 4363, 4505  
     —love of music, 4573-76  
     —superstitions, 4569-73  
     —typew, 4544-602  
     "Serba d'Estrella," 4181  
 Bettignano, 3103  
 Setubal, 4100  
 Sevastopol, 5020  
 Seven Years' War, 2011, 5217  
 Sevilla, 3593, 4724, 4734-35, 4743-48,  
     4750-63  
 Sèvres, Treaty of, 5021  
 Seychelles Islands, 669, 745, 747  
 Seyid, Mustafa el Idrial, 187  
 Seyyids, 2896  
 Shahar, 435  
 Shakhavtza, meal for dead, 1029  
 Shakespeare, William, 2000, 4531, 5283  
 Shamanism, 3242, 3529, 4636, 4646  
 Shamanian, mountains, 783  
 Shan, 1032, 1034, 1074, 4609, 4626  
 Shanghai, 1355, 1393, 1403, 1413, 1431,  
     4081  
 Sharka, 1508  
 Shar-i-Baba. *See* Shahar  
 Sharon, plain, 3892, 3911  
 Shat-el-Arab, 2893, 2899, 4000  
 Shawias, 79, 99  
 Sheba (Saba), 3116, 4211  
 Sheikh, tribe, 3112, 3120  
 Sheep-breeding. *See under* particular  
     country  
 Sheikh Osman, 701, 794  
 Sheng-king. *See* Fengtien  
 Sherab Gyatso, lama nage, 2830  
 Sherborne School, 1778-79  
 Sheridan Islands, 3478, 4475, 4486, 4493,  
     4323, 4526, 4537  
 Shihab. *See* Shiltes  
 Shibam, 182  
 Shigato, 4894, 4902, 4913  
 Shiltes, beliefs, 3980, 4013, 4032, 4871  
     —Iraq, 2889, 2902-3  
     —Lebanon, 3308  
     —Syria, 4871-72  
 Shik, ruins, Socotra, 798  
 Shilka, river, 3436  
 Shilluka, 615, 630, 636, 637  
 Shimoneaki, 2097, 3447  
 Shinshu, 3124  
 Shintoism, gosh, beliefs, 3124, 3150  
     —national religion, Japan, 3137, 3224  
     "Ship of Hell," 4181-82  
 Shiras, 4000, 4009, 4036-37  
 Shiria, 1642  
 Shiroma, Mount, 3156  
 Shottary, 2000  
 Shropshire, 1815, 1968-70  
 Shu (state), 1427  
 Shumshum. *See* Shamshan  
 Shuwa Arabs, 615  
 Shuwas, 546  
 Shaks, tribe, 3694  
 Siam, area, 4633  
     —army, 4633  
     —art, 4624-25  
     —Buddhism, 4609, 4623-24, 4630  
     —Chinese, 4609, 4617-23, 4624  
     —commerce, 4613, 4633  
     —communications, 4617, 4633  
     —drama, 4626, 4628-29  
     —education, 4608, 4613, 4617, 4638  
     —government, 4633  
     —Great War (1914-18), 4633  
     —handicrafts, 4624-25  
     —history, 2328, 4631-33  
     —houses, 4610, 4613, 4617  
     —industries, 4629, 4633  
     —judicial administration, 4620  
     —language, 4626  
     —literature, 4624, 4626-29  
     —map, 4631  
     —monasteries, 4624, 4630  
     —music, 4625  
     —navy, 4633  
     —peoples, 4609-10  
     —products, 4629  
     —rice-growing, 4629  
     —tribes, 4609, 4626-27, 4631  
 Siamese, betel-chewing, 4610-11, 4622  
     —birth customs, 4617  
     —character, 4613  
     —customs, 4624  
     —dress, 4611-13  
     —expert watermen, 4617  
     —food, 4629  
     —funeral customs, 4614-15, 4623-24  
     —hairdressing, 4610, 4613, 4624  
     —marriage customs, 4623  
     —origin, 4631, 5376  
     —physique, 4609-10  
     —types, 4609-32  
 Siberia, area and population, 4635-36  
     —climate, 4636  
     —communications, 4637, 4644  
     —conquest and colonisation, 4635  
     —education, 4637  
     —gold-mining, 4643  
     —house, 4637  
     —map, 4635  
     —minerals, 4643, 4645  
     —origin of name, 4635  
     —religions, 4636, 4640, 4645-47  
     —rivers, 4644  
     —sealing, 4644-45  
     —Tartars, 4636, 4641, 4645  
     —towns, 4636-37, 4638-48  
     —Trans-Siberian Rwy., 3433, 3447, 4371,  
     4643-44  
     —tribes, 4636, 4638-42, 4645, 4647, 5376  
     —village life, 4637  
 Sicilians, character, 3022, 3044-45, 3050  
     —food, 3040  
     —peasants, 3025, 3029-40  
     —revolt (1860), 5322  
     —types, xx, 3048, 3057-61  
 Sidi, 3048-50, 3103, 4767, 4771  
     —peasant dwellings, 3026, 3034  
     —products, 3034, 3039  
     —religious festival, 3023  
     —sulphur-trade, 3036-37  
     —tomato industry, 3038-39  
 Sienui, pottery, 4062  
 Sidon, 3306, 3311  
 Sidyong Talpa, Maharaj Kumar, 2834  
 Siemensstadt, electrical works, 2433  
 Siemreap, 1093  
 Siemkiewicz, Henryk, 4130  
 Sierra Leone, 610-14, 623, 674-75, 688,  
     693, 708, 784, 789, 746-47, 3327-29  
 Sigismund, Holy Roman emperor, 1556  
     —king (Poland), 4366, 4812  
 Signakh, 2366  
 Sigurdson, Jon, 2701-3  
 Sikanaka tribe, 3387, 3420, 3423-24. *See*  
     *also* Malagasy  
 Sikhs, 38, 2823-30, 2880  
 Sikkim, annexation by British, 4921  
     —carpet industry, girl workers, 2835  
     —Lama priests, 2829, 2833  
     —types, 2830, 2836, 2840  
 Silchester, 1761  
 Silesia, 2392-93, 2449, 2457  
 Siliatira, 4255  
 Siltan, lake, 4806  
 Silk industry, Bokharian, 446  
     —Bulgaria, 1035  
     —Lebanon, 3309, 3315-17  
     —Japan, 3154, 3158-63, 3192-93  
     —Spain, 4732-33  
     —U.S.A., 5143  
     —wild, Manchuria, 3430, 3445  
 Silver mines, Bolivia, 459  
 Simbirsk, women, 4322  
 Simbo, island, 927, 929  
 Simla, 2838  
 Simodal, fjord, 3841  
 Simon Antoine, 2570  
 Simoon, 180  
 Simplicon, 4859  
 Sin-chiang. *See* Sin-Kiang  
 Sind, 2750, 2816-17  
 Singapore, 849, 892, 895, 4081  
     —native types, 849-61  
     —rattan industry, 860-61  
     —rubber industry, 855-56  
 Singarh, 2789  
 Sinhalese, 1195, 1230  
 Sin-Kiang, administration, 4656, 4668,  
     4671-72  
     —Buddhism, 4650  
     —Chinese officials, 4670  
     —cultivation, 4659, 4667  
     —description, 4649-51, 4654-64  
     —houses, 4668-69  
     —illness, beliefs regarding, 4662, 4666  
     —language, 4663  
     —loess soil, 4658  
     —Mahomedans, 4650, 4653, 4667, 4669,  
     4672  
     —map, 4649  
     —marriage customs, 4671  
     —musicians, 4669  
     —oil, 4650  
     —population, 4650-54, 4664-67  
     —products, 4667  
     —rivers, 4649-50, 4659  
     —towns, 4651, 4658, 4667-68  
     —tribes, 4652-53, 4663, 4664-67  
     —types of people, 4648-71  
     —women's position, 4669-71  
 Sioux, 1183, 5057, 5060  
 Sirah, island, 793  
 Singarhi, pass, 3600  
 Siowath, King (Cambodia), 1092, 1099  
 Sita, Hindu goddess, 2870  
 Siva (dance), Samoa, 4399  
     —Hindu god, 2730, 2804-5, 2827, 2856,  
     2870, 3702  
 Sivalta, 2317  
 Siwa, 1732-33, 1737  
 Siwash Indians, 1182  
 Six Nation Indians, 1163, 5213  
 Skanderbeg, Albanian chieftain, 61  
 Skargard, 4785  
 Skating, Germany, 2399  
 Ski-ing, 1129, 3860-61, facing 3872, 4782,  
     4849  
 Skipper's Drive, 3790  
 Skjergaard, 3824  
 Skopye. *See* Laktub  
 Soko, (White Doves), 4645  
 Soko, 4458-60, 4462, 4465, 4468  
 Slave quarries, 5288-89  
 Slavery, Babylon, xxviii  
     —Liberia, 3325-27, 3329  
     —Morocco, 3575, 3579, 3581, 3587  
     —railing, North Africa, 3110  
     —Oman, 3586  
     —Tuareg, 2348  
     —U.S.A., 5144, 5219-20  
 Slavonia, 4553, 4556, 4599-600, 4607  
 Slavs, xvii, 3092, 4363, 4576, 4593,  
     4600-1, 4607, 5041



## Sla-Sub

Slavs, history, 4269, 4363, 4603  
 Sleeping sickness, 623  
 Sleight, 2042, 4315, 4339, 5047  
 Slervig, 1768-59, 2372, 2460  
 —North, 1575, 1618, 1622  
 Slervig-Holstein, 1622, 5330  
 Slovakia, 1818, 1526, 1533, 1537, 1553  
 Slovaks, 1550, 1558  
 —food, 1560  
 —language, 1537  
 —types, 1500-55  
 Slovenes, 3082, 4601  
 Slovenia, 4601, 4607  
 Smederovo, 4604  
 Smetana, Czech composer, 1507  
 Smilovo, 4573  
 Smolenak, 4286, 4366  
 Smyrna, 4991, 5009-10, 5010  
 Snake-charmer, 1198, 1214, 2729, 4922  
 Snake dance, Indians, 5151, 5198  
 Snake men, Australian, 275  
 Snake-worship, India, 2732, 2755-56, 4907  
 Snellman, J. W., 2086  
 Snowdon, 5274, 5278, 5286, 5289, 5290  
 Snow sheds, Canada, 1159  
 Snowshoes, 1126  
 Sobat, river, 631  
 Sobieski, John, 2686, 4125, 4142, 5018  
 Socotra, 745, 798, 894, 3888  
 Soerakarta, 3693  
 Sofia, 1008, 1010, 1033, 1043  
 Sogne Fjord, 3867  
 Sohar, 3886, 3888  
 Sokols, 1506-6, 1517  
 Sokoto, 536, 558  
 Solferino, battle of (1859), 3104  
 Solis, Juan Diaz de, 221, 5243  
 Solom, 1732  
 Solomons, 2150, 2156  
 Solomon Islands, 915, 944, 974  
 —canoes, 930, 932, 935  
 —fishing methods, 931, 933  
 —people, facing 912, 936, 944-47, 952, 954-56  
 —war dance, 923  
 Solotvina, 4130  
 Solymán the Magnificent, 5018  
 Somaliland, European intervention, 743  
 Somaliland, British, 545, 648, 649, 655, 747  
 Somaliland, French, administration, 2351  
 —area and population, 2351  
 —capital changed to Jibuti, 2350  
 —map, 2347  
 —Marchand expedition, 2304, 2349  
 —products, 2302, 2351  
 —railway to Abyssinia, 2302, 2304-7  
 —trade, 2307  
 Somaliland, Italian, 3106-7, 3112, 3110-20  
 Somaligara, 790  
 Somalia, 523, 3120  
 —Ade, type, 786, 793  
 —Kenya Colony, 646, 648  
 —types, 652-55, 2303  
 —war dance, 697  
 Somerset, 1780, 1783-87, 1822-23  
 Songdo, 3245  
 Song-koi (Red), river, 2326  
 Sonoma, Baron, 3106-7  
 Sonora, 3501  
 Sonlay, French defeat (1883), 169  
 Sons of Daniel Boone, 5104  
 Sorak, peak, 473  
 Soufriere, volcano, 750  
 South Africa, Act of 1909, 4711  
 —area, 4711  
 —aviation school, 4677  
 —bitlmg, 5229  
 —bullock-wagon crossing river, 4680  
 —coal-mining, 4705  
 —commerce, 4707, 4711  
 —communications, 4711  
 —constitution, 4711  
 —defence, 4711  
 —description, 4705, 4711  
 —diamond-mining, 4691, 4693, 4696-98, 4701, 4709  
 —Dominion status, 521, 5324-25  
 —Dutch types, 4674-75, 4678-79  
 —education, 4674, 4699  
 —English influences, 4679, 4682  
 —English types, 4678-79  
 —gold-mining, 4693, 4703, 4710  
 —government, 4683, 4711  
 —Great Boer Trek, 4708

South Africa, Great War (1914-18), 4711  
 —history, 4707-11  
 —Indian problem, 4678, 4695-99  
 —industries, 4704, 4711  
 —labour question, 4673-74, 4707  
 —land holding, Dutch custom, 4684  
 —languages, 4679-82  
 —map, 4707  
 —National Convention (1908), 4711  
 —natives, condition of life, 4701  
 —natives, customs, 4687, 4702, 4706  
 —natives, dances, 4681, 4692, 4700  
 —natives, and education, 4674, 4699  
 —natives, huts, 4685, 4687  
 —natives, initiation ceremonies, 4706  
 —natives, labour, 4673-74, 4704, 4707  
 —natives, police, 4682  
 —natives, restrictions on, 4675  
 —natives, servants, 4700  
 —natives, types, 4673-706  
 —natives, work of women, 4675-78  
 —peoples, 4674, 4678-85  
 —population, 4707, 4711  
 —products, 4704  
 —races, 4673, 4685  
 —relations between British and Dutch, 4673, 4685, 4707-8  
 —towns, 4685-95, 4711  
 —Union Defence Force, 4677  
 —War (1899), 4710-11  
 —white population, 4678-85, 4707-8  
 —See also Afrikaner  
 South Africa Act (1909), 4711  
 South Australia, 314-15  
 South Manchuria Ry., 3213, 3442, 3447-48  
 South Sea Islanders, cannibalism, 920  
 —evolution of dress, 962-63  
 —fishing methods, 931  
 —types, 896-975  
 South Sea Islands, area and population, 74  
 —climate, 961  
 —communications, 971  
 —currency, 971  
 —herb doctors, 961  
 —history, 973  
 —industries, 963  
 —map, 973  
 South-West Africa, 4711  
 Soya bean cultivation, 1391, 3212, 3440-43  
 Soyot, 4630, 4642  
 Spaghetti, drying, China, 1381  
 Spahi cavalry, 70, 71, 4926, 4930  
 Spain, agriculture, 4714, 4718-19, 4759  
 —army, 4769  
 —bull-fight, 4712, 4716-17  
 —Church, 4742  
 —climate, 4769  
 —colonies, 3594, 4767, 4771-76  
 —colonies, map, 4765  
 —commerce, 4731, 4769, 4772-73  
 —communications, 4769  
 —conditions of life, 4718-19  
 —constitution, 4768-69  
 —dancing, 4723, 4726-27, 4734  
 —description, 4754-63, 4769  
 —education, 4730, 4754-55, 4769  
 —fruit trade, 4739-40  
 —gold from colonies formerly, 4772-73  
 —government, 4742, 4768-69  
 —Great War (1914-18), 4769  
 —gypsy dancers, 4723, 4726  
 —history, 4765-69, 5315-16  
 —houses, 4719, 4731, 4736  
 —industries, 4769  
 —Inquisition, 4767, 4768  
 —irrigation, 4718, 4753, 4759, 4762  
 —labour, 4719  
 —language, 4760  
 —map, 4765  
 —Moorish conquest, 3593, 4766  
 —music, 4737, 4752  
 —national evolution, 5315-16  
 —navy, 4769  
 —pastoral life, 4715  
 —politics, 4734-42, 4753  
 —population, 4769  
 —pottery, 4731  
 —products, 4731  
 —races, 4713, 4766  
 —railway travel, 4720  
 —religion, 4742-48, 4769  
 —rivers, 4769  
 —silk industry, 4732-33  
 —taxation, 4718

## General Index

Spain, towns, 4759-63, 4679  
 —travel in, 4713-14, 4720, 4754-57  
 —undeveloped resources, 4731  
 —wages, 4719  
 —War of Succession, 2010-11, 4768  
 —War with U.S.A. (1898), 4769, 5101, 5220  
 Spalato, 4551  
 Spaniards, characteristics, 4720, 4749-53, 4757-60  
 —courtship methods, 4734  
 —customs, 4714-15, 4729  
 —dress, 4715, 4729, 4749, 4763  
 —family life, 4730-31  
 —food, 4720-29  
 —hairdressing, 4714-15  
 —manners, 4713  
 —mantilla, special uses, 4720, 4749  
 —races, 4713, 4766  
 —types, 4713-66  
 —women, 4729, 4730-31, 4737  
 Spanish Council of the Indies, 4772  
 Spanish Succession, War of, 2010-11, 4768  
 Sparta, 2496-99  
 Spey, river, salmon-fishing, 4490, 4513  
 Spider, eight-legged, 2353  
 Sphinx, Egypt, 1668  
 Spinnach, Chinese gathering, 1381  
 Spinning, Belgian woman, 366  
 —Breton peasant, 2190, 2223  
 —Chinese woman, 1378  
 —Ecuador women, 1634-35  
 —England, 1987  
 —Netherlands, 3625, 2644  
 —Oesel Island, 2025  
 —Peru, 4043  
 —Rumanian woman, 4242, 4248, 4252  
 —Shetland Islands, 4486  
 Spirit-wrestlers. See Doukhobors  
 Spitzbergen, 3848, 3881  
 Spreewald, customs, 2429  
 —description, 2441, 2449  
 —peasants, 2398, 2401, 2426, 2441  
 Spynie Castle, 4474  
 Srinagar, 2778-80, 2830  
 Strong-Trans-Gam-Po, 4919  
 Standard, battle of the, 4532  
 Stanhope, Lady Hester, 3820  
 Stanley, H. M., 5298  
 Stanley (Falkland Is.), 776-77  
 "Star of South Africa," diamond, 4698  
 Steam-engine, invented, 2012  
 Steeplechasing, 1871  
 Stevens, George, 5072  
 Stefan Bathory, king, 2023  
 Steinfurg, 4862  
 Steia, Sir Aurel, 4672  
 Stephen the Great (Hungary), 2684  
 Stephen the Great (Rumania), 4265  
 Stevenson, R. L., 4391, 4412, 4415, 4498-99  
 Still-walkers, 2267  
 Sting-ray, 266  
 Stirling, 4523, 4534-35  
 Stockholm, 3862, 4777, 4780-81, 4783-84, 4807, 4810-11  
 Stocks, Chinese criminal in, 1311  
 Stolypin, P. A., 4373  
 Stone Age, xlii, 3951  
 Stony Indiana, 1143, 1167, 1173  
 Stoolball, 1690  
 Straits Settlements, 849, 893  
 —area, 895  
 —betel-nut palms, 863  
 —coconut trees, 859  
 —languages, 849  
 —natives, types, 849-61  
 —peoples, 852-58  
 —pepper vines, 858  
 —population, 895  
 —products, 853, 895  
 —rubber industry, 854-57  
 Strasbourg, 5316  
 Stratford-on-Avon, 1975, 2000  
 Straw plating, 2413, 3008, 3396-67  
 Strömö Island, girls, 1596  
 Strona Valley, peasants, 3046  
 Struga, 4368, 4370  
 Strzyenski, 3436  
 Stuttgart, 2398, 2406  
 Styria, 316, 334, 337, 4601, 4607  
 Subashiri, 3122  
 Subehis, 796  
 Subuanos, woman, 4085

# General Index

# Sue-Tar

Succinate, 3207  
 Suchan, 1333  
 Suchi, 459, 476-77  
 Sudan. See Anglo-Egyptian Sudan  
 Sudanic language, 3527  
 Sudas, 2310, 2798, 2871  
 Suedi, 2453-54, 4766  
 Suez Canal, 1691, 1729, 2288  
 Suffolk, 1760, 1765  
 Sulfam, 442  
 Sugar industry, Annam, 131-133  
 —Cuba, 1485  
 —Egypt, 1697  
 —Hawaii, 2593  
 —Jamaica, 762-64  
 —Martinique, 2310-12  
 —South African factory, 4704  
 Sugar maple, tapping, 1148  
 Sugarloaf, peak, 506  
 Suifu, river, 3446  
 Suk, 545  
 Sukada, sultan, 684  
 Sukadana, British factory, 892  
 Suk-ah-shayukh, 2890  
 Sulphur-burning, Persia, 4016-17  
 Sulphur-mines, Sicily, 3036-37  
 Sulimapur, 2816  
 Sulu Islands, 3685  
 Sumatra, 3695-96, 3698, 3714  
 —carved house, 3715  
 —natives, 3698, 3717  
 —tribes, 3685, 3694-95, 3715  
 Sumerians, 2917-18  
 Sumo, 3205  
 Sundaneses, 3685  
 Sundvall, 4783, 4787, 4804  
 Sung dynasty, 1090, 1429  
 Sungari, river, 3431-32, 3436  
 Sunai, 2589, 3096, 4013, 4032, 4871  
 Surabaya, 3674  
 Surah, 890  
 Suri-bathing, 265, 2582  
 Surinam. See Guiana, Dutch  
 Susak, 2096  
 Sumzer, 1760  
 Suoi, river, natives crossing, 2809  
 Suva, 644  
 Suwannee, river, 5080  
 Swans, 2358  
 "Sve-Onobod," 3545  
 Swabians, 2372-73, 2377-78, 2451, 2435  
 See also Suedi  
 Swahilis, 646, 659-60, 3120  
 —language, 4209  
 —musicians, 702  
 —types, 706-7, 712-13, 733  
 Swanes, 5300, 5301, 5306  
 Swastika, 5196  
 Swatland, 654, 660, 747  
 Swazis, 656, 728  
 Sweden, agriculture, 4788, 4792, 4801  
 —army, 4780-81  
 —Christianity, 4810  
 —climate, 4783, 4813  
 —commerce, 4801, 4813  
 —communications, 4806-7, 4813  
 —constitution, 4813  
 —description, 4783-87, 4813  
 —development, 4806, 4808  
 —electric power, 4786, 4806-7  
 —emigration, 4808  
 —farmers, 4807  
 —Finns, 4790  
 —forests, 4787, 4801, 4813  
 —Gothenburg system, 3848, 4806  
 —government, 4813  
 —handicrafts, 4779  
 —history, 2084, 3880-81, 4777-80, 4810-13, 5315  
 —house, interior, 4786-87  
 —industries, 4787, 4792, 4801-6, 4813  
 —islands, 4783-85  
 —lakes, 4785  
 —land tenure, 4792, 4801  
 —Lapps, 4787, 4800, 4806-9  
 —map, 4811  
 —mineral products, 4804-6  
 —national evolution, 5315  
 —population, 4787-90, 4808, 4813  
 —religion, 4812  
 —rivers, 4785, 4787  
 —school, 4794  
 —ski-ing, 4782  
 —sport, 4782-83

Sweden, towns, 4783, 4813  
 Swedes, character, 4785, 4803  
 —comparison with Norwegians, 4779-80  
 —marriage customs, 4802  
 —origin, 4777-78  
 —types, 4777-809  
 Swiss, character, 4854  
 —dress, 4854  
 —marksmen, 4675  
 —Red Cross Society initiated, 4839  
 —types, 4814-56  
 Switzerland, agriculture, 4833-35  
 —Alpine Club, 4849  
 —area, 4815, 4859  
 —army, 4819-29, 4840, 4856  
 —avalanches and landslides, 4829, 4839  
 —cantons, 4815, 4816, 4859  
 —chiefs, 4852-53  
 —child welfare, 4819  
 —Christianity introduced, 4857  
 —climbing, 4828, 4849  
 —coal supplies, 4851  
 —commerce, 4859  
 —communications, 4836, 4850, 4859  
 —conditions of life, 4829, 4835-38  
 —constitution, 4859, 5318  
 —cowherds, 4847, 4855  
 —dairy workers, 4818  
 —democracy, 4819, 4822, 4829  
 —description, 4859  
 —education, 4816-19, 4834, 4859  
 —electric power, 4836, 4850  
 —farming, system, 4829-33, 4834  
 —Federal Pact, 5318  
 —fêtes, 4840-49  
 —floods from Rhône, 4838  
 —flora, 4840  
 —forestry laws, 4851  
 —government, 4816, 4859  
 —Great War (1914-18), 4840, 4850-51, 4854-55, 4859  
 —guides, 4826, 4841  
 —history, 338, 4857-59  
 —houses, 4835, 4837, 4852-53  
 —industries, 4833-35, 4853, 4859  
 —Italian, 4835  
 —labour, 4829  
 —lace-making, 4845  
 —lakes, 4859  
 —land tenure, 4829  
 —languages, 4815  
 —League of Nations, 4839, 4859  
 —map, 4858  
 —moving cattle to Alps, 4840-49  
 —nationality, 5313, 5317-18  
 —pasturage rights, 4829  
 —policy of neutrality, 4839, 4854  
 —political parties, 4816  
 —population, 4815, 4859  
 —pottery, 4852  
 —prisoners of war received, 4855, 4859  
 —productive area, 4815  
 —races, 4815  
 —religion, 4816, 4848, 4859  
 —rivers, 4859  
 —singing competitions, 4840  
 —ski-ing, 4849  
 —tourist industry, 4840  
 —towns, 4815-16, 4859  
 —transport, 4846-50  
 —vegetation level, 4851-52  
 —watch-making, 4851  
 —wine making, 4815, 4834, 4838-39, 4850  
 —women workers, 4831  
 —wood carving, 4852, 4853  
 Sword dance, Scotland, 4503  
 —juggler, Chinese, 1357  
 Swordbearers, Order of the, 3345  
 Sydney, 292, 313, 315, 3963  
 Syed Mir Alim, ameer, 440  
 Sykes, Sir Percy, 4036-37  
 Sykes-Picot Treaty, 2351  
 Syr-Daria, river, 5023, 5024  
 Syria, Arabs, 4862, 4869-70  
 —bazaars, 4866, 4869  
 —Beduin horsemen, 4868  
 —birth customs, 4869  
 —blood-feuds, 4869  
 —commerce, 4872, 4877  
 —communications, 4861, 4877  
 —conditions of life, 4865-66  
 —description, 4861, 4877  
 —dress, 4864-66, 4869  
 —education, 4877

Syria, flora, 4861  
 —food, 3311, 4863-64  
 —French Mandate, 2351, 3321, 4877  
 —history, 1752, 2919-20, 3320-21, 4875-77  
 —hospitality, customs, 4867  
 —industries, 3311, 4877  
 —Jews, 4873  
 —Mahomedans, 4869, 4871-73, 4876  
 —map, 4875  
 —marriage customs, 4866  
 —origin of people, 4863  
 —population, 4877  
 —products, 3311, 4861, 4869  
 —religion, 4870-73, 4876-77  
 —rivers, 4861, 4877  
 —superstitions, 4869, 4873  
 —towns, 4861-63, 4877  
 —See also Lebanon and Palestine  
 Suaged, Treaty of (1444), 5017

## T

Taal, the, 4679  
 Table Mountain, 4676  
 Tacitna, 1757, 1779, 2453, 2455  
 Tagana, 1288  
 Tadmor (Palmyra), 4868  
 Tala, 1376  
 Taft, President, 5094  
 Tapaloga, 4098, 4111  
 Tahira, 3225  
 Tahiti, area and population, 2352  
 —customs, 2330, 2356  
 —dancers, 2330, 2337, 2339  
 —description, 2333-36  
 —French protectorate, 974, 2351  
 —natives, types, 2336-42  
 —products, 2353  
 —religion, 2340  
 Tai, tribe, 2327, 2328  
 Tai-dong (Daido), river, 3245, 3285  
 Taihoku, 2122  
 Taimora, tribe, 3390, 3417, 3425  
 Taipingskow, 3446  
 Taiwan. See Formosa  
 Tai-yuen, 1315, 1320  
 Taj Mahal, Agra, 2862  
 Tajika, 35, 45, 434, 442, 3231, 5023-4, 5082  
 Takachiho, Mt., 3217  
 Taklamakan Desert, 4655-58, 4672  
 Takow, 2104  
 Talainga, 1052, 4621  
 Talamana, 1458, 1463, 1467  
 Talawila, Feast of S. Anne, 1201  
 Talleawan. See Dahren  
 Tallinn. See Reval  
 Talo, Tongo Lama, 420  
 Talmud, 3920  
 Talung Monastery, Sikkim, 2829  
 Tama Bulan Wang, 802  
 Tamaris, 796  
 Tambo Indians, 4050  
 Tambor, 4321, 4323  
 Tamerlane, 2374, 3954, 4033, 5017, 5023, 5030, 5033  
 Tamia, 1195-96, 2317, 2787, 5376  
 —types, 1194, 1196, 2317, 2787  
 Tammany Hall, 5179-81  
 Tample, 3496-97  
 Tanala, tribe, 3410, 3414-415, 3427  
 Tang La, pass, 416  
 Tanganyika, lake, 662, 742  
 Tanganyika Territory, 650, 746-47  
 —natives, 662-67, 4312  
 —open-air school, 737  
 Tangier, 2300, 3537, 3582, 3589, 3594  
 —bread-sellers, 3575  
 —British occupation, 3594, 4197  
 —Portuguese occupation, 3593, 3594  
 Tangier Regiment, 3567  
 Tanga Lama, 420  
 Tanjore, 2317, 2796-45  
 Tanjur, the, 4919  
 Tannenberg, 3343, 4374  
 Tannin, 4704  
 Tansoy, tribe, 3390  
 Taoism, 1301, 1426  
 Taormina, 3024, 3028, 3049  
 Taos, 5200, 5204-5, 5207  
 Tapaca industry, Malay States, 876-77  
 Tapko, pygmies, 3713, 3737  
 Taprobane, 1230  
 Tarantella, 3077  
 Tarasack, 1238  
 Tarawera, Mt., 3784



- Tart Mountains, 1731  
 Turkolas, 975  
 Turkwa, 731  
 Tushiah, 4936  
 Tuzus, 4877  
 Tartars, battle with Armenians, 345  
 —character, 343  
 —Fishkin. *See* Yü-pi-ta-tse  
 —Golden Horde, 2356, 2523  
 —hospitality, 344  
 —invasions, 3954, 4263-64  
 —origin, 343, 3519  
 —religion, 343, 4647  
 —Russia, communities, 4269, 4346  
 —Siberia, 4896, 4841, 4845  
 —Sin-Kiang, 4851-53  
 —types, 342-49, 2358, 4345  
 Tart. *See* Dorpat  
 Tashi Lumpo, 4893, 4911, 4920  
 Tashkend, 5028-32  
 Tasman, Abel, 973, 3817, 4883  
 Tasmania, aborigines, 4883-85  
 —area and population, 315, 4888  
 —character of people, 4883  
 —Crown Colony (1825), 4883  
 —description, 4879-80, 4888  
 —development of water power, 4880, 4888  
 —discovery, 973, 4880-83  
 —education, 4880  
 —farmers, 4879-80  
 —industries, 4881, 4884, 4886-88  
 —map, 4879  
 —Responsible Government (1856), 4883  
 —rivers, 4879, 4888  
 —separation from New South Wales, 314  
 —sheep-breeding, 4882  
 —social life, 4880  
 —tin mines, 4886-87  
 —union with Australia, 4883  
 —wool, 4884  
 Tatra Mts., 4181, 4136, 4139, 4144  
 Tatungkon, 3450  
 Taumotu Islands. *See* Paumotu Is.  
 Taunghtha, types, 1082-83  
 Taungya, types, 1070  
 Taupo, lake, 3787  
 Tavastanders, 2061-82  
 Tehaksta, President, 3280  
 Tebekov, Anton, 4270  
 Tea, first use, 1427  
 —industry, Ceylon, 1202-7  
 —industry, China, 1420  
 —industry, India, 2840  
 —industry, Japan, 3158, 3163, 3184-85  
 Tebbu (Teba, Tibbu), 615, 1735, 2304  
 Teesta, river, 416  
 Tegucigalpa, 2620, 2625, 2629  
 Tegeran, 3999, 4084  
 Tehuana, descent, 3453, 3455  
 —Indian dwelling, 3455  
 —women, 3450, 3453, 3455, 3473, 3496-97  
 Tehuantepec, 3450, 3457, 3473  
 —river, 3454  
 Tehualches. *See* Patagonian Indians  
 Tel Aviv, 3906, 3911  
 Tel-el-Kahr, battle (1882), 1648, 1698  
 Tell, William, 4867  
 Tell-el-Amarna, 3952  
 Telugus, 2317, 5376  
 Temesvar, 4290  
 Tendul, 2296  
 Tengeriz, 4772-73  
 Tengerens, 3685  
 Tenna, 1860  
 Tenebittian, 3461, 3473  
 Teotihuacan, 3505  
 Tophu, 411  
 Torapoa, 4079  
 Tormita, 373  
 Tot, 125, 128  
 Totovo, 4574-75  
 Totuan, 3573, 3594, 4774, 4776  
 Totuio Order, 1569, 2017-18, 3843, 3845, 3850, 4141  
 Totua, 3507, 4772, 5053, 5169-75, 5219  
 Totul, 4608, 4681  
 Totuan, river, 1772-73, 1775, 1839  
 Totuhing, 550, 551, 1978  
 Totus (Egypt), 1670, 1742, 1745-53  
 Totus (Greece), 2478  
 Totus, 2522, 2529, 5020  
 Totuhua Jougren, family, 411  
 Thirty Years' War, 2284, 2385, 2393, 2458, 4612, 5318-16  
 Thuringia, 2383, 2385, 2392, 2429, 2432-34, 2463  
 Thuringians, 2372, 2378  
 Thurno, 4526  
 Thuanano, 475-76  
 Tian Shan Mts., 3519, 4640, 4655, 4658  
 Tibbu. *See* Tebbu  
 Tibrias, 3920, 3926, 3938  
 Tibesti Mts., 2291, 2297, 2304  
 Tibet, ancient name, 4919  
 —area, 4921  
 —brigandage, 4889  
 —British Mission (1774, 1788), 4921  
 —British Mission (1903), 414, 416, 4890, 4896, 4921  
 —Buddhism, 4889, 4919  
 —commerce, 4921  
 —Dalai Lama, 4889-90, 4896, 4901, 4913-16, 4920-21  
 —dancing, 4891-94  
 —devil dance, 4894, 4906  
 —government, 4915-16  
 —history, 4919-21  
 —houses, 4905-13  
 —industries, 4921  
 —Living Buddhas, 4913-16  
 —map, 4919  
 —monasteries, 4889, 4898, 4900-1, 4920  
 —nunnery, 4894, 4904, 4913  
 —pilgrims, 4893, 4905, 4917  
 —peoples, 4291-92, 4889  
 —religions, 4889, 4901, 4919  
 —sacred writings, 4919  
 —snake-god, 4907  
 —trade routes, 4921  
 —women's position, 4891, 4894, 4896-99  
 Tibetans, ceremonial, 4890  
 —character, 4889-90  
 —customs, 4890-905, 4909, 4913-16, 4918  
 —domestic utensils, 4908, 4912-13  
 —dress, 4895, 4908, 4913  
 —form of salutation, 4891  
 —funeral customs, 4902-5  
 —hairedressing, 4909  
 —marriage customs, 4896-902  
 —origin, 3376  
 —superstitions, 4914  
 —types, 2806, 4889-920  
 Tiele, 4835  
 Tienpooshan, 3446  
 Tienlin, 1321, 1377, 1406, 1431, 3107, 3438  
 Tierra del Fuego, Indians, 213, 217-18  
 Tidia, 236, 2353  
 Tigrai, language, 3118  
 Tigra, girl, 9  
 Tigra, river, 2883-94  
 —boats, types of, 2898-99  
 —bridge, Mosul, 2894  
 —natives crossing, 2916  
 Tiliat Treaty (1807), 1569, 2459  
 Tiliat, Chinese, 1323  
 Timbuktu, 2295, 2298-99, 2348  
 Timor, island, 4209  
 Timor. *See* Tamerlane  
 Tin industry, 554, 872-75, 4886-87  
 Tingsian, woman, 4086  
 Tingsanyao, 1064  
 Tirma, 4197  
 Tirmo, 1031, 1043  
 Tirol, 323, 333-34  
 Tirol, Austrian, 332, 334, 338  
 Tirols, types, 318-19, 326-27  
 Tirolia, 2745  
 Tisano, Mt., 4416-17, 4423, 4427, 4433  
 Tisioses, lake, Indian festival, 462  
 Tiemeen, 111, 3593  
 Tingia, 5158  
 Toba Indians, 3978  
 —Tartars, 1427  
 Tobacco industry, Cuba, 1479, 1485  
 —Germany, 2434-35  
 —Java, 3677  
 —Luxemburg, 3380  
 —Mexico, 3471  
 —Nicaragua, 3824  
 —Santo Domingo, 4438-40  
 —Turkey, 5005  
 —U.S.A., 5188, 5140-41  
 Tobasco, introduced into Europe, 4440  
 Tobago, 784  
 Tobruk, 1732, 3114  
 Todas, types, 2760-62, 2762-84  
 Toddy palm, 886  
 Toggrenburg, 4847  
 Togoland, 745, 747  
 —British, 616, 747  
 —French, 2350-51  
 Tokyo, 3132-33, 3141, 3204-5, 3207, 3180, 3186  
 Tolstoy, 2369, 4291  
 Toluca, 2544, 3449, 3505  
 Tomato industry, 984, 3033-39  
 Tomates, 3225  
 Tomogawa, river, 3122  
 Tonga Island, 974, 975  
 —cances, 970-71  
 —hand-clapping orchestra, 973  
 —natives, 950-51, 968-69  
 —native college, 912  
 —white population, 944  
 Tong-king, 2320-21, 2326-27, 2329, 2352  
 Tonga, 412, 414-15  
 Tonic sap. *See* Great Lake  
 Topas, 2317  
 Topadurus, 1272-73  
 Togrut tribe, 4650  
 Tornea, 2063  
 Toronto, 1181, 1193  
 Torrens Land Title, 258  
 Tortuga Island, 2575  
 Tose, tribe, 2327  
 Tosta, 47, 56, 62  
 Totem, Australia, 308, 311  
 —North American Indians, 1180, 5188, 5202, 5213  
 —pole, 274  
 —"treating" edible bulb, 292  
 Totemism, Pacific Is., 920  
 Tougourt, 97, 2297  
 Tourmal, 375-76, 379  
 Trade. *See* Commerce under each country  
 Trades Unions, xiv, 2014  
 Trafalgar, battle of (1805), 2012, 2287  
 Trajan, emperor, 4237, 4283  
 Transbalkania, 4640, 4643  
 Trans-Caucasia. *See* Georgia  
 Transcaucasian Republic, 348  
 Trans-Siberian Ry, 3433, 3447, 4371, 4643-44  
 Transvaal, annexation by British, 4709  
 —coal, 4705  
 —Dutch government (1881), 4710  
 —Dutch population, 4679  
 —gold mines, 4693, 4703, 4710  
 —incorporation in Union, 4711  
 —Indian problem, 4695  
 —"Outlanders," 4710  
 —republic founded, 4708  
 Transylvania, Caluare dancers, 4264  
 —education, 4237  
 —under Hungarian rule, 2686, 4237, 4240  
 —peasants, 4232, 4237, 4257  
 Trappist monks, hay-making, 872  
 Travancore, 2705, 2707, 2720-22  
 Travels, 5211  
 Tree-barking, 258  
 Tresein, peasant women, 1555  
 Trengganu, 806, 895  
 Tribe, meanings, 5327  
 Triests, 338, 3080-81  
 Trinidad, 755, 759, 766-68, 784  
 Tripoli. *See* Tripolitania  
 Tripoli (town), 3108, 3111, 3113-15, 3118  
 Tripoli (Lebanon), 3210, 4361-62, 4377  
 Tripolitania, 1740, 3106-7, 3109-12, 3119  
 Tristan da Cunha, island, 661, 745, 747  
 Troika, Russian, 4284  
 Tromsø, 3848  
 Trondhjem, 3834, 3837, 3847, 3848  
 Troyes, battle, 2454  
 Tung-tao, 3213  
 Tuihar (Lung Kiang Hsien), 3429, 1436  
 Tsong-Kha-Pa, 4920  
 Tsous, types, 2116, 2118  
 Trushima, island, 3263, 4372  
 Tu Chins, 1384  
 Tuaregs (Imochagh), 97, 615, 3110  
 —camel boy, 80  
 —chiefs on camels, 2295  
 —customs, 2294, 2304  
 —food, 2291-94  
 —handicrafts, 2295  
 —name, meaning, 2294  
 —physique, 2291-94  
 —slave-dealing, 2348  
 —women, position, 2294-96  
 Tubuai Islands. *See* Austral Is.

# General Index

# Tuk-Uni

**Tukano** Indian, 506  
**Tumlong**, Lamas of Phodong, 2833  
**Tumlu** Nagas, 2718  
**Tundras**, 4036  
**Tungabhadra**, river, 2772, 2781  
**Tungehan**, cormorants fishing, 1352  
**Tungi** Bay, 746  
**Tungsten**, 4059  
**Tungus**, 3219, 4639, 5376  
**Tunis** (prov.), agriculture, 4957  
 —Arabs, 4942, 4952  
 —Beduins, 4923, 4936, 4938-40, 4957  
 —Christianity, 4925, 4965  
 —commerce, 4967  
 —constitution, 4967  
 —dancing girls, 4954  
 —date palm, 4953, 4960  
 —description, 4953-57, 4967  
 —desert school, 4949  
 —fondouks (inns), 4953  
 —history, 4767, 4771, 4923-29, 4963-67  
 —industries, 4967  
 —Jews, 4937, 4945, 4952-53  
 —map, 4965  
 —peoples, 4924, 4952-53  
 —pilgrimages, 4957  
 —pottery, 4946, 4955, 4962  
 —products, 4957  
 —Roman remains, 4945, 4957, 4963  
 —Spahis, 4926, 4930  
 —towns, 4924, 4957, 4967  
 —veiling of women, 4945, 4956  
**Tunis** (town), 4924, 4929-53  
 —Bab Djedid (New Gate), 4934  
 —beggars, 4932, 4941, 4945-52  
 —general view, 4963  
 —Jewish rabbi, 4943  
 —market, 4931  
 —mosque, 4958  
 —pottery, 4962  
 —snake-charmer, 4922  
**Tunis**, Bey of, 4928-29, 4963, 4967  
 —Gulf of, 4923  
**Tupac** Amaru, 476  
**Turanians**, 3225, 3237, 4790  
**Turanskans**, 3225, 3234, 5024, 5376  
 —types, 3992, 4029, 5024  
**Turk**, 4655  
**Turk**, Algerian, 109  
 —atrocities and superstition, 4973-74  
 —baths, 4995-99  
 —character, 4969, 4970, 4976, 4979-92, 5013  
 —customs, 4974-75, 4987, 5001, 5019  
 —divorce, 4994  
 —dress, 4999, 5000-1, 5003-4, 5019  
 —folk-lore, 4970-72  
 —food, 4978, 4992  
 —funeral, 4984  
 —marriage, 4975, 4993-94  
 —origin, 4969, 5016, 5376  
 —types, 4999-5019  
 —women, 5003, 5009  
**Turkana**, 2285  
**Turkey**, agriculture, 4969, 4972-73  
 —area, 5021  
 —Armenian population, 4974-75  
 —bargaining, 4982  
 —brigandage, 4987  
 —censorship, 4976-79  
 —charity, 4992  
 —children, 4974  
 —climate, 4972-73, 5021  
 —coffee, 4999-5000, 5002  
 —commerce, 5021  
 —conditions among poor, 4992  
 —constitution, 5021  
 —description, 5021  
 —education, 4976, 4996, 5021  
 —European boundary, 5020  
 —government, 5021  
 —history, 1754, 2685-86, 3315-21, 3954-55, 4265-66, 4979, 5015-21  
 —houses, 4990, 4992, 4996, 5007  
 —Janissaries, 5016  
 —Jews, 5012  
 —land tenure, 4969  
 —language, 5016  
 —Mahomedans, abductions, 4975  
 —map, 5015  
 —Mevlevi (whirling dervishes), 4985  
 —mueslin, 4969  
 —music, 4970

**Turkey**, Mustapha Kemal Pasha, 5013  
 —Pan-Islamic movement, 5018, 5021  
 —predlars, 4989, 5000  
 —population, 4970, 5000, 5021  
 —position of non-Moslems, 5020-21  
 —porters, 4986, 4988  
 —rarity of crime, 4987  
 —religion, 5000-1, 5012, 5021  
 —rivers, 5021  
 —rural life, 4969-70  
 —taxation, 4973  
 —tobacco industry, 5005  
 —towns, 4996, 5003-12, 5021  
 —veiling of women, 4994-95  
 —war with Greece (1922), 2535  
 —war with Italy (1911), 1740  
 —wars with Russia, 4226, 4368, 4369-71  
 —wars with Serbia, 4604, 4606  
 —women's position, 4975-76  
 —Young Turk Party, 3955, 5021  
**Turkic** people, 5376  
**Turkistan**, agriculture, 5025  
 —coal, 5025-28  
 —communications, 5029  
 —dancing, 5027  
 —description, 5023  
 —history, 5033-34  
 —language, 5016, 5024  
 —map, 5023  
 —peoples, 5023, 5025-27  
 —products, 5025-27  
 —towns, 5028-33  
 —See also Chinese Turkistan  
**Turks** and Calicos Is., 784  
**Tusany**, 2985, 3024-32  
**Tuscaroras**, 1153  
**Tuskegee** College, 5157  
**Tutankhamen**, 3268, 3952  
**Turpan**, 3496  
**Tut** Tshulu, 5021  
**Tver**, 4364  
**Tweed**, Harris, 4470-71  
**Tyazurs**, 689

## U

**Ubangi**, tribes, 2303-4  
**Ublaja**, 685  
**Udaipur**, 4743, 2764, 2766, 2812-13,  
**Uganda**, 641-2, 645, 747  
 —marriage customs, 683  
 —natives, 639-642, 677  
**Ugwe** Wang Chuk, 413, 417, 421-22, 427  
**Ujain**, 2804-5, 2873  
**Ukita**, 803, 810  
**Ukraine**, area, 5040  
 —Black Earth Zone, 5043  
 —censorship, 5042  
 —claims to self-government, 5037, 5039  
 —climate, 5046  
 —constitution, 5040  
 —dancing, 5049  
 —description, 5037-38, 5046-49  
 —education, 5042  
 —folk-songs, 5049  
 —grain-growing, 5038, 5043  
 —handicrafts, 5049  
 —harvest, 5044  
 —history, 5038-40, 5041-43  
 —houses, 5046  
 —industries, 5046  
 —language, 5042-43  
 —legends, 5049  
 —map, 5037  
 —meaning of name, 5037  
 —post-war reconstruction, 5049  
 —provinces, 5040  
 —religion, 5040  
 —Soviet government, 5039  
 —towns, 5043-46  
**Ukrainians**, character, 5038, 5049  
 —dress, 5036, 5045, 5049  
 —numbers, 5040  
 —origin, 5041  
 —religion, 5040-41  
 —types, 5036-43  
**Ulbo**, Isle of, 4558-59  
**Ulm**, 2438-39, 2460  
**Ulster**, Cabinet in council, 2927  
 —character of people, 2951-55, 5373  
 —government, 2977  
 —industries, 2924, 2955-58  
**Umad**, battle of, 4709  
**Umadia**, Swazi chief, 656  
**Umdala**, 1814, 1815

**Uncinariasts**, 3922  
**"Uncle Tom"** Cotton, 5083  
**Unlats**, 245, 4131, 5040  
**Union of South Africa**. See South Africa  
**United** Provinces (Holland), independence, 377  
**United** Provinces (India), 2854  
**United** States, advertisement, 5077-78  
 5080  
 —agriculture, 5132, 5134, 5137, 5159  
 —architecture, 5106, 5113-15  
 —area, 5221  
 —army, 5221  
 —baseball, 5118-19, 5172  
 —basket-ball, 5105  
 —bean cannery, 5154  
 —boxing, 5170  
 —Boy Scout, 5103-4  
 —cattle-branding, 5085  
 —child labour, 5091-93  
 —cigar-making, 5141  
 —civic reform, 5125-26  
 —climate, 5105, 5131, 5221  
 —colonies, 5191  
 —commerce, 5056, 5078-83, 5093-94  
 5118, 5181, 5221  
 —communications, 5130, 5158, 5160-62, 5221  
 —Congress, 5063  
 —constitution, 5218, 5221  
 —cotton-growing, 5116, 5181  
 —cowboys, 5086  
 —description, 5221  
 —development, 5105-6  
 —early settlers, 5051  
 —education, 5093, 5096, 5125, 5127, 5221  
 —elections, 5056, 5066-72, 5094-97  
 —Elks, parade, 5075  
 —film industry, 5117-18, 5184-85  
 —fisheries, 5187  
 —football, 5171  
 —frontier disputes, 5219  
 —fruit-growing, 5112, 5135-36  
 —Germans, 5051, 5098, 5159  
 —Girl Scouts, 5107  
 —Gold Coast, 5141  
 —government, 5035-36, 5218, 5221  
 —Great War (1914-18), 5098-103, 5220  
 —history, 5157, 5215-20  
 —hoboes, 5097  
 —houses, 5106-8, 5109, 5113  
 —ice-cream, sale, 5065  
 —ice industry, 5155  
 —immigrants, annual, 5157, 5175  
 —immigrants, hospital, 5111  
 —immigrants, instruction on oath of allegiance, 5095, 5175  
 —immigrants, labour question, 5183-91  
 —immigrants, laws of admission, 5109-10  
 —immigrants, problem of, 5051-52, 5095, 5175  
 —immigrants, and women's suffrage, 5125  
 —Independence, xii, 2012, 2285, 5217-19  
 —Indians, Alaska, 5186, 5188, 5191-92  
 —Indians, basket-making, 5147  
 —Indians, bread-baking, 5206  
 —Indians, description, 5193-213  
 —Indians, and Great War, 5084, 5213  
 —Indians, reservations, 5132, 5194, 5201  
 —Indians, shooting the rapids, 5130  
 —Indians, snake dance, 5151, 5198  
 —Indians, totems, 5188, 5202, 5213  
 —Indians, types, 5087-84, 5145-52, 5193, 5195-214  
 —Indians, weaving, 5146, 5205, 5214  
 —Industrial development, 5157-61  
 —Industrial Workers of the World, 5101, 5233  
 —Industries, 5052, 5166, 5181-91, 5221  
 —judicial administration, 5052, 5102  
 —labour question, 5183-91  
 —lakes, 5221  
 —languages, 5201-2  
 —literature, 5081, 5117, 5125, 5141  
 —locomotives, 5162-63  
 —lumber, 5167  
 —map, 5216  
 —millionaires, 5121-22, 5140-41  
 —minerals, 5165  
 —Mormons, 5165-67  
 —motor racing, 5168-69  
 —mulattoes, 5157  
 —municipal government, 5083-88, 5179-90  
 —National Federation, 5126

United States, national evolution, 5315, 5324

—Naval Academy, Annapolis, 5082  
—navy, 5321  
—negroes, cotton pickers, 5116  
—negroes, first imported, 5215  
—negroes, problem, 5142-57  
—negroes, types, 5078-83, 5114  
—North, 5187  
—oath of allegiance, 5175  
—oyster production, 5128  
—pacifists, 5097-103  
—politics, 5054, 5056, 5094-97  
—population, 5052, 5157, 5175, 5221  
—postal service, 5158  
—Presidential powers, 5053  
—press, 5051, 5055, 5117  
—products, 5221  
—Prohibition, 5056-65, 5096-101  
—racial problems, 5051-82  
—railway travel, 5109-13, 5131, 5161  
—reform campaigns, 5082-88, 5093-94, 5119, 5125  
—religion, 5221  
—rivers, 5221  
—saloon, 5100  
—sardine industry, 5129  
—servant problem, 5106-8  
—slavery, 5144, 5219-20  
—South, 5157  
—sports, 5118-19  
—statue of Liberty, 5108  
—Sweden, 4908, 5159  
—Tammany Hall, 5179-81  
—theatre, 5117  
—tinned meat trade, 5082  
—tipping, 5108-9  
—tobacco industry, 5138, 5140-41  
—towns, 5106, 5135-42, 5175-78, 5221  
—trusts, 5082-83  
—vote-recording machine, 5094  
—war with Mexico, 5057, 5108-09  
—war with Spain, 4769, 5191, 5221  
—the West, 5159-61  
—West Point Military School, 5113, 5123  
—wheat sent to Europe (1918), 5120  
—Women's Christian Temperance Union, 5056-65  
—women's position, 5119-27  
—uranium, gold mine, 5245  
—Unterschieden, 4830, 4834  
—Uyuro, king, 528  
—Urutu, 2919-20  
—Urdu, 2854  
—Urga, 3519, 3529, 3531  
—Urgun (Urgench), 3232, 3234  
—Urmia, lake, 226  
—Uruguay, agriculture, 5228  
—area, 5227, 5245  
—cattle, 5245  
—climate, 5230, 5233, 5245  
—commerce, 5230, 5241, 5245  
—communications, 5237  
—constitution, 5245  
—currency, 5227  
—description, 5227-31, 5238, 5241, 5245  
—distance life, 5224-27  
—farm, 5228  
—food, 5224-25, 5241  
—gaucho, 5223, 5235, 5234-35, 5240  
—government, 5245  
—and Great War, 5227  
—history, 512, 5223, 5239, 5243-45  
—immigrants, 5239-37  
—Indians, 5236, 5237-39, 5242-43  
—industries, 5230-31, 5234, 5237, 5245  
—labour, 5231, 5233, 5237  
—map, 5244  
—meat trade, 5227, 5229-30, 5234, 5237, 5245  
—minerals, 5230  
—modern development, 5223, 5241  
—population, 5231, 5236, 5245  
—products, 5230  
—religion, 5237  
—rivers, 5238, 5245  
—seal-hunting fleet, 5227  
—women's position, 5233, 5241  
—Uruguay, river, 5230, 5238, 5243, 5245  
—Uruguayana, 5231, 5233, 5241  
—Urumschi, 4651, 4671  
—Urundi, 379, 409, 746  
—Urus, types, 474  
—Utah (Skopje), 63, 4603, 4606

Utah, peasants, 4562, 4594-95  
Utah, 5165, 5167  
Utrecht, Treaty (1713), 378, 781, 990, 2285, 3102, 3689-70, 3771-2  
—Union of (1579), 3667  
Uzbek, 45, 434, 442, 3225, 5032  
—character, 5024  
—clans, 5024  
—dress, 5226  
—family life, 3226-27  
—language, 5024  
—origin, 3225, 5373  
—physique, 3226, 5024  
—types, 440, 4663  
—women, 3227

## V

Vaduz, 3337, 3339, 3341, facing 3342  
Val, tribe, 3323, 3335  
Vaishyas, Hindu caste, 2870  
Valais, 4857, 4859  
Valencia, 4720, 4763, 4767  
Valencia, lake (Venezuela), 5250  
Valiba, 3413, 3426  
Valletta, 992, 997, 999  
Valona (Avlona), 60, 63  
Valparaiso, 1254-57, 1277, 1289, 3063  
Van (town), 225, 231, 238, 245  
—lake, 226  
Vancouver (town), 1182, 1193  
Vandals, 2454, 3633, 4263, 4766  
—In North Africa, 109, 3591, 4929, 4965-66  
Van Diemen's Land. *See* Tasmania  
Varangians, 3833, 4779  
Varna, battle of (1444), 5017  
Vasimba, 3390, 3423  
Veddas, xvii, 1215-16, 1227, 5376  
Vegetable ivory, 1635  
Vella Lavella Island, natives, 975  
Venice, Church of S. Mark, 3048, 3049  
—clock-tower, St. Mark's Square, 4814  
—description, 3050-55  
—funeral, 2997, 3054  
—general view, 2978  
—glass industry, 3053  
—Palace of the Doges, 3051  
—republic, 3053, 3100, 3102  
—Scuola di San Marco, 2994  
Venetia, 341, 3050, 3073-75, 5321-22  
Venezuela, area, 5261  
—baling cotton, 5253  
—basket-making, 5252  
—boundary questions, 5259, 5261  
—character of people, 5258  
—climate, 5248, 5255, 5259  
—communications, 5247-50  
—conditions of life, 5254-56  
—constitution, 5260-61  
—currency, 5252  
—description, 5247-51, 5258-59, 5261  
—government, 5261  
—history, 5220, 5260-61  
—houses, 5247-49, 5254-56  
—Indians, 5252-56, 5258  
—industries, 5257-58, 5261  
—lotteries, 5257  
—map, 5260  
—modern development, 5249-52  
—mountains, 5259  
—negro labour, 5257  
—oil-fields, 5256-57  
—origin of people, 5254  
—pile-dwellings, 5256  
—population, 5259, 5261  
—products, 5257-58  
—religion, 5258  
—towns, 5247-48, 5249-51, 5258  
—women's position, 5258  
Veniselos, Greek statesman, 2534-35  
Ventuari Indians, 5259  
Vera Cruz (town), 3492-93  
Verdun, Treaty of (843), 2456  
Veremising, Peace of (1902), 4711  
Verona, 3076  
Versailles, Treaty (1783), 990  
Versailles, Treaty (1919), 379, 2379, 2462, 3106-7, 3213-15  
Vesuvius, Mt., 2067  
Veso, tribe, 3392  
Viborg, 2054, 2060, 2073  
Vicenza, Gii, 4160, 4177-89  
Victor Emmanuel II. (Italy), 3105-6, 3321-23

Victoria, queen (England), 1806, 1848  
Victoria (Australia), 289, 314-15  
Victoria (British Columbia), 1182, 1193  
Victoria (Hongkong), 843, 845, 891  
Victoria Falls, 4213, 4218-19, 4693  
Victoria Lake (Africa), 565  
Vienna, 317, 319, 330, 341, 4142, 5018  
—bombs of poor, 332  
—post war sufferings, 328  
—social life, 326  
Vienna, Congress, 378, 2287, 2459, 3102  
Vijayanagar, 2772-81  
Vikings, 3833, 3485, 4303, 4778-79, 4810  
—history, 3877-78  
Villach, 334  
Villafraanca, 2141, 2249, 2262  
Villanour (Pondicherry), pagoda, 2318  
Villagers, marriage, 2362  
Vina, Indian musical instrument, 2836  
Vint, 4643  
Virgin Islands, British, 784, 5191  
Virginia, 516, 781, 5185, 5188, 5157, 5215  
Visayana, 4098  
Vishnu, Hindu god, 2786, 2774, 2838, 2870  
Visigoths, 3591, 4766  
Vistula, river, 1569, 2371, 4134-36  
Vladha, 1520, 4240, 4600, 5000  
Vladikavkas, 2359, 2364  
Vladimir, 4364  
Vornia, 4636, 4647  
Volandam, peoples, 3624, 3626-27, 3630, 3636, 3650  
Volga, river, 4330-32, 4334  
Voltaire, 2285  
Volta, river, Upper, 2297, 2299  
Volturno, battle of (1860), 3108  
Volubilis, 3591  
Vonnas, 2116  
Voodoo worship, 2297, 2565-67  
Vyatka, 4320  
Vytautas, the Great, 3343

## W

Wa, 1045, 1064  
Wadal, 1739-40, 2297, 2304  
Wadi Tyin, 3884-85  
Wady Betty Maryam, 3944  
Wagandas. *See* Bagandas  
Wagram, battle of (1809), 2287  
Wahabia, 2619, 3888  
Wahima. *See* Bahima  
Waiomongo Indians, 5252-55  
Waiatangi, Treaty (1840), 3817  
Waimata, 3787  
Waiwai, types, 504-5  
Wakamba, 646, 648  
Wakkan, 36  
Walapai Indians, 5145  
Waldemar (Denmark), 1619  
Wales, agriculture, 5267, 5286-87, 5301  
—area, 5311  
—bards, 5291, 5295, 5304-5  
—Church, 5263-64, 5307  
—climate, 5304-5  
—coal-mining, 5301-2  
—commerce, 5311  
—description, 5305, 5311  
—education, 5300, 5311  
—Eisteddfod, 5265, 5267, 5271, 5291-95, 5298-306  
—emigration, 5290-93  
—English policy, 5281, 5305, 5310  
—farming, 5286-87, 5290-93  
—fishwives, 5272  
—food, 5285-86  
—Gorsedd, 5292, 5295, 5297-98, 5300  
—government, 5311  
—history, 2001, 2004, 5307-11  
—Home Rule movement, 5264  
—industries, 5301-3, 5311  
—land system, 5286-87, 5290-93  
—language, 5283, 5267, 5296  
—literature, 5298  
—map, 5309  
—mountain-climbing, 5290, 5303-5  
—music, 5280, 5296-98  
—pennillion singing, 5303  
—Princes of, 5310  
—religion, 5283-82, 5293, 5296, 5311  
—rivers, 5311  
—slate quarries, 5283-89. *See also* Welsh  
Wallace, William, 4534-35  
Wallachia, 4264-66, 5000

- Walloons, 352, 359, 375, 5317  
 Wandorobos, 642, 646  
 Wangen, 2430-31  
 Wankondle, 567  
 Wanyamasa, 652  
 Wanyoro, 643  
 Wapiana, 755, 761  
 Warramunga, vill. xiii, 295  
 —customs, 299-305, 310  
 —types, xi, 271, 293  
 Warrawa, 754, 761, 3730, 3734  
 Warri, 674, 691  
 Warsaw, 3474, 4112, 4114, 4119, 4121, 4153  
 Washington, Booker, 5144, 5157  
 Washington, George, 5088, 5216  
 Washington, Conference (1921-22), 3215, 3443  
 —description, 5177-78  
 —Indian deputation, 5084  
 —International Labour Conference (1919), 3177  
 —White House, 5084, 5172, 5178  
 Washington (State), 5167  
 Waterloo, battle of, 2012, 2287, 2459  
 Water-pipe, Chinese, 1423  
 Watchmaking, Swiss, 4851  
 Watutas, type, 667  
 Waungu, tribe, 4221  
 Wanibas, houses, 723  
 Weaving, Abyssinian hand-loom, 13  
 —African native, 390, 607, 617, 2308  
 —Arab, Bagdad, 2902-3  
 —Breton, 2147  
 —Bulgaria, 1030  
 —Chilean women, 1278, 1280  
 —Chinese woman, 1379  
 —Ecuador woman, 1634  
 —Egypt, ancient models, 1743  
 —Greece, 2490, 2508  
 —Hungarian woman, 2681  
 —Navaho, 5146, 5208, 5211, 5214  
 —Iban women, 823  
 —Madagascar, 3393  
 —Nepal, 3605  
 —Nicaragua, 3823  
 —Persian carpets, 4021  
 —Peruvian Indians, 4047  
 —Rügen Island, peasant's loom, 2442  
 —Serbia, 4598  
 Wehi Shebell, river, 3119-20  
 Wel, 1427  
 Welmar, 2396, 2450  
 Wells, hunters, 404  
 Wellesley, province, 849, 895  
 Wellington (New Zealand), 3900, 3983  
 Welsh, character, 5263, 5264-55, 5288, 5293-96, 5305, 5311  
 —dress, 5263, 5277, 5283, 5294  
 —origin, 5263, 5307  
 —types, 5263-305  
 Wenda, 2398-99, 2401, 2441, 2447, 2456  
 See also Spreewald  
 Wengen, 4845  
 Wenak, 1199  
 Wesley, John, 1927-28  
 West India, British, 749, 789  
 —Chinese immigrants, 765  
 —climate, 758  
 West India, history, 781-82  
 —houses, 758, 759  
 —Indian immigrants, 761  
 —natives, 749-80  
 —peoples, 760  
 —products, 759  
 West Point, 5113, 5123  
 Western Australia, 272, 289, 314-15  
 Western Galicia, acquired by Austria, 340  
 Westphalia, 2335, 2391-3, 2429, 2449  
 —Peace of (1648), 2284, 2458  
 Wetherhorn, 4820  
 Whakarewarewa, 3797  
 Whales, stranded, Kaipara, 3785  
 —uses, Labrador, 3765-68  
 Whaling industry, Falkland Is., 778  
 —harpoon gun, 3740  
 —Japan, 3136  
 —Newfoundland, 3742, 3743, 3744  
 —Norway, 3837  
 Wheelbarrow, Chinese, 1387-89  
 Whisky, 4475-80  
 White Doves (Skoptsi), 4645  
 White Fathers, 30, 4951, 4958  
 White Mt., battle, 1502, 1554, 1556  
 White Nile, river, 631  
 White Sea, 4314  
 Whydah, 1560, 2349  
 Wieleoka, salt mines, 4134  
 William I. (England), 2001  
 William III. (England), 2010, 3668-69, 4541  
 William I., emperor (Germany), 2461, 5291  
 William II., emperor (Germany), 3881  
 William I. (of Orange), 3666-67  
 William II. (of Orange), 3668-69  
 William IV. (of Orange), 3670  
 William V. (of Orange), 3670  
 William I., king (Netherlands), 3670  
 William the Lion, (Scotland), 4532, 4535  
 Willbroed, missionary, 3374  
 Willow pattern plate, 1424  
 Wilson, President, 2951, 3962, 5094, 5095, 5097-102, 5172  
 Windan (Ventapila), 3272  
 Windsor, 1961  
 —Treaty (1386), 4195  
 Windward Islands, 784  
 Wine, Georgian, 2355-56, 2360  
 —Germany, 2357  
 —Greece, 2454  
 —Lebanon, 3312  
 —Madeira, 4207  
 —Portugal, 4148-49, 4163, 4193  
 —Switzerland, 4834, 4838-39, 4850  
 Winkelmatten, 4843  
 Wisconsin, 5131  
 Wilih doctors, Belgian Congo, 393, 406  
 —Liberia, 3324  
 —New Hebrides, 2344  
 —Zulu, 4684  
 Witoto Indians, 4064  
 Witte, Count, 4281-82, 4371, 4372  
 Wivarda, Fiji, 930  
 Wombat, 271  
 Wommara, 282  
 Woodcraft Indians, 5104  
 Worcestershire, 1818-19, 1821, 1898-99, 1901-3, 1904  
 Worgala, wizard, 281  
 World Zionist Organisation, 3955  
 Worms, 2402  
 —Concordat (1122), 2457  
 —Diet (1521), xxxviii  
 Wrestling, 811, 3206  
 Wu, 1424, 1427  
 Württemberg, 2378-9, 2385, 2392-3, 2398, 2405-6, 2432, 2438, 2442, 2450-1  
 —See also Germany, history  
 Wyandot, 5206
- X**
- Xavier, Saint Francis, 1230, 2725, 2727, 2795, 3127  
 Xochimilco, lake, 3473
- Y**
- Yagatal, Turkish, 4663  
 Yagatruckh, 2790  
 Yaghans, 318, 1278  
 Yak, 2338, 4664, 5031  
 Yakut, 4638, 5376  
 Yakutat Bay, 5192  
 Yalta, 4349  
 Yalu, river, 3265, 3430  
 Yama, 547  
 Yanaon (Yanam), 2317  
 Yang-ku-Kiang, river, 1303-4, 1322, 1338, 1398  
 Yaso, religion, 704  
 Yagui Indians, 3501  
 Yarawa, king of, 570  
 Yari-ga-lake, Mt., 3213  
 Yarkand (town), 4671  
 Yawagwa, 1076, 1078-79  
 Yedo, 3210  
 Yellow fever, 503  
 Yellow Sea, 3245  
 Yemen, area and population, 193  
 —history, 191, 2618-19  
 Yemenite Jews, 3906, 3938, 3952  
 Yensel, river, 4644  
 Yerba Maté, 3975, 3979, 5225  
 Yead, 4007, 4013
- Yemid, 227, 233, 2891  
 Yezo (Hokkaido), 3121  
 Yiddish, 4183  
 Yokohama, 3135, 3205, 3963, 4081  
 Yorubaland, 592  
 Yoruba, 559, 724  
 —birth customs, 729  
 —marriage customs, 663  
 —religion, 704  
 —secret societies, 721  
 Yoshimoto, emperor (Japan), 3223  
 Youngusband, Sir F., 4921  
 Ypres, 375-76  
 Yuba, 3164-67  
 Yucatan, 3463-3464, 3495, 3500-1, 3505  
 Yuzehil, 5033  
 Yugo-Slavia. See Serbia  
 Yukaghir, 5370  
 Yukon Territory, Indians, 1108  
 Yuli Ikelamba, girl, 331  
 Yuma Indians, 5149  
 Yun-ho. See Grand Canal  
 Yün-nan, 1359, 2326  
 Yün-nan-fu, 2326  
 Yü-pi-ta-tzu, 3432
- Z**
- Zagmaniry, girls, 3391  
 Zafisoro, tribe, 3417  
 Zaghrwan, 4903  
 Zagnanado, 1564  
 Zagreb. See Agram  
 Zahira, 3400  
 Zambesi, river, 565, 4213, 4219  
 Zanzabari, Malagasy god, 3423  
 Zandés, 401, 637  
 —death dance, 2290  
 —Ivory carving, 402-3  
 —king, 385  
 —spearmen, 397  
 Zangia, 745  
 Zanzibar, 650, 747, 3119  
 —clove industry, 658  
 —history, 743, 3888  
 —natives, 656-61, 712-13, 733  
 —professional dancers, 698  
 Zaparo, 1626  
 Zapoteco, 3453, 3457  
 Zara, 3092  
 Zealand (Denmark), 1603  
 —(Holland), 3618, 3640, 3659, 3699  
 Zeebrugge, 368  
 Zeidites, revolt, 193  
 Zelaya, José, president, 3821, 3831  
 Zemonon, 2508, 2511  
 Zerhun, 3585  
 Zermatt, 4846  
 Zimbabwe, 4211-12  
 Zips, 340  
 Zlatoust, 4643  
 Zomba, 669  
 Zombo, 4207-9  
 Zoroastrians, 4013, 4029  
 Zoula, tribe, 1732, 1735-36, 1739  
 Zoutlands, 3620  
 Zug, 4857  
 Zunder Zee, reclamation, 3619  
 Zulus character, 4674, 4688, 4690  
 —customs, 4679, 4687  
 —dress, 4678, 4702  
 —food, 4679  
 —hairdressing, 4696, 4698, 4691  
 —"hlonipa", 4687  
 —huts, 4685, 4687  
 —impi, 4692  
 —rickshaw man, Durban, 4673, 4702  
 —separatist sections, 4215, 4219  
 —"smelling out" criminals, 4684  
 —types, 4679, 4688, 4686-91  
 —war with British, 4709-10  
 —war dance, 4692  
 —witch-doctor, 4684  
 Zangaria, administration, 4668, 4617  
 —area, 4649  
 —commerce, 4653  
 —description, 4649-50  
 —population, 4650-54  
 —religion, 4650-51  
 Zuni Indians, 5214  
 Zürich, 4816, 4857-58  
 Zwetsimmen, 4837  
 Zyrardow, 4118, 4120